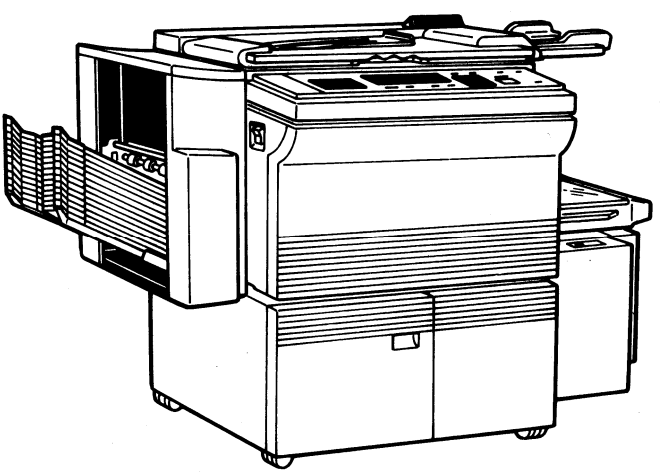
RICOH

RICOH FT5580/FT5590

FIELD SERVICE MANUAL



RICOH COMPANY, LTD.

CONTENTS

INSTALLATION

Environment 1- 1
Minimum Space Requirements 1- 2
Machine Level 1- 3
Power Source 1- 3
Accessary Check 1- 4
Installation Procedure 1- 5
Cassette Modification 1-13
Key Counter Holder Installation 1-14

SERVICE TABLES

PM Tables 2- 1
Service Tables
1. Test Points 2- 4
2. Variable Resistors 2- 4
3. DIP Switches Tables 2- 5
4. User Codes Table 2- 5
5. Service Program SP-8 Data Input Guide Table 2- 6

Service Program Mode Operation
1. Service Program Access Procedure 2- 7
2. Change Adjustment Values or Modes 2- 7
3. Memory Clear Procedure 2- 8
4. Service Program Mode Table 2-10
5. Language Code Table 2-19

Special Tools and Lubricants 2-20
Service Remarks
1. Handling the Drum 2-21
2. Charge Corona 2-21
3. Erase Lamp 2-22
4. Optics 2-22
5. Development Unit 2-22
6. Transfer and Separation Corona 2-23
7. Cleaning Unit 2-23
8. Pre-transfer & Quenching Unit 2-23
9. Fusing 2-23
10. Paper Feed and Duplex 2-24
11. Optional Equipment 2-24
12. Handling PCBs 2-24

REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

Optics
1. Exposure Glass Removal 3-1
2. Sixth Mirror Replacement 3- 2
3. Scanner Drive Wire Replacement 3- 3
4. Fourth and Fifth Mirror Drive Wire Replacement 3- 7
5. Lens Drive Wire Replacement 3- 8

6. Scanner Harness Replacement (Optics Cables & Exposure Lamp) 3- 9

Development

1. Developer Replacement 3-11
2. Image Density Sensor Removal 3-12
3. Toner Collection Bottle Cleaning 3-13
4. Vsg Voltage Checking 3-14
5. Vsg Voltage Adjustment 3-15
6. Toner Supply System Checking 3-16
7. Toner Density Recovery 3-17
8. Detect/Fixed Mode Selection 3-17
9. Toner Amount Changing 3-17
10. ID Pattern Bias Voltage Adjustment 3-17

Cleaning

1. Pick-off Pawl Replacement 3-18
2. Cleaning Blade and Brush Replacement 3-20
3. Blade Cleaner and Bias Roller Blade Replacement 3-21

Fusing

1. Fusing Unit Removal 3-22
2. Oil Blade Replacement 3-23
3. Thermistor Replacement 3-24
4. Thermofuse Replacement 3-25
5. Hot Roller Stripper Replacement 3-26
6. Hot Roller Replacement 3-27
7. Pressure Roller Replacement 3-29
8. Entrance Guide Height Adjustment 3-30
9. Fusing Pressure Adjustment 3-31
10. Hot Roller Temperature Adjustment 3-32
11. Idling Period Selection 3-32

Paper Feed

1. Pick-up, Paper Feed and Separation Rollers Replacement . . 3-33
2. Transport Unit Removal 3-34

Duplex

1. Invertor Unit Removal 3-35
2. Duplex Transport and Fork Gate Units Removal 3-36
3. Jogger Unit Removal 3-37
4. Duplex Pick-up and Feed Rollers Replacement 3-38
5. Duplex Separation Roller Replacement 3-39
6. Positioning and Entrance Actuator Rollers Replacement 3-40
7. Duplex Pick-up Solenoid Adjustment 3-41
8. Jogger Wire Replacement 3-42

Copy Image

1. Vertical Magnification Adjustment 3-43
2. Horizontal Magnification 3-44
3. Focus Adjustment 3-45
4. Uneven Exposure Adjustment 3-46
5. Light Intensity Adjustment 3-47
6. Setting ADS Reference Voltage 3-47
7. ADS Voltage Adjustment 3-48
8. ADS Operation Checking 3-49
9. OW/OL Sensor Voltage Adjustment 3-50
10. OL Sensor Length Sensing Adjustment 3-51
11. Erase Adjustment 3-51
12. Registration Adjustment 3-52

Corona
1. Charge Corona Wire Replacement 3-53
2. Pre-quenching Corona Wire Replacement 3-55
3. Transfer and Separation Corona Wires Replacement 3-56
4. Charge Cleaner Drive Wire Replacement 3-57
5. TC/SC Cleaner Drive Wire Replacement 3-58
6. Drum Current Adjustment Preparation 3-59

Others
1. Power Supply Unit Removal 3-66

ELECTRICAL DATA

1. Main PCB Schematic 4- 1
2. Optics PCB Schematic 4- 2
3. Paper Feed PCB Schematic 4- 3
4. Timer PCB Schematic 4- 4
5. Timing Chart 4- 5
6. Sorter PCB Schematic 4- 6
7. ARDF PCB Schematic 4- 7
8. Large Capacity Tray Schematic - 1,000 sheets 4- 8
9. Large Capacity Tray Schematic - 2,500 sheets 4- 9
10. 15 Bin Sorter PCB Schematic 4-10
11. 15 Bin Sorter Timing Chart 4-11

DOCUMENT FEEDER

Installation
1. Accessory Check 5- 1
2. Installation Procedure 5- 2

Replacement and Adjustment
1. DF Belt Drive Motor Speed Adjustment 5- 8

SORTER

Installation
1. Accessory Check 6- 1
2. Installation Procedure 6- 2

Replacement and Adjustment
1. Bin Drive Belt Replacement 6- 5
2. Bin Drive Motor Replacement 6- 7
3. Bin Replacement 6- 8
4. Exit Roller Drive Motor Replacement 6- 9
5. Lower Exit Roller Unit Replacement and Exit Sensor Replacement 6-10

LARGE CAPACITY TRAY (1,000 SHEETS)

Installation
1. Accessory Check 7- 1
2. Installation Procedure 7- 2
Replacement and Adjustment
1. Tray Down Sensor and Positioning Switch Replacement 7- 6
2. Paper Size Sensor Replacement 7- 8
3. Tray Wire Replacement 7- 9
4. Paper Volume Cord Replacement 7-12
5. Side Registration Adjustment 7-14

LARGE CAPACITY TRAY (2,500 SHEETS)

Installation
1. Accessory Check 8- 1
2. Installation Procedure 8- 2

CASSETTE BANK

Installation
1. Accessory Check 9- 1
2. Installation Procedure 9- 2

TROUBLESHOOTING

Service Call Conditions 10- 1

FT6620

Manual Level 11- 1
Accessory Check 11- 2
Installation Procedure 11- 3
Optics
1. Exposure Glass Removal 11-14
Development
1. Developer Replacement 11-15
2. Toner Collection Bottle 11-16
Paper Feed
1. Pick-up, Paper Feed and Separation Roller Replacement 11-17
2. Transport Unit Removal 11-18
Duplex
1. Invertor Unit Removal 11-19
2. Duplex Transport and Fork Gate Unit Removal 11-20
3. Jogger Unit Removal 11-21
Others
1. Power Supply Unit Removal 11-22

15 BIN SORTER

Installation

1. Accessory Check 12- 1
2. Installation Procedure 12- 2

Replacement and Adjustment

1. Sorter Removal 12- 7
2. Inlet Sensor Replacement 12- 8
3. Jam Sensor Replacement 12- 9
4. Sponge Roller Replacement 12-10
5. DC Motor Replacement 12-12

Service Table

1. LEDs 12-13
2. Dip Switch 12-13
3. Service Program Mode 12-14

SECTION 1

INSTALLATION

CONTENTS

Environment 1- 1
Minimum Space Requirements 1- 2
Machine Level 1- 3
Power Source 1- 3
Accessary Check 1- 4
Installation Procedure 1- 5
Cassette Modification 1-13
Key Counter Holder Installation 1-14

ENVIRONMENT

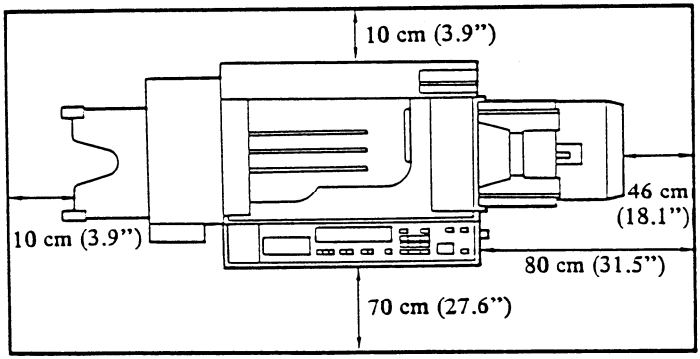
1. Temperature Range: 10°C to 30°C (50°F to 80°F)
2. Humidity Range: 15% to 90% RH
3. Ambient Illumination: Less than 1,500 lux (Do not expose to direct sun light.)
4. Ventilation: Room air should turn over at least 3 times/hour.
5. Ambient Dust: Less than 0.15 mg/m^3 (4×10^{-3} Oz/yd^3)
6. Room size More than 10 m^3 (13.4 yd^3)
7. If the place of installation is air-conditioned or heated, place the machine:

   a) where it will not be subjected to sudden temperature changes from low to high, or vice versa.

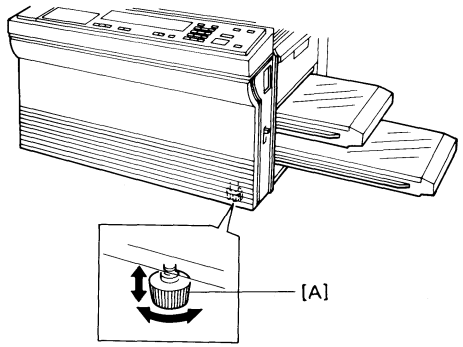
   b) where it will not be directly exposed to cool air from an air conditioner.

   c) where it will not be directly exposed to reflected heat from a heater.
8. Avoid placing the copier in an area filled with corrosive gas.
9. Avoid any area higher that 2,000 m (6,500 feet) above sea level.
10. Place the copier on a strong and level base.
11. Avoid any area where the copier may be subjected to strong vibration.

MINIMUM SPACE REQUIREMENTS



MACHINE LEVEL



1. Front to Back: Within 5 mm (0.2") of level
2. Right to Left: Within 5 mm (0.2") of level
3. Screw the leveling feet [A] up or down to level the machine.

POWER SOURCE

1. Input voltage Level

   110 V/60 Hz - 15A
   115 V/60 Hz - 15A
   220 V/50 Hz - 8A
   240 V/50 Hz - 8A

2. Permissible Voltage Fluctuation : 10%

3. Permissible Extension Cord : None recommended

NOTE: - Be sure to ground the machine. (Do not connect the grounding wire to a gas pipe.)

- Make sure the plug is firmly inserted in the outlet.

- Should be a dedicated power outlet.

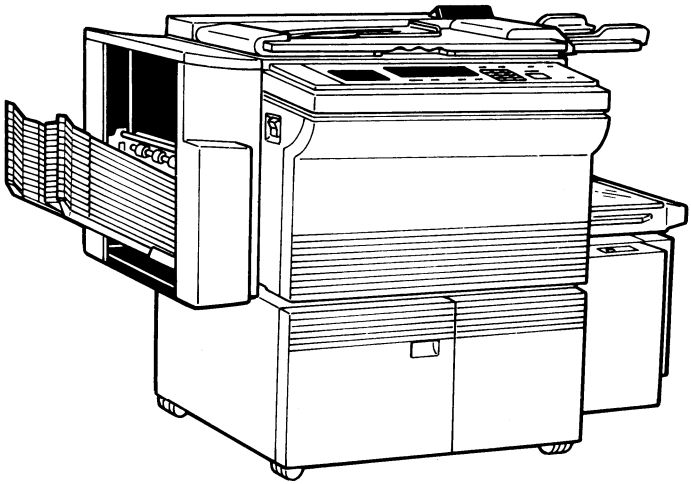
- Do not set anything on the power cord.

ACCESSARY CHECK

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box according to the following list:

	USA	Europe	Middle East & Asia	Taiwan
1. Editing Sheet	1	1	1	1
2. Sort/Stack Key Top	1	1	1	1
3. Sort/Stack Key Cover	1	1	1	1
4. NECR	1	1	1	1
5. Cassette - Large	1	1	2	2
6. Cassette - Small	2	2	1	2
7. Paper Size Actuator Plate	4	3	5	6
8. Paper Size Decal	8	6	10	12
9. Toner Catch Pan	1	1	1	1
10. Copy Tray	0	1	1	1
11. Original Holder	0	0	1	1
12. Operating Instructions - English	1	0	1	1
- Five languages	0	1	0	0
13. Envelope - NECR	1	0	0	0
14. Multiple Language Decal	1	1	1	1

INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

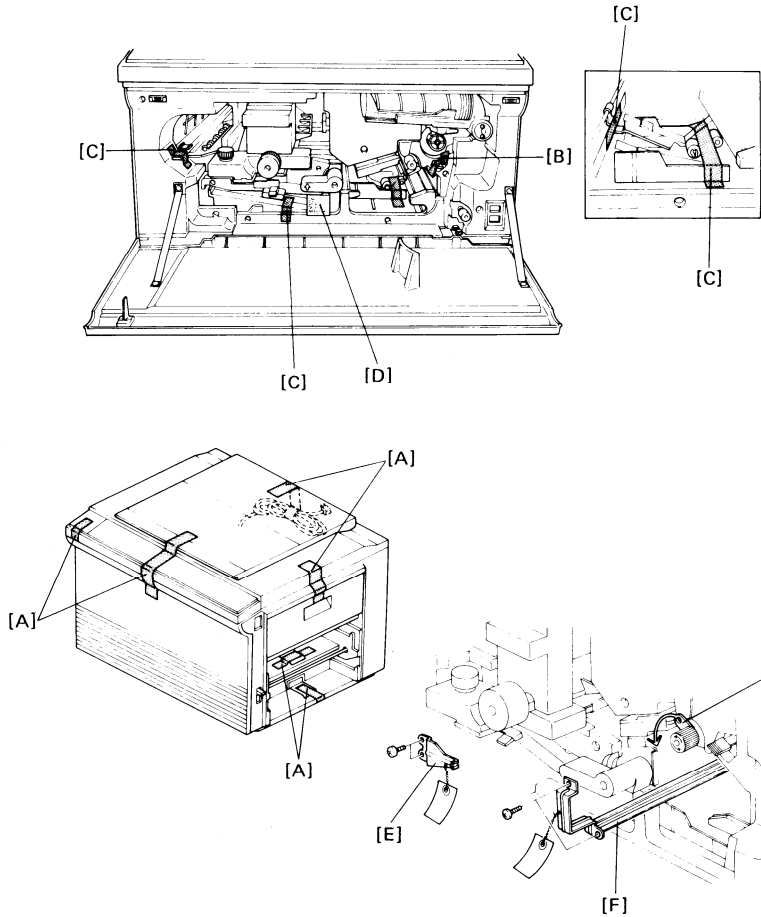


NOTE: **-USA version-**
The platen cover and the original stacker are needed as options if DF is not to be installed. Also, the copy tray is needed if the sorter is not to be installed.

-European version-
The platen cover and the original stacker are needed as options if DF is not to be installed. Also, the guidance ROM kit (option) is needed if one of the following optional languages is wanted on the guidance display.

Option ROM	Standard ROM
0: Swedish	0: Japanese
1: English	1: English
2: Danish	2: French
3: Norwegian	3: German
4: Finnish	4: Italian
5: Dutch	5: Spanish

(The English in both the optional and the standard ROMs are the same.)



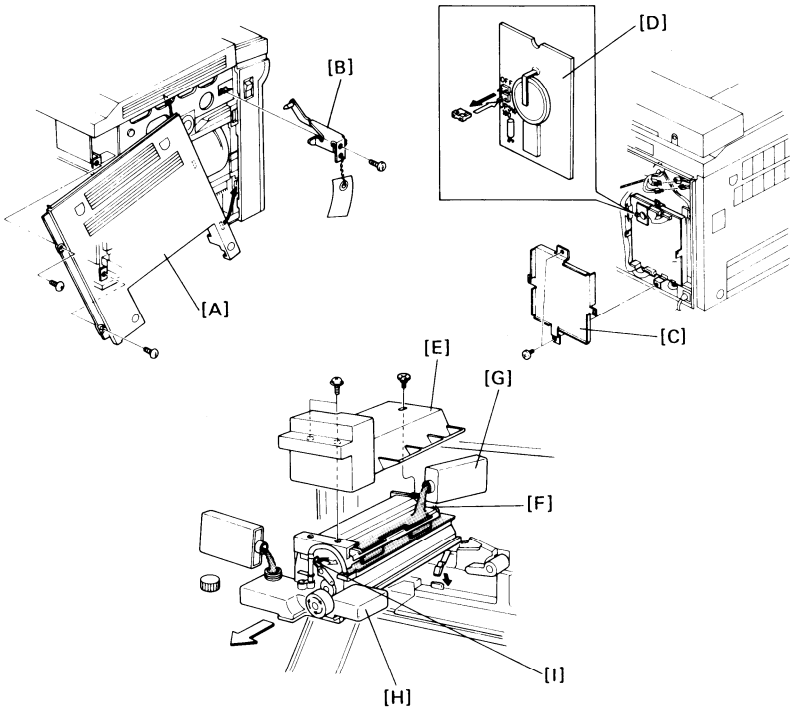
1. Remove the strips of tape [A], and open the front cover.

2. Remove the strips of tape as follows:
   Non-duplex model --- [B]
   Duplex model --- [B+C]

3. Remove the fork gate unit support cushion [D] (Duplex model only).

4. Remove the fork gate unit lock plate [E] (2 screws) (Duplex model only).

5. Remove the transport unit lock plate [F] (2 screws) and the wedge [G] from between the registration rollers.



6. Remove the rear cover (2 screws), the left cover [A] (2 screws), and the scanner lock plate [B] (1 screw).

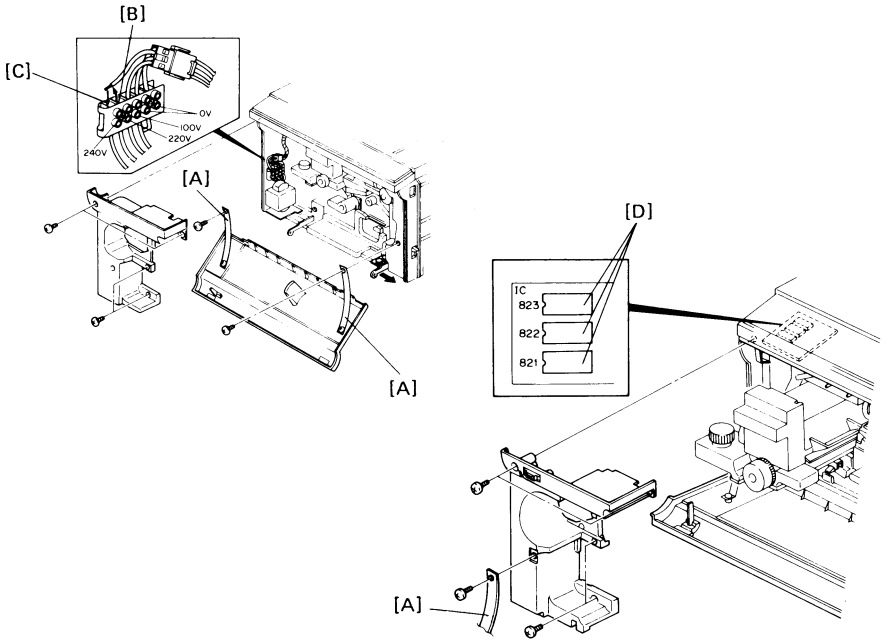
   NOTE: Reinstall the screw for future use. Do not throw away the scanner lock plate. It is necessary to reinstall it if the copier is to be transported long distances (by vehicle).

7. Remove the main PCB shielding plate [C] (2 screws), and move the jumper connector (JPSW 191) on the timer PCB [D] from the upper (printed "OFF") to the lower position. Then, reinstall the removed covers if no peripherals are to be installed.

8. Remove the fusing unit, then remove the fusing unit cover [E] (2 screws, 1 shoulder screw).

9. Prime the oil supply pad [F] with silicon oil [G]. Then, fill the oil tank [H] with silicon oil.

10. Manually operate the oil pump lever [I] and confirm correct operation and the overall condition of the silicon oil supply assembly. Then, reassemble the fusing unit.



11. European version only:

-220 to 240 volts conversion-

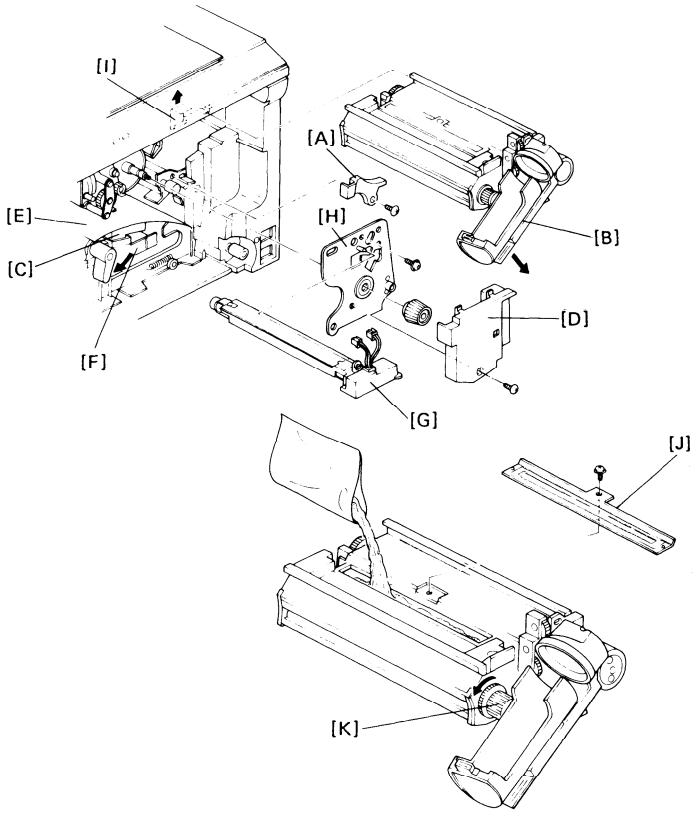
a) Remove the support straps [A] (1 screw each), the front cover (2 knob screws) and the left inner cover (4 screws).

b) Disconnect the wire from the 220 volt terminal [B], and connect this wire to the 240 volt terminal [C] as shown.

-Guidance ROM kit installation-

a) Replace the three ROMs [D] (IC 821, 822 & 823) on the operation panel with the ROMs of the guidance ROM kit.

b) Reinstall the right inner and the front covers.



12. Reinstall the fusing unit.

13. Remove the image density sensor cover [A].

14. Pull down the toner bottle holder [B], lower the transport unit [C], and remove the drum inner cover [D] (1 screw).

15. Put a sheet of paper [E] on the T/S corona unit [F].

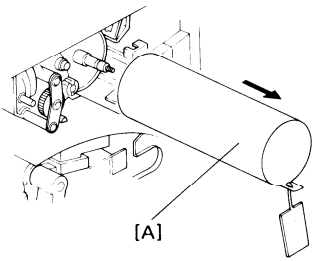
16. Remove the charge corona unit [G] (2 connectors), and remove the drum stay [H] (1 screw, knob - reverse thread).

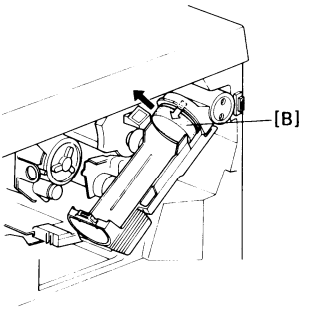
17. Place a sheet of paper on the floor. Raise the development unit lock lever [I], remove the development unit, and place it on the paper.

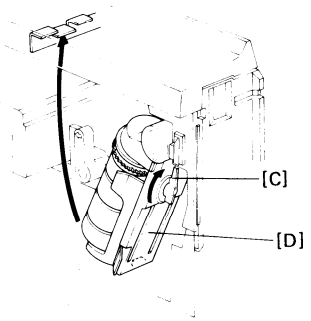
18. Remove the developer inlet cover [J] (1 screw).

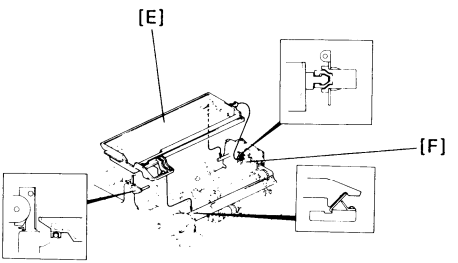
19. Pour one kilogram of developer into the development unit while turning the knob [K] counterclockwise to distribute the developer.

20. Reinstall the developer inlet cover.









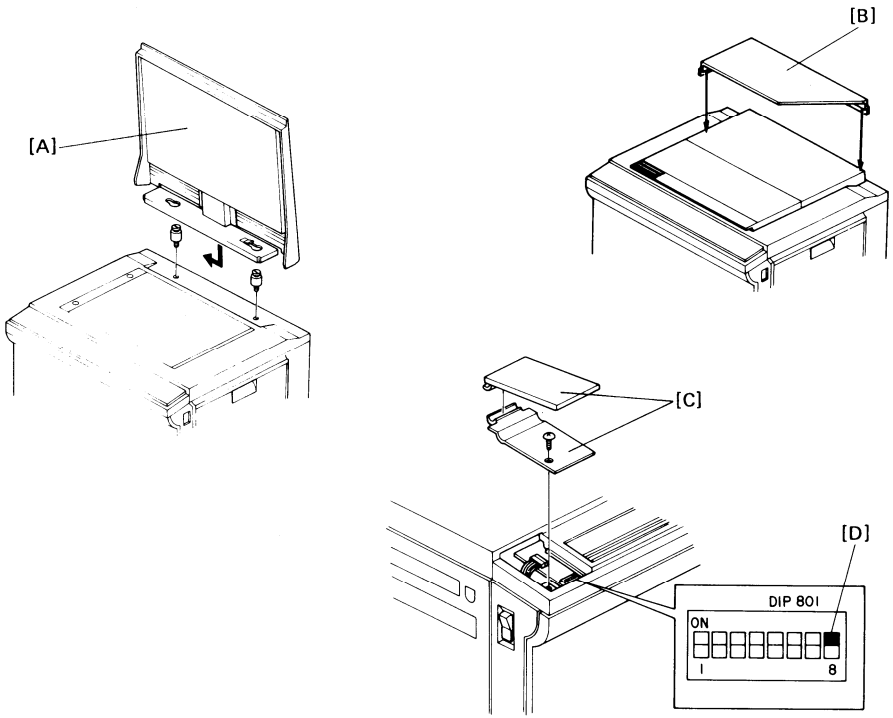
21. Pull out the drum protective sleeve [A] from the drum.

    NOTE: Save the drum protective sleeve for future use when servicing the copier.

22. Reinstall all removed parts, and return them to their original position.

23. Remove the toner tank plug [B] and load the toner bottle onto the bottle holder. Then, fix the bottle with the lever [C], and raise the holder [D] up to the bracket.

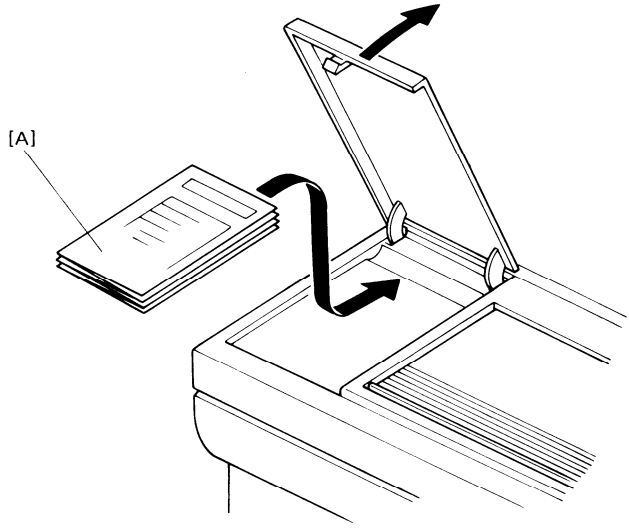
24. Install the toner catch pan [E] on the jogger unit [F].



25. Install the platen cover [A] (2 stud screws) and the original holder [B] (Two sided tape) as necessary.

26. Remove the DIP switch cover [C] (1 screw), and turn on DIP switch 801-8 [D]. Then, plug in the machine and turn on the main switch.

27. Set the proper language in the guidance display using SP 12 (LT Version) or SP 13 (A4 Version).
    To access SP (Service program mode), enter 12 or 13 using the number keys. Press the Recall/Enter key.



28. Put five sheets of white paper (A3 of 11" x 17") on the exposure glass.

29. Set SP 10 for drum conditioning.

30. After the warm up period is completed, press the Start Key to start drum conditioning. (100 is automatically displayed on the copy counter by SP 10.)

31. Set all appropriate SP modes as required.

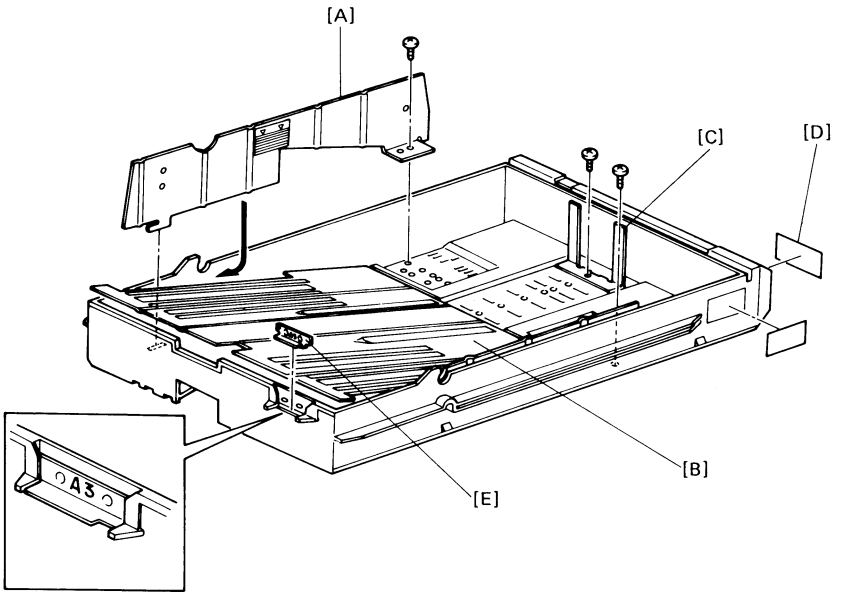
32. Turn off the main switch the DIP switch 801-8, and reinstall the DIP switch cover. Then, turn on the main switch.

33. Install the operating instruction cards [A] over the DIP switch cover (two-sided tape). Then, install the receiving tray.

34. Load paper into the cassette, then check the machine operation and the copy quality.

35. Fill out the New Equipment Condition Report.

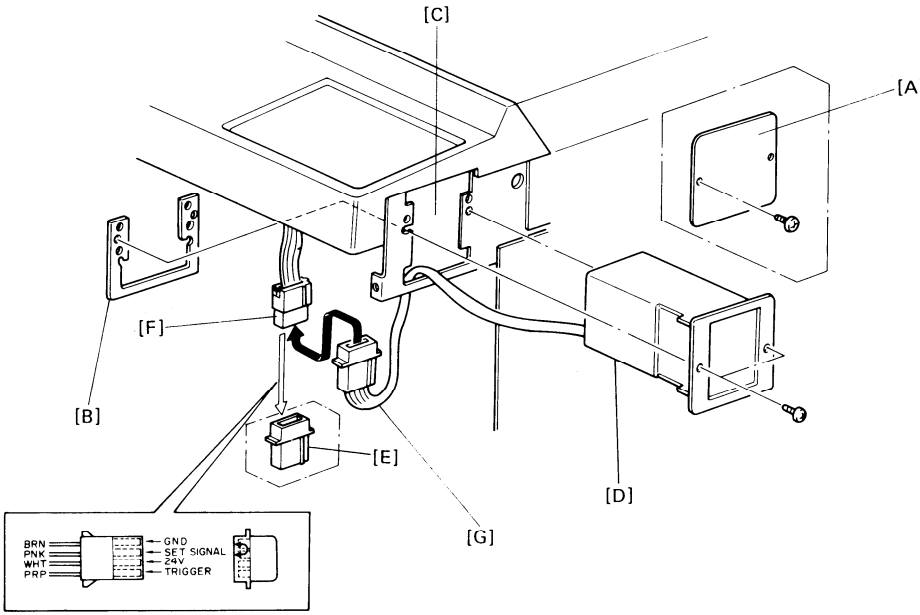
CASSETTE MODIFICATION



1. Remove the cassette cover.
2. Remove the side fences [A] (1 screw each) and the bottom plate [B].
3. Reposition the rear fence [C] (1 screw) in the desired paper size position.

   NOTE: Paper size positions are shown on the inside of the cassette.
4. Reinstall the bottom plate.
5. Reinstall the side fences in the desired paper size position.
6. Attach the appropriate paper size decals [D] on the cassette at the positions shown.
7. Insert the desired actuator plate [E] in the slot on the front of the cassette as shown.

KEY COUNTER HOLDER INSTALLATION



1. Remove the front cover (2 screws).
2. Remove the right inner cover (4 screws) and right front cover (1 screws).
3. Remove the cover plate [A] and fixing plate [B] from the key counter bracket [C].
4. Hold the fixing plate on the inside of the key counter bracket and insert the key counter bracket. Insert the key counter holder [D].
5. Align the holes in the fixing plate with the mounting holes of the key counter holder and secure the key counter holder.

   NOTE: The fixing plate has three sets of holes. Make sure to use the holes that match the type of counter.

6. Remove the shorting plug [E] from the key counter connector [F].
7. Plug in the key counter harness [G].
8. Reassemble the copier. Insert the key counter and check its operation.

   NOTE: Confirm that SP 90 (Secret mode) is set in “No” position.

SECTION 2

SERVICE TABLES

CONTENTS

PM Tables 2- 1

Service Tables

1. Test Points 2- 4
2. Variable Resistors 2- 4
3. DIP Switches Tables 2- 5
4. User Codes Table 2- 5
5. Service Program SP-8 Data Input Guide Table 2- 6

Service Program Mode Operation

1. Service Program Access Procedure 2- 7
2. Change Adjustment Values or Modes 2- 7
3. Memory Clear Procedure 2- 8
4. Service Program Mode Table 2-10
5. Language Code Table 2-19

Special Tools and Lubricants 2-20

Service Remarks

1. Handling the Drum 2-21
2. Charge Corona 2-21
3. Erase Lamp 2-22
4. Optics 2-22
5. Development Unit 2-22
6. Transfer and Separation Corona 2-23
7. Cleaning Unit 2-23
8. Pre-transfer & Quenching Unit 2-23
9. Fusing 2-23
10. Paper Feed and Duplex 2-24
11. Optional Equipment 2-24
12. Handling PCBs 2-24

PM TABLE

C: Clean R: Replace L: Lubricate A: Add I: Inspect

ITEM	EM	80k	160k	240k	320k	NOTE
OPTICS						
Mirrors, Lens Reflectors, Toner Shield Glass	C	C	C	C	C	Alcohol/Water
Exposure Glass	C	C	C	C	C	Glass Cleaner
Platen Cover	C	C	C	C	C	Alcohol/Water
Exposure Lamp		I	I	I	I	Replace if necessary
Scanner Guide Rods and Plate		C,L	C,L	C,L	C,L	Launa Oil
Guide Rod Felt		I	I	I	I	Replace if necessary
ADS/APS Sensors		C	C	C	C	Blower Brush Only
PAPER FEED						
Paper Feed Rollers	C	R	R	R	R	Damp Cloth
Pick-up Rollers	C	R	R	R	R	Damp Cloth
Separation Rollers	C	R	R	R	R	Damp Cloth
Slip Clutch		L	L	L	L	Mobil Temp.78
Registration Roller		C	C	C	C	Damp Cloth
Lift Motor Worm Gear and Worm Wheel		L	L	L	L	Mobil Temp.78
Paper Feed Guide Plate		C	C	C	C	Damp Cloth
Registration Sensor		C	C	C	C	Blower Brush
Cassette Bottom Plate Pad		C	C	C	C	Damp Cloth
Paper Dust Cleaner		C	C	C	C	Damp Cloth
Relay Rollers		C	C	C	C	
AROUND DRUM						
Corona Wires		I	I	I	I	Replace if necessary
Wire Cleaner Pad		R	R	R	R	
End Blocks and Casing	C	C	C	C	C	Dry Cloth
Cleaner Drive Wire		I	I	I	I	Replace if necessary
PTL Filter	C	C	C	C	C	Dry Cloth, Discharge before installation
QL Filter	C	C	C	C	C	Dry cloth, Discharge before installation
ID Sensor	C	C	C	C	C	Blower Brush
Erase Lamp Unit		C	C	C	C	Dry Cloth

ITEM	EM	80k	160k	240k	320k	NOTE
CLEANING UNIT						
Cleaning Blade		R	R	R	R	
Cleaning Seals		I	I	I	I	Clean or replace if necessary
Cleaning Brush		R	R	R	R	
Bias Roller		I	I	I	I	Clean if necessary
Bias Roller Blade		C	C	R	C	Dry Cloth
Pick-off Pawls		I	I	I	I	Clean if necessary
DEVELOPMENT UNIT						
Developer		R	R	R	R	
Upper Brush Seal		C	C	C	C	
Development Unit Drive Gears		L	L	L	L	Mobil Temp.78
Development Filter		R	R	R	R	
FUSING UNIT						
Hot Roller			R		R	
Pressure Roller			R		R	
Stripper Pawls	I	C	C	C	C	
Oil Supply Pad	I	R	R	R	R	Prime with oil when replacing
Oil Blade	I		R		R	Prime with oil when replacing
Fusing Entrance & Exit Guide		C	C	C	C	Suitable Solvent
Oil Sump		C	C	C	C	
Oil Tank	A	A	A	A	A	
Gears		L	L	L	L	Mobil Temp.78
OTHERS						
Transport Ozone Filter		R	R	R	R	
Registration Roller Gears		L	L	L	L	Mobil Temp.78
First Relay Roller Gears		L	L	L	L	Mobil Temp.78
First Relay Rollers		C	C	C	C	Damp Cloth
Drive Chains and Belts		I	I	I	I	Replace if necessary
Transport Belt		C	C	C	C	Damp Cloth
Vacuum Fan Filter		R	R	R	R	
Exit Relay Rollers		C	C	C	C	Damp Cloth
Bushings			L		L	

ITEM	EM	80k	160k	240k	320k	NOTE
DUPLEX						
Inverter Support Roller		C	C	C	C	Damp Cloth
Inverter Pressure Roller		C	C	C	C	Damp Cloth
Positioning Roller Drive Belt		C	C	C	C	Damp Cloth
Positioning Roller		C	R	C	R	Damp Cloth
Duplex Slip Clutch		L	L	L	L	Mobil Temp.78
Duplex Pick-up Roller	C	C	R	C	R	Damp Cloth
Duplex Separation Roller	C	C	R	C	R	Damp Cloth
Duplex Feed Roller	C	C	R	C	R	Damp Cloth
DOCUMENT FEEDER						
Belt	C	C	C	C	C	Belt cleaner, replace if necessary
Pick-up Roller	C	C	R	C	R	Water, replace if necessary
Feed Roller	C	C	R	C	R	Water, replace if necessary
Friction Roller	C	C	R	C	R	Water, replace if necessary
CASSETTE BANK						
Pick-up Roller	C	C	R	C	R	Water, replace if necessary
Feed Roller	C	C	R	C	R	Water, replace if necessary
Friction Roller	C	C	R	C	R	Water, replace if necessary

SERVICE TABLES

1. Test Points

- Main Board -

Number	Function
TP100	Input voltage of image density sensor.
TP101	+24 V
TP102	+5 V
TP103	GND

- Scanner Control -

Number	Function
TP301	+24 V (Vm)
TP303	Factory Use
TP304	Factory Use
TP305	Factory Use
TP306	Factory Use
TP307	Factory Use
TP308	Original Density Voltage
TP309	Scanner Forward Signal (Low Active)
TP310	Scanner Return Signal (Low Active)
TP311	GND
TP312	+5 V (Vc)

2. Variable Resistors

- ID Sensor Board -

VR	Function
VR-1	LED Light Intensity Adjustment

- Main Board -

VR	Function
VR-100	ADS Voltage Adjustment

- Optics Control Board -

VR	Function
VR-301	APS Width Sensor (OWS) Voltage Adjustment
VR-302	APS Length Sensor (OLS) Voltage Adjustment

3. DIP Switches Tables

DIP SW 801 (Operation panel)

SW #	Description
1*	Free run
2	Not used
3 4 5	Language code (see language code table)
6	Not used
7	Clear counter (see CLEAR MEMORY PROCEDURE)
8	Service Program mode access

* When ON, the SP mode is disabled.

DIP SW 100 (Main Board)

SW #	Description
1	Factory use only (must be off)
2	Factory use only (must be off)
3	Disables the oil end sensor operation
4,5 6,7	Not used
8	RAM clear (See CLEAR MEMORY PROCEDURE)

4. User Codes Table

There are 20 user codes as follows:

1.	1101	11.	2111
2.	1202	12.	2212
3.	1303	13.	2313
4.	1404	14.	2414
5.	1505	15.	2515
6.	1606	16.	2616
7.	1707	17.	2717
8.	1808	18.	2818
9.	1909	19.	2919
10.	2010	20.	3020

5. Service Program SP-8 Data Input Guide Table

INPUT #	SENSOR	DATA
1 2 3	Registration sensor Fuser sensor Exit sensor	
4 5 6	Relay roller sensor #1 Relay roller sensor #2 Relay roller sensor #3	DATA 1 . . When paper is present
8 9 10 11	Inverter entrance sensor Inverter exit sensor Duplex entrance sensor Duplex paper sensor	DATA 0 . . When paper is not present
12	Jogger home position	DATA 0 . . Jogger at H.P.
15 16	Sorter inlet sensor Sorter bin sensor	DATA 0 . . Paper not present
17	Sorter home position sensor	DATA 1 . . Bins at H.P.
18	Sorter door safety switch	DATA 0 . . Sorter door closed
20	Toner end sensor	DATA 1 . . Toner present
21	Total counter confirmation signal	DATA 0 . . Confirmation signal LOW (T.C. off)
24	Pressure plate reed switch	DATA 1 . . Pressure plate down
25	Paper bank set signal	DATA 1 . . Paper bank installed
27	Duplex unit set signal	DATA 1 . . Duplex unit installed
30 31 32 33	Paper lift sensor #1 Paper lift sensor #2 Paper lift sensor #3 Paper lift sensor #4	DATA 1 . . Cassette lifted DATA 0 . . Cassette down
35	Cassette release sensor	DATA 1 . . Cassette #1 released

For all sensors, DATA is displayed in the guidance display.

SERVICE PROGRAM MODE OPERATION

The service program mode is used to check electrical data and change modes or adjustment values.

1. Service Program Access Procedure

1. Turn the main switch off.
2. Remove the DIP switch cover on the Operation Panel and turn on DIP SW 801-8, then turn the main switch on.

   NOTE: At this point the guidance display will prompt...

   "PROGRAM No." . . . . . No. 5

3. Using the numeric key board, enter the desired SP mode number according to the Service Program Mode Table. The SP program can also be selected with the magnification keys (+, -), in this case SP numbers are scanned through. After selecting an SP number, press the ENTER key (#).

   NOTE: To cancel an already entered program, press the clear key. Also, if an invalid SP number is entered, "Press Clear key" is displayed.

4. To abandoned SP mode, turn the main switch OFF, set DIP SW 801-8 to the off position, and turn the main switch on.

2. Change Adjustment Values or Modes

1. Follow steps 1-3 of the preceding procedure.
2. Factory setting values or mode will be displayed in the Guidance Display.
3. Enter the desired value or mode using the numeral keys according to the Service Program Mode table.
4. Turn off the main switch, set DIP SW 801-8 to the off position, and turn the main switch on.

The following procedure can also be used to access program numbers 80, 81, 90, 91, and 92 instead of using DIP SW 801-8.

1. Press the Mode Clear key.
2. Press the Clear/Stop key.
3. Press the Enter key, simultaneously the Guidance Display prompts

   "PROGRAM No." . . . . . NO. 80

4. Enter the desired number using the number keys or zoom keys.

5. Press the Enter key.

- Service program mode is cleared by pressing the Clear Modes key.

3. Memory Clear Procedure

<SP-97 "Clears service counters and jam counters">

Service Program SP-97 is used to clear all self-diagnostic counters and paper jam counters.

To perform this clear function, the following procedure must be performed.

1. Turn main switch OFF
2. Turn ON DIP SW 801-7, 8 on the operation panel and turn the main switch ON.
3. Select Service program SP-97 and and press the "1" key on the key pad, then press the Enter key.

   At this point Service Programs SP-120 through 139 will be cleared, and default to "0"
4. Turn off the main switch.
5. Turn DIP SW 801-7 and 8 off.
6. Turn the main switch ON to resume normal copier operation.

<SP-98 "Clears all counters">

Service Program SP-98 is used to clear all copy counter, self-diagnostic counters and jam counters at once.

To perform this clear function, follow the same procedure as previously describe but using SP-98 instead.

The following programs will be cleared:

1) SP-100 through SP-139
2) SP-85 (E.M. call telephone number)
3) SP-86 through SP-89 (PM counter)
4) All User Programs are cleared

5) Secret Mode counters 1-20 are cleared.

<SP-99 “Clear all memory”>

This Service Program clears all those service programs previously described as well as all adjustments and modes. All mode default to factory settings.

1. Turn the main switch OFF
2. Turn on DIP SW 801-7 and 8 on the operation board.
3. Turn on DIP SW 100-8 on the main board.
4. Turn the main switch on.
5. Select SP-99 and press the “1” key on the key pad, then press the Enter key to perform memory clear function.
6. Turn the main switch OFF and reset DIP switches to the OFF position, then turn the main ON to resume copier operation.

4. Service Program Mode Table

Mode No.	Function	Data	Factory Setting	Comments
5 Exposure Lamp OFF Free Run	Free run with exposure lamp OFF.			
6 Jam Detection OFF	Copies are made without jam detection.			"No" is displayed when 0 is selected.
7 Corona wire cleaner function	CC/TC cleaner motors operation.			The motor starts when Enter key is pressed. Stops after 1 cycle.
8 Input Check	Displays the input from sensors.			For data, see the input check table.
10 Drum Conditioning	Used to condition a new drum.			100 will appear in the copy counter. Press Start to activate.
11 All Indicators ON	Turns on all the indicators on the operation panel.			
12 Language (LT version only)	Selects desired language. (French or English	0: E 1: F	0: E	DIP SW 801-3, 4, 5 must be set. See DIP SW tables.
13 Language (A4 version only)	Selects language. (Japanese, English French, German, Italian and Spanish)	0: J 1: E 2: F 3: G 4: I 5: S		DIP SW 801-3, 4, 5 must be set. See DIP SW tables.
15 Auto Reset Time	Selects auto reset of 1 or 3 minutes.	0: 1 min. 1: 3 min. 2: none	0	
16 Count Up/Down	Selects count up or count down.	0: UP 1: DOWN	0	
17 Auto cassette shift	Selects auto-cassette shift mode.	0: YES 1: NO	0	Copier automatically shifts to another cassette holding same size paper when paper runs out.

Mode No.	Function	Data	Factory Setting	Comments
18 Beeper	Turns beeper ON or OFF.	0: YES 1: NO	0	
19 Auto ID Priority	Selects the priority of image density control when the main switch is turned on.	0: ADS 1: Manual	0	
20 Feed Station Priority	Selects feed station priority at power on.	0: 1st 1: 2nd (LCT)	0	
21 APS Priority	Selects APS or manual.	0: Yes 1: No	0	
22 SADF Shut-Off Time	Selects shut-off time for SADF mode.	0: 4 sec. 1: 60 sec.	0	
23 Free Size	Enables originals of various sizes to be fed from the same stack.	0: No 1: Yes	0	Possible in SADF Mode.
24 RDH/ARDF priority	Selects RDH or ARDF.	0: RDH 1: ARDF	0	Only if RDH/ARDF is installed.
25 Staple limit	Sets staple limit at 35 copies.	0: Yes 1: No	0	Finisher only.
26 Shift stack	Shift stack mode is automatically selected when no staple.	0: No 1: Yes	0	Finisher only.
27 Side erase	Decreases side erase margins about 5mm each.	0: No 1: Yes	0	First LEDs inside the paper boundaries turn on.
28 Sort Priority	Sort Mode is automatically selected when more than 1 original is set on the DF table and the entered copy quantity is greater than 2 and less than 20.	0: Normal 1: Sort	0	Sorter and DF must be installed on the machine.

Mode No.	Function	Data	Factory Setting	Comments
30 Toner Supply Mode	Selects toner supply system.	0: Detect 1: Fixed	0	See SP31/SP32 for ratios.
31 Toner Supply Amount (Detect Mode)	Determines how much toner is supplied in detect mode.	0: 30% 1: 15% 2: 45% 3: 60%	0	
32 Toner Supply Amount (Fixed and Detect)	Determines how much toner is supplied in fixed and detect mode.	0: 7% 1: 4% 2: 11% 3: 14%	0	
33 ID Sensor Bias	Sets the bias voltage applied to the bias roller when sensing image density.	0: 500 1: 380 2: 470 3: 530	0	500 V = normal 470 V = light 380 V = lightest 530 V = dark
34 Bias shift	Permanently shifts bias output.	0: N 1: 60 V 2: 120 V	0	Shifts all bias levels including ID pattern bias.
37 Lead Edge Separation Corona timing	Sets off timing of the separation corona.	0: 10 mm 1: 7 mm 2: 13 mm	0	Use when separation problems occur. 7 mm: -10 msec. 13 mm: +10 msec.
38 Edge erase	Sets the width of margin erase.	0: 10 mm 1: 5 mm 2: 15 mm 3: 20 mm	0	
39 Charge wire Cleaner	Sets charge wire cleaner operation to ON or OFF.	0: ON 1: OFF	0	Cleaner motor turns on every 5K copies at power up.
41 Lead Edge Erase Margin Adjustment	Adjusts the lead edge margin.	0 - 15	8	0.6 mm per step. (max. -4.8 mm to +4.2 mm)
42 Registration Adjustment	Adjusts registration.	0 - 15	8	0.6 mm per step. (max. -4.8 mm to +4.2 mm)
43 Vertical Magnification Adjustment	Adjusts magnification in the paper travel direction.	0 - 15	8	-0.8% to +0.7%

Mode No.	Function	Data	Factory Setting	Comments
44 Horizontal Magnification Adjustment	Adjusts magnification perpendicular to the direction of paper travel.	0 - 15	8	-0.8% to +0.7%
45 Lens tolerance adjustment	Adjusts lens position to correct focus.	0 - 15	8	-0.8% to +0.7%
46 Size detection error correction	Corrects size detection.	0 - 15	8	1 mm per step. -8 mm to +7 mm
47 Focus Adjustment	Adjusts 4th/5th mirror position to correct focus.	0 - 15	8	0.215 mm per step. -1.72 mm to +1.505 mm
48 Light Intensity adjustment	Adjusts exposure lamp voltage.	50 - 80 Vac	65	To adjust voltage, enter lamp voltage with key pad in 0.5-volt steps.
49 Fusing Temperature Adjustment	Adjusts fusing temp.	175 - 190 degrees	185	175 to 190 degrees in 1 degree steps.
50 Original Length Detection Check	Displays the length detected by the size detection circuit.			Press # key to display.
51 Exposure Lamp Voltage Check	Displays exposure lamp voltage.			Exposure lamp stays on for 10 seconds. Do not repeat more than 5 times to avoid over heating the optics cavity.
52 Fusing Temperature	Displays the fusing temperature.			
53 Drum Temperature	Displays the drum temperature.			
54 Vsg Adjustment	Turns on ID sensor LED.			Adjust Vsg with VR on the ID sensor board. LED turns on 10 s (no drum rotation).

Mode No.	Function	Data	Factory Setting	Comments
55 Vsg/Vsp Check	Displays Vsg and Vsp.			Vsp/Vsg value updated every 10 copies.
56 Auto ID voltage adjustment	Automatically adjusts the auto ID reference voltage.			Free run starts. Auto ID adjusted automatically.
57 Auto ID voltage value display original)	Displays Voltage and K values. Press Start key to turn on. Press C/S to stop.			Machine starts free run. K = SP57/SP56
58 APS Sensors operation check	Checks operation of fiber optics sensors standard original. Press Start key to turn on.	Vl: Length voltage Vw: Width voltage		Machine starts free run. APS voltage is automatically adjusted. while maintaining the exposure lamp voltage at 70.0 vac.
59 Bias Voltage	Displays bias voltage Press Start to turn on. Press C/S to stop.	V0: ID pattern V1: Developer bias		Without temperature compensation.
60 Toner Density Recovery	After the Start key is pressed, the toner supply clutch turns on and free run starts. Free run stops and constant supply is reset when Vsp becomes < 1/8 Vsg.	V0: Vsg V1: Vsp		Use this mode to bring a low toner condition back to normal. 100% is selected.
61 Idling Period Selection	Selects idling period at power-up.	0: 5 min. 1: 10 min. 2: 15 min.	0	
71 Sorter/finisher operation	Enables sorter or finisher operation.	0: NO 1: Sorter 2: Finisher	0	
72 ARDF/RDH operation	Enables ARDF or RDH operation.	0: No 1: ARDF 2: RDH	0	
76 Sorter Bin Capacity	Sets the stack mode quantity limit.	0: No limit 1: Limit	0	Limit = 35 sheet/bin Use with finnisher.

Mode No.	Function	Data	Factory Setting	Comments
77 Odd Number Duplex Copy	Sets the copier to eject the final copy if an odd number of originals are set.	0: Yes 1: No	0	When off, the final sheet is fed out; when on, it stays in the duplex tray.
80 Clock set	Sets the machine clock.			Also accessible by the customer using the key board.
81 Weekly timer set	Programs the machine to turn ON/OFF each day of the week.			Also accessible by the customer using the key board.
82 Automatic shut off.	Selects automatic shut off time.	0: No 1: 30 min. 2: 1 hour 3: 3 hours	0	
85 EM call phone number.	Sets phone # of service representative.			Use decimal key for a space.
86 PM Counter	Turns on the PM counter.	0: No 1: Yes	0	
87 PM Copy Count	Sets the interval of the PM counter.	0: 80 k 1: 60 k 2: 100 k	0	
88 PM Counter Check	Displays contents of the PM counter.			When the PM count is exceeded the Service call and Key Counter indicators blink.
89 PM Counter Reset	Resets the PM counter.	0: No 1: Yes		Use after performing PM.
90 User Code Mode	Selects user code mode. (Key counter shorting connector must be removed.)	0: No 1: Yes	0	If on, must enter a code to copy. See user code table. Reset after 60 s or if C/S and Clear Modes pressed together. Accessible through key board.
91 User Code Counter Check	Displays the contents of each user counter. Use + and - keys to select user code.			User counters count from 0 to 99999. Accessible through keyboard.

Mode No.	Function	Data	Factory Setting	Comments
92 User Code Counter Reset	Resets user's counters Select the user code counter using + and - keys. To reset press "1" then #.	0: No 1: Yes		Accessible through keyboard.
93 Maximum Copy Quantity	Limits the maximum copy quantity that can be entered.		999	The indicator blinks and the limit quantity is displayed. If you enter 0, the max is 999. Otherwise, max is number entered.
97 Clear S/C & Jam Count	Clears the service call and jam counters.	0: No 1: Yes	0	DIP SW 801-7 on operation must be on.
98 Clear Counters	Clears the following counters: - total copies - S/C & Jam counter - Job Program - PM counter - Service Tel. # - User Code Counter	0: No 1: Yes		DIP SW 801-7 on operation must be on.
99 Clear All Memory	Clears all counters and returns all modes to factory setting.	0: No 1: Yes	0	DIP SW 100-8 (Main board) and DIP SW 801-7 on the operation panel must be ON.
100 Main Motor ON time check	Displays the total (accumulated) time that the main motor has operated.		0	Time in hours.
101 Total Copies	Displays the total number of copies.		0	
102 Duplex Copies	Displays the total number of duplex copies made.		0	
103 DF Copies	Displays the total number of copies made using the DF.		0	

Mode No.	Function	Data	Factory Setting	Comments
104 Sort Copies	Displays the total number of copies made using the sorter.		0	
105 Cassette Bank Copies	Displays the total number of sheets fed from the cassette bank unit.		0	
106 LCT Copies	Displays the total number of sheets fed from the LCT.		0	
108 A3/11 x 17 Copies	Displays the total number of A3 or 11 x 17 copies.		0	
109 A4/8-1/2 x 11 Copies	Displays the total number of A4 or 8-1/2 x 11 copies.		0	
111 Reduction Copies	Displays the total number of reduction copies.		0	
112 Enlarged Copies	Displays the total number of enlarged copies.		0	
114 Originals Copied	Displays the total number of originals copied.		0	
115 Originals Copied Using DF	Displays the total number of originals copied using the DF.		0	
120 Total Service Calls	Displays the total number times that the service call indicator has turned on.		0	
121 Service Call Breakdown	Displays the total number of each service call using + and - keys.		0	

Mode No.	Function	Data	Factory Setting	Comments
130 Paper Jams	Displays the total number of paper jams.		0	
131 Feed Jams	Displays the total number of entrance area paper jams.		0	
132 Fuser jams	Displays the total number of jams at the fusing unit.		0	
133 Inverter jam	Displays total number of jams at the inverter unit.		0	
134 Duplex Jams	Displays the total number of jams in the duplex area.		0	
135 Duplex misfeed	Displays total number of misfeed from duplex selection.		0	
136 Exit Jams	Displays the total number of jams in the exit area.		0	
137 Cassette bank Jams	Displays the total number of paper bank jams.		0	
138 Sorter Jams	Displays the total number of sorter jams.		0	
139 DF Jams	Displays the total number of DF jams.		0	

5. Language Code Table

DIP-801 3	DIP-801 4	DIP-801 5	Destinations	Paper Size	SP-12	SP-13	
0	0	1	PITNEY BOWES	LT	0: English 1: French	No Function	
0	1	0	KALLE INFOTEC RICOH EUROPE RICOH ASIA/ MIDDLE EAST	A4	No Function	Original 0: Japanese 1: English 2: French 3: German 4: Italian 5: Spanish	Option 0: Swedish 1: English 2: Danish 3: Norwegian 4: Finnish 5: Dutch
0	1	1	NASHUA SOUTH AMERICA	LT	0: English 1: French	No Function	
1	0	0	RICOH USA	LT	0: English 1: French	No Function	
1	0	1	SAVIN	LT	0: English 1: French	No Function	
1	1	0	RICOH TAIWAN	A4	No Function	Same as Ricoh Europe **NOTE: When language selection is required, turn off DIP-801-3.**	
1	1	1	NASHUA EUROPE	A4	No Function	Original 0: Japanese 1: English 2: French 3: German 4: Italian	Option 0: Swedish 1: English 2: Danish 3: Norwegian 4: Finnish

SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

Item	Description	Part No.	Q'ty
1	Test Chart OS-A3 -- 10 sheets -- 100 sheets	5420 9516 5420 9502	1
2	Digital Thermometer (HLC-60E)	5420 9504	1
3	Digital Thermometer Probe (HLC-60E)	5420 9505	1
4	Digital Multimeter (BECKMAN RMS3030)	5420 9507	1
5	Test Lead Kit (BECKMAN DL241)	5420 9508	1
6	Drum shoe	5442 9106	1
7	Shoe Adaptor	5447 9104	1
8	Omega Clamp	5205 9111	2
9	Thickness Gauge - 0.2mm	5446 9140	1
10	Thickness Gauge - 0.75mm (2 pcs / set)	5215 9500	1
11	Setting Powder	5442 9101	1
12	Silicone Oil	5420 9550	1
13	Launa 40 Oil	5442 9103	1
14	Grease (MOBIL TEMP 78) 400g	5447 9078	1

SERVICE REMARKS

1. Handling The Drum

1. Never touch the drum surface with bare hands.

2. Store the drum in a cool dry place.

3. Always wear gloves when cleaning the drum.

4. Prime the drum with setting powder only when the cleaning blade, cleaning brush, and drum are replaced as a set.

5. Never expose the drum to light for a long time.

6. Always keep the drum in the protective sleeve when inserting or pulling the drum out of the copier.

7. Drum conditioning is necessary when a new drum is installed. In addition, it should be done at the following times:

   a) When image density is reduced due to overexposure of the drum.
   b) After cleaning the drum.
   c) When the drum is lightly scratched.

8. Before inserting or sliding out the drum, the cleaning unit should be removed to avoid drum damage. When pulling out the cleaning unit, press the drum shaft slightly to the left.

9. Return used drums to the distributor according to standard procedure.

2. Charge Corona

1. Do not use emery paper which abrades the coating on the wire for wire cleaning.

2. Do not touch the corona wire with oily hands. Oil stains may cause white bands on copies.

3. The corona wire height should be adjusted only when:

   a) The front end block is replaced.
   b) The drum charge current is uneven.

4. Make sure that the corona wires are correctly positioned between the cleaner pads.

3. Erase Lamp

1. A narrower lead edge erase margin increases the possibility of fusing jams. At least 1.0mm of margin is necessary to prevent fusing jams.

2. After cleaning the erase lamp filter, discharge any static charge on the filter surface with a finger before replacing the unit.

4. Optics

1. A small amount of Iauna oil should be used to lubricate the following parts:

   a) Scanner Guide Rods
   b) Scanner Guide Rod Pads
   c) Lens Housing Guide Rods

2. Clean the exposure glass with glass cleaner and a dry cloth to reduce static electricity on the glass which attracts foreign substances (dust, oil, etc.).

3. Do not touch the following parts with bare hands:

   a) Reflectors
   b) Exposure lamps
   c) Mirrors and lens

4. Do not bend or crease the ribbon cable of the exposure lamp and the fiber cables.

5. To move the scanner manually, use the scanner guide bracket, not the scanners which are easily damaged.

6. Do not touch the surface coat of the mirrors with your fingers. When replacing the mirrors, make sure the surface coat faces the optical path.

7. Even when the lamps are off, there is voltage present across them. Make sure that the power is off when working in this area.

8. Clean mirrors and lens with water or silicone cloth only.

5. Development Unit

1. Do not force the development roller to turn opposite to the normal direction of rotation because the gears may be damaged.

2. Be careful not to nick or scratch the development roller sleeve (which is made of aluminum).

3. Always make sure that there are no splits in the upper brush seal. Splits in the upper brush will cause toner scattering.

4. When the development unit is out of the copier, always place a sheet of paper under it to prevent any small pieces of metal (staples, clips, E-rings, etc.) from being attracted to the development roller and getting inside the unit.

6. Transfer and Separation Corona

1. Do not loosen the paint-locked screws holding the entrance mylar guide of the transfer and separation corona unit.

7. Cleaning Unit

1. Do not damage the cleaning blade edge. Clean the blade with a soft, clean cloth.
2. Do not touch the cleaning brush with oily hands which impair the cleaning function.
3. Before pulling out the cleaning unit, place a sheet of paper under it to catch toner falling from the entrance mylar seal.
4. Before adjusting the cleaning blade pressure, check all other possible causes.

8. Pre-transfer & Quenching Unit

1. Clean the lamp filters with a clean damp cloth.

9. Fusing

1. When removing the fusing unit, keep it in an up-right position so that the silicone oil does not spill.
2. After replacement of the oil blade, oil supply pad, and hot roller, prime with silicone oil to the top of the oil blade.
3. Be careful not to damage the edge of the hot roller strippers or their tension springs.
4. Be careful not to bend the pressure roller strippers.
5. Do not touch the fusing lamp with bare hands.
6. Be sure that the fusing lamp is not in contact with the inner surface of the hot roller.
7. Be sure that the oil end sensor contacts the bottom of the oil tank.

10. Paper Feed and Duplex

1. Grease the following parts with Mobil Temp 78 periodically to avoid noise and bad operation:

   a. Slip clutches in upper, lower, and duplex separation roller.
   b. Worm gears and worm wheels of upper and lower lift motors.

2. Be careful not to damage the forks when removing the fork gate unit.

3. The rollers and slip clutch for duplex and cassette feed are not interchangeable.

4. Be sure that the duplex transport belts are matte-side out when replacing them.

5. When reinstalling the support bracket, make sure that the bracket is properly engaged with the groove of the registration clutch stopper.

11. Optional Equipment

1. When servicing the document feeder and/or sorter, make sure that the main switch of the copier is off.

2. Before servicing the large capacity tray, unplug the power supply cord of the tray.

12. Handling PCBs

WARNING: **The timer board has a lithium battery, which may explode if mistreated. Do not recharge this battery, disassemble it, or dispose of it in fire. Used timer boards should be handled according to local regulations.**

SECTION 3

REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

CONTENTS

Optics

1. Exposure Glass Removal 3- 1
2. Sixth Mirror Replacement 3- 2
3. Scanner Drive Wire Replacement 3- 3
4. Fourth and Fifth Mirror Drive Wire Replacement 3- 7
5. Lens Drive Wire Replacement 3- 8
6. Scanner Harness Replacement (Optics Cables & Exposure Lamp) 3- 9

Development

1. Developer Replacement 3-11
2. Image Density Sensor Removal 3-12
3. Toner Collection Bottle Cleaning 3-13
4. Vsg Voltage Checking 3-14
5. Vsg Voltage Adjustment 3-15
6. Toner Supply System Checking 3-16
7. Toner Density Recovery 3-17
8. Detect/Fixed Mode Selection 3-17
9. Toner Amount Changing 3-17
10. ID Pattern Bias Voltage Adjustment 3-17

Cleaning

1. Pick-off Pawl Replacement 3-18
2. Cleaning Blade and Brush Replacement 3-20
3. Blade Cleaner and Bias Roller Blade Replacement 3-21

Fusing

1. Fusing Unit Removal 3-22
2. Oil Blade Replacement 3-23
3. Thermistor Replacement 3-24
4. Thermofuse Replacement 3-25
5. Hot Roller Stripper Replacement 3-26
6. Hot Roller Replacement 3-27
7. Pressure Roller Replacement 3-29
8. Entrance Guide Height Adjustment 3-30
9. Fusing Pressure Adjustment 3-31
10. Hot Roller Temperature Adjustment 3-32
11. Idling Period Selection 3-32

Paper Feed

1. Pick-up, Paper Feed and Separation Rollers Replacement 3-33
2. Transport Unit Removal 3-34

Duplex

1. Invertor Unit Removal 3-35
2. Duplex Transport and Fork Gate Units Removal 3-36
3. Jogger Unit Removal 3-37
4. Duplex Pick-up and Feed Rollers Replacement 3-38
5. Duplex Separation Roller Replacement 3-39

6. Positioning and Entrance Actuator Rollers Replacement 3-40
7. Duplex Pick-up Solenoid Adjustment 3-41
8. Jogger Wire Replacement 3-42

Copy Image

1. Vertical Magnification Adjustment 3-43
2. Horizontal Magnification 3-44
3. Focus Adjustment 3-45
4. Uneven Exposure Adjustment 3-46
5. Light Intensity Adjustment 3-47
6. Setting ADS Reference Voltage 3-47
7. ADS Voltage Adjustment 3-48
8. ADS Operation Checking 3-49
9. OW/OL Sensor Voltage Adjustment 3-50
10. OL Sensor Length Sensing Adjustment 3-51
11. Erase Adjustment 3-51
12. Registration Adjustment 3-52

Corona

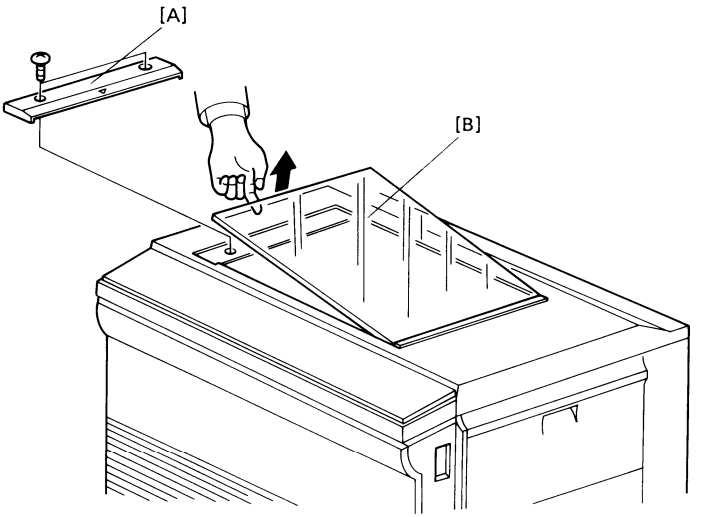
1. Charge Corona Wire Replacement 3-53
2. Pre-quenching Corona Wire Replacement 3-55
3. Transfer and Separation Corona Wires Replacement 3-56
4. Charge Cleaner Drive Wire Replacement 3-57
5. TC/SC Cleaner Drive Wire Replacement 3-58
6. Drum Current Adjustment Preparation 3-59

Others

1. Power Supply Unit Removal 3-66

OPTICS

1. Exposure Glass Removal



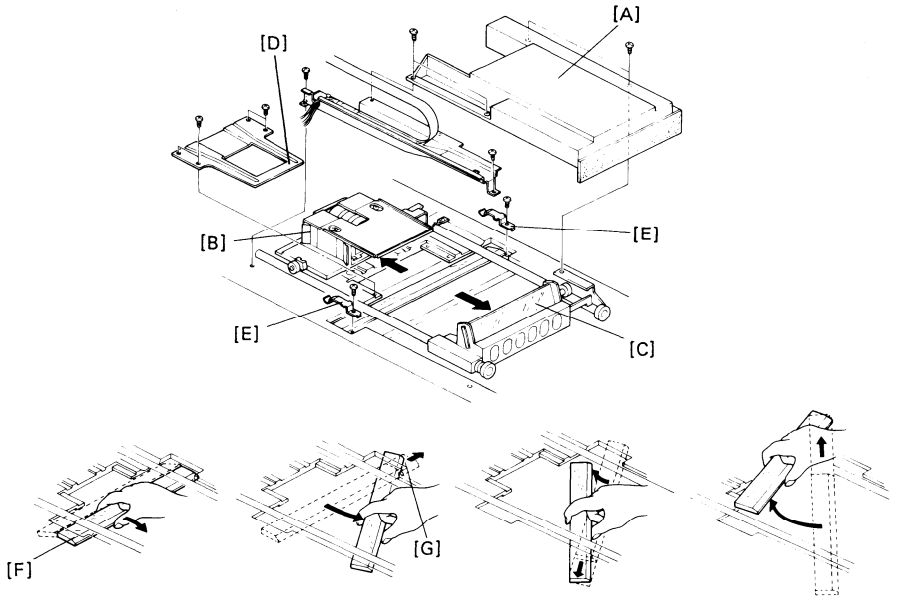
1. Remove the left scale [A] (2 short screws).

2. Grasp the left edge of the exposure glass [B] and lift it up slightly. Slide the other edge out from under the right glass holder. Remove the exposure glass.

NOTE: When reinstalling the exposure glass:
Make sure that the left edge of the glass is flush with the two tabs to the left on the scale plate.

Make sure that the right glass holder firmly secures the exposure glass.

2. Sixth Mirror Replacement



1. Remove the exposure glass. (Refer to “Exposure Glass Removal.”)

2. Remove the lens housing cover [A] (4 screws). Then, shift the lens housing [B] fully to the left and the 4th/5th mirror assembly [C] to the right.

3. Remove the sliding plate [D] (4 screws), and remove the plate springs [E] from the both ends of the sixth mirror (1 screw each).

4. Remove the sixth mirror as follows:

   (1) Slide the sixth mirror [F] to the right.

   (2) Push it into the groove [G] at the rear.

   (3) Swing the front end to the right.

   (4) Pull it towards the front.

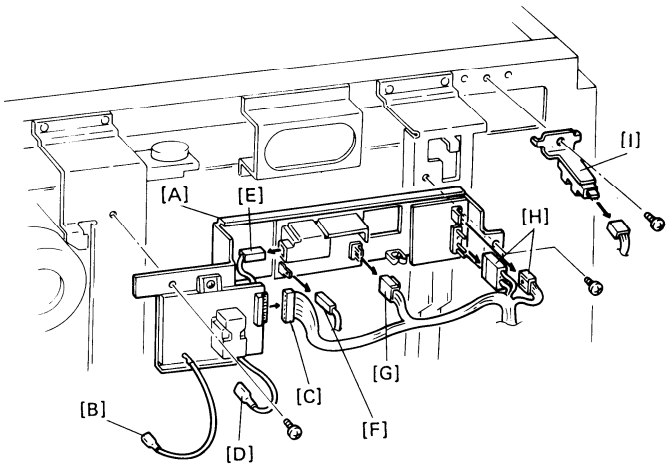
   (5) Swing the rear end to the left.

   (6) Push it towards the rear.

   (7) Remove it from the front.

5. Replace the sixth mirror. (Do not touch the mirror surface with bare hands while installing a new mirror.)

3. Scanner Drive Wire Replacement



1. Remove the exposure glass. (Refer to "Exposure Glass Removal.") Then, remove the top cover (9 screws).

2. Disconnect the following connectors from the power pack bracket (C/B, Q/CB, SSR) [A]:

   Development Bias [B]

   White 11P [C]

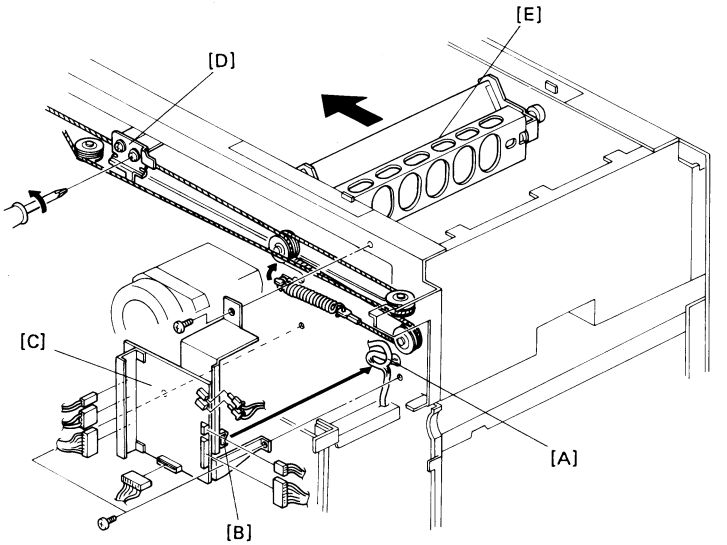
   Charge Corona [D]

   Quenching [E], cleaning bias [F] and white 4P [G]

   Two white 3P [H]

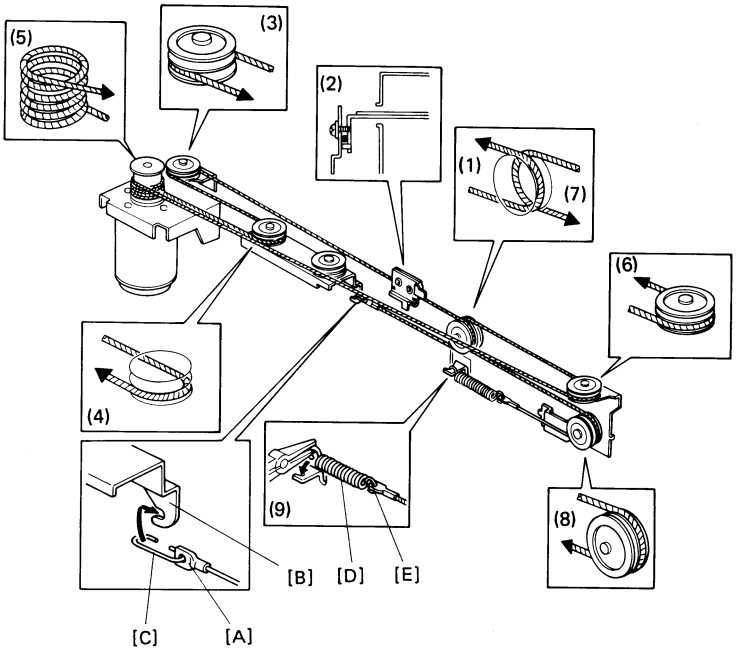
3. Remove the power pack bracket (C/B, Q/CB, SSR) (2 screws).

4. Remove the home position sensor with the bracket [I] (1 screw).



5. Remove the harness [A] from the clamp [B] inserted in the rear side of the optics control PCB bracket [C]. (Be careful not to bend the fiber optics cables.) Then, remove the optics control PCB with the bracket (8 connectors, 3 screws).

6. Loosen the first scanner wire clamp [D] (2 screws), and remove the old wire. Then, shift the second scanner [E] fully to the left (rear view).



7. Hook one end of the wire [A] on the anchor [B] using the ring [C].

8. Route the scanner wire in the following order:

   (1) Outer track counterclockwise.

   (2) Below securing screws.

   (3) Lower track counterclockwise.

   (4) Lower track clockwise.

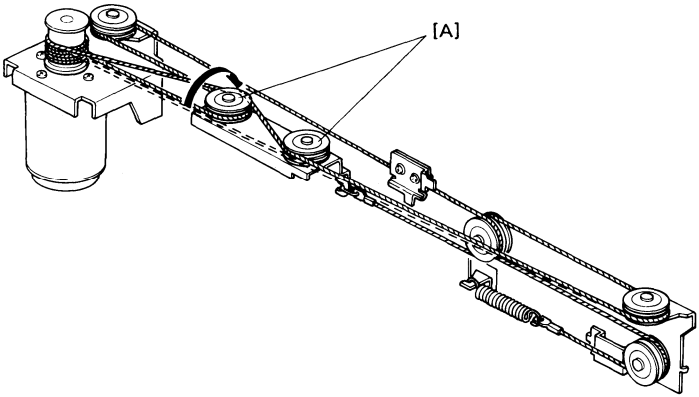
   (5) From lower to upper 5.5 times counterclockwise.

   (6) Lower track counterclockwise.

   (7) Inner track counterclockwise.

   (8) Inner track clockwise.

   (9) Hook the wire to the anchor with the spring [D] and the ring [E].



9. Thread the wire between the two pulleys [A].

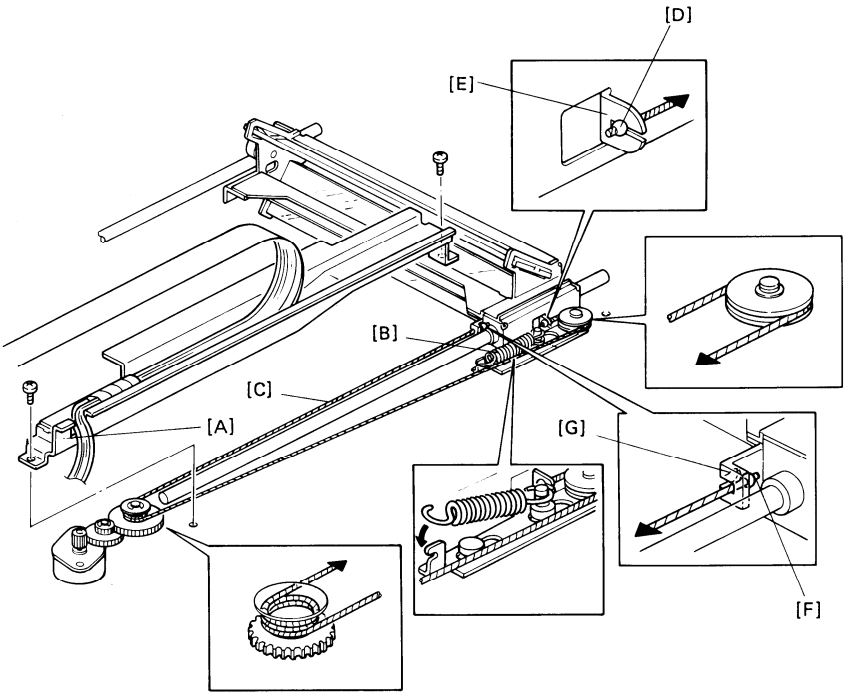
10. Position the first and second scanners according to the adjustment table, and secure the first scanner wire clamp (rough adjustment of the horizontal magnification).

11. Adjust the horizontal magnification using SP 44. (Refer to “Horizontal Magnification Adjustment.”)

12. Adjust the focus using SP 47. (Refer to “Focus Adjustment.”)

13. Reassemble.

4. Fourth and Fifth Mirror Drive Wire Replacement



1. Remove the exposure glass. (Refer to "Exposure Glass Removal.") Then, remove the top cover (9 screws), the lens housing cover (4 screws), and the exposure harness guide plate [A] (2 screws).

2. Remove the tension spring [B] and the old wire [C].

3. Route the wire in the following order:

   (1) Hook one end of the wire [D] into the anchor point [E] on the fourth and fifth mirror assembly (near the tension pulley).

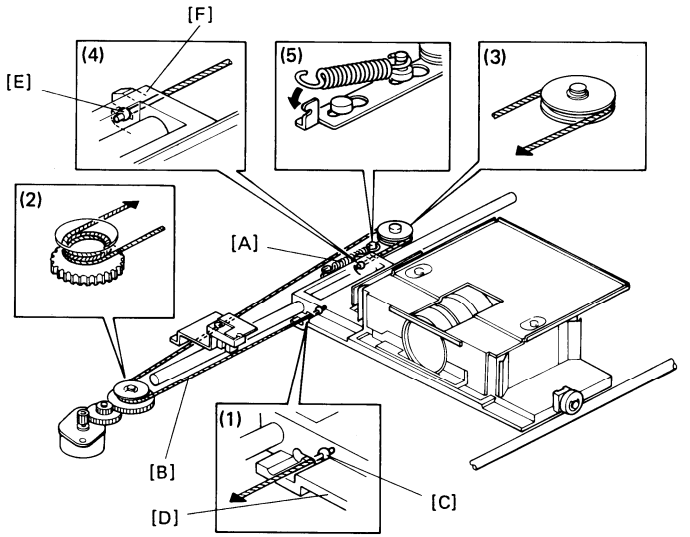
   (2) Wrap the wire clockwise around the tension pulley.

   (3) From lower to upper, wrap the wire 2.5 times clockwise around the drive pulley.

   (4) Hook the other end of the wire [F] onto the fourth and fifth mirror assembly [G].

   (5) Hook up the tension spring and reassemble.

5. Lens Drive Wire Replacement



1. Remove the exposure glass. (Refer to "Exposure Glass Removal.") Then, remove the lens housing cover (4 screws).

2. Remove the tension spring [A] and the old wire [B].

3. Route the wire in the following order:

   (1) Hook one end of the wire [C] onto the front of the lens housing [D].

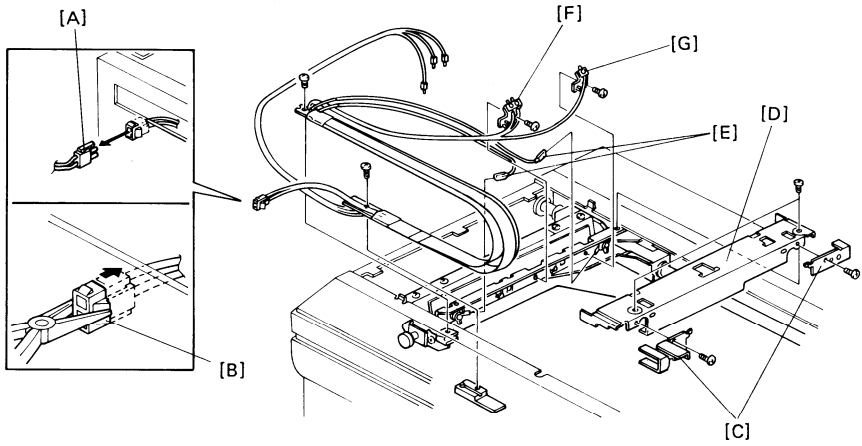
   (2) From lower to upper wrap the drive wire 2.5 times clockwise around the drive pulley.

   (3) Wrap it clockwise around the tension pulley.

   (4) Hook the other end of the wire [E] onto lens housing [F].

   (5) Hook up the tension spring and reassemble.

6. Scanner Harness Replacement (Optics Cables & Exposure Lamp)



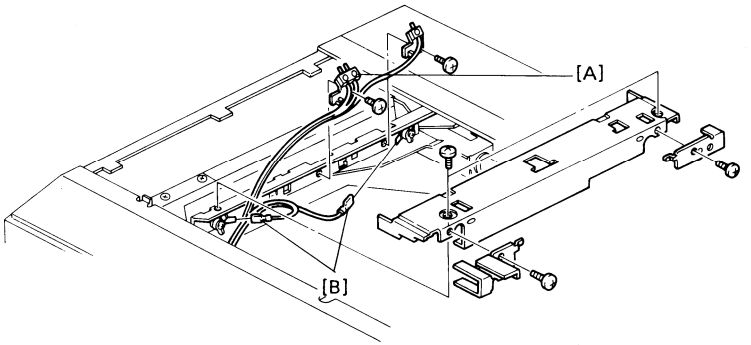
1. Remove the rear and left covers (2 screws each). Then, remove the exposure glass. (Refer to "Exposure Glass Removal.")

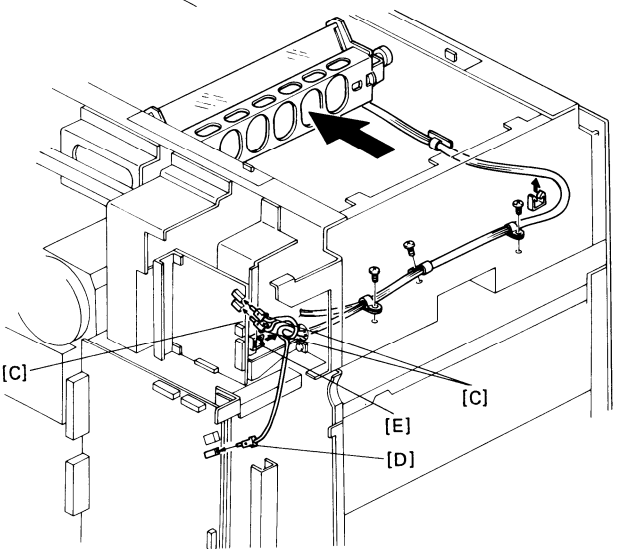
2. Open the front cover, and remove the left inner cover. Then, disconnect the exposure lamp connector [A] (white 2P connector), and push the female half of the connector [B] through the frame into the optics cavity.

3. Remove the front and rear lamp terminal covers [C] (1 screw each). Then, remove the reflector cover [D] (2 screws).

   NOTE: Do not touch the surface of the reflector.

4. Disconnect the front and rear lamp terminals [E]. Then, remove the auto ID and length sensors with the bracket [F] (1 screw). Also, remove the width sensor with the bracket [G] (1 screw).





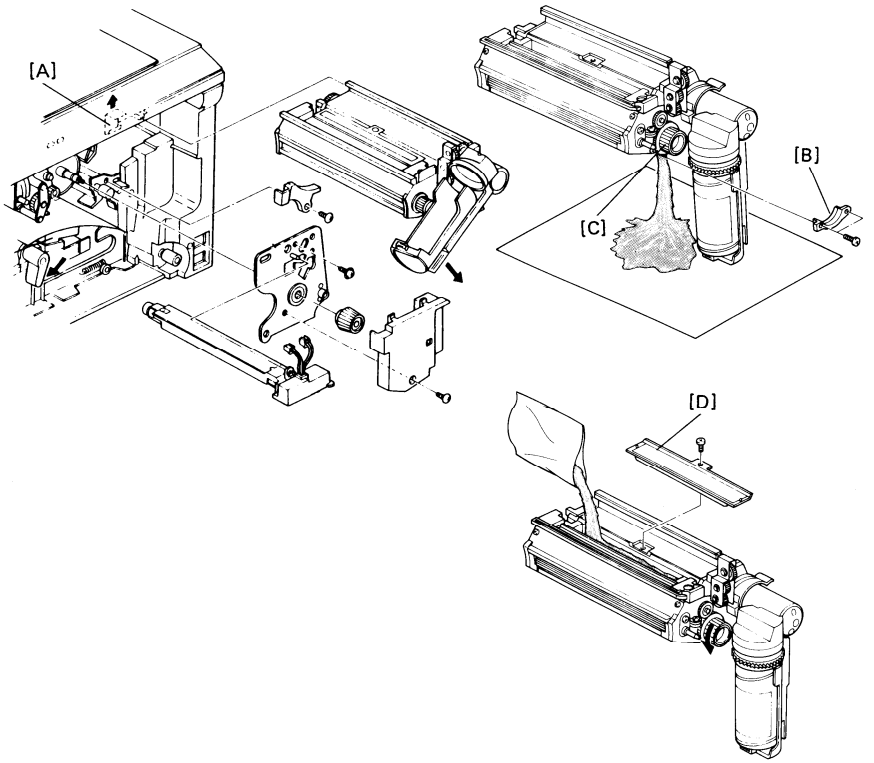
5. Remove the fiber optics cables [A] with the exposure lamp harness [B] from the clamps in the optics cavity (5 screws).

6. Disconnect the OW & OL sensor cables [C] from the optics control PCB (CN307 & 308) and the ADS cable [D] from the main PCB (CN111). Then, remove the cables from the clamp [E] on the back of the optics PCB bracket.

7. Replace the scanner harness, and reassemble.

DEVELOPMENT

1. Developer Replacement



1. Raise the development unit release lever [A] and take out the development unit. Then, place it on a sheet of paper.

2. Carefully remove the developer exchange plate [B] (2 screws).

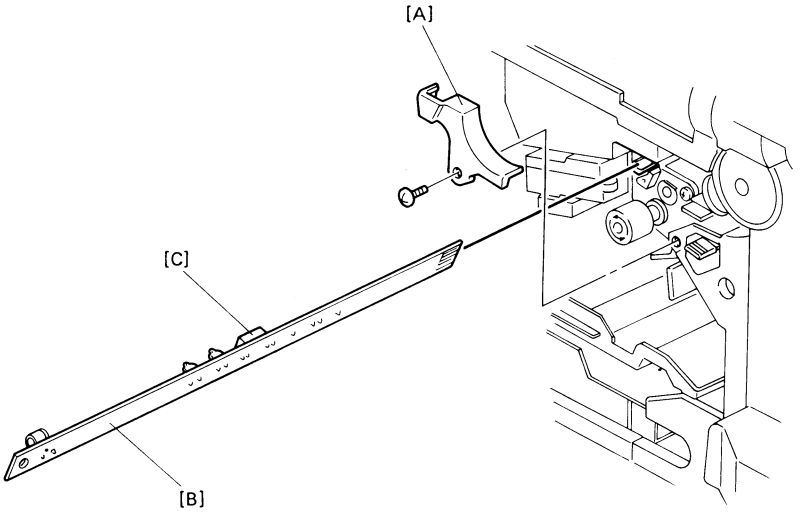
   CAUTION: Developer pours out quite quickly.

3. Rotate the paddle roller knob [C] counterclockwise to remove all the developer. Then, reinstall the developer exchange plate.

4. Remove the developer inlet cover [D] (1 screw), and pour one kilogram of developer into the development unit while rotating the paddle roller knob to evenly distribute the developer.

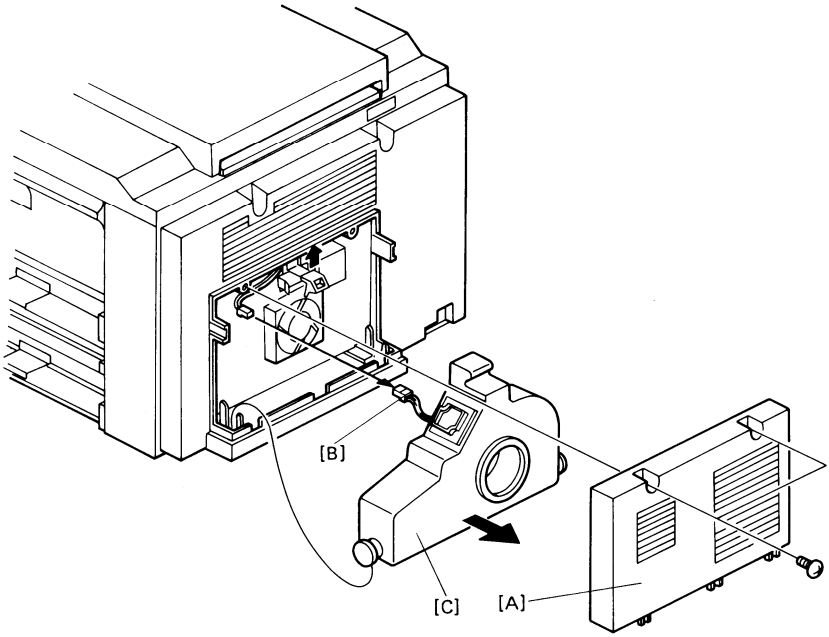
5. Reassemble.

2. Image Density Sensor Removal



1. Open the front cover.
2. Remove the image density cover [A] (1 screw).
3. Slide out the image density sensor [B].
4. Clean or replace the sensor [C].

3. Toner Collection Bottle Cleaning



1. Remove the toner collection bottle cover [A] (2 screws).
2. Disconnect the toner overflow sensor connector [B], and remove the bottle [C].
3. Remove the stopper from the toner collection bottle to clean out the toner.

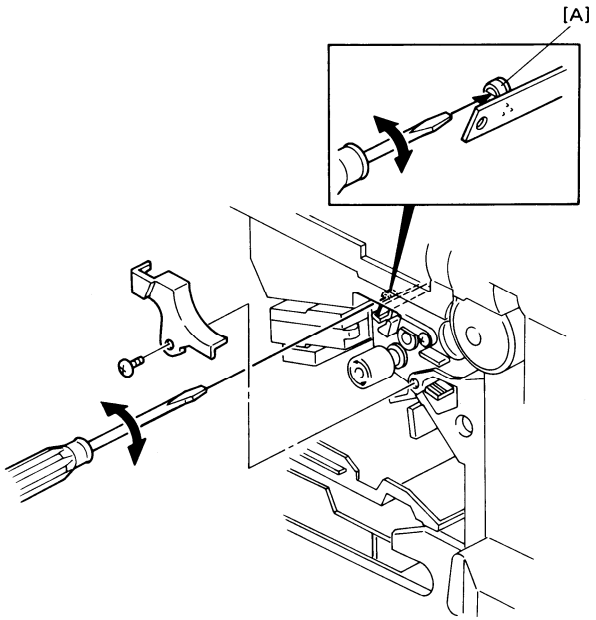
4. Vsg Voltage Checking

When : Every call (especially if the drum is changed)
Purpose : To confirm ID sensor mode operation.
Target : Vsg = 4.00 ± 0.20 volts
Measure : SP 54
How : Vsg is displayed on the guidance display for ten seconds.

1. Remove the ID sensor PCB. (Refer to “ID Sensor Replacement.”)
2. Clean the ID sensor.
3. Reinstall the ID sensor PCB, then check Vsg using SP 54.

5. Vsg Voltage Adjustment

When	:	Vsg is not within specifications. After replacing either the ID sensor PCB or the main PCB.
Purpose	:	To ensure correct ID sensor mode operation. Vsg = 4.00 ± 0.20 volts
Measure	:	VR 1 on ID sensor PCB
How	:	Light intensity of the ID sensor LED is changed.

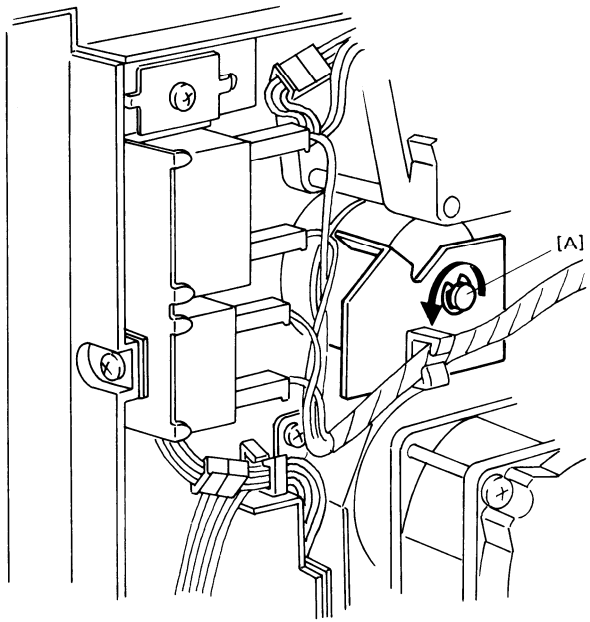


1. Perform steps 1 and 2 of “Vsg Voltage Checking.”

2. Adjust the Vsg voltage using VR 1 [A] on the ID sensor PCB while monitoring Vsg using SP 54. (Rotate VR 1 clockwise to increase the voltage.)

6. Toner Supply System Checking

When	: Problems with toner supply occur.
Purpose	: To check if the ID sensor is the cause of the problem.
Target	: Check if the toner supply clutch turns on when the Vsp is greater than one eighth of the Vsg.
Measure	: SP 55
How	: Vsp and Vsg are displayed on the guidance display. They change every ten copies. ("V0" is Vsg "V1" is Vsp)



1. Remove the rear cover (2 screws).
2. Set SP 55, and read Vsg and Vsp.
3. Divide the Vsg reading by eight. (When the Vsp reading is greater than one eighth of Vsg, the toner supply clutch should turn on while copying.)
4. Check if the toner supply clutch [A] turns on while making twenty copies using an A3/LDG original.

7. Toner Density Recovery

When : Vsp is extremely high (toner density low).
Purpose : To maintain correct toner density.
Target : Vsp < 0.5 volts
Measure : SP 60
How : The copier runs and the toner supply clutch turns on (100%) until Vsp becomes below 0.5 volts. Vsp and Vsg are displayed on the guidance display. ("V0" is Vsg "V1" is Vsp)

1. Set SP 60, then press the Enter key and the Start key.

8. Detect/Fixed Mode Selection

When : The ID sensing system problem can not be solved during a service call. (Detect supply mode does not function.)
Purpose : Manually turn on the toner supply mechanism.
Target : Detect supply mode (Factory setting) changed to fixed supply mode.
Measure : SP 30
How : Toner supply clutch turns on every copy cycle in fixed supply mode.

1. Set SP 30 to select fixed supply mode.

9. Toner Amount Changing

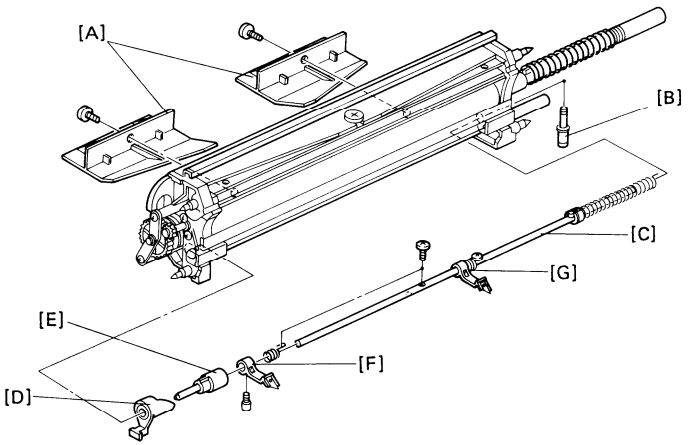
When : The factory setting for toner supply amount (30 %) is not sufficient due to the customer's originals.
Purpose : To satisfy the toner supply amount needed for the customer's original toner consumption.
Target : Detect mode - 30 (Factory Setting), 15, 45 or 60 %
Fixed mode - 7, 4, 11 or 14 %
Measure : Detect Mode - SP 31
Fixed Mode - SP 32
How : The toner supply clutch on period is changed.

10. ID Pattern Bias Voltage Adjustment

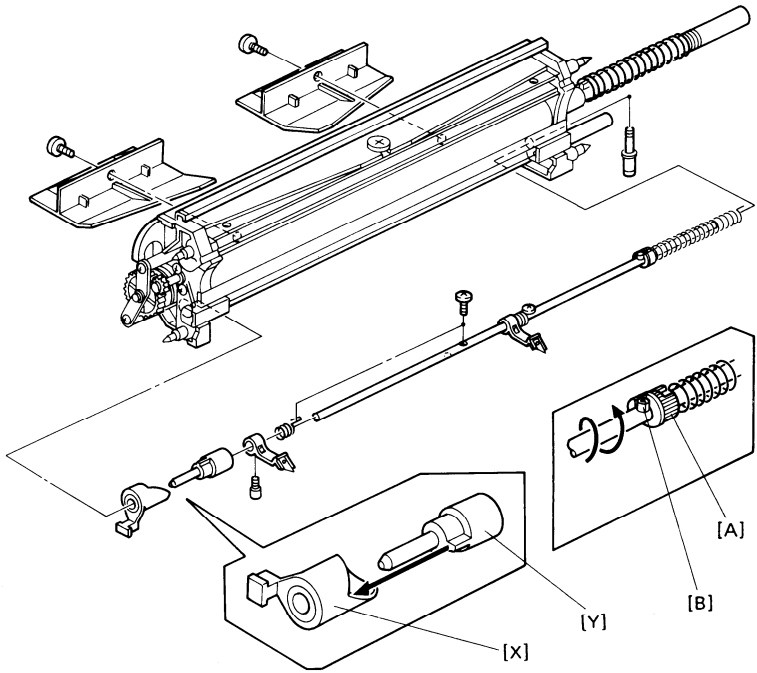
When : Customer wants to change the overall image density of the copies.
Purpose : To change toner concentration inside development unit.
Target : Bias Voltage = 500 (factory setting), 380 (darkest) 470 (darker), and 530 (lightest)
Measure : SP 33
How : ID pattern bias voltage is changed. So, the toner supply threshold is changed.

CLEANING

1. Pick-off Pawl Replacement



1. Remove the pick-off guide plates [A] (1 screw each).
2. Remove the pawl shaft pin [B] from the pawl shaft [C].
3. Push the pawl shaft to the rear and slide the cam holder [D] off the front side plate.
4. Remove the complete pawl shaft assembly.
5. Slide off the cam holder and cam rider [E].
6. Slide off the front pick-off pawl [F] (1 screw).
7. Slide off the rear pick-off pawl [G] (1 positioning pin [H]).
8. Place the new pick-off pawls on the shaft and position them with the positioning pins and pawl springs.



9. Assemble the pawl shaft assembly and slide it into the cleaning unit until the shaft touches the rear side plate.

   NOTE: When installing the cam holder and the cam rider, align X and Y as shown in the figure.

   Make sure that the end of the spring is in the small hole on the rear side plate.

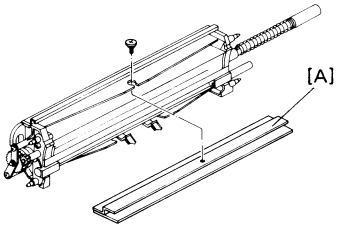
10. Install the pawl shaft pin.

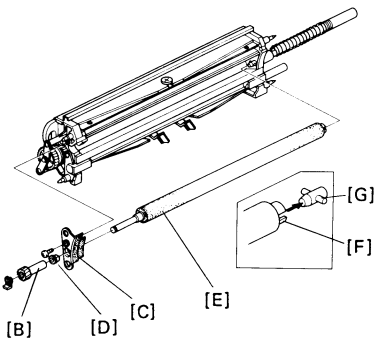
11. Push the spring collar [A] to the rear and rotate it with one turn as shown in the figure. Set the collar on the pin [B].

    NOTE: Make sure that the end of the spring is correctly positioned in the groove of the collar.

12. Reassemble.

2. Cleaning Blade and Brush Replacement





- Cleaning Blade -

1. Take out the cleaning unit.

2. Replace the cleaning blade [A] (1 screw). (Be careful not to touch the edge of the new blade.) (Apply setting powder or toner to the new blade's surface before installing.)

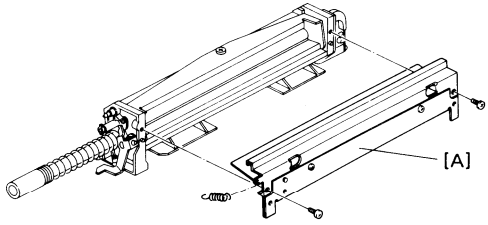
3. Reassemble. After installing the blade, make sure that the blade swivels.

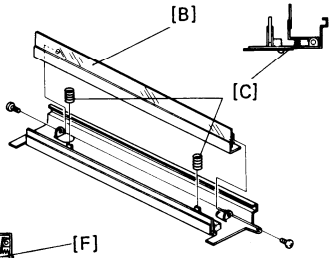
- Cleaning Brush -

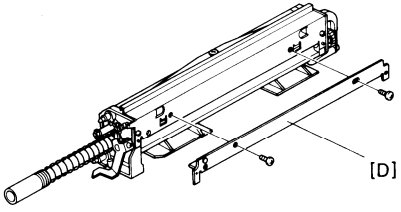
1. Remove the brush drive shaft [B] (1 snap ring) and the brush shaft holder [C] with the bushing [D] (1 screw).

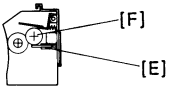
2. Replace the cleaning brush [E]. Do not touch the brush with bear hands as the brush is conductive and oil may effect this. Make sure the notch of the cleaning brush [F] is fitted properly over the positioning pins [G] of the rear spindle.

3. Blade Cleaner and Bias Roller Blade Replacement









- Blade Cleaner -

1. Remove the blade assembly [A] (2 screws, 1 spring).
2. Remove the old blade cleaner [B] (1 screw).
3. Install the new blade cleaner. Make sure that the springs [C] are set properly.

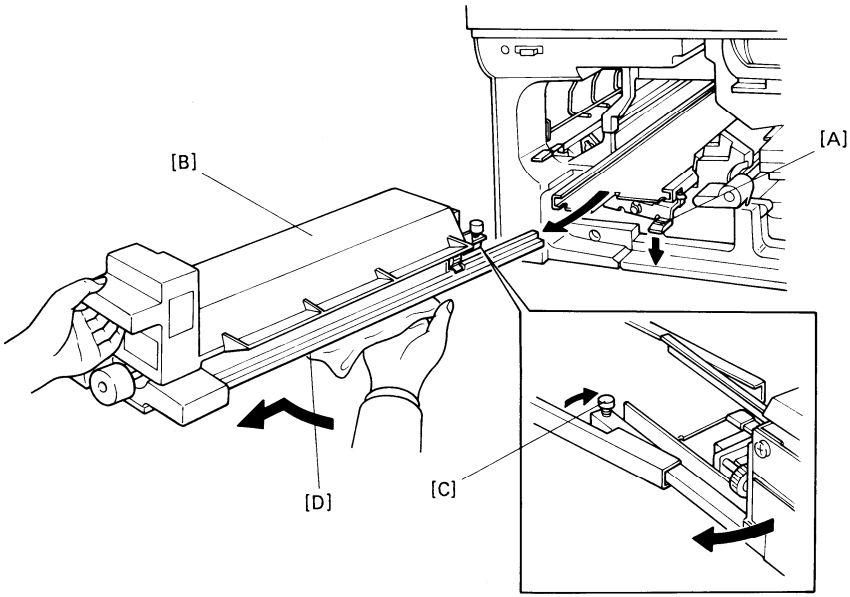
- Bias Roller Blade -

1. Remove the old bias roller blade [D] (2 screws).
2. Install the new bias roller blade.

CAUTION: When reassembling, make sure the bias roller blade [E] is inserted under the bias roller [F].

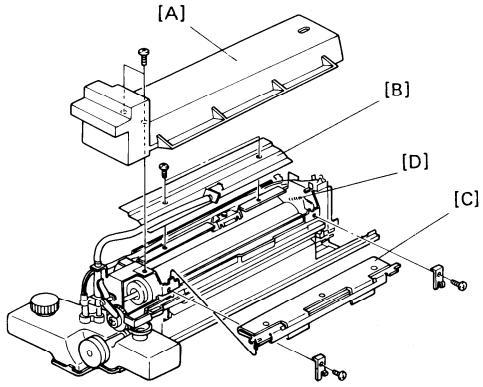
FUSING

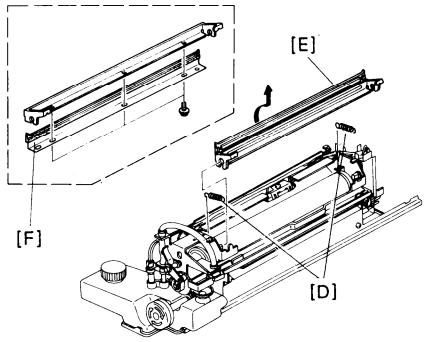
1. Fusing Unit Removal



1. Open the front cover.
2. Push down the fusing unit release lever [A], and pull the fusing unit [B] all the way out.
3. Move the fusing unit to the left to disengage the stopper [C], and remove the unit from the copier. (Do not touch the base plate [D] of the fusing unit with bare hands since it is hot.)

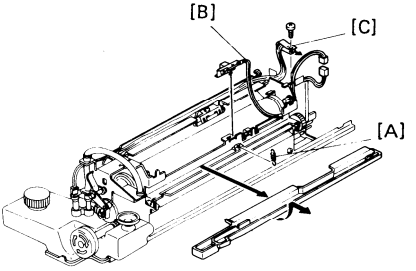
2. Oil Blade Replacement





1. Remove the fusing unit. (Refer to “Fusing Unit Removal.”)
2. Remove the fusing unit cover [A] (3 screws), and remove the pressure plate [B] (2 screws).
3. Remove the oil supply pad [C] (2 screws and 2 clamp plates), and unhook the two tension springs [D].
4. Turn and remove the oil blade assembly [E].
5. Remove the three screws from the oil blade assembly and remove the oil blade [F].
6. Replace the oil blade.

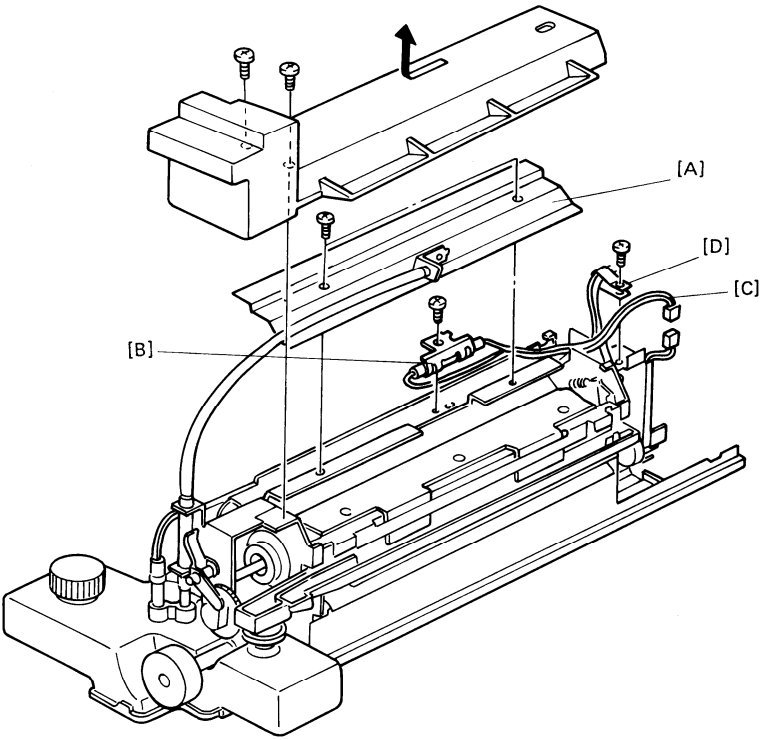
3. Thermistor Replacement



1. Remove the oil blade. (Refer to “Oil Blade Replacement.”)
2. Unhook the thermistor spring [A].
3. Remove the thermistor wire [B] from the metal wire clamp [C] (1 screw) and replace the thermistor (1 connector).
4. Reassemble.

NOTE: Be sure the thermistor wire is properly dressed.

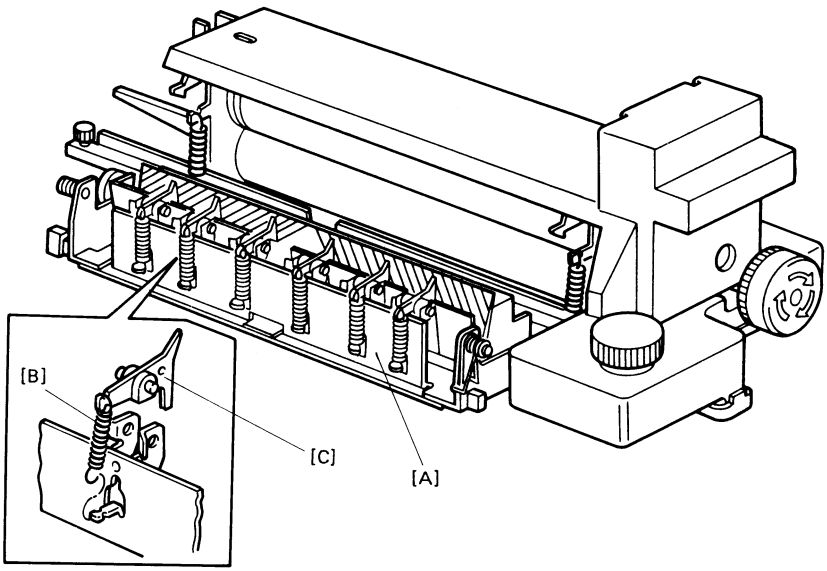
4. Thermofuse Replacement



1. Remove the fusing unit. (Refer to “Fusing Unit Removal.”)
2. Remove the fusing unit cover (3 screws).
3. Remove the pressure plate [A] (2 screws) and the thermofuse bracket [B] (1 screw).
4. Remove the thermofuse lead wire [C] from the metal wire clamp [D] (1 screw).
5. Replace the thermofuse (1 connector), and reassemble.

NOTE: Be sure the thermofuse wire is properly dressed.

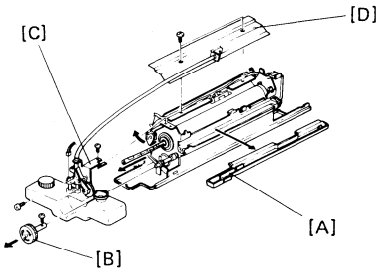
5. Hot Roller Stripper Replacement

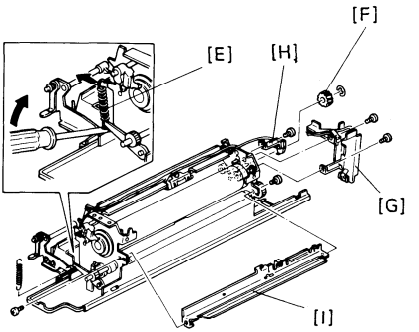


1. Pull out the fusing unit all the way out, and open the fusing exit assembly [A].
2. Unhook the springs [B], and remove the hot roller strippers [C].
3. Replace the strippers, and reassemble.

NOTE: It is best to replace strippers and springs as a set.

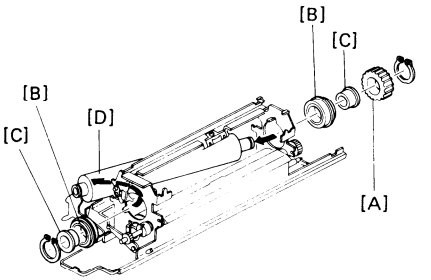
6. Hot Roller Replacement

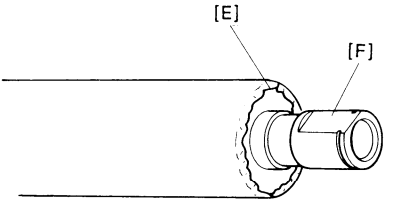




1. Remove the oil blade. (Refer to “Oil Blade Replacement.”)
2. Remove any excess oil from the oil sump area [A], and remove the oil sump.
3. Remove the fusing unit knob [B] (1 screw).
4. Remove the oil pump mechanism [C] with the oil tank (2 screws) and the pressure plate [D] (2 screws).
5. Rotate the front lamp terminal clockwise and remove the fusing lamp.

   NOTE: Do not touch the lamp with your hands because oil may discolor the lamp.
6. Swing down the fusing exit assembly and unhook the pressure springs [E].
7. Remove the gear [F] (1 E-ring), and remove the harness support bracket [G] (2 screws and 2 hooks). Then, remove the rear lamp terminal [H] (1 screw and 1 hook).
8. Remove the thermistor bracket [I] (2 screws).





9. Remove the hot roller gear [A] and bearings [B] and collars [C] from both ends of the hot roller [D] (1 C-ring each).

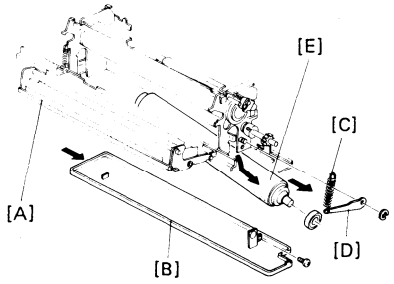
10. Slide the hot roller slightly to the rear and remove the hot roller as shown.

11. Tear the protective paper [E] from the ends of a new hot roller [F] and install it.

12. After the new hot roller is installed, remove the remaining protective paper.

NOTE: When reinstalling the fusing lamp, make sure it does not touch the inside of the hot roller.

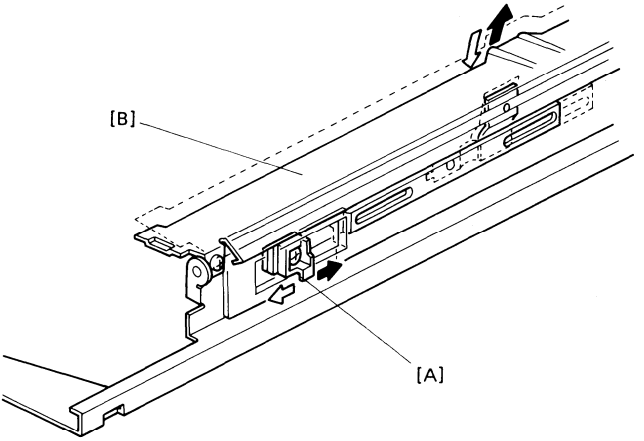
7. Pressure Roller Replacement



1. Perform steps 1 through 4 of “Hot Roller Replacement.”
2. Open and remove the fusing exit assembly [A] (1 E-ring and 1 connector).
3. Remove the oil pan [B] (4 screws and 4 hooks).
4. Remove the front pressure spring [C], and remove the front pressure lever [D] (1 E-ring).
5. Lift up the upper part of the fusing unit and remove the pressure roller [E].
6. Install the bearings on the new pressure roller and reassemble.

8. Entrance Guide Height Adjustment

When	:	Misfeeds with thick paper or paper creasing with thin paper occur.
Purpose	:	To satisfy customer's applications (exceptionally thick or thin paper).
Target	:	No misfeeds and no creasing
Measure	:	Height Adjusting Lever Upper position = Thin paper Lower Position = Thick paper
How	:	Changes the angle of incidence of the paper when it contacts the hot roller surface.



1. Pull out the fusing unit all the way out.

2. Move the height adjusting lever [A] to the rear to raise the fusing guide plate [B].

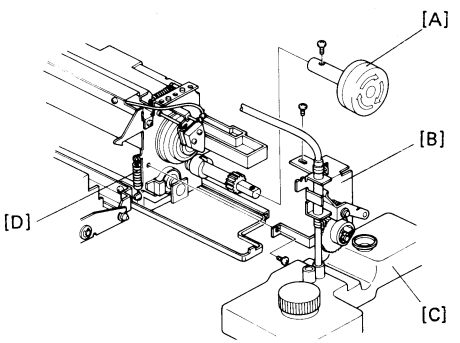
   Move the height adjusting lever to the front to lower the fusing guide plate.
   (Fusing Movement range is 1 mm.)

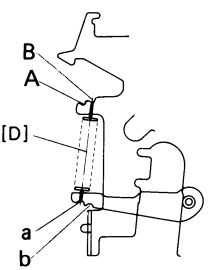
   The upper position prevents creasing with thin paper.

   The lower position prevents misfeed with thick paper.

9. Fusing Pressure Adjustment

When : Unfused copy with thick paper or paper curl with thin paper occurs.
Purpose : To satisfy customer's applications.
Target : Well fused copy without curl
Measure : Adjust fusing pressure spring positioning. (Three fusing pressures are available.)
How : Changes the distance between upper and lower fusing pressure levers.





1. Remove the fusing unit. (Refer to "Fusing Unit Removal.")
2. Remove the fusing unit cover (2 screws).
3. Remove the fusing unit knob [A] (1 screw).
4. Remove the oil pump mechanism [B] with the oil tank [C] (2 screws, 1 connector).
5. Move the pressure springs [D] to the desired position. (See the following table.)

Position	Nip Width	Spring Pressure
A -- a	7.2 mm	40 kg (Normal/Factory setting)
A -- b	6.7 mm	33 kg (Thin)
B -- a	7.7 mm	48 kg (Thick)
B -- b	7.2 mm	40 kg (Normal)

10. Hot Roller Temperature Adjustment

When	:	Unfused copy with thick paper or paper curl with thin paper can not be corrected by fusing pressure adjustment.
Purpose	:	To satisfy customer's paper applications.
Target	:	Well fused copy without curl
Measure	:	SP 49 (from 175 to 190°C, 1°C/step)
How	:	Changes hot roller operating temperature.

1. Set SP 49, and change the number indicated using number keys while checking the copy quality with customer's paper.

2. Set SP 52 to check the hot roller temperature.

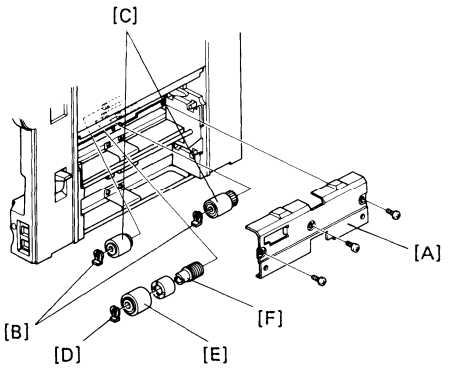
11. Idling Period Selection

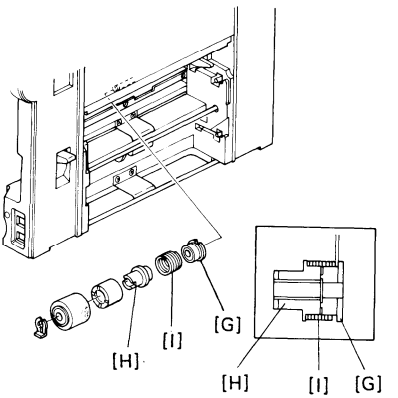
When	:	The following items cause unfused copy even after five minutes idling. 1. Customer's paper is thick. 2. Power source drops by more than five percent. 3. Room temperature is less than 15°C in the morning.
Purpose	:	To meet the customer's environment.
Target	:	Well fused copy.
Measure	:	SP 61 (5, 10 or 15 minutes idling periods are available.
How	:	Changes initial hot roller operating temperature.

1. Select idling period using Set SP 61.

PAPER FEED

1. Pick-up, Paper Feed and Separation Rollers Replacement





- Pick-up and Feed Rollers -

1. Remove the paper feed guide plate [A] (2 screws). Then, remove the snap ring [B], and replace the rollers [C].

- Separation Roller -

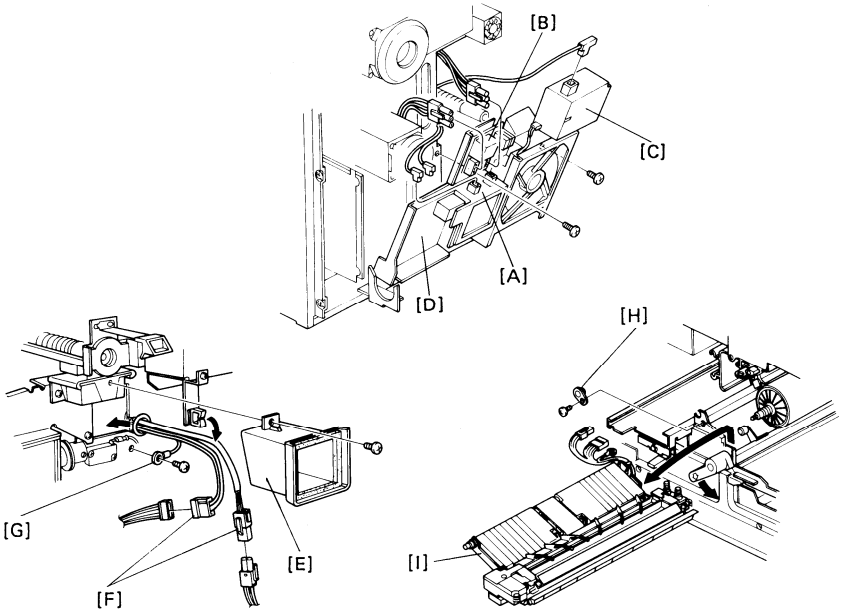
1. Remove the snap ring [D], and remove the roller [E].

2. Slide the slip clutch [F] off of the shaft. Then, clean and lubricate the clutch with Mobil Temp 78.

CAUTION: When reinstalling the spring to between inner [G] and outer [H] hubs, make sure that the spring [I] does not contact the inner hub. This is because the inner hub does not slip properly if the spring contacts the inner hub. This may cause midfeeds.

3. Reassemble.

2. Transport Unit Removal



1. Remove the rear cover (2 screws) and the toner collection bottle.
2. Disconnect the connectors from the following components:

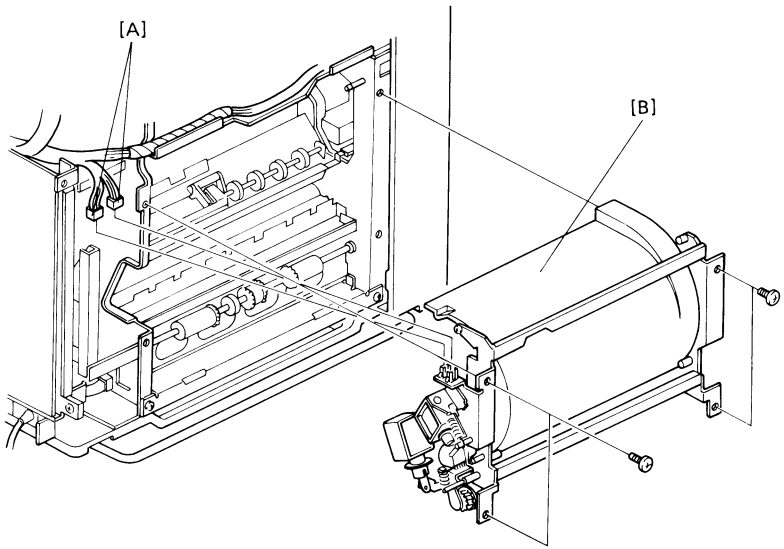
   TC/SC power pack [A] : Two 1P White

   Quenching Stabilizer [B] : 3P Red
   3P White

   PCC power pack [C] : 1P White
3. Lower the power pack bracket [D] (TC/SC, PCC, Stabilizer) (2 screws).
4. Remove the vacuum fan duct [E] (1 screw), and disconnect the free two white connectors (2P & 6P) [F], and remove the ground wire [G] (1 screw).
5. Remove the fusing and cleaning units. Then, remove the bushing [H] (1 screw).
6. Remove the transport unit [I] with the bushing from the rear.

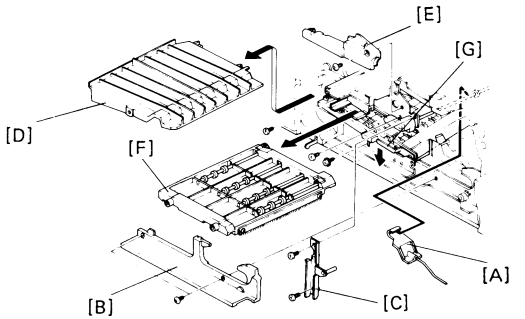
DUPLEX

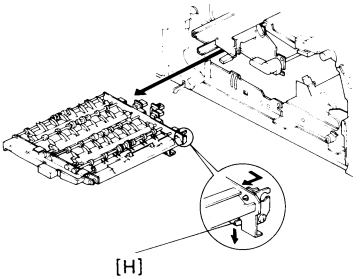
1. Invertor Unit Removal

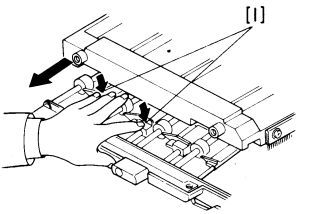


1. Turn off the main switch, and remove the rear and left covers (2 screws each).
2. Remove two connectors [A].
3. Remove the invertor unit [B] (4 screws).

2. Duplex Transport and Fork Gate Units Removal







1. Turn off the main switch and open the front cover.

2. Remove the settler bar [A], the lower inner cover [B] (2 screws), and the transport unit post [C] (2 screws). Then, remove the duplex delivery tray [D] (1 stud screw).

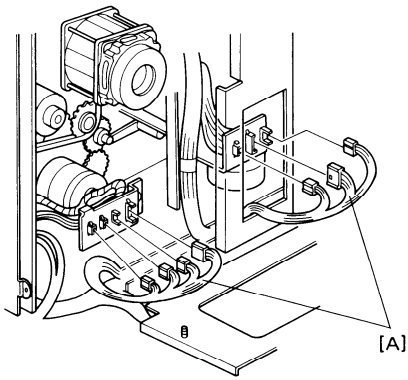
3. Lower the transport unit, and remove the duplex transport unit cover [E] (1 screw). Then, remove the duplex transport unit [F] (2 screws).

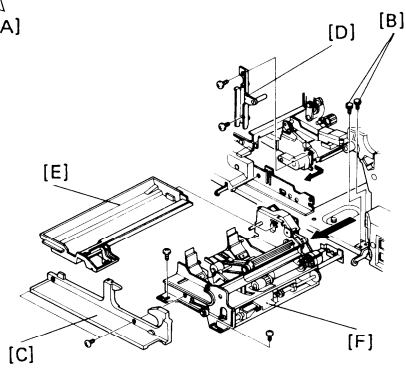
4. Remove the rear cover (2 screws), and remove the main board (2 screws, leave connectors inserted). Then, remove the connectors from the fork gate unit.

5. Lower the fork gate unit [G], and press down the lever [H] on the bottom of the rear, right corner of the fork gate unit. Then, pull the fork gate unit to the right, and remove it.

   NOTE: When reinstalling the fork gate unit, press the 1st & 2nd fork gate [I] with your fingers to avoid the fork gate from being damaged.

3. Jogger Unit Removal





1. Remove the rear cover (2 screws) and the toner collection bottle.

2. Lower the power pack bracket. (Refer to “Transport Unit Removal.”) Then, remove the seven connectors [A] (2P black, 2P white, 2P yellow, 3P black, 6P black, 3P white, 3P red) from the jogger unit.

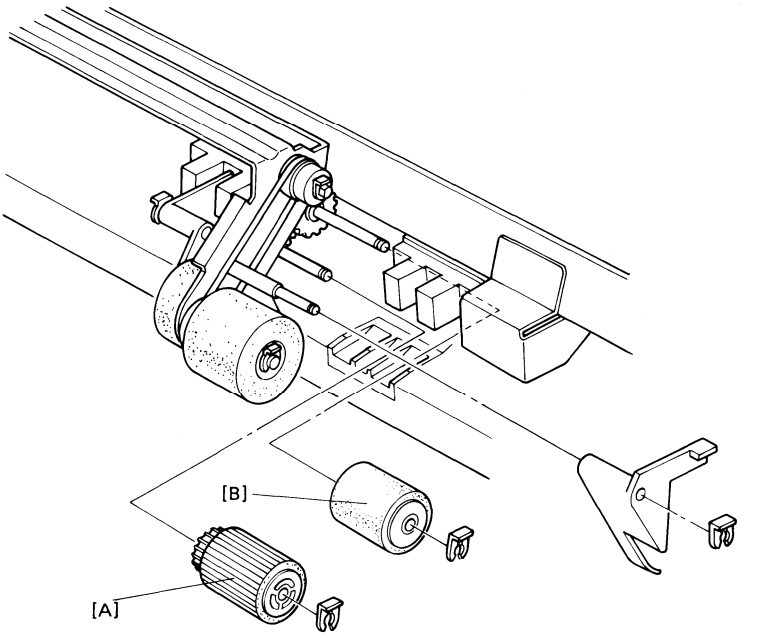
4. Remove the front cover (2 knob screws [B]) and the lower inner cover [C] (2 screws).

5. Remove the transport unit post [D] (2 screws). Then, remove the toner catch pan [E] and the settler bar.

6. Remove the knob screws, then remove the jogger unit [F] (2 screws).

NOTE: When reinstalling the jogger unit, install it half way, and then confirm from the rear that the gears mesh.

4. Duplex Pick-up and Feed Rollers Replacement

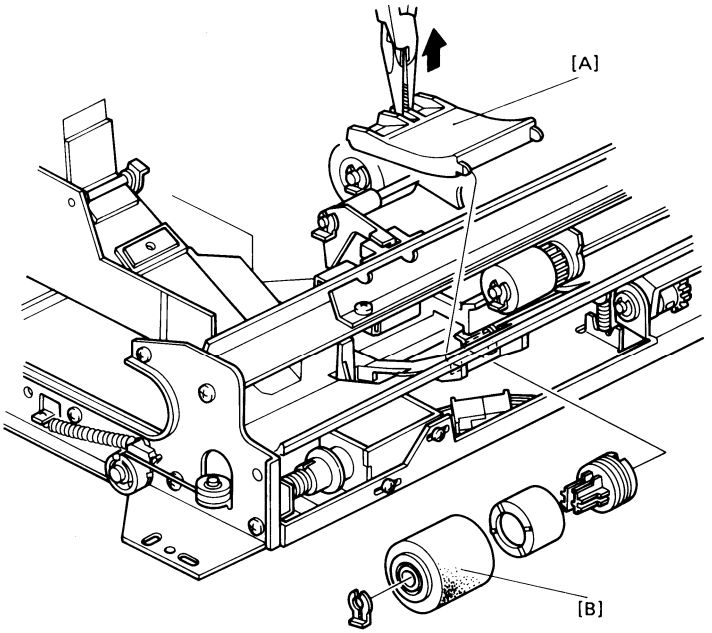


1. Open the front cover (2 thumb screws).
2. Remove the toner catch pan, the settler bar and the duplex paper actuator (1 snap ring - M3).
3. Remove the pick-up roller [A] and the feed roller [B] (1 snap ring each).

CAUTION: The rollers for duplex feed and the rollers for cassette feed are not interchangeable.

The duplex feed roller must be installed with the beveled edge of the one-way bearing to the front.

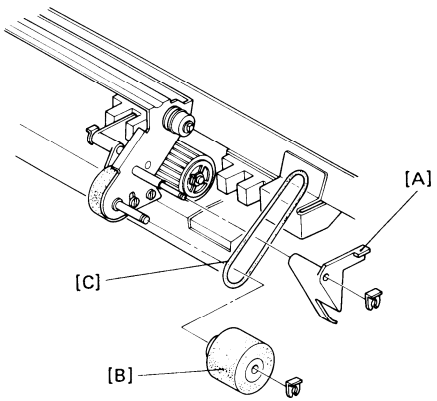
5. Duplex Separation Roller Replacement

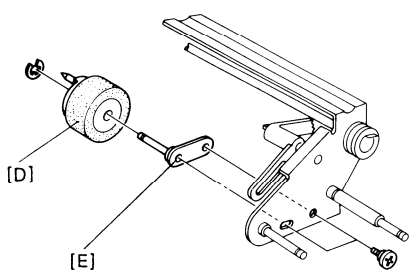


1. Remove the jogger unit. (Refer to "Jogger Unit Removal.") Then remove the separation roller cap [A].
2. Remove the separation roller [B] (1 snap ring) and the slip clutch.
3. Lubricate the slip clutch with Mobil Temp 78.
4. Install a new separation roller.

CAUTION: The rollers and slip clutch for the duplex and the rollers for cassette feed are not interchangeable.

6. Positioning and Entrance Actuator Rollers Replacement





1. Open the front cover.

2. Remove the toner catch pan and the duplex paper actuator [A] (1 snap ring - M3).

- Positioning Roller -

3. Remove the positioning roller [B] together with the drive belt [C] (1 snap ring).

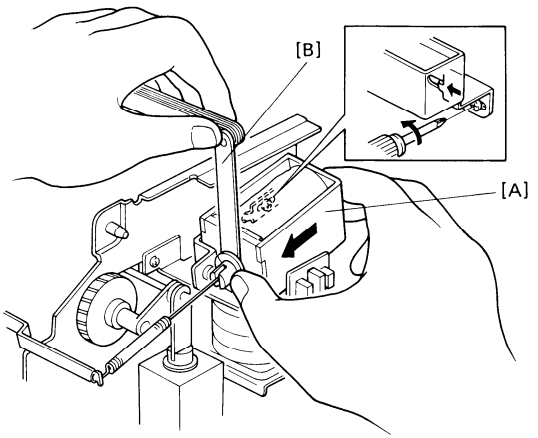
   NOTE: When installing the new positioning roller, make sure that the drive belt fits snugly in the grooves of the pulleys.

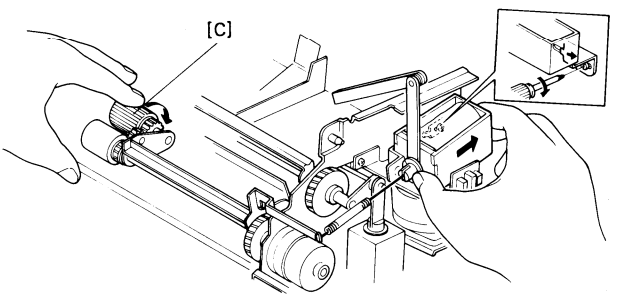
- Entrance Actuator Roller -

4. Remove the entrance actuator roller [D] together with its axle plate [E] (2 shoulder screws).

5. Separate the actuator roller from the axle plate (1 E-ring).

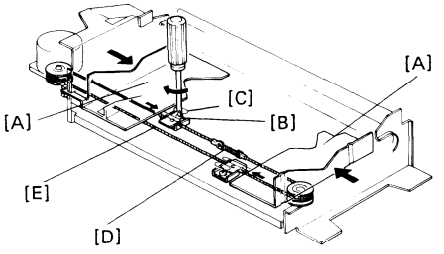
7. Duplex Pick-up Solenoid Adjustment

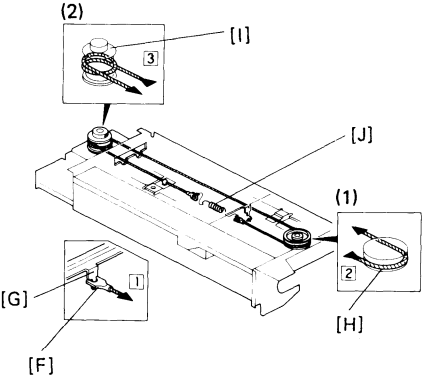




1. Remove the jogger unit. (Refer to “Jogger Unit Removal.”)
2. Loosen the two screws to shift the duplex pick-up solenoid bracket [A] fully to the left (rear view).
3. Insert a 1.5 mm thickness gauge [B] between the plunger and the solenoid. Then, push the plunger to the right.
4. While rotating the duplex pick-up roller [C], shift the duplex pick-up solenoid bracket to the right until the roller can not be rotated. Then, secure the duplex pick-up solenoid bracket.

8. Jogger Wire Replacement





1. Remove the jogger unit. (Refer to "Jogger Unit Removal.")

2. Slide both the front and rear jogger fences [A] to align the screws [B] and holes [C]. Then, remove the screws.

3. Unhook the spring [D] and remove the old wire [E].

4. Turn over the jogger unit, and place the eyelet [F] (the one furthest from the ball) on the anchor pin [G]. Then, route the wire as follows:

   (1) Wrap the wire counterclockwise around the lower track of WP1 [H].

   (2) Wrap the wire counterclockwise, from lower to upper, around the jogger motor pulley [I].

5. Connect both ends of the wire with the spring [J].

6. Adjust the jogger home position. (Refer to the adjustment table.)

COPY IMAGE

1. Vertical Magnification Adjustment

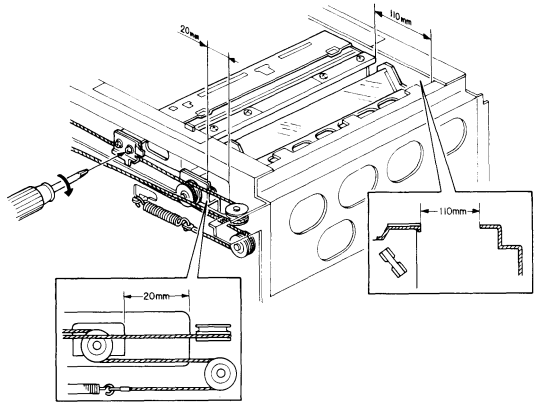
When : The vertical magnification is not within specifications.
Purpose : To maintain correct vertical magnification.
Target : ± 1 %
Measure : Adjust SP 43 (0.1 % / step, 15 steps)
How : The compensation of the scanner speed is changed.

1. Place a 150 mm scale on the exposure glass and align it perpendicular to the left scale.

2. Adjust the vertical magnification using SP 43. Make three copies each time.

2. Horizontal Magnification

When	:	The horizontal magnification is not within specifications. After loosening the first scanner wire clamp.
Purpose	:	To maintain proper horizontal magnification.
Target	:	± 0.5 %
Measure	:	Position the first scanner wire clamp (rough adjustment).
How	:	The distance between the original and the drum surface is changed.
Measure	:	Adjust SP 44 (0.1 % / step, 15 steps) (fine adjustment).
How	:	The lens home position can be changed.



Rough Adjustment

1. Set SP 44, and enter “8” using number key.

2. Turn off the main switch, and shift the first and second scanners so that they are located as shown above.

Fine Adjustment

3. Place a 150 mm scale on the exposure glass parallel to the left scale.

4. Adjust the horizontal magnification using SP 44. Make three copies each time.

3. Focus Adjustment

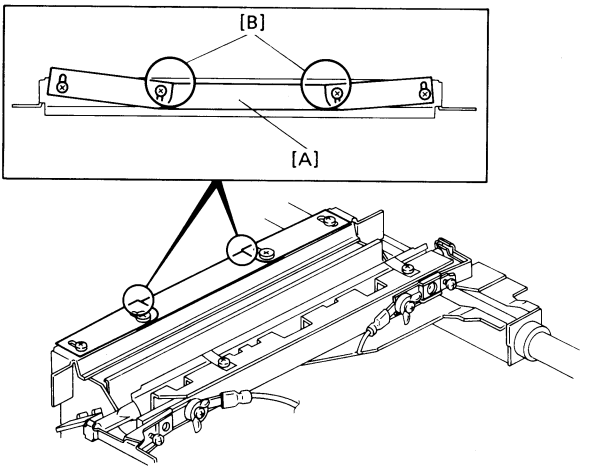
When	:	The copy image is out of focus. After adjusting the horizontal magnification.
Purpose	:	To maintain the correct focus.
Target	:	The copy image keeps proper focus.
Measure	:	Adjust SP 47 (0.1 % per step, 15 steps)
How	:	The fourth and fifth mirror assembly home position changes the distance between the original and the drum surface.

1. Make three A3/LDG copies with the test chart.

2. Adjust the focus using SP 45. Refer to the letter portion on the copies.

4. Uneven Exposure Adjustment

When	:	The exposure is uneven.
Purpose	:	To maintain even exposure.
Target	:	The side-to-side variation of the gray scales of the test chart should be less than one level.
Measure	:	Exposure adjusting plate positioning.
How	:	The light intensity from the exposure lamp is made even across its length by changing the position of the adjusting plates.



1. Clean the optics and the charge corona wires.

2. Place a test chart on the exposure glass and make three A3/LDG copies.

3. If the side-to-side variations of the gray scales is not within specifications, turn off the main switch and remove the exposure glass. (Refer to “Exposure Glass Removal.”)

4. Position the adjusting plates [A] so that the copy image meets the adjustment standard. The leading edges of the three adjusting plate must be aligned [B] to avoid white streaks.

5. Light Intensity Adjustment

When : Every call
Purpose : To maintain the correct light intensity.
Target : Second level of the standard test chart should be slightly visible or there is no background on the copy when the second level of the density control is selected.
Measure : Adjust SP 48
How : The lamp regulator output voltage is changed.

1. Clean the optics, the ID sensor, and the charge corona wires.
2. Check/adjust uneven exposure and horizontal magnification.
3. Select the fourth manual ID level and make ten A3/LDG copies to stabilize drum sensitivity.
4. Select the second manual ID level and make three A3 copies.
5. Adjust the light intensity using SP 48.

6. Setting ADS Reference Voltage

When : Every call
Purpose : To maintain correct ADS mode operation.
Target : ADS voltage = from 2.6 to 3.1 volts
Measure : Set SP 56
How : Main CPU automatically stores the reference voltage displayed ("V0") during SP 56 operation. The ADS voltage is displayed in the guidance display ("V0"). (Setting this voltage is only valid when ADS voltage is from 2.6 to 3.1 volts.)

This process enables a speed up of image adjustments as the rear cover does not have to be removed to adjust the ADS voltage.

1. Clean the optics, and select ADS mode. Then, set SP 56.
2. Place three sheets of A3/LDG white paper on the exposure glass, and press the Enter key.
3. Check if the ADS voltage "V0" is within specifications (from 2.6 to 3.1 volts).
4. If it is not within specifications, perform "ADS Voltage Adjustment."

7. ADS Voltage Adjustment

When	:	ADS voltage is not within specifications (from 2.6 to 3.1 volts). After replacement of either exposure lamp, ac drive PCB, main PCB or ADS sensor. After "Light Intensity Adjustment"
Purpose	:	To maintain correct ADS mode operation.
Target	:	ADS voltage = 3.0 + 0.1, - 0.4
Measure	:	Voltage Adjustment = VR 100 on the main PCB
How	:	Set SP 56 The ADS output voltage on the main PCB can be changed. The ADS voltage is displayed on the guidance display ("V0").

1. Clean the optics, and select ADS mode. Then, set SP 56.
2. Place three sheets of A3/LDG white paper on the exposure glass, and press the Enter key.
3. Open the rear cover (2 screws) and adjust the ADS sensor output voltage using VR 100 on the main PCB.

8. ADS Operation Checking

When : Problem with ADS mode occurs.
Purpose : To check if ADS controls development bias voltage properly.
Target : Darker original should increase the development bias voltage during ADS operation.

ADS Voltage Checking
Measure : Set SP 57
How : ADS voltage is displayed on the guidance display ("V1"). Also, the number "K", which is the actual ADS voltage divided by the reference ADS voltage (fixed by SP 56), is displayed.

Development Bias Voltage Checking
Measure : SP 59
How : Actual bias voltage is displayed on the guidance display ("V1").
Also, the ID sensor pattern development bias is displayed ("V0").

1. Set the ADS reference voltage (SP 56).

2. Adjust the ADS voltage if necessary.

3. Place three sheets of A3/LDG white paper on the exposure glass, and set SP 57. Then, press the Enter key and the Start key.

4. Write down the "V1" & "K" reading, and set the SP 59. (First set ADS mode.)

5. Repeat steps 3 through 5 using any original but white paper on the exposure glass, and confirm that "V1" & "K" (SP 57) and "V1" (SP 59) all change (SP 57 decrease, SP 59 increase).

9. OW/OL Sensor Voltage Adjustment

When : Every call
Purpose : To maintain correct APS mode operation.
Target : OW and OL sensor voltages are from 2.6 to 3.1 volts

Voltage Checking
Measure : Set SP 58
How : OW sensor voltage (Vw) and the OL sensor voltage (VL) are displayed on the guidance display.

Voltage Adjustment
Measure : VR 301 on optics PCB = OWS voltage
VR 302 on optics PCB = OLS voltage
How : OW sensor (Vw) and OL sensor (VL) voltages are changed.

1. Clean the optics, and set SP 58.
2. Place three sheets of A3/LDG white paper on the exposure glass, then press the Enter key and the Start key.
3. Open the rear cover (2 screws), and adjust the OW and the OL sensor voltages using VR 301 and VR 302 respectively on the optics PCB.

10. OL Sensor Length Sensing Adjustment

When : Problems with APS occur.
After replacement of either main PCB, optics PCB or scanner drive motor.
Purpose : To check and adjust OL sensor length sensing.
Target : 420 mm with A3 paper
432 mm with LDG (11" x 17") paper

OL Sensor Length Sensing Checking
Measure : Set SP 50
How : Displays the length "L" of the original placed on exposure glass.

OL Sensor Length Sensing Adjustment
Measure : Set SP 46 (1 mm / step, 15 steps)
How : Reference clock used to sense original length will be corrected.

1. Place a sheet of A3/LDG paper on the exposure glass, and align it to the left scale.
2. Set SP 50, and write down "L" reading. Then, subtract "L" from 420 (A3) or 432 (LDG).
3. Set SP 46, and add the result of the subtraction to the number displayed on the guidance display.
4. Enter the result of the addition using the number keys.
5. Set SP 50 to check if "L" is 420 or 432. If not, repeat steps 3 through 5.

11. Erase Adjustment

When : The leading erase margin is not within specifications.
Purpose : To maintain the correct leading erase margin.
Target : 3.5 ± 2.5 mm
Measure : SP 41 (0.6 mm/step, 15 steps) The erase lamp on period can be changed.

1. Place a 150 mm scale on the exposure glass, align it perpendicular to the left scale.
2. Adjust the leading edge erase margin using SP 41. Make three copies each time.

12. Registration Adjustment

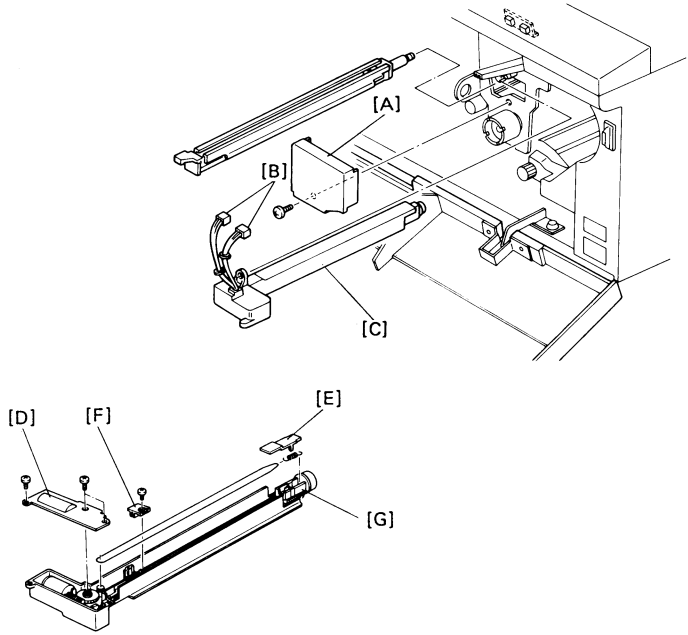
When : Registration is not within specifications.
Purpose : To maintain proper registration.
Target : 0 ± 2 mm
Measure : SP 42 (0.6 mm/step, 15 steps) The registration roller start timing can be changed.

1. Place a 150 mm scale on the exposure glass, align it perpendicular to the left scale.

2. Adjust the registration using SP 42. Make three copies each time.

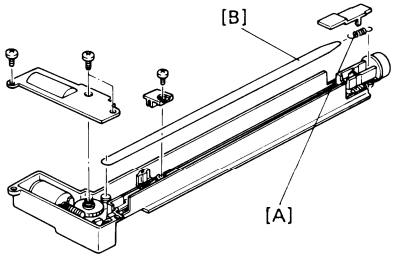
CORONA

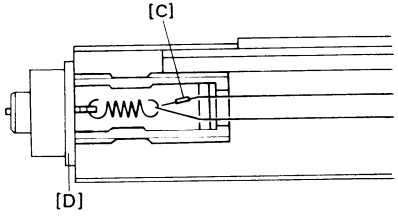
1. Charge Corona Wire Replacement

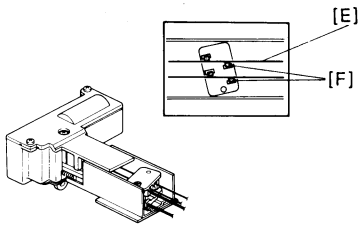


1. Remove the drum inner cover [A] (1 screw).
2. Unplug the charge corona connectors [B] and take out the charge corona unit [C].
3. Remove the front [D] and rear [E] endblock covers (front - 3 screws).
4. Remove the wire cleaner [F] (1 screw).
5. Remove the rear endblock [G] (1 screw).

CAUTION: The endblock may spring away from the corona unit, so hold it firmly.







6. Unhook the tension spring [A] and take off the old corona wire [B].

7. Clean the endblock, endblock covers, and the corona unit casing with a blower brush and dry cloth.

8. Hook the corona wire to the front anchor post.

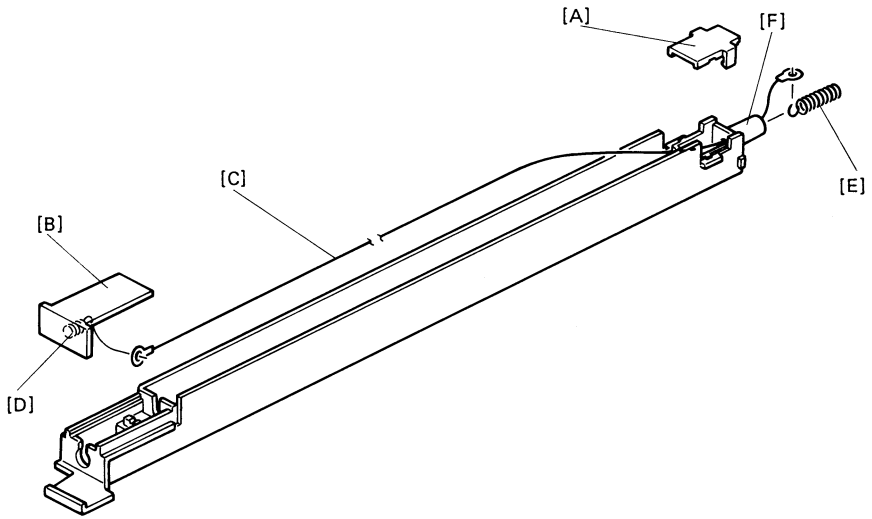
9. Hook the tension spring to the wire; then, hook it to the rear terminal. (The wire junction [C] should be positioned inside the rear endblock [D].)

10. Reassemble the charge corona unit.

NOTE: Make sure that the corona wire [E] is positioned between the cleaner pads [F]. Also, check the wire cleaner movement using SP 7.

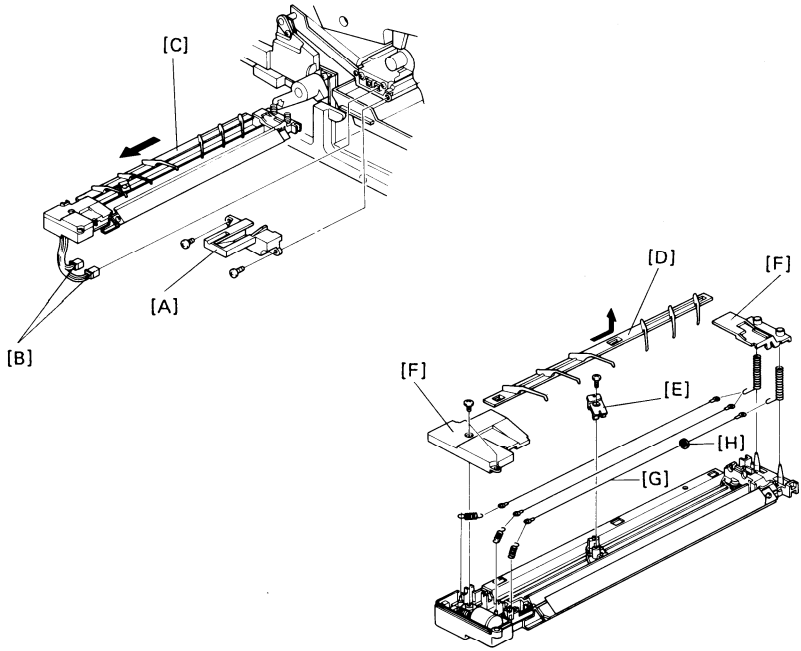
Make sure that the spring that acts upon the home position sensor actuator is seated correctly.

2. Pre-quenching Corona Wire Replacement



1. Remove the pre-quenching corona unit.
2. Remove the rear endblock cover [A].
3. Remove the front endblock cover [B] and take the old corona wire [C] off the front spring [D].
4. Pull the rear spring [E] out of the rear endblock [F], and remove the old quenching corona wire.
5. Install a new corona wire.
6. Reassemble the quenching corona unit.

3. Transfer and Separation Corona Wires Replacement



1. Open the front cover and remove the TC/SC unit cover [A] (2 screws). Then, disconnect the two cleaner motor connectors [B].

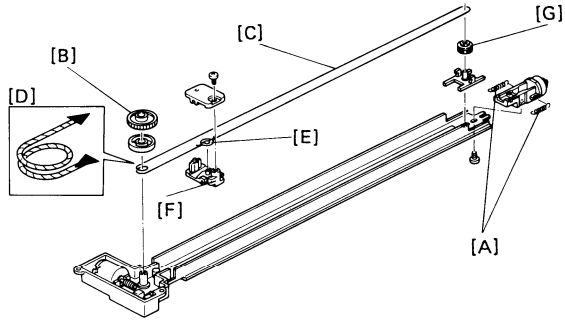
2. Lower the transport unit and slide out the TC/SC unit [C].

3. Remove the paper guide [D] lifting it from the rear. Then, remove the cleaner cover [E] (1 screw).

4. Remove the rear and front endblock covers [F] (2 screws from the front). Then, replace the wires.

CAUTION: When installing the transfer corona wire [G], confirm that the ring [H] is installed on the wire.

4. Charge Cleaner Drive Wire Replacement

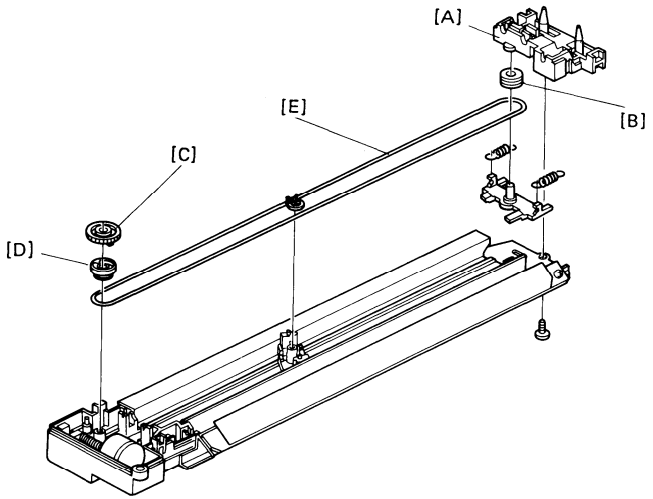


1. Remove the corona wires. (Refer to "Charge Corona Wire Replacement.")
2. Remove the drive wire tension springs [A], drive gear [B], and the old drive wire [C].
3. Wrap the new wire around the drive pulley one and one-half times [D].
4. Place the drive ring [E] over the post of the wire cleaner [F].
5. Slip the wire over the idle pulley [G].
6. Install the wire.
7. Reassemble the corona unit.

NOTE: Make sure that the corona wire is positioned between the cleaner pads. Also, check the wire cleaner movement using SP-7.

Make sure that the spring that acts upon the home position sensor actuator is seated correctly.

5. TC/SC Cleaner Drive Wire Replacement



1. Remove the TC/SC wires. (Refer to “Transfer and Separation Corona Wires Replacement.”)

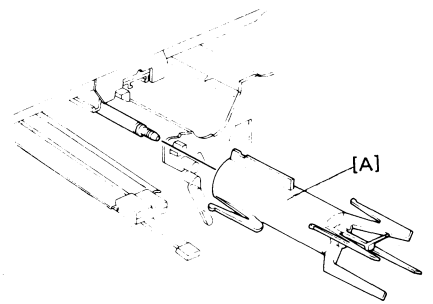
2. Remove the rear endblock [A] (1 screw) while holding it firmly, since it may spring away. Then, remove the drive pulley [B].

3. Remove the drive gear [C] and the pulley [D] from the front side. Then, replace the drive wire [E].

4. Reassemble.

   NOTE: Make sure that the spring that acts upon the home position sensor actuator is seated correctly.

6. Drum Current Adjustment Preparation

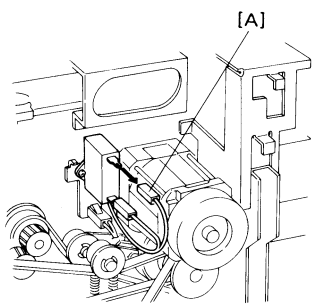


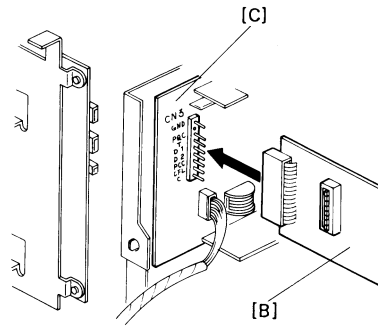
NOTE: The drum current varies with environmental conditions such as humidity and atmospheric pressure. The drum current should be checked and adjusted only when the corona power pack is replaced or the copy image is out of specification. This is because each corona unit is adjusted to a range of environments in the factory.

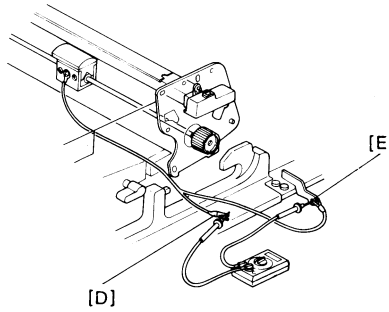
CAUTION: Make sure that the main switch is turned off when you change the range on the digital multimeter otherwise it may be damaged.

Make sure that the main switch is turned off when you touch the drum shoe.

1. Turn off the main switch and remove the following parts:
   - Drum cover
   - Charge corona unit
   - T/S corona unit cover
   - T/S corona unit
   - T/S corona paper guide
   - Drum stay
   - Pre-quenching corona unit
   - Cleaning unit
   - Development unit
   - Drum flange
   - Drum -- cover it with the protective sleeve
   - Drum guide [A]
   - Rear cover







2. Clean all corona units including the corona wires.

3. Disconnect the connector [A] on the main motor to inhibit the drum shaft from rotating during adjustment.

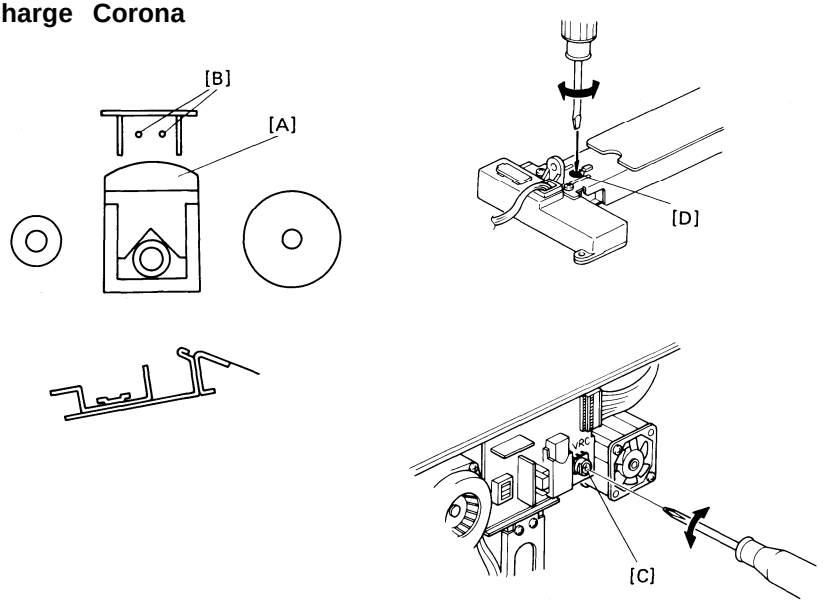
4. Plug a switching PCB [B] into CN3 of the TC/SC power pack PCB [C]. Confirm that the DIP switches face toward the paper feed control PCB.

5. Install the drum shoe and adapter on the drum shaft with the lip to the rear. Route the shoe lead wire out through the development unit opening.

6. Connect the positive lead of the digital multimeter to the red lead [D]. Connect the negative lead of the digital multimeter and the black lead [E] to the machine ground.

7. Deactuate the front safety switch.

Charge Corona

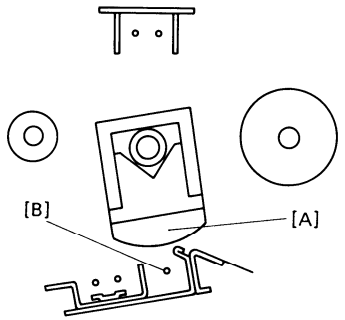


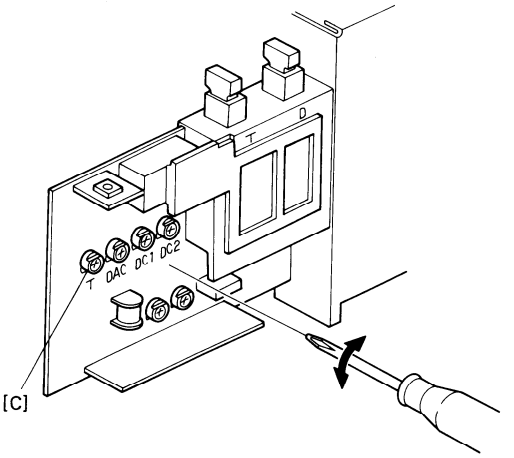
Optimum Adjustment Value: DC + 92.0 ± 1.0µA

CAUTION: Make sure that the main switch is turned off when you touch the drum shoe.

1. Reinstall the drum stay (1 screw and 1 knob) and the charge corona unit.
2. Position the drum shoe so that the axis of the current sensing plate [A] is aligned with the charge corona wire [B].
3. Select the dc 200 µA range of the digital multimeter.
4. Turn on the DIP switch on the switching PCB corresponding to "C" on the TC/SC power pack PCB to turn on the charge corona. (The silk screen printed on the TC/SC power pack PCB is correct.)
5. Adjust the corona current by turning VR "C" [C] on the C/B power pack. (Wait 30 seconds for the current to stabilize.)
6. Confirm that the corona current at the front and the rear are the same by repeating the above procedure with the drum shoe in different positions. If not, adjust the wire hight using the screw [D] on the front end block.
7. Remove the drum shoe, and reassemble.
8. Check copy quality.

Transfer Corona





Optimum Adjusting Value: DC + 18.5 ± 1.0µA

1. Reinstall the TC/SC corona unit and position the drum shoe at the center of the shaft, so that the axis of the current sensing plate [A] is aligned with the transfer corona wire [B].

2. Select the dc 200 µA range of the digital multimeter.

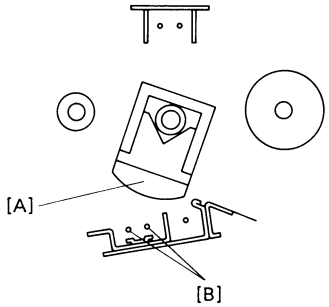
3. Turn on the DIP switch on the switching PCB corresponding to "T" on the TC/SC power pack PCB to turn on the transfer corona. (The silk screen printed on the TC/SC power pack PCB is correct.)

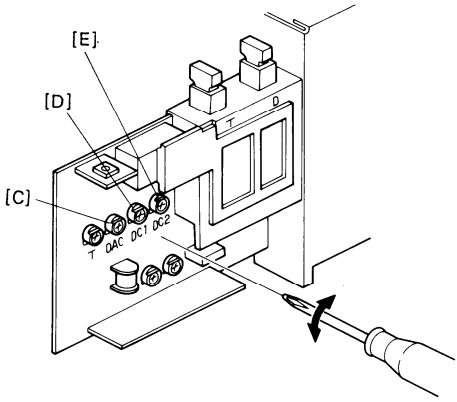
4. Adjust the corona current by turning VR "T" [C] on the TC/SC power pack. (Wait 30 seconds for the current to stabilize.)

5. Remove the drum shoe, and reassemble.

6. Check copy quality.

Separation Corona





Optimum Adjusting Values:

AC 57.0 ± 2.0 µA (D1)
DC -8.0 ± 1.0 µA (leading edge: D1)
DC -2.5 ± 1.0 µA (normal: D1 & D2)

1. Reinstall the TC/SC corona unit, and position the drum shoe at the center of the shaft so that the axis of the current sensing plate [A] is aligned with the separation corona wires [B] as shown.

AC current: D1

2. Select the ac 200 µA range on the digital multimeter.

3. Turn on the DIP switch on the switching PCB corresponding to "D1" on the TC/SC power pack PCB to turn on the separation corona. (The silk screen printed on the TC/SC power pack PCB is correct.)

4. Adjust the corona current by turning VR "DAC" [C] on the TC/SC power pack. (Wait 30 seconds for the current to stabilize.)

Leading edge dc: D1

5. Turn off the main switch, and select the dc 200 µA range on the digital multimeter.

6. Turn on the main switch, and adjust the corona current by turning VR "DC1" [D] on the TC/SC power pack. (Wait 30 seconds for the current to stabilize.)

Normal dc

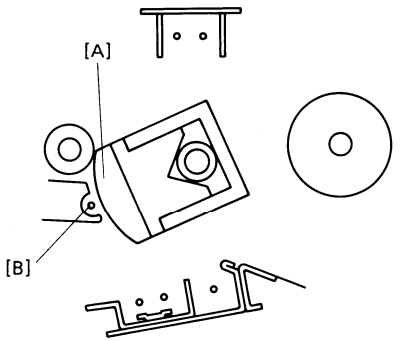
7. Turn on the DIP switches on the switching PCB corresponding to "D1 & D2" on the TC/SC power pack PCB to turn on the separation corona. (The silk screen printed on the TC/SC power pack PCB is correct.)

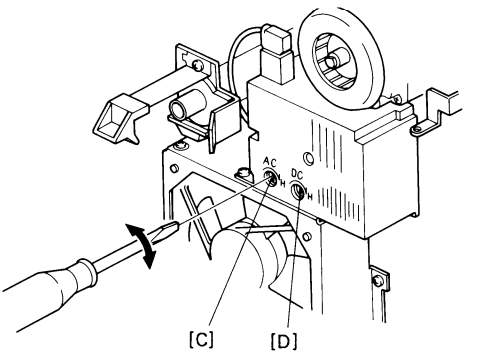
8. Adjust the corona current by turning VR "DC2" [E] on the TC/SC power pack. (Wait 30 seconds for the current to stabilize.)

9. Remove the drum shoe, and reassemble.

10. Check copy quality.

Pre-Cleaning Corona





Optimum Adjusting Values:

AC 46.0 ± 2.0 µA
DC -24 ± 1.0 µA

1. Reinstall the cleaning unit, and position the drum shoe at the center of the shaft so that the axis of the current sensing plate [A] is aligned with the PCC wire [B].

2. Select the ac 200 µA range of the digital multimeter.

3. Turn on the DIP switch on the switching PCB corresponding to “PCC” on the TC/SC power pack PCB to turn on the PCC. (The silk screen printed on the TC/SC power pack PCB is correct.)

4. Adjust the corona current by turning VR “AC” [C] on the PCC power pack. (Wait 30 seconds for the current to stabilize.)

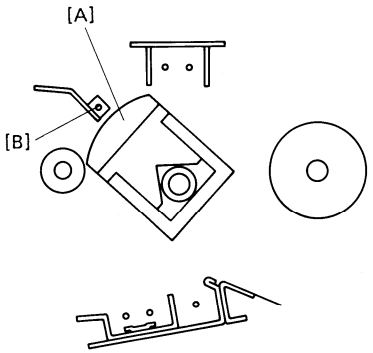
5. Turn off the main switch, and select the dc 200 µA range on the digital multimeter.

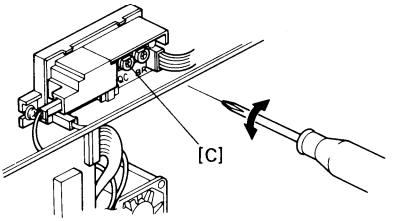
6. Turn on the main switch, and adjust the corona current by turning VR “DC” [D] on the PCC power pack. (Wait 30 seconds for the current to stabilize.)

7. Remove the drum shoe, and reassemble.

8. Check copy quality.

Pre-Quenching Corona



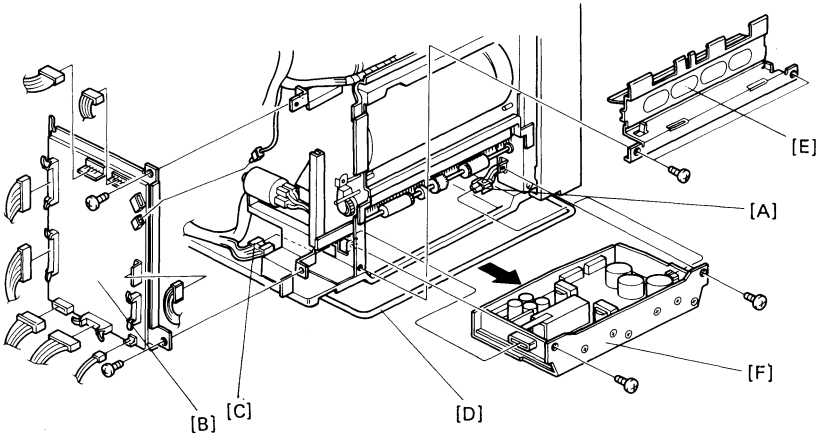


Optimum Adjusting Value: DC +17.0 ± 2.0 µA

1. Disconnect the connector of the cleaning bias roller at the power pack as the on timing of the cleaning bias roller and the pre-quenching corona are the same.
2. Reinstall the PQC unit, and position the drum shoe so that the axis of the current sensing plate [A] is aligned with the PQC wire [B].
3. Select the dc 200 µA range of the digital multimeter.
4. Turn on the DIP switch on the switching PCB corresponding to “PQC” on the TC/SC power pack PCB to turn on the PQC. (The silk screen printed on the TC/SC power pack PCB is correct.)
5. Adjust the corona current by turning VR “PQC” [C] on the PQC/CB power pack. (Wait 30 seconds for the current to stabilize.)
6. Remove the drum shoe, and reassemble.
7. Check copy quality.

OTHERS

1. Power Supply Unit Removal



1. Turn off the main switch.

2. Open the front cover, and remove the left inner cover (4 screws). Then, disconnect the 2P white connector [A] from the power supply unit.

3. Remove the rear cover (2 screws) and the main board [B] (2 screws, leave connectors inserted). Then, remove the 16P white connector [C] from the power supply unit.

4. Pull out the transport handle [D] and remove the exit roller cover [E] (2 screws). Then, remove the power supply unit [F]. (Be careful not to damage any connectors.)

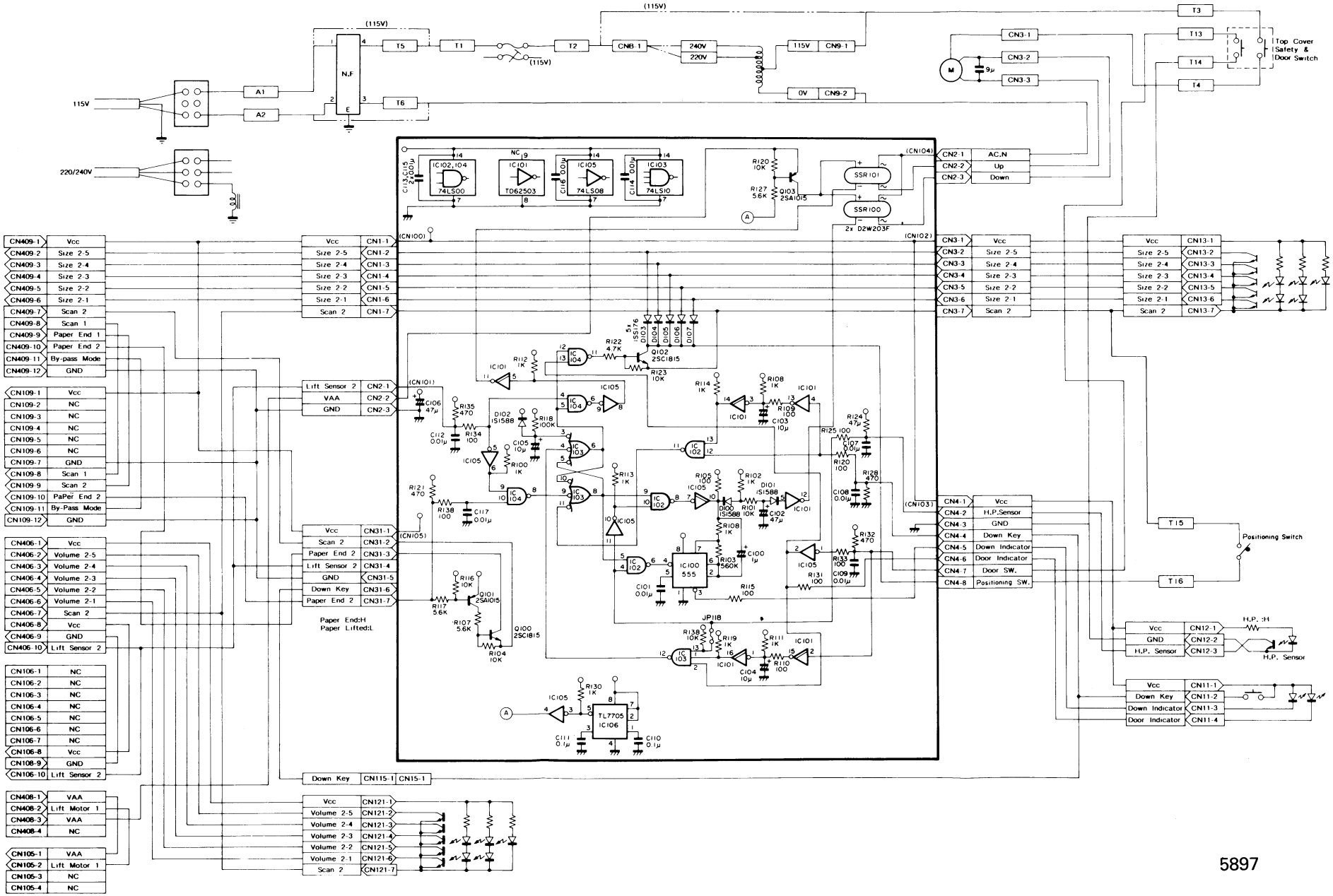
SECTION 4

ELECTRICAL DATA

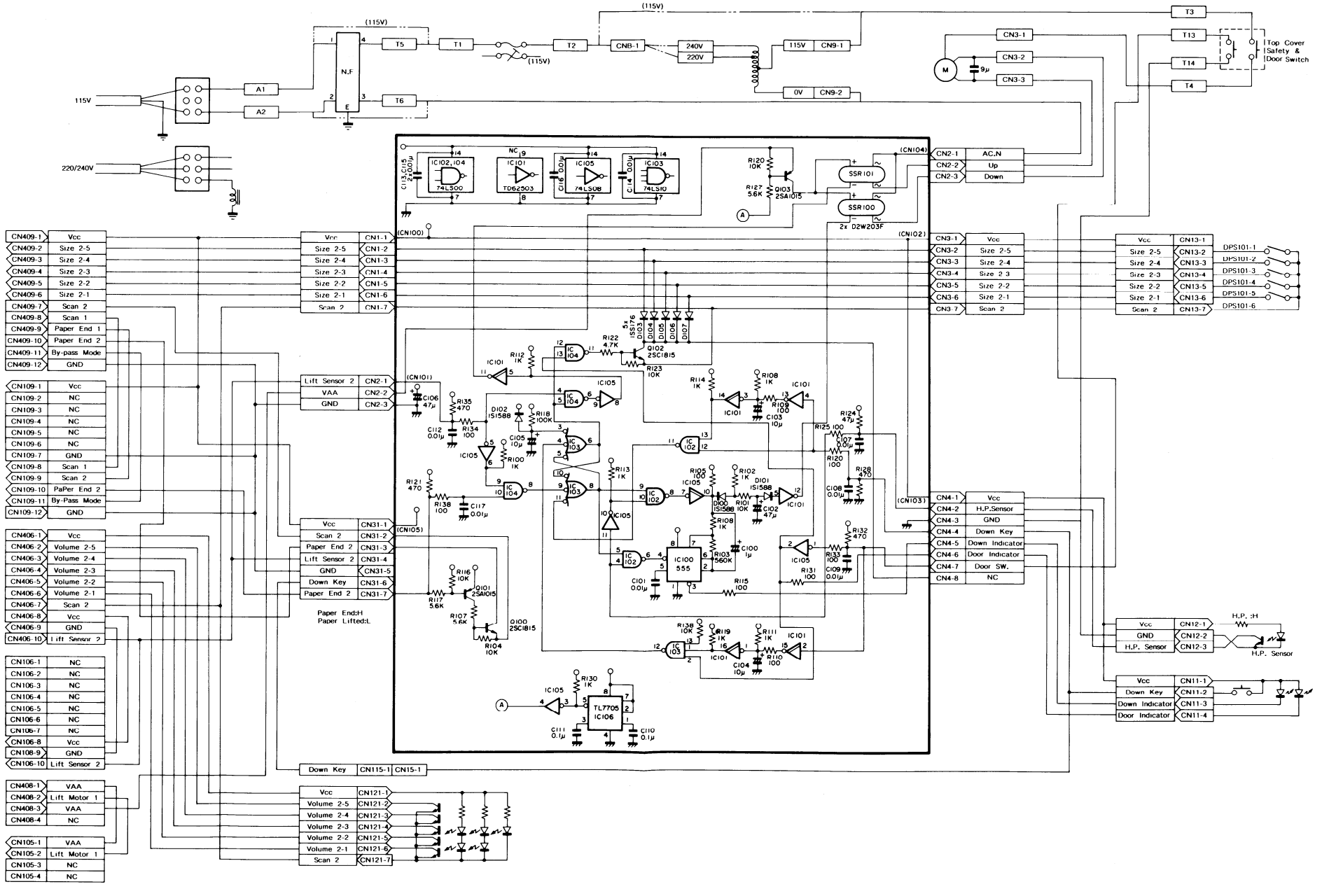
CONTENTS

1. Main PCB Schematic 4- 1
2. Optics PCB Schematic 4- 2
3. Paper Feed PCB Schematic 4- 3
4. Timer PCB Schematic 4- 4
5. Timing Chart 4- 5
6. Sorter PCB Schematic 4- 6
7. ARDF PCB Schematic 4- 7
8. Large Capacity Tray Schematic - 1,000 sheets 4- 8
9. Large Capacity Tray Schematic - 2,500 sheets 4- 9
10. 15 Bin Sorter PCB Schematic 4-10
11. 15 Bin Sorter Timing Chart 4-11

8. Large Capacity Tray Schematic — 1,000 sheets



9. Large Capacity Tray Schematic — 2,500 sheets



SECTION 5

DOCUMENT FEEDER

CONTENTS

Installation

1. Accessory Check 5- 1
2. Installation Procedure 5- 2

Replacement and Adjustment

1. DF Belt Drive Motor Speed Adjustment 5- 8

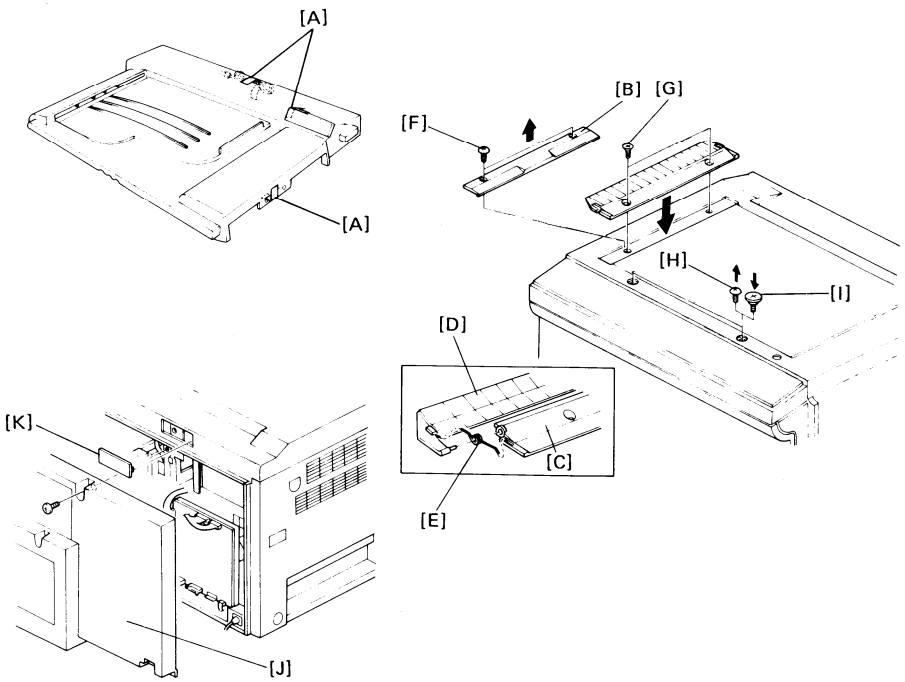
INSTALLATION

1. Accessory Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box according to the following list:

1. Original Exit Guide 1
2. Flip Scale 1
3. Flip Scale Spring 1
4. Original Table 1
5. Original Table Cover 1
6. Nylon Harness Bushing 1
7. Harness Bracket 1
8. Nylon Clamp N7 1
9. Lift Switch Actuator Plate 1
10. Test Chart A4 1
11. Toothed Washer 1
12. Ground Screw M4 x 8 1
13. Flathead Shoulder Screw M4 x 8 (Magnet Catch) 2
14. Flathead screw M4 x 6 2
15. Pan Head Screw M4 x 6 8
16. Pan Head Screw with Washer M4 x 10 2
17. Pan Head Screw M4 x 10 3
18. Flathead Screw M4 x 12 1
19. Tapping Screw M4 x 8 1
20. Multiple Language Decal (220/240V Only) 1
21. NECR 1
22. Envelope - NECR (115V Only) 1
23. ARDF Fixing Plate 1
    (Not used for this installation)
24. Pan Head Screw M5 x 8 4
    (Not used for this installation)

2. Installation Procedure



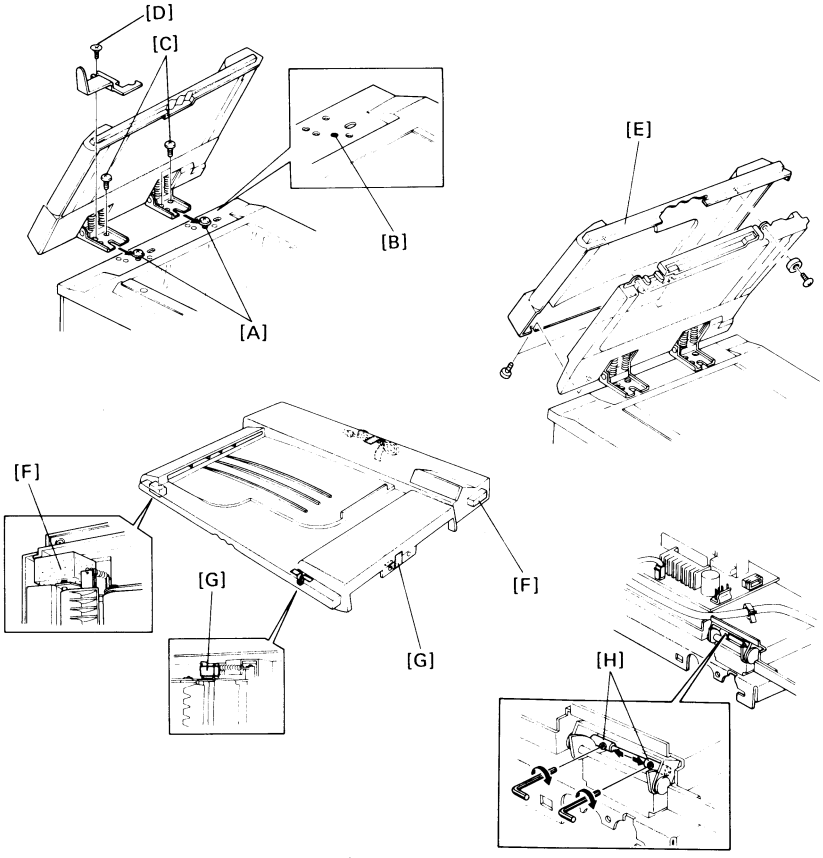
1. Remove all the external strips of tape [A].

2. Turn off the main switch of the copier, and exchange the following parts:

Remove	**Install**
Left Scale [B]	Exit Guide [C] Flip Scale [D] Flip Scale Spring [E]
Pan Head Screw - M4 x 6 [F]	2 Flathead Screw - M4 x 6 [G]
Pan Head Screw - M4 x 8 [H]	2 Flathead Shoulder Screw - M4 x 8 [I]

NOTE: If the platen cover has been mounted on the machine, remove the platen cover and the two stud screws.

3. Remove the copier rear cover [J] (2 screws) and the plastic cap [K].

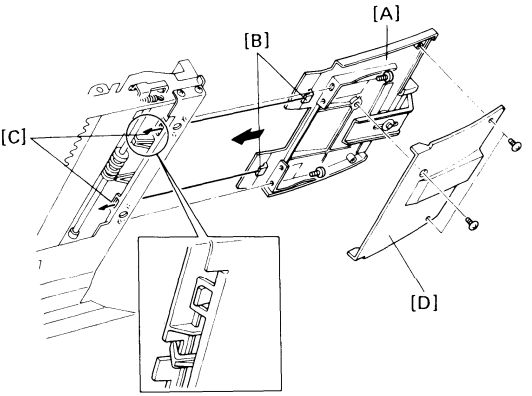


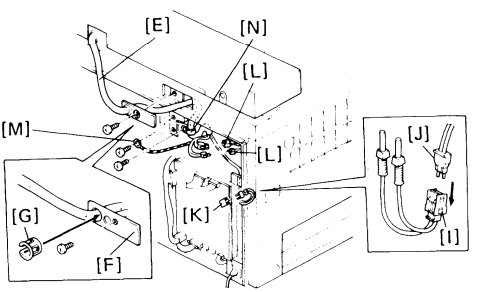
4. Temporarily secure the two screws [A] (pan head screws with washer M4 x 10) in the holes [B] on the upper cover, and install the DF. Then, secure it with the lift switch actuator plate (3 pan head screws - M4 x 10 [C], 1 flat head screw - M4 x 10 [D]).

5. Remove the DF cover [E] (4 screws), and remove the shipping retainers (2 form pads [F], 2 strips of tape [G]).

6. Move the DF stoppers [H] to the ends as shown and tighten the allen screws.

CAUTION: When the DF cover is removed, the DF unit tends to fly up easily.





7. Install the original feed table [A] on the right side of the belt unit (4 pan head screws - M4 x 6). (Be sure to engage the 2 hooks [B] of the original table with the docking holes [C] of the belt unit.)

8. Install the original table cover [D] under the original table (3 pan head screws - M4 x 6).

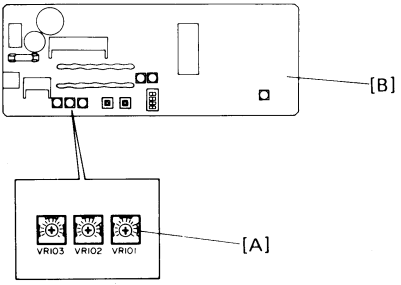
9. Pass the DF interface harness [E] through the hole in the harness bracket [F], and install the harness bushing [G]. Then, secure the harness bracket to the copier (1 tapping screw - M4 x 8).

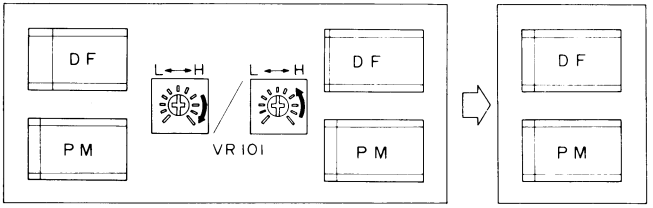
10. Remove the fiber optics adapter [I], (this adapter is not needed for this installation.) and connect the optic cable [J] to CN112 [K] on the copier main board.

11. Connect the free connector (4P White [L]).

12. Secure the ground wire [M] (1 ground screw and toothed washer).

13. Secure the harnesses with a clamp [N] (1 pan head screw - M4 x 6), and reinstall the rear cover.





14. Turn on the copier main switch, and set SP 72-1 to enable ARDF operation. (Refer to the copier installation procedure for SP accessing.)

15. Adjust the lead edge registration as follows:

    a) Make a copy using the test chart in the platen mode with the flip scale.

    b) Keep this copy for reference and mark “PM” (Platen Mode) on the reverse side of it.

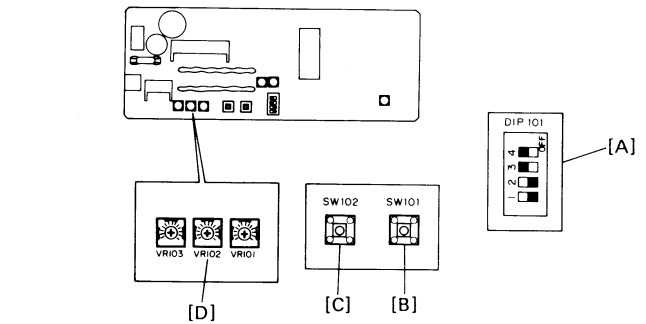
(Front Side Original)

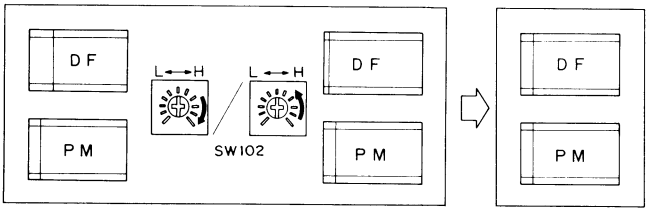
    c) Make a copy using the test chart with the DF.

    d) Adjust the DF registration against the platen reference mode (“PM”) using VR 101 [A] on the DF PCB [B].

    PM > DF: Turn VR 101 counterclockwise
    PM < DF: Turn VR 101 clockwise

    e) Continue to repeat steps “c)” and “d)” until you achieve the same registration as in step “b)”.





(Reverse Side Original)

f) Turn off the copier main switch and set DIP SW 101 [A] on the DF main PCB as follows:
ON : 101-3, 4
OFF : 101-1, 2

g) Turn on the copier main switch and set the test chart on the feed-in table. (facing up with the leading edge to the right.)

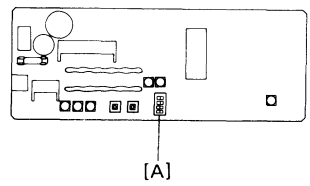
h) Press switch 101 [B] on the DF main PCB twice.

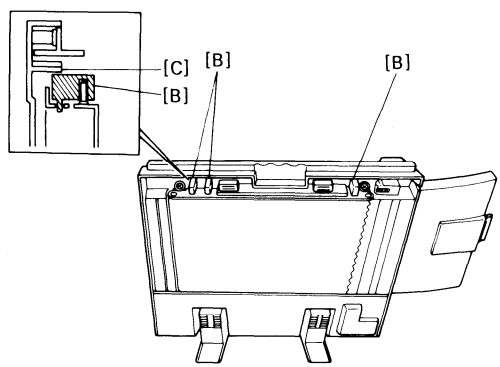
i) Press the Start key to make a copy, then press switch 102 [C] to feed out the test chart.

j) Adjust the DF registration against the platen reference mode ("PM") by using VR-102 [D] on the DF main PCB.

PM > DF: Turn VR 102 clockwise
PM < DF: Turn VR 102 counterclockwise

k) Continue to repeat steps "i)" and "j)" until you achieve the same registration as in step "b)".





16. Turn off the copier main switch and all the switches of the DIP SW 101 [A] on the DF main PCB.

17. Reinstall all covers.

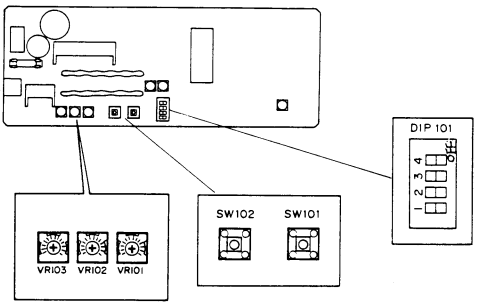
    NOTE: When reinstall the DF cover, make that the belt holders [B] do not ride on the ribs [C] of the DF cover.

18. Turn on the copier main switch, and check the operation of the DF and copier system.

19. Fill out the New Equipment Condition Report.

REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

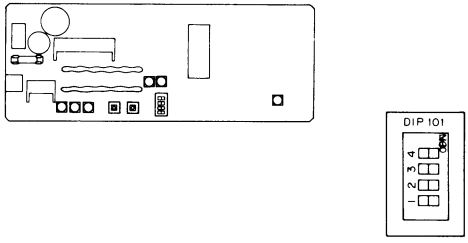
1. DF Belt Drive Motor Speed Adjustment



NOTE: This adjustment should be done when the DF main board is replaced.

ADJUSTMENT STANDARD: 2,600 ± 30 rpm

1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the DF cover (4 screws, 2 collars).
3. Lower the DF unit.
4. Turn on DIP SW 101-1, 2 and 4.
5. Turn on the main switch.
   - ▶ The belt drive motor will start turning, and the left two digits of the motor speed will be displayed in the original counter.
   - ▶ Press SW 101 on the DF main board to display the second two digits of the motor speed.



Example: Motor speed = 2,612 rpm

When SW 101 is not pressed, “26” is displayed.

When SW 101 is pressed, “12” is displayed.

6. Adjust the motor speed to 2,600 ± 30 rpm by turning VR103 on the DF main board.

7. Turn off the main switch, return DIP SW 101 to the normal position, and reassemble. (All switches are off.)

SECTION 6

SORTER

CONTENTS

Installation

1. Accessory Check 6- 1
2. Installation Procedure 6- 2

Replacement and Adjustment

1. Bin Drive Belt Replacement 6- 5
2. Bin Drive Motor Replacement 6- 7
3. Bin Replacement 6- 8
4. Exit Roller Drive Motor Replacement 6- 9
5. Lower Exit Roller Unit Replacement and Exit Sensor Replacement 6-10

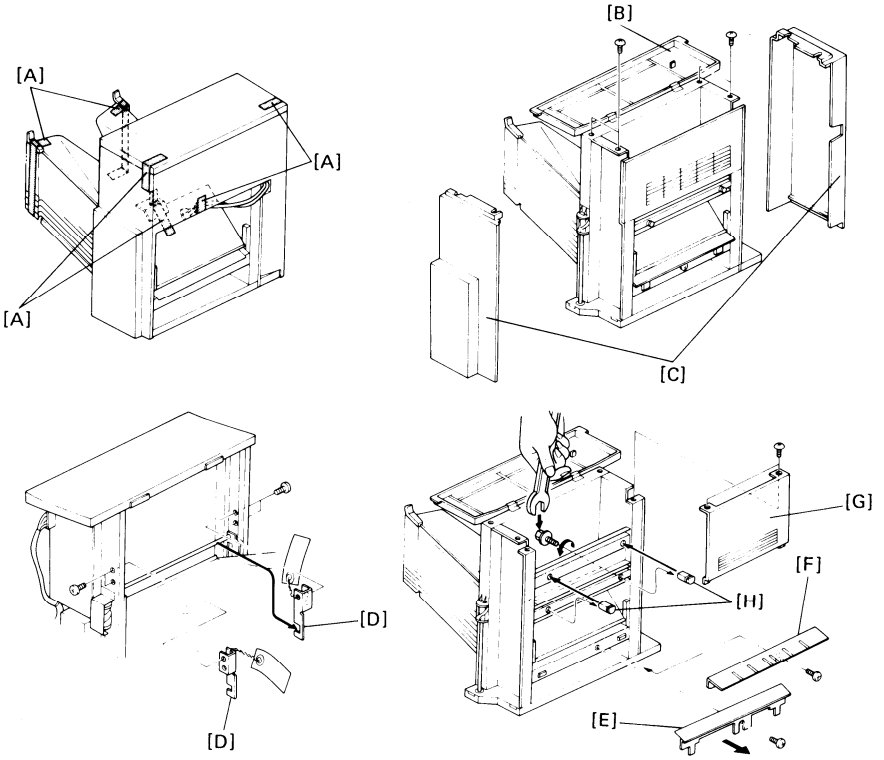
INSTALLATION

1. Accessory Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box according to the following list:

1. Relay Guide 1
2. Knob Screw 1
3. Spacer 1
4. Stud 2
5. Grounding Screw 1
6. Toothed Washer (220/240V only) 1
7. Multiple Language Decal (220/240V only) 1
8. NECR 1
9. Envelope - NECR (115V only) 1

2. Installation Procedure



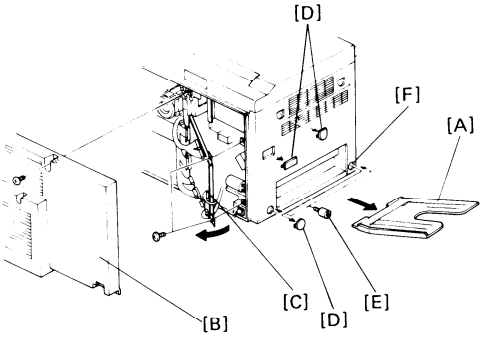
1. Remove the strips of tape [A].

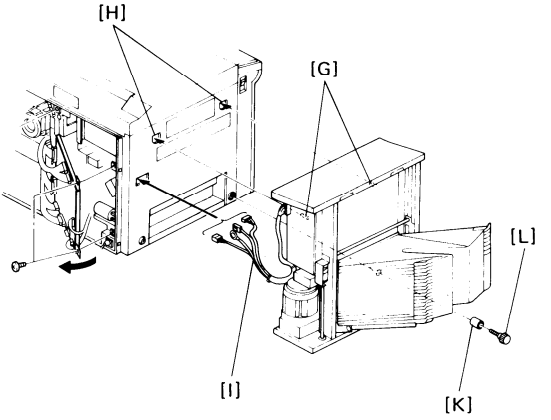
2. Open the sorter top cover [B], and remove the side covers [C] (2 screws each). Remove the shipping retainers [D] (2 screws each).

3. Exchange the relay guide [E] (1 screw) with the relay guide [F] from the accessories.

4. Remove the sorter cover [G] and discord. Change the studs [H] to the upper position using a spanner.

5. Turn off the main switch and unplug the power supply cord of the copier.





6. Remove the receiving tray [A] and the rear cover [B] of the copier (2 screws). Swing out the main board [C] (2 screws).

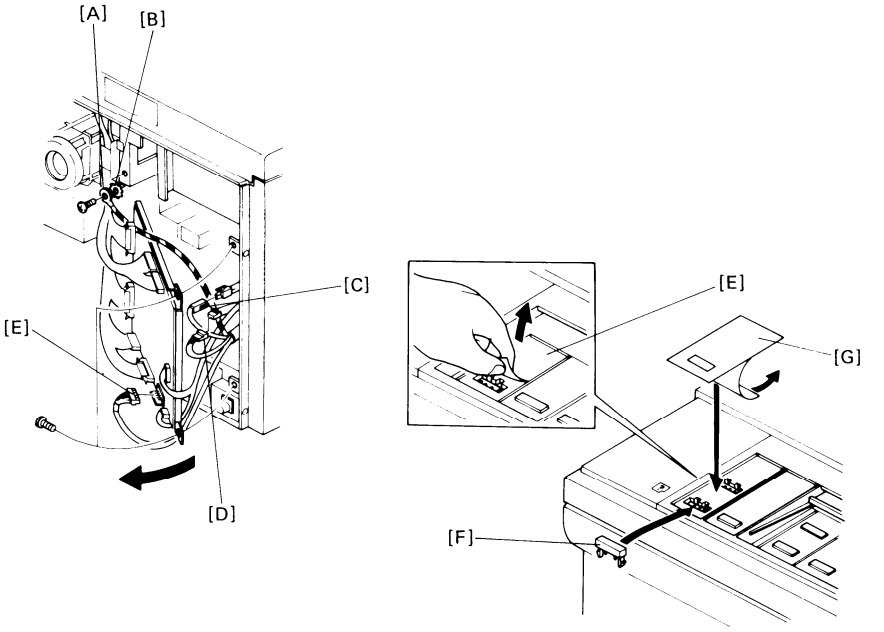
   CAUTION: Be careful not to damage the fiber optics cable.

7. Remove the five plastic caps [D] from the left cover.

8. Install the two studs [E] in the lower holes [F].

9. Mount the sorter on the copier. (Insert the two mounting studs [G] into the docking holes [H], and pass the harness [I] through the access hole [J].)

10. Fix the sorter to the copier with the spacer [K] and the knob screw [L] (front side only).



11. Secure the sorter ground wire [A] (1 screw) (toothed washer [B] is also to be installed for European version).

12. Connect the three connectors as follows:
    Red 2P [C] to Red 2P free
    White 4P [D] to white 4P free
    White 12P [E] to CN108 on the main PCB

13. Reinstall the main PCB (2 screws).

14. Install the sorter covers and copier rear cover.

15. Peel off the panel cover [F] at the left end of the operation panel.

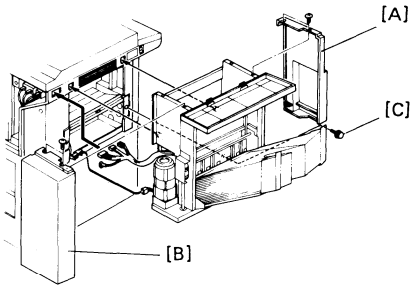
16. Set the Sort/Stack key top [G] (copier accessory) and stick down the Sort/Stack key cover [I] (copier accessory).

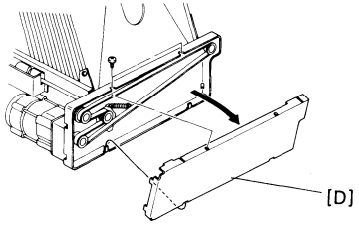
17. Set SP71-1 to enable the sorter. (Refer to the copier installation procedure.)

18. Check the sorter's operation and fill out the New Equipment Condition Report.

REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

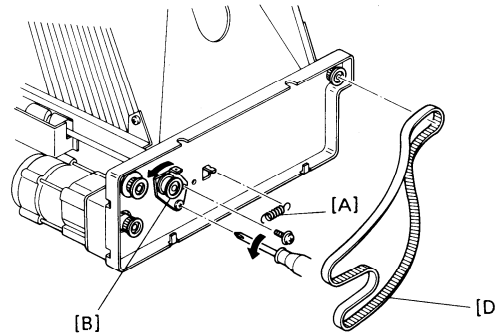
1. Bin Drive Belt Replacement

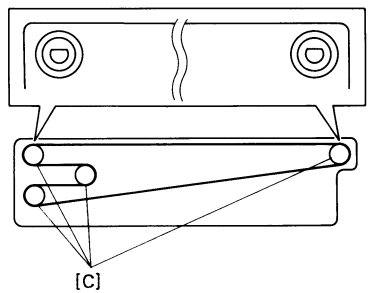




When the duplex unit is not installed, it is not necessary to perform steps 2 to 4. Note the orientation of the flat surfaces of each pulley shaft.

1. Remove the sorter front [A] and rear [B] covers (2 screws each).
2. Remove the rear cover of the copier (3 screws). Then disconnect the sorter harness (red 2p connector, white 11p connector, and white 4p connector) and the sorter ground wire.
3. Remove the knob screw [C] from the duplex unit.
4. Remove the sorter unit from the machine.
5. Remove the lower cover [D] from the sorter (2 screws).





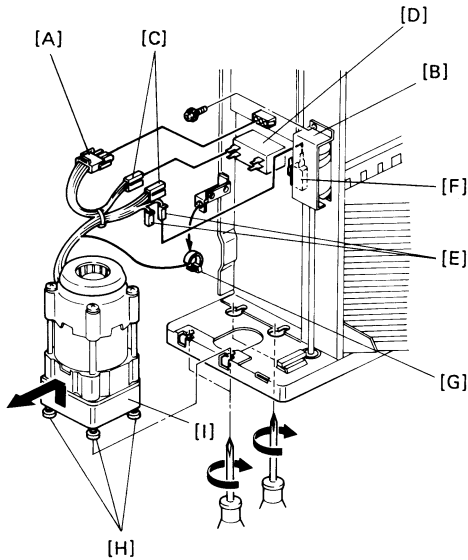
6. Remove the tension spring [A].

7. Remove the screws from the tension plate [B].

   - **When mounting the new belt, position the drive shaft bin pulleys [C] so that the flat surface of each pulley shaft is oriented the same as it was prior to removing the belt.**

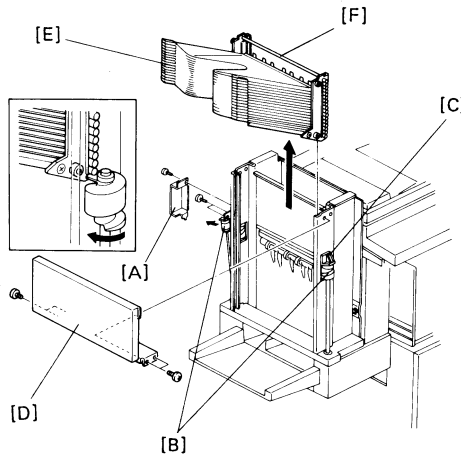
8. Replace the bin drive belt [D].

2. Bin Drive Motor Replacement



1. Remove the drive belt. (See the preceding procedure.)
2. Disconnect the 3p connector [A] from the sorter control board.
3. Remove the helical wheel cover [B] (1 screw).
4. Disconnect the 2p connectors [C] from the motor capacitor [D] and the connectors [E] from the overrun switch [F].
5. Remove the cable tie [G].
6. Loosen the 4 mounting screws [H] of the bin drive motor [I].
7. Remove the bin drive motor.

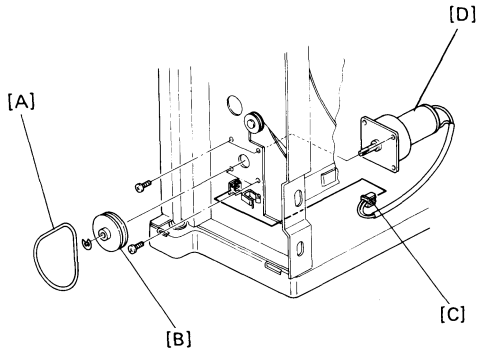
3. Bin Replacement



When reinstalling the bins, first remove the drive belt.

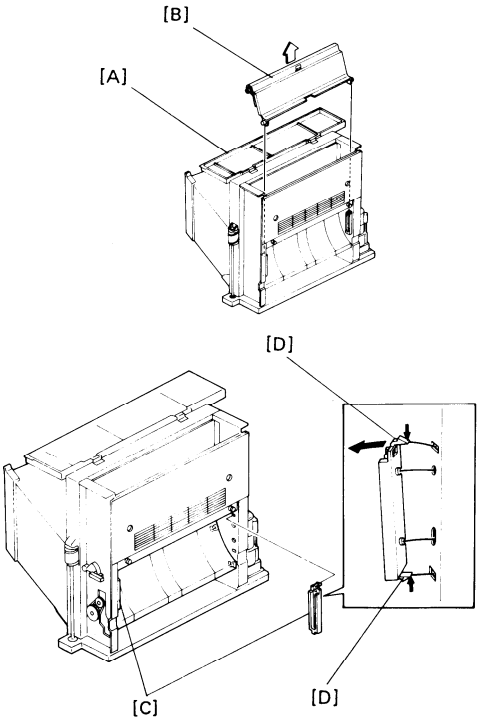
1. Remove the front and the rear covers (2 screws each).
2. Remove the helical wheel cover [A] (1 screw).
3. Slightly move both helical wheels [B] away from the sorter after removing the 2 helical wheel bracket [C] fixing screws.
4. Remove the upper cover [D] (2 screws each side).
5. Lift up the bin unit [E].
6. Remove one of the screws from the upper shaft [F].
7. Remove the bin unit at an angle.

4. Exit Roller Drive Motor Replacement



1. Remove the sorter unit from the copier. (Perform steps 2 to 4 of “Bin Drive Belt Replacement”.)
2. Remove the sorter front cover (2 screws).
3. Remove the roller drive belt [A].
4. Remove the pulley [B] from the exit roller motor (E-ring).
5. Disconnect the motor connector [C].
6. Remove the exit roller drive motor [D] (4 screws).

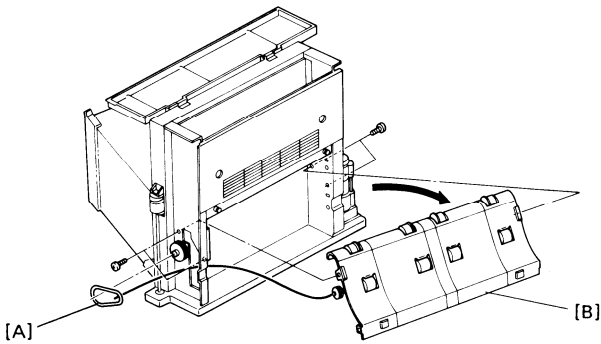
5. Lower Exit Roller Unit and Exit Sensor Replacement

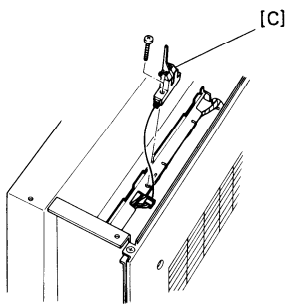


1. Remove the sorter unit from the copier. (Perform steps 2 to 4 of “Bin Drive Belt Replacement”.)

2. Open the upper safety cover [A] of the sorter [A] and pull the upper exit roller unit [B] up out of the guide rails as shown.

3. Remove the rear [C] rail by releasing the hooks [D] on both sides as shown.





4. Remove the round belt [A].
5. Remove the lower exit roller unit [B] from the sorter (4 screws).
6. Remove the exit sensor [C] shown (1 screw).

SECTION 7

LARGE CAPACITY TRAY (1,000 SHEETS)

CONTENTS

Installation

1. Accessory Check 7- 1
2. Installation Procedure 7- 2

Replacement and Adjustment

1. Tray Down Sensor and Positioning Switch Replacement 7- 6
2. Paper Size Sensor Replacement 7- 8
3. Tray Wire Replacement 7- 9
4. Paper Volume Cord Replacement 7-12
5. Side Registration Adjustment 7-14

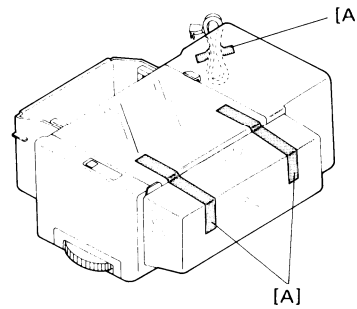
INSTALLATION

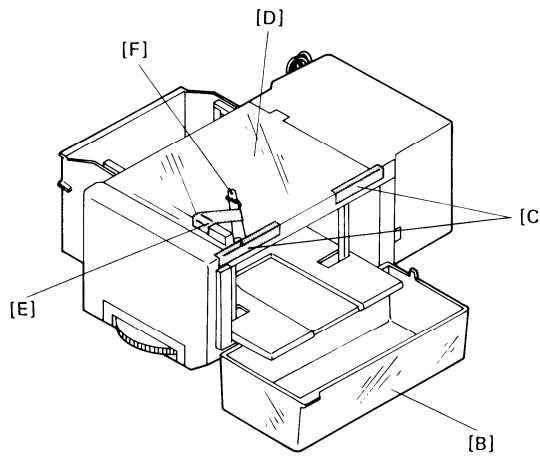
1. Accessory Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box according to the following list:

1. Bolt - M4 x 12 1
2. Bolt - M4 x 22 1
3. Nylon Clamp 1
4. Screw - M4 x 8 1
5. Multiple Language Decal (220/240V Only) 1
6. NECR 1
7. Envelop - NECR (115V only) 1

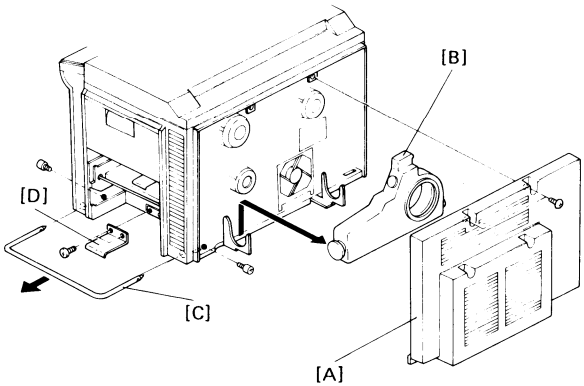
2. Installation Procedure

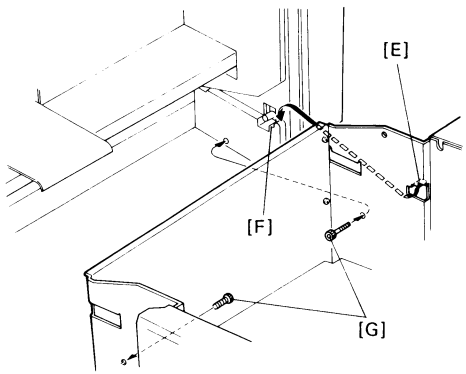




NOTE: LCT can only be installed with the system table or the cassette bank.

1. Remove the three strips of tape [A].
2. Open the side cover [B] and remove two strips of tape [C] on the top cover.
3. Open the top cover [D] and remove the strip of tape [E] securing the stopper bar [F].
4. Turn off the main switch of the copier and unplug the power supply cord.
5. Remove the first and the second cassettes from the copier.





6. Remove the rear cover [A] (2 screws), and remove the toner collection bottle [B].

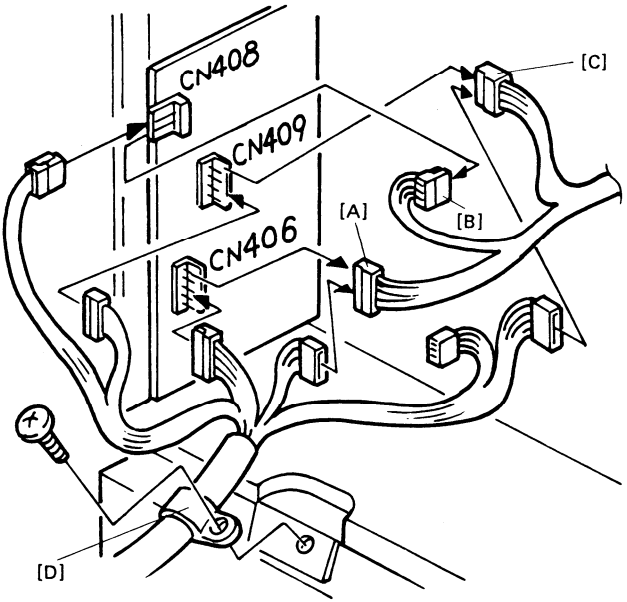
7. Remove the handle [C] on the bottom right side of the copier (2 stud screws), then remove the second cassette lift arm [D] (2 screws).

   NOTE: Save this handle for future use when transporting the copier.

8. Insert the tray into the second cassette position.

   NOTE: Make sure that the rib [E] fits into the groove [F].

9. Open the side and top covers and secure the tray with two bolts [G]. Use the longer bolt for the rear side and the shorter bolt for the front side.



10. Disconnect CN406 [A], CN408 [B], and CN409 [C] on the feed control board.

11. Connect the six tray harness connectors to the three free harness connectors and to the three connectors on the feed control board as follows:

TRAY	CONTROL BOARD
Female 4P	CN408
Female 10P	CN406
Female 12P	CN409

TRAY	FREE
Male 4P	4P
Male 10P	10P
Male 12P	12P

12. Using the nylon clamp [D] secure the harness to the copier table (1 screw).

13. Reinstall the toner collection bottle and the rear cover.

14. Plug in the power supply cords of both the large capacity tray and the copier.

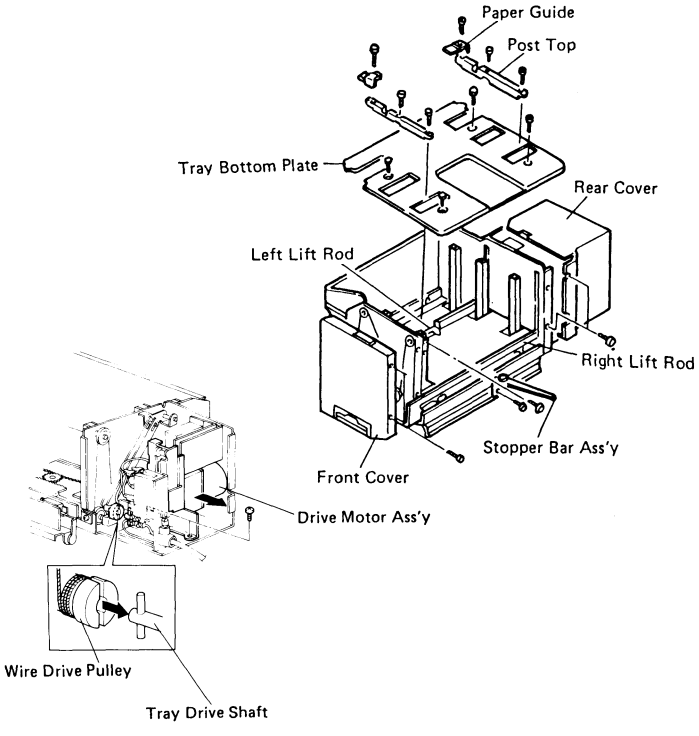
15. Load paper into the tray.

16. Turn on the main switch of the copier, and check the tray operation.

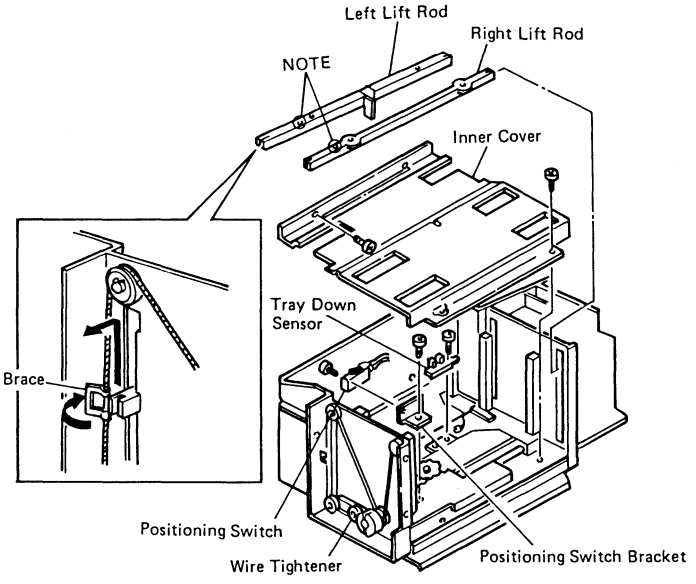
17. Fill out the New Equipment Condition Report.

REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

1. Tray Down Sensor and Positioning Switch Replacement



1. Open the side cover and remove the front cover (2 screws and 1 connector) and rear cover (4 screws).
2. Remove the top cover.
3. Remove the stopper bar assembly (2 screws).
4. Remove the two (2) post tops and two paper guides (1 long and 2 short screws each).
5. Remove the tray bottom plate (4 screws).
6. Move the tray drive motor ass'y (2 screws) to the rear to disengage the tray drive shaft from the wire drive pulley.



7. Loosen the front wire tightener (1 screw).

8. Remove the right lift rod from the braces (front side first).

9. Disengage the front end of the left lift rod by raising it midway; then, lift it out from the top.

10. Remove the inner cover (2 short and 2 long screws).

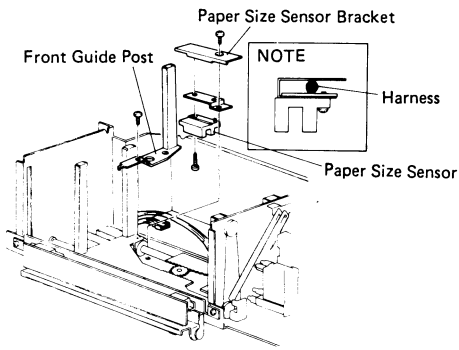
11. Replace the tray down sensor (1 screw and 1 connector).

12. Rotate the paper size dial to a smaller size, such as A4R, and remove the positioning switch bracket (1 screw).

13. Replace the positioning switch (2 screws).

NOTE: When reassembling, make sure that the hole-marked ends of the lift rod are front side.

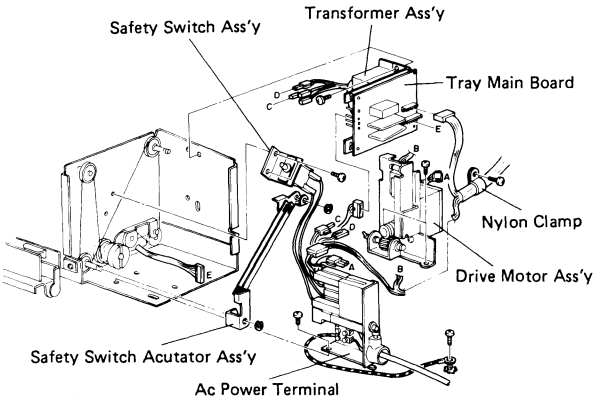
2. Paper Size Sensor Replacement



1. Do steps 1 to 11 of tray down sensor and positioning switch replacement.
2. Remove the front guide post (1 screw).
3. Remove the paper size sensor bracket.
4. Replace the paper size sensor (1 screw).

NOTE: When reinstalling the sensor bracket, be sure that the harness should be positioned inside the sensor bracket.

3. Tray Wire Replacement



[Rear Wire]

Unplug the tray power supply cord.

- Front Wire -

Remove the following parts:

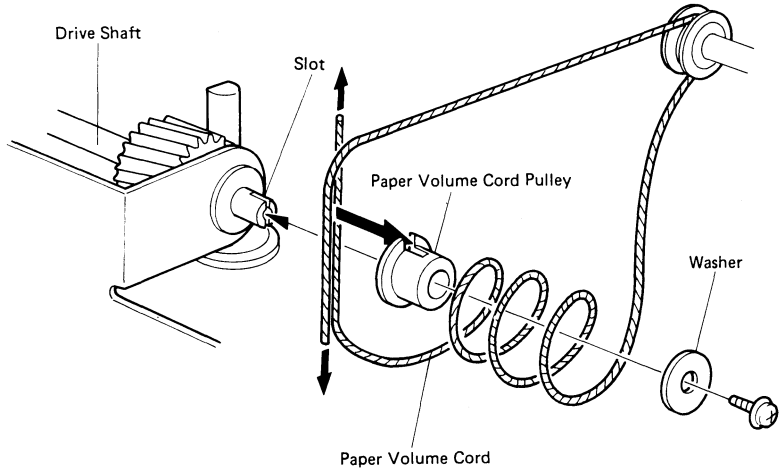
- Front cover (2 screws and 1 connector)
- Nylon clamp holding the operation board harness (1 screw)

- Rear Wire -

Remove the following parts:

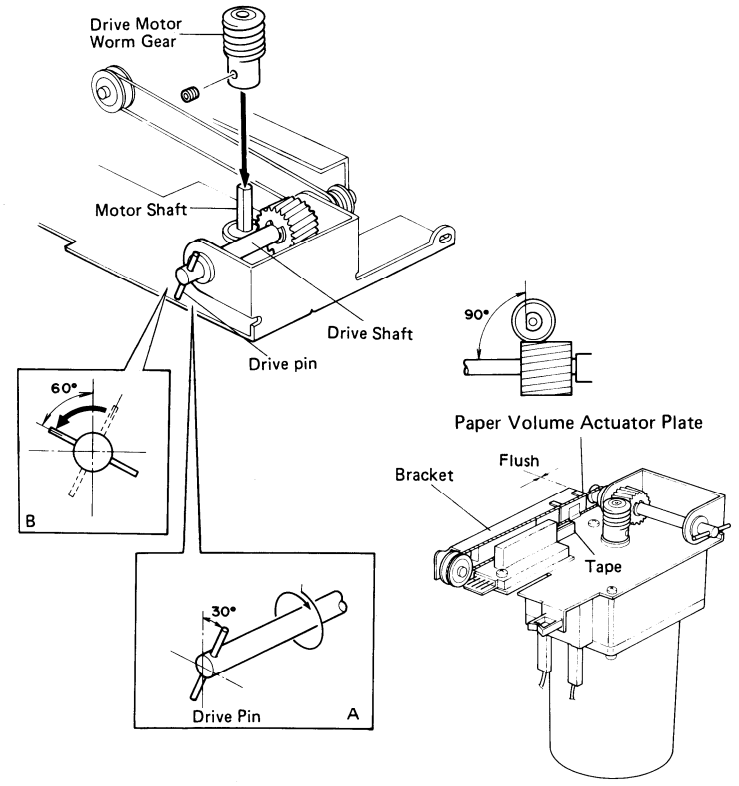
- Rear cover (4 screws)
- Transformer assembly with tray main board (1 screw, 5 connectors, and 1 nylon clamp)
- Drive motor assembly (2 screws and 2 connectors)
- Ac power terminal (2 screws) and safety switch assembly (2 short screws)
- Safety switch actuator assembly (2 E-rings)

- Common Procedure for Front and Rear Wire -



The running directions for front and rear wire are opposite.

1. Loosen the wire tightener (1 screw).
2. Insert the bead (A) (unmarked) into a slot of the drive pulley.
3. Loop the wire around the drive pulley, as shown (one and a half turns).
4. Run the wire over WP1, WP2, WP3, and WP4 in turn while also placing the lift rod's ends in the braces.
5. Insert the bead (B) (red) into a slot of the drive pulley.
6. Loop the wire around the drive pulley, as shown (two and a half turns).
7. Hang the wire on the tension pulley.

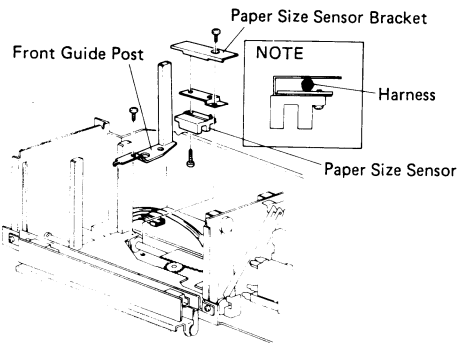


8. Move the rods up and down manually to ensure that the drive wire does not overlap on the pulley.

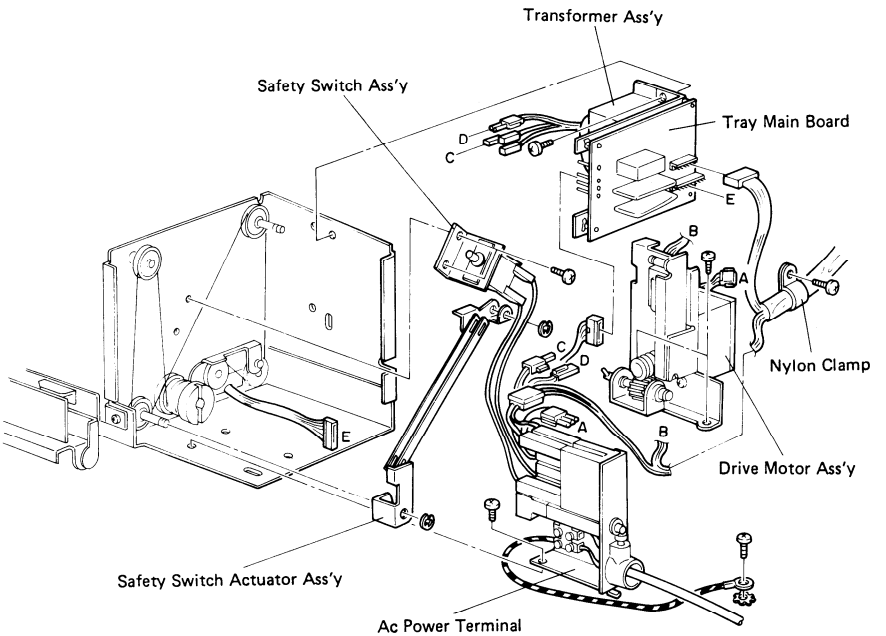
9. Tighten the wire via the tension (1 screw).

10. Reassemble.

4. Paper Volume Cord Replacement



1. Unplug the tray and remove the rear cover (4 screws).
2. Remove the transformer assembly with the tray main board (1 screw, 5 connectors, and 1 nylon clamp).
3. Remove the drive motor assembly with the paper volume detection assembly (2 screws and 2 connectors).
4. Remove the drive motor worm gear (1 Allen screw).
5. Remove the washer and the paper volume cord pulley (1 screw).
6. Rotate the drive shaft so that the slot is vertical, then secure the shaft with tape.
7. Insert the both ends of the paper volume cord into the slot of the paper volume cord pulley and run the cord as shown in the figure.



8. Insert the paper volume cord pulley and washer. Partially tighten the screw.

   NOTE: Align the slot of the paper volume string pulley with the slot of the drive shaft.

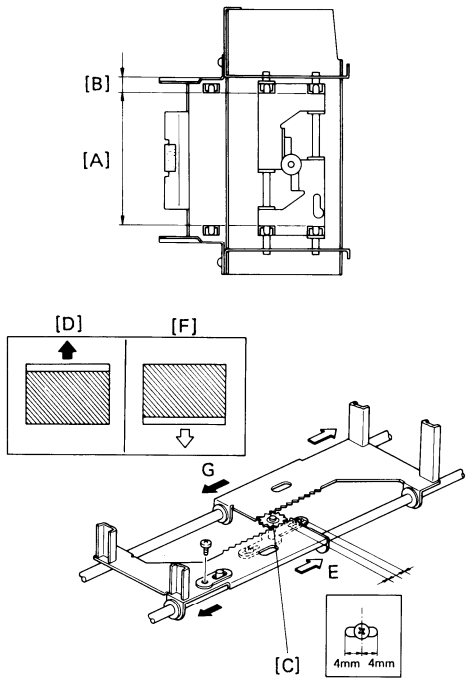
9. Pull the ends of the cord to stretch it before tightening the screw and cutting off the excess cord.

10. Remove the tape on the drive shaft and turn the drive pin 3300 in the direction shown in the figure (A).

11. Set the drive motor worm gear on the motor shaft and make sure the angle of the drive pin is as shown in the figure (B).

12. Align the edge of the paper volume sensor actuator plate with the bracket as shown and secure the actuator plate with tape.

5. Side Registration Adjustment

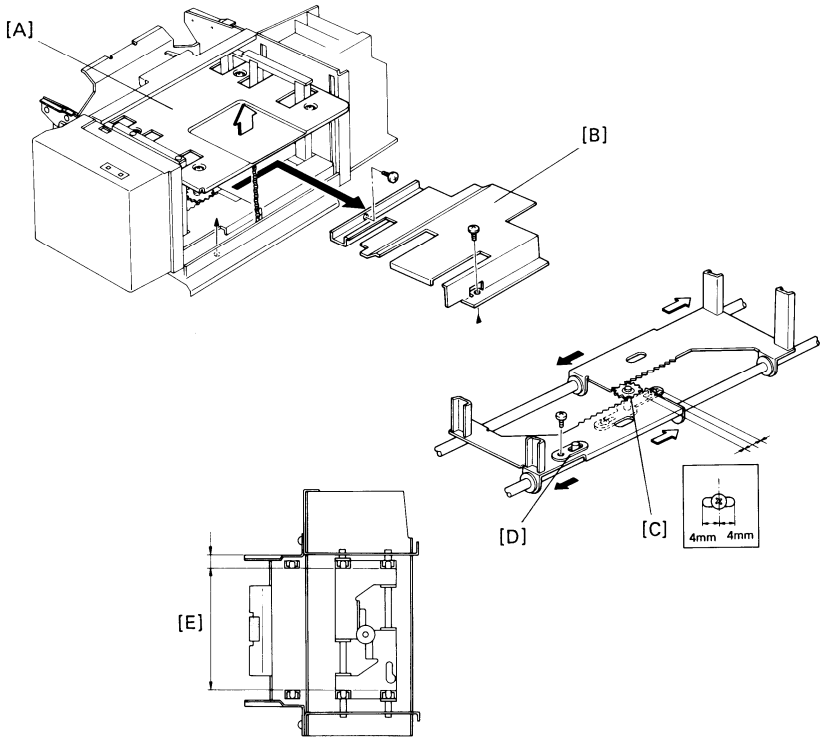


ADJUSTMENT STANDARD: A = 297 to 299.5 mm
B = 14.0 ± 1 mm

The pinion bracket [C] has 8 mm of play for side registration adjustment.

If the image is shifted to the front [D], move the pinion bracket in the direction of arrow E: if the image is shifted to the rear [F], move the pinion in the direction of arrow G.

1. Rotate the paper size dial to A4. Do not move the paper size dial again while performing this adjustment.
2. Raise the tray bottom plate [A].
3. Turn off the main switch.
4. Remove the front inner cover [B] (2 screws).



5. Loosen the 2 screws securing the pinion bracket [C].
6. Loosen the screw securing the guide post lock plate [D].
7. Move the pinion bracket while holding the pinion so that the pinion does not turn. (The front and rear guide posts must be equidistant from the center.)
8. Tighten the screws securing the pinion bracket.
9. Tighten the screws securing the guide post lock plates.
10. Confirm that the length between the guide posts [E] is within the standard value range (297 to 299.5).
11. Confirm that the side registration is adjusted correctly and reassemble.

SECTION 8

LARGE CAPACITY TRAY (2,500 SHEETS)

CONTENTS

Installation

1. Accessory Check 8- 1
2. Installation Procedure 8- 2

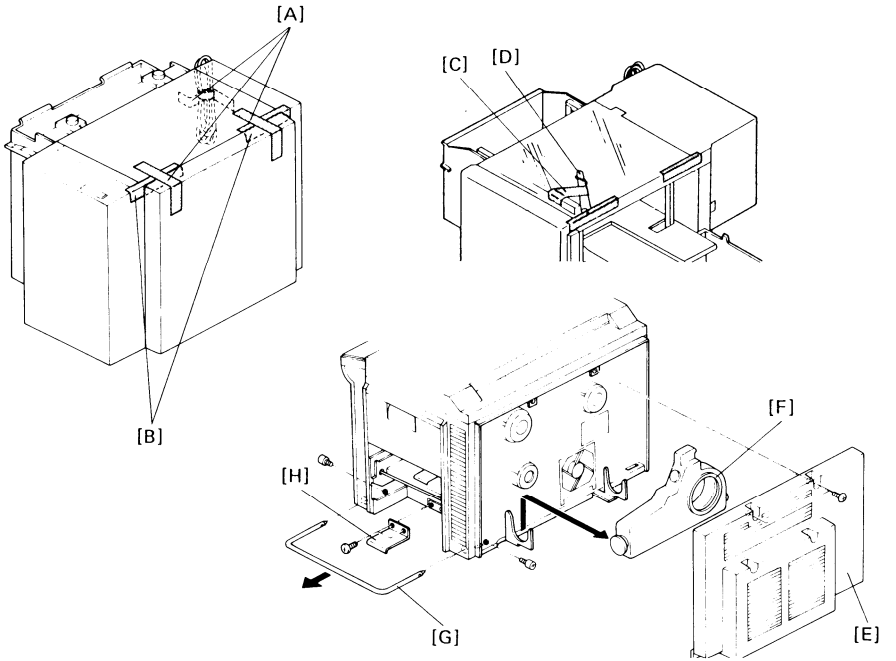
INSTALLATION

1. Accessory Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box according to the following list:

1. Holder Plate 2
2. Nylon Clamp 1
3. Pan Head Screw - M4 x 8 3
4. Multiple Language Decal (220/240V Only) 1
5. Front Post (A4 version only) 1
6. Grip - Front (A4 version only) 1
7. Screw - M3 x 6 (A4 version only) 3
8. Knob screw (A4 version only) 3
9. NECR 1
10. Envelop - NECR (115V Only) 1

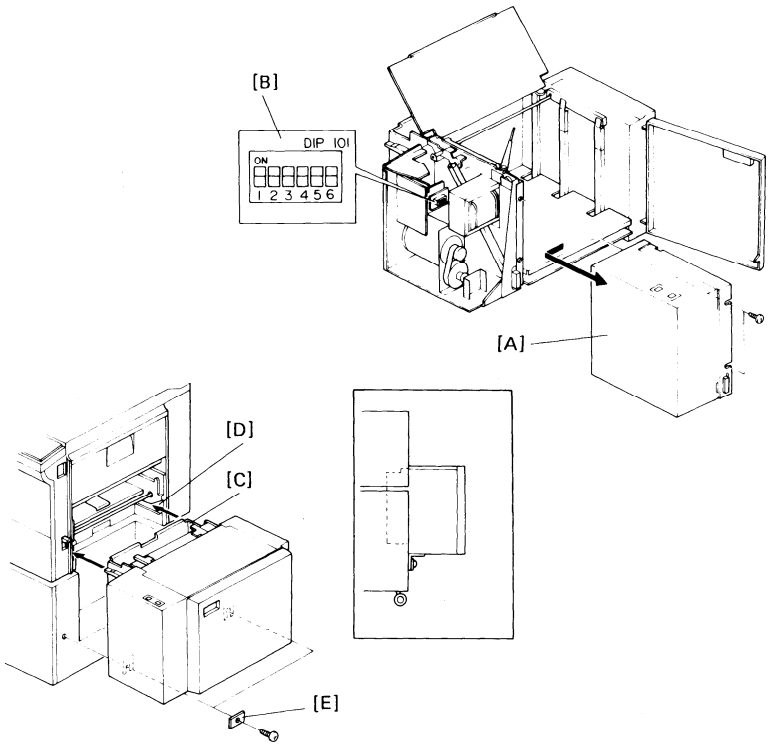
2. Installation Procedure



NOTE: LCT can only be installed with the system table or the cassette bank.

1. Remove the three strips of tape [A].
2. Open the side cover and remove two strips of tape [B] on the top cover.
3. Open the top cover and remove the strip of tape [C] securing the stopper bar [D].
4. Turn off the main switch of the copier and unplug the power supply cord.
5. Remove the first and the second cassettes from the copier.
6. Remove the rear cover [E] (2 screws), and remove the toner collection bottle [F].
7. Remove the handle [G] on the bottom right side of the copier (2 stud screws) and remove the second cassette lift arm [H] (2 screws).

NOTE: Save this handle for future use when transporting the copier.



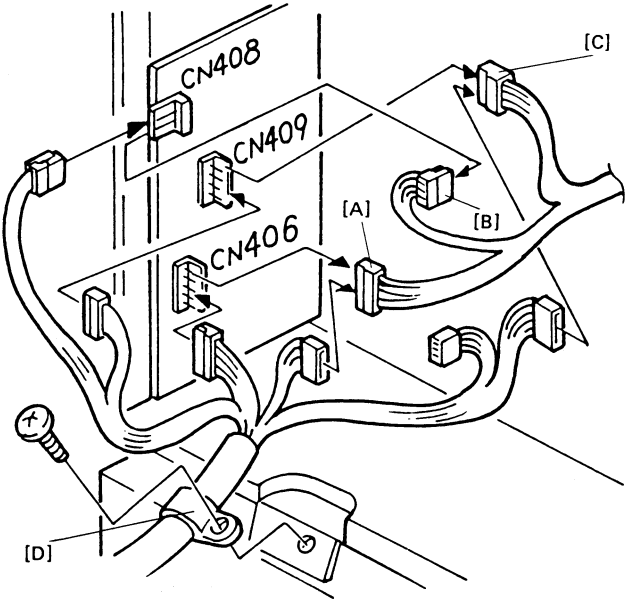
8. If a customer requests a different paper size from that initially set, change the position of the side posts accordingly. (A4 sideways does not need the front side post). Then, remove the front cover [A], and set Dip switch 101 [B] according to the paper size. (Dip switch table decal is stack on the rear of the front cover.)

   CAUTION: Be careful not to change the harness that runs between the LCT main board and LCT indicator panel.

9. Insert the tray into the second cassette position.

   NOTE: Make sure that the rib [C] fits into the groove [D].

10. Install the holder plates [E] (1 screw each).



11. Disconnect CN406 [A], CN408 [B], and CN409 [C] on the feed control board (right rear corner of the copier).

12. Connect the six tray harness connectors to the three free harness connectors and to the three connectors on the feed control board as follows:

TRAY	CONTROL BOARD
Female 4P	CN408
Female 10P	CN406
Female 12P	CN409

TRAY	FREE
Male 4P	4P
Male 10P	10P
Male 12P	12P

13. Using the nylon clamp [D] secure the harness to the bottom plate (1 screw).

14. Reinstall the toner collection bottle and the rear cover.

15. Plug in the power supply cords of both the large capacity tray and the copier.

16. Load paper into the tray.

17. Turn on the main switch of the copier and, check the tray operation.

18. Fill out the NECR.

SECTION 9

CASSETTE BANK

CONTENTS

Installation

1. Accessory Check 9- 1
2. Installation Procedure 9- 2

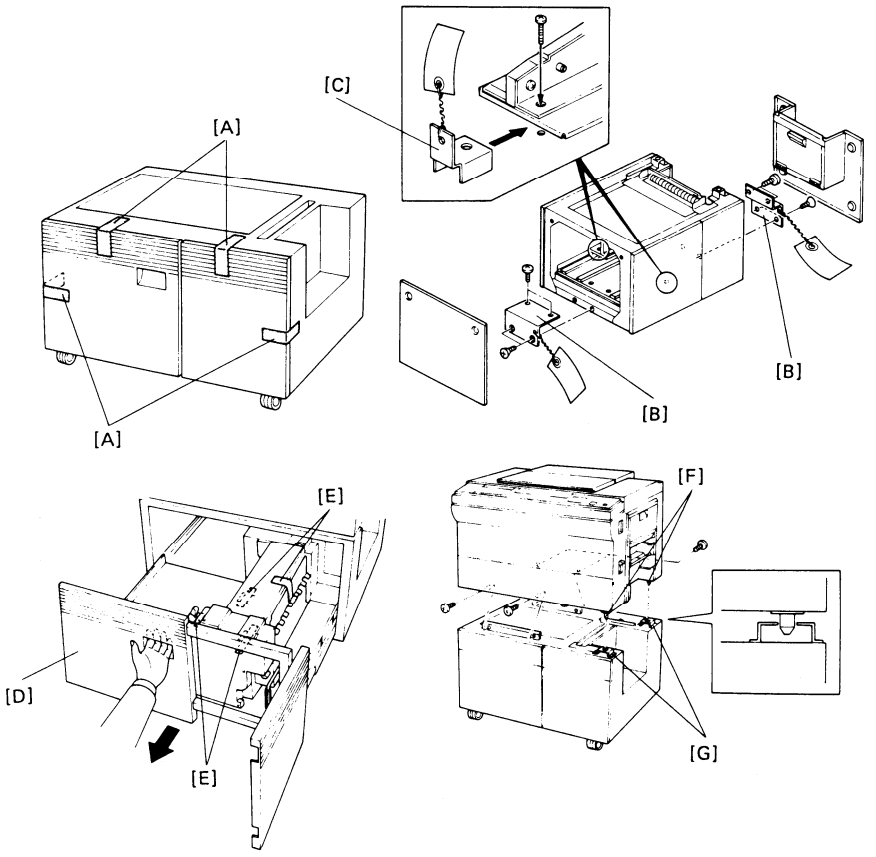
INSTALLATION

1. Accessory Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box according to the following list:

1. Relay Rollers Drive Ass'y 1
2. Screw - M4 x 8 6
3. Multiple Language Decal (220/240V only) 1
4. NECR 1
5. Envelope - NECR (115V only) 1

2. Installation Procedure

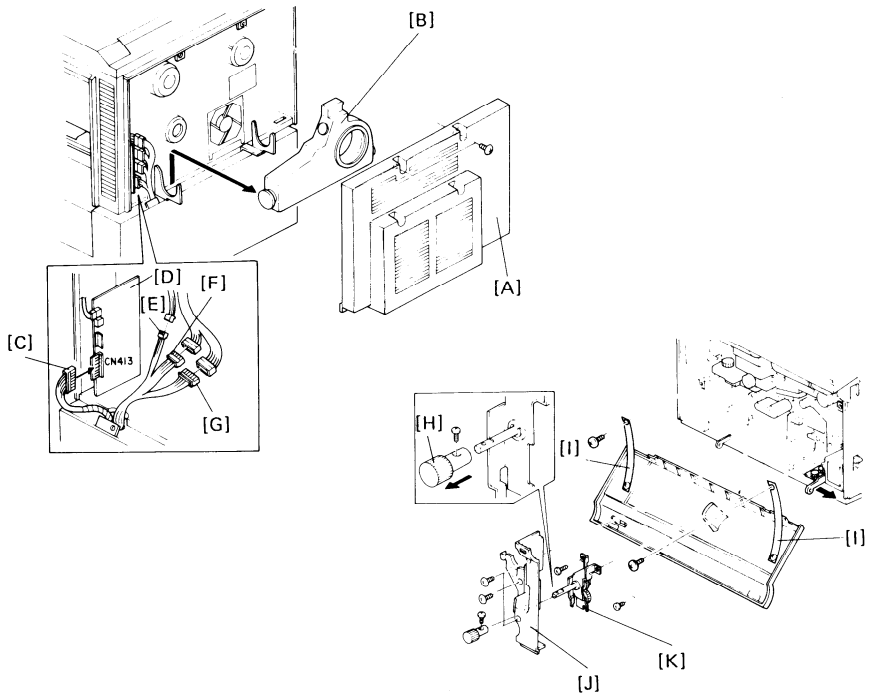


1. Remove the external strips of tape [A]. Remove the right cover (4 screws) and the left cover (2 screws), then remove the right and left retainers [B] (4 screws each) and the front and rear retainers [C] (1 screw each) from the paper feed unit.

2. Pull the drawer [D] all the way out, and remove the strips of tape [E].

3. Dock the copier to the cassette bank so that the pins of the copier [F] are inserted into the positioning holes [G] of the cassette bank. Then, secure the copier to the cassette bank (4 screws).

CAUTION: Be careful not to crush the copier harness and the copier cassette bank.



4. Remove the copier rear cover [A] (2 screws) and the toner collection bottle [B].

5. Connect the 14P connector [C] of the cassette bank to CN413 on the paper feed control board [D] of the copier. Connect the free connectors of the cassette bank to the free connectors of the copier (Red 2P [E] & Red 8P [F], White 10P [G]).

6. Remove the knob [H] from the relay roller drive assembly (1 screw). Remove the support straps [I] (1 screws each), the copier front cover (2 knob screws).

7. Remove the right inner cover [J] (4 screws), and install the relay roller drive assembly [K] (2 screws).

8. Reinstall the right inner cover and the knob.

9. Check the operation of the cassette bank and the copier system.

10. Fill out the New Equipment Condition Report.

SECTION 10

TROUBLESHOOTING

CONTENTS

Service Call Conditions 10- 1

SERVICE CALL CONDITIONS

Code #11: Exposure Lamp Malfunction

Definition:
Lights if the lamp filament breaks or if the lamp turns on during stand-by.

Observation:
When the main switch is turned on, call service code “11” is displayed.

Points to Check:
If the lamp is lit during the stand-by mode check CN103-5 on the main PCB. If it is not lit during copy cycle, check CN501-6 on the ac drive board.

Check the exposure lamp.

Code #12: Lamp Relay Open

Definition:
Lights if the lamp stays on longer than 15 seconds during a copy cycle.

Observation:
The lamp remains lit when the scanner returns to the home position.

Points to Check:
Check CN102-A20 and CN101-A24 on the main PCB.

Code #21: Scanner Home Position Not On

Definition:
Code #21 lights at power-up if the home position sensor is not actuated 2,000 pulses after the scanner motor starts rotating.

Observation:
At power-up the scanner is out of home position.

Points to Check:
Check that the scanner is working properly. If it is working, check CN305-3 on the optics board. If it is not working properly, check the scanner wire or scanner drive pulley screws.

Code #22: Scanner Home Position Not Off

Definition:
During a copy cycle, code #22 lights if the scanner drive motor is turning and the home position sensor is deactuated and stays deactuated.

Observation:
During a copy cycle, the scanner leaves the home position, and then stops.

Points to Check:
Check that the scanner is working properly. If it is working, check CN305-3 on the optics board. Otherwise, check the scanner wire or scanner driver pulley screws.

Code #24: No Home Position Signal

Definition:
Lights if the main board does not receive the H.P. signal from the optics board within 20 seconds after the scanner return signal.

Observation:
Code 24 is displayed in 20 seconds.

Points to Check:
Check CN106-5 and 6 on the main PCB.
Check CN304-4 and 5 on the cptics control board.

Code #25: Abnormal Encoder Pulse

Definition:
Lights if the scanner drive motor starts turning in the wrong direction.

Observation:
Code #25 is displayed immediately after the scanner drive motor is energized.

Points to Check:
Check CN306-2 and CN306-3 on the optics board.

Code #28: Lens Home Position Not On

Definition:
Lights if the lens is moving towards enlargement, and the H.P. sensor stays at a LOW signal level for longer than 3.82 seconds.

Observations:
1) The lens always moves toward enlargement at power-up, and when in the ready condition the reproduction ratio is changed.
2) The lens is to the right of the H.P. sensor and the lens motor does not turn on.

Points to Check:
Check if the lens is moving properly. If it is moving properly, check CN305-9 on the optics board. Otherwise, check the lens drive section, optics board and lens drive motor.

Check if the H.P. sensor is shorted.

Code #29: Lens Home Position Not Off

Definition:
Lights if the lens H.P. sensor stays at a high signal level longer than 3.82 seconds when the lens is moving towards reduction.

Observations:
1) The lens always moves toward reduction at power-up and in the ready condition, reproduction ratio is changed.
2) The lens is to the left of the H.P. sensor and the lens motor does not turn on.

Points to Check:
Confirm that the lens is moving properly.
If it is moving properly, check CN305-9 on the optics board. If it is not moving properly, check the lens drive section, optics board and lens drive motor.

Check if the H.P. sensor circuit is open.

Code #2A: 4th/5th Mirror Home Position Not On

Definition:
Lights when the 4th/5th mirror sensor is not actuated within 1.83 seconds after the mirror motor is turned on.

Observations:
1) The 4th/5th mirror drive pulley rotates clockwise and the actuator eaves the home position at power-up. If the main switch is turned off and on, the drive pulley continues to move in a clockwise direction.

2) The 4th/5th mirror drive pulley rotates counterclockwise so that the notch is under the home sensor, and the pulley does not move when the main switch is turned on.

Points to Check:
Check if the 4th/5th mirror assembly is moving properly.

If it is moving properly, check CN305-12 on the optics board. Otherwise, check the 4th/5th mirror section, optics board and mirror drive motor motor.

Check if the H.P. sensor is shorted.

Code #2B: 4th/5th Mirror Sensor Not Off

Definition:
Lights when the 4th/5th mirror home position sensor remains actuated for 1.83 seconds after the mirror motor turns on.

Observations:
1) At power-up, the 4th/5th mirror drive rotates counterclockwise past the home position sensor. If the main switch is turned off and on, the mirror motor emits noise and the 4th/5th mirror stays at the home position.

2) Reduction or enlargement can be selected. However, when full size is selected, the drive pulley overshoots the home sensor or does not turn counterclockwise at all.

Points to Check:
Confirm that the second scanner moves properly.

If it moves correctly, check CN305-12 on the optics board. Otherwise, check the 4th/5th mirror section, optics board, and mirror drive motor.

Check if the H.P. sensor circuit is open.

Code #2D: No Encoder Output

Definition:
Lights when the output frequency from the encoder is not detected for 490 milliseconds after the scanner motor is energized.

Observation:
1) At power-up, the scanner overdrives home position.
2) During the copy cycle the scanner at first moves, then stops.
3) The scanner overruns home position when it returns.
4) The scanner will not move at all.

Points to Check:
Check the scanner drive motor, the scanner home position sensor, and CN306-2 on the optics board.

Code #31: Drum Thermistor Blown

Definition:
Lights when the drum thermistor circuit is open.

Observation:
Copies are dirty.

Points to Check:
Check the resistance between CN36-3 and CN36-D on the ID sensor board.
(Reference value: 10 kohms at 25°C)

Check CN103-13 on the main PCB.

Code #52: Thermofuse Blown

Definition
Lights if the thermofuse circuit becomes open or the fusing unit is not set correctly.

Observation
Code #52 is displayed immediately after main switch is turned on.

Points to Check
Confirm that +24 volts exists at CN102-B19 on the main board.

Confirm that the fusing unit is properly set.

Code #53: Thermistor Blown

Definition
Lights if the fusing thermistor is open or shorted.

Observation
Code #53 is displayed immediately after the main switch is turned on.

Points to Check
Disconnect the white thermistor connector on the front side of the fusing unit. Check the resistance of the thermistor at the white connector.
- Reference value: 1.10 kohms at 180°C 180 kohms at 10°C

Code #54: Ready Signal Not On

Definition
Lights if the idle signal is not received within 8 minutes after the power relay turns on.

Observation
The fusing lamp does not turn on. The ready beeper does not sound and code #54 is displayed 8 minutes after power is turned on.

Points to Check
Check the power relay, fusing lamp, ac drive board, and operation panel board.
To control effects of electrical noise from surrounding machines, try JP100.

Check for poor contact in the fusing unit connector.

Code #55: Fusing Overheat

Definition
Lights if the voltage at CN103-4 (fusing thermistor) drops below 0.53 V for 0.4 second.

Observation
The fusing lamp stays on after the temperature rises above 220°C.

Points to Check
Check the voltage at CN504-1 on the ac drive board for line voltage.

Check the resistance of the thermistor.
- Disconnect the white thermistor connector on the front side of the fusing unit.
- Reference value: 1.10 kohms at 180°C 180 kohms at 10°C

Code #61: Pulse Generator Malfunction

Definition
The CPU does not receive a pulse for a period longer than a 4.5 seconds during a copy cycle.

Observation
When the start key is pressed, there is no machine activity except for the scanner motor and main drive motor. Code #61 is displayed in the Guidance Display.

Points to Check
Check the main motor, the ac drive board (CN503-2), the main board (CN101-A16), and the pulse generator (CN102-B2 and -B3).

Confirm that RA-1 is working.

Code #81: Jogger Home Position Not On

Definition
Lights if the jogger home sensor output stays LOW.

Observation
Code #81 will be displayed during duplex mode copy cycles.
There is vibrating noise from the jogger.

Points to Check
Check the voltage at CN104-B2 on the main PCB.

Check the jogger motor.

Code #82: Jogger Home Position Not Off

Definition
Lights if the jogger home position sensor output stays HIGH.

Observation
Code #82 will be displayed during duplex mode copy cycles. There is vibrating noise from the jogger.

Points to Check
Check the voltage at CN104-B2 on the main PCB.

Check the jogger motor.

Code #91: Total Counter Malfunction

Definition
Lights if the total counter is not set or is defective.

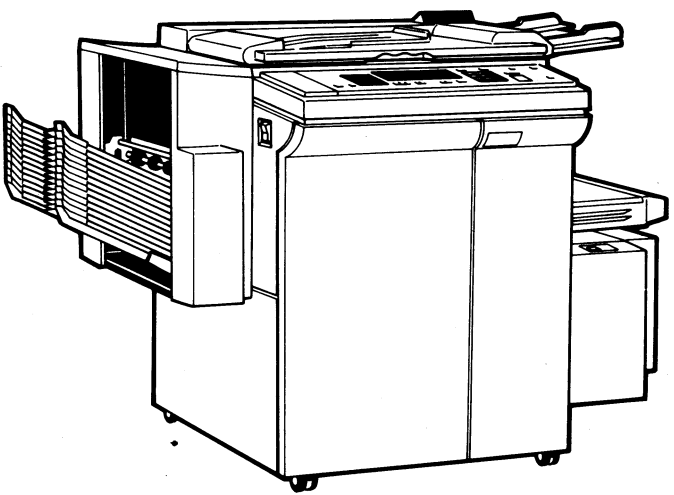
Observation
Total counter does not click during copy cycle.

Points to Check
Check the voltage at CN102-A25 on the main board.

Check the total counter.

SECTION 11

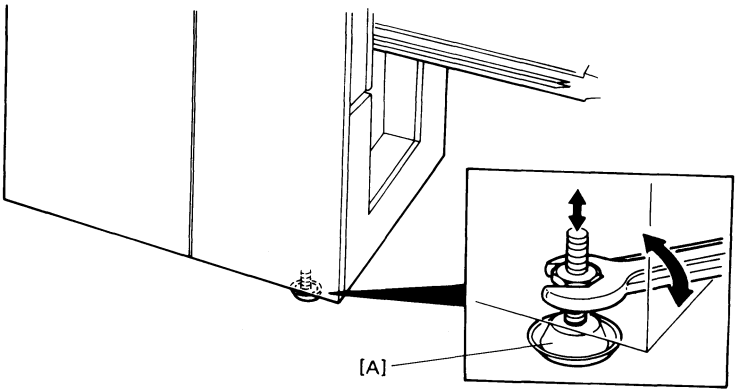
FT6620



CONTENTS

Manual Level 11- 1
Accessory Check 11- 2
Installation Procedure 11- 3
Optics
1. Exposure Glass Removal 11-14
Development
1. Development Replacement 11-15
2. Toner Collection Bottle 11-16
Paper Feed
1. Pick-up, Paper Feed and Separation Rollers Replacement . . . 11-17
2. Transport Unit Removal 11-18
Duplex
1. Invertor Unit Removal 11-19
2. Duplex Transport and Fork Gate Units Removal 11-20
3. Jogger Unit Removal 11-21
Others
1. Power Supply Unit Removal 11-22

MACHINE LEVEL



1. Front to Back: Within 5 mm (0.2") of level
2. Right to Left: Within 5 mm (0.2") of level
3. Screw the leveling feet [A] up or down to level the machine.

POWER SOURCE

1. Input voltage Level

   110 V/60 Hz - 15A
   115 V/60 Hz - 15A
   220 V/50 Hz - 8A
   240 V/50 Hz - 8A

2. Permissible Voltage Fluctuation : 10%

3. Permissible Extension Cord : None recommended

NOTE: - Be sure to ground the machine. (Do not connect the grounding wire to a gas pipe.)

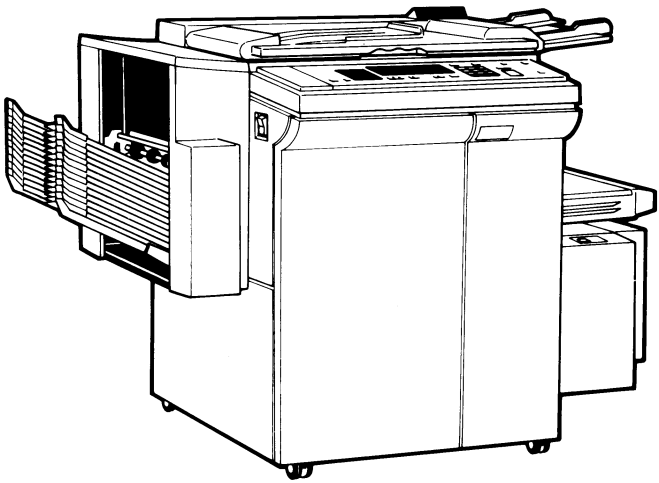
- Make sure the plug is firmly inserted in the outlet.
- Should be a dedicated power outlet.
- Do not set anything on the power cord.

ACCESSORY CHECK

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box according to the following list:

	USA	Europe	Middle East & Asia
1. Editing Sheet	1	1	1
2. Sort/Stack Key Top	1	1	1
3. Sort/Stack Key Cover	1	1	1
4. NECR	1	1	1
5. Cassette – Large	2	1	3
6. Cassette – Small	2	3	1
7. Paper Size Actuator Plate	0	3	1
8. Paper Size Decal	0	6	1
9. Toner Catch Pan	1	1	1
10. Copy Tray	0	1	1
11. Original Holder	0	0	1
12. Operating Instructions – English	1	0	1
– Five Languages	0	1	0
13. Envelope – NECR	1	0	0
14. Multiple Language Decal	0	1	1
15. Operating Instruction Cards – English	1	0	1
– Five Languages	0	1	0
16. Leveling Shoe	4	4	4

INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

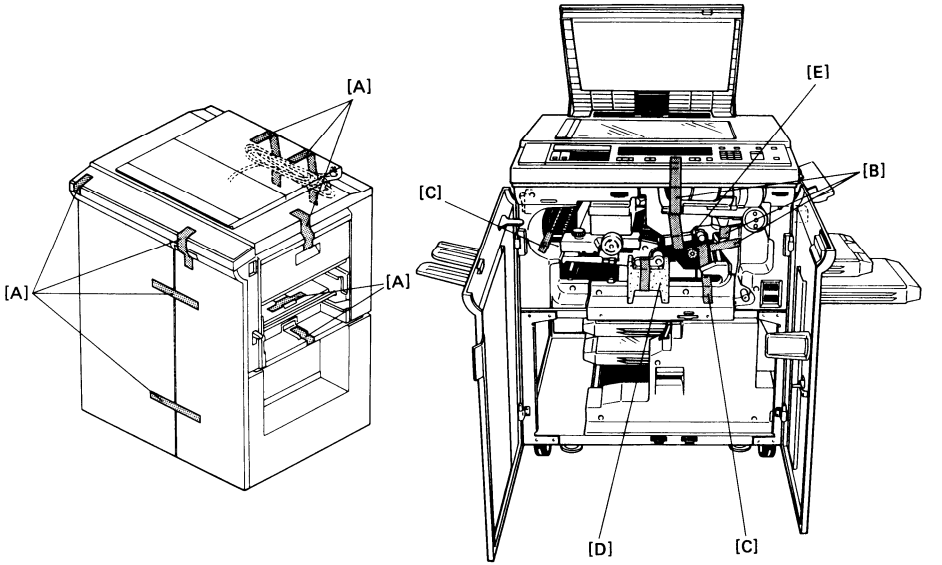


NOTE: **-USA version-**
The platen cover and the original stacker are needed as options if DF is not to be installed. Also, the copy tray is needed if the sorter is not to be installed.

-European version-
The platen cover and the original stacker are needed as options if DF is not to be installed. Also, the guidance ROM kit (option) is needed if one of the following optional languages is wanted on the guidance display.

Option ROM	Standard ROM
0: Swedish	0: Japanese
1: English	1: English
2: Danish	2: French
3: Norwegian	3: German
4: Finnish	4: Italian
5: Dutch	5: Spanish

(The English in both the optional and the standard ROMs are the same.)

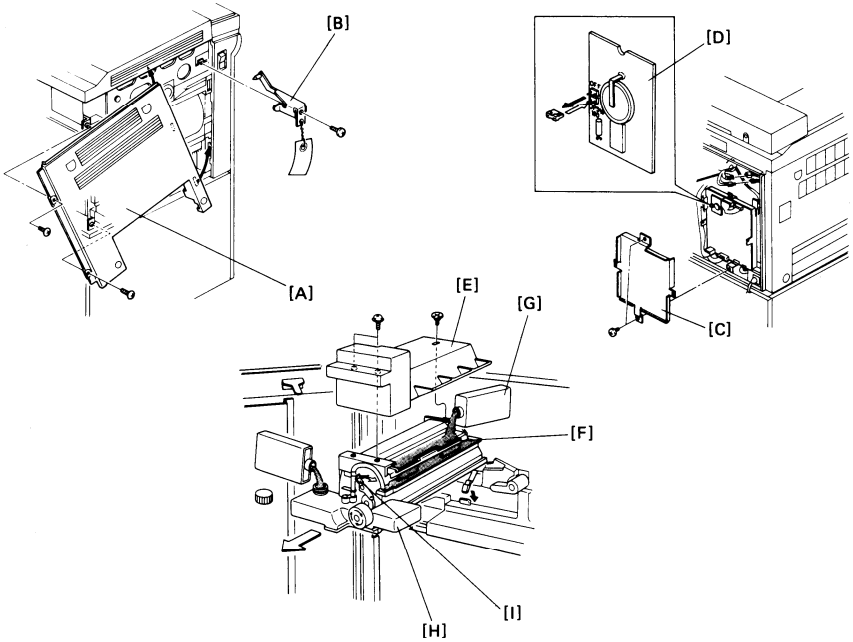


1. Remove the strips of tape [A], and open the right and left doors.

2. Remove the strips of tape as follows:
   Non-duplex model – – [B]
   Duplex model – – [B + C]

3. Remove the fork gate unit support cushion [D] (Duplex model only).

4. Remove the wedge [E] from between the registration rollers.



5. Remove the upper rear cover (4 screws), the upper left cover [A] (2 screws), and the scanner lock plate [B] (1 screw).

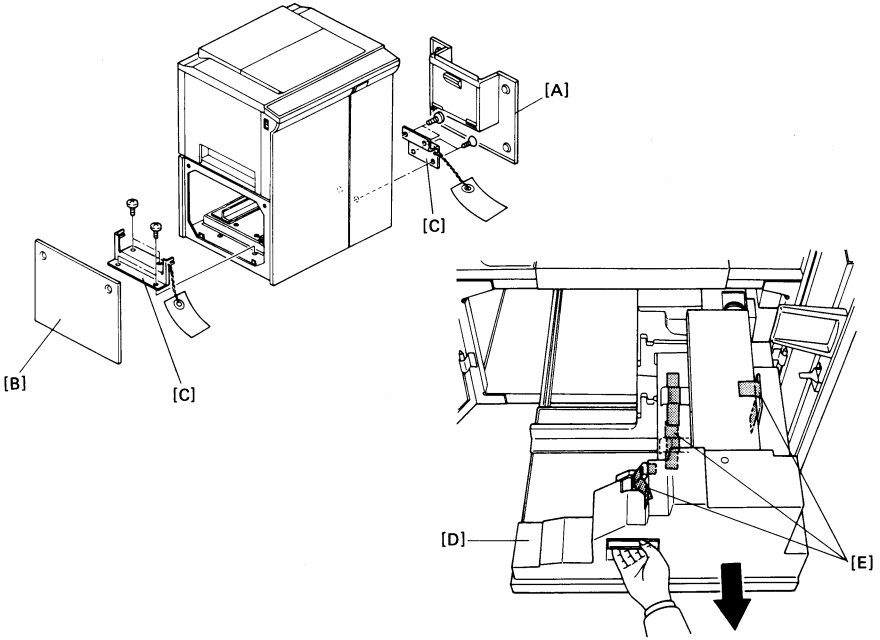
   NOTE: Reinstall the screw for future use. Do not throw away the scanner lock plate. It is necessary to reinstall it if the copier is to be transported long distances (by vehicle).

6. Remove the main PCB shielding plate [C] (2 screws), and move the jumper connector (JPSW 191) on the timer PCB [D] from the upper (printed “OFF”) to the lower position. Then, reinstall the removed covers if no peripherals are to be installed.

7. Remove the fusing unit, then remove the fusing unit cover [E] (2 screws, 1 shoulder screw).

8. Prime the oil supply pad [F] with silicon oil [G]. Then, fill the oil tank [H] with silicon oil.

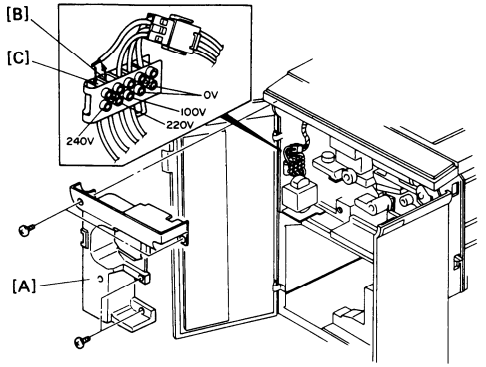
9. Manually operate the oil pump lever [I] and confirm correct operation and the overall condition of the silicon oil supply assembly. Then, reassemble the fusing unit.

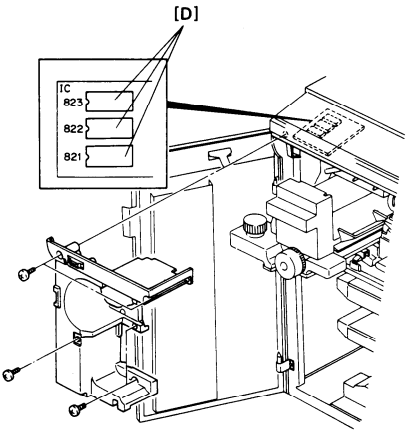


10. Remove the lower right cover [A] (4 screws) and the lower left cover [B] (2 screws), then remove two retainers [C] (4 screws each).

11. Pull the drawer [D] all the way out, and remove the strips of tape [E].

12. Reset the drawer and reinstall the lower right and lower left covers.





13. European version only:

– 220 to 240 volts conversion –

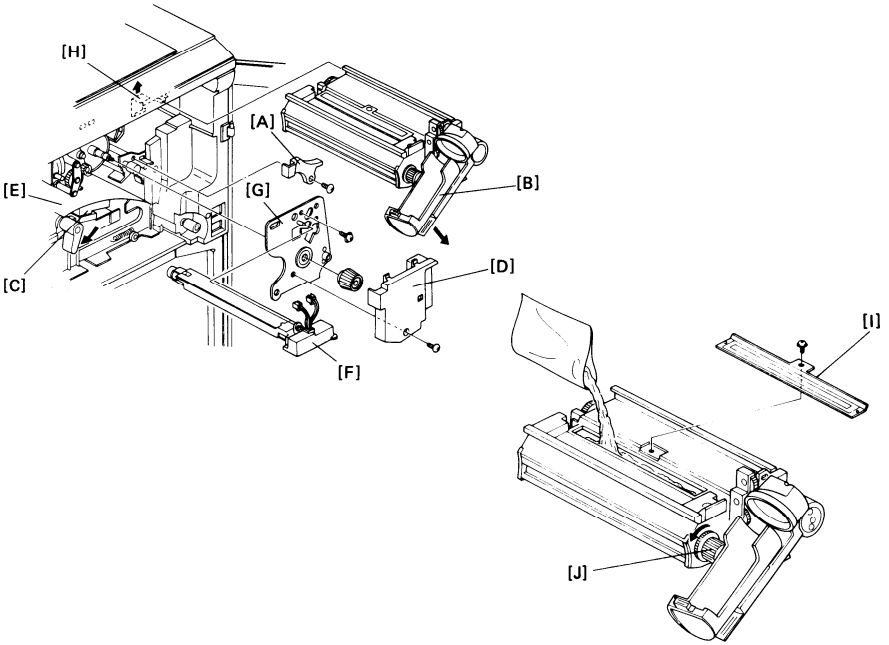
a) Remove the left inner cover [A] (4 screws).

b) Disconnect the wire from the 220 volt terminal [B], and connect this wire to the 240 volt terminal [C] as shown.

– Guidance ROM kit installation –

a) Replace the three ROMs [D] (IC 821, 822 and 823) on the operation panel with the ROMs of the guidance ROM kit.

b) Reinstall the left inner cover.



14. Reinstall the fusing unit.

15. remove the image density sensor cover [A]

16. Pull down the toner bottle holder [B], lower the transport and separation corona unit [C], and remove the drum inner cover [D] (1 screw).

17. Put a sheet of paper [E] on the transport and separation corona unit.

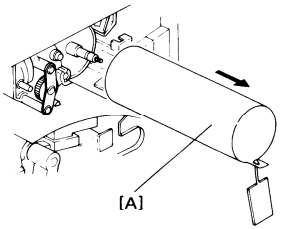
18. Remove the charge corona unit [F] (2 connectors), and remove the drum stay [G] (1 screw, knob — reverse thread).

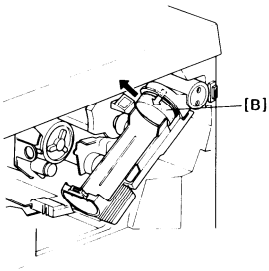
19. Place a sheet of paper on the floor. Raise the development unit lock lever [H], remove the development unit, and place it on the paper.

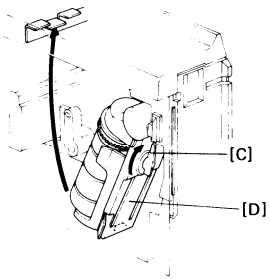
20. Remove the developer inlet cover [I] (1 screw).

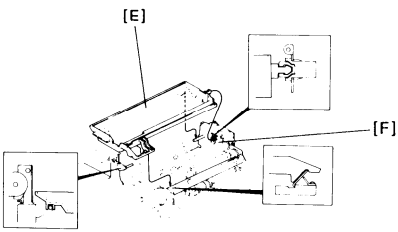
21. Pour one kilogram of developer into the development unit while truning the knob [J] counterclockwise to distribute the developer.

22. Reinstall the developer inlet cover.









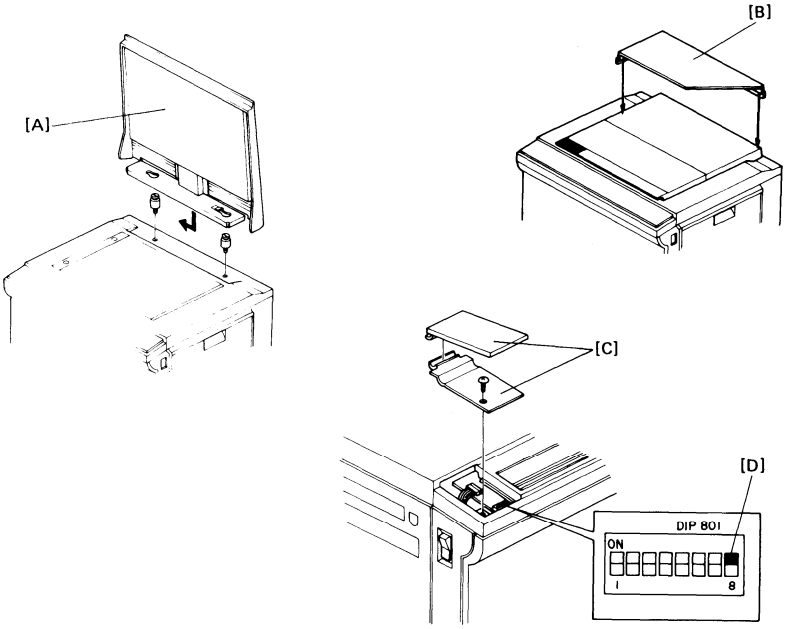
23. Pull out the drum protective sleeve [A] from the drum.

    NOTE: Save the drum protective sleeve for future use when servicing the copier.

24. Reinstall all removed parts, and return them to their original position.

25. Remove the toner tank plug [B] and load the toner bottle onto the bottle holder. Then, fix the bottle with the lever [C], and raise the holder [D] up to the bracket.

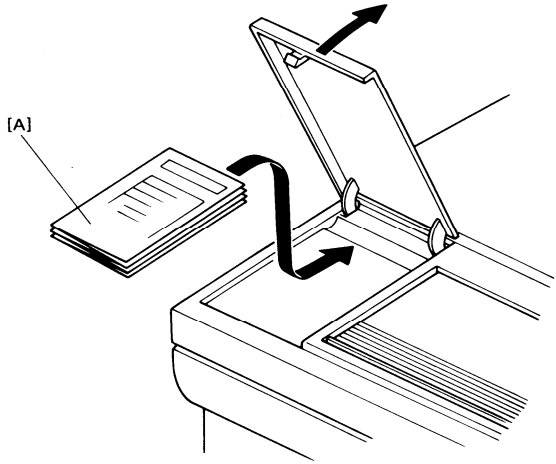
26. Install the toner catch pan [E] on the jogger unit [F].



27. Install the platen cover [A] (2 stud screws) and the original holder [B] (Two sided tape) as necessary.

28. Remove the DIP switch cover [C] (1 screw), and turn on DIP switch 801-8 [D]. Then, plug in the machine and turn on the main switch.

29. Set the proper language in the guidance display using SP 12 (LT Version) or SP 13 (A4 Version).
    To access SP (Service Program mode), enter 12 or 13 using the number keys. Press the Recall/Enter key.



30. Put five sheets of white paper (A3 of 11” x 17”) on the exposure glass.

31. Set SP 10 for drum conditioning.

32. After the warm up period is completed, press the Start Key to start drum conditioning. (100 is automatically displayed on the copy counter by SP 10).

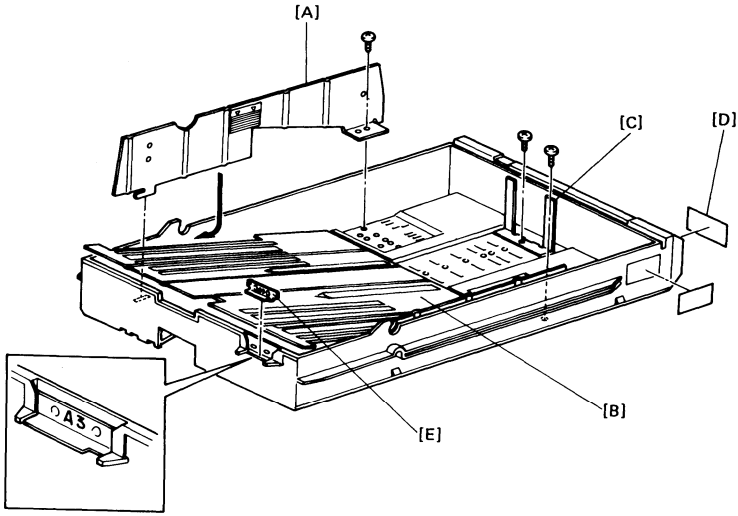
33. Set all appropriate SP modes as required.

34. Turn off the main switch and the DIP switch 801-8, and reinstall the DIP switch cover. Then, turn on the main switch.

35. Install the operating instruction cards [A] over the DIP switch cover (two-sided tape). Then, install the receiving tray.

36. Load paper into the cassette, then check the machine operation and the copy quality.

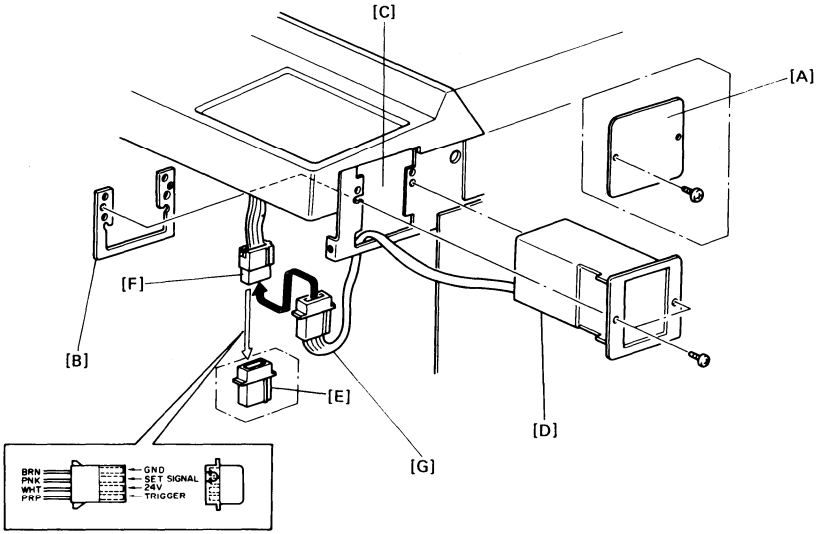
37. Fill out the New Equipment Condition Report.



CASSETTE MODIFICATION

1. Remove the cassette cover.
2. Remove the side fences [A] (1 screw each) and the bottom plate [B].
3. Reposition the rear fence [C] (1 screw) in the desired paper size position.

   NOTE: Paper size positions are shown on the inside of the cassette.
4. Reinstall the bottom plate.
5. Reinstall the side fences in the desired paper size position.
6. Attach the appropriate paper size decals [D] on the cassette at the positions shown.
7. Insert the desired actuator plate [E] in the slot on the front of the cassette as shown.



KEY COUNTER HOLDER INSTALLATION

1. Remove the front cover (2 screws).
2. Remove the right inner cover (4 screws) and right front cover (1 screw).
3. Remove the cover plate [A] and fixing plate [B] from the key counter bracket [C].
4. Hold the fixing plate on the inside of the key counter bracket and insert the key counter bracket. Insert the key counter holder [D].
5. Align the holes in the fixing plate with the mounting holes of the key counter holder and secure the key counter holder.

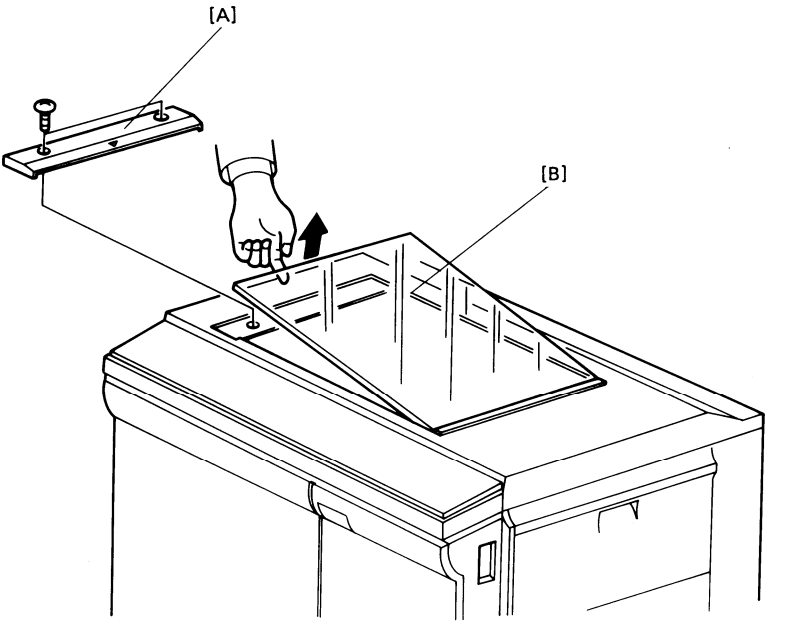
   NOTE: The fixing plate has three sets of holes. Make sure to use the holes that match the type of counter.

6. Remove the shorting plug [E] from the key counter connector [F].
7. Plug in the key counter harness [G].
8. Reassemble the copier. Insert the key counter and check its operation.

   NOTE: Counfirm that SP 90 (Secret mode) is set in “No” position.

OPTICS

1. Exposure Glass Removal



1. Remove the left scale [A] (2 short screws).

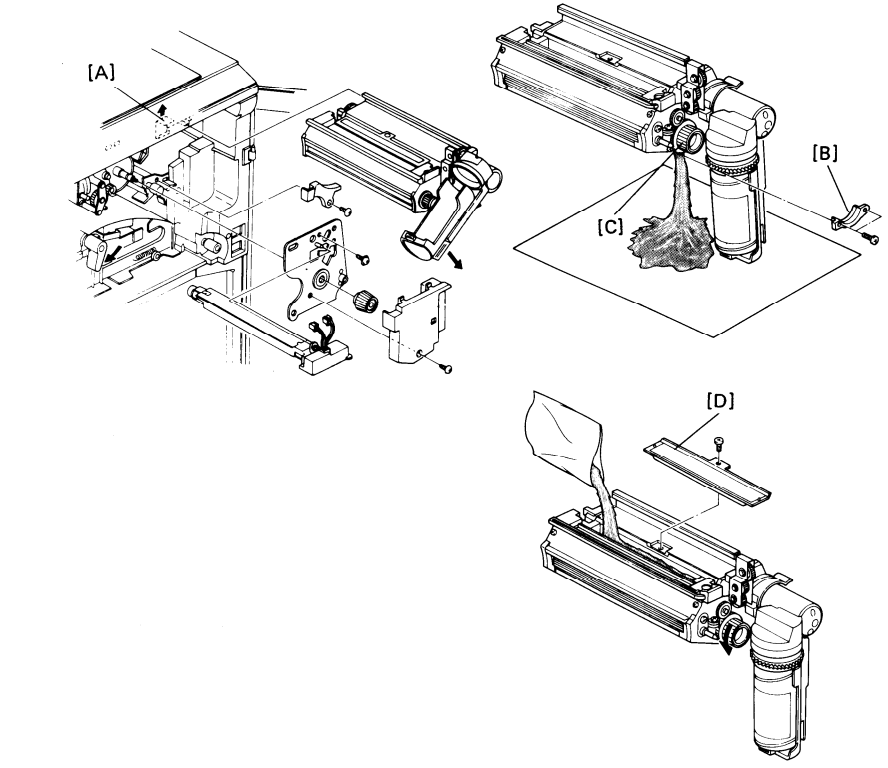
2. Grasp the left edge of the exposure glass [B] and lift it up slightly. Slide the other edge out from under the right glass holder. Remove the exposure glass.

NOTE: When reinstalling the exposure glass:
Make sure that the left edge of the glass is flush with the two tabs to the left on the scale plate.

Make sure that the right glass holder firmly secures the exposure glass.

DEVELOPMENT

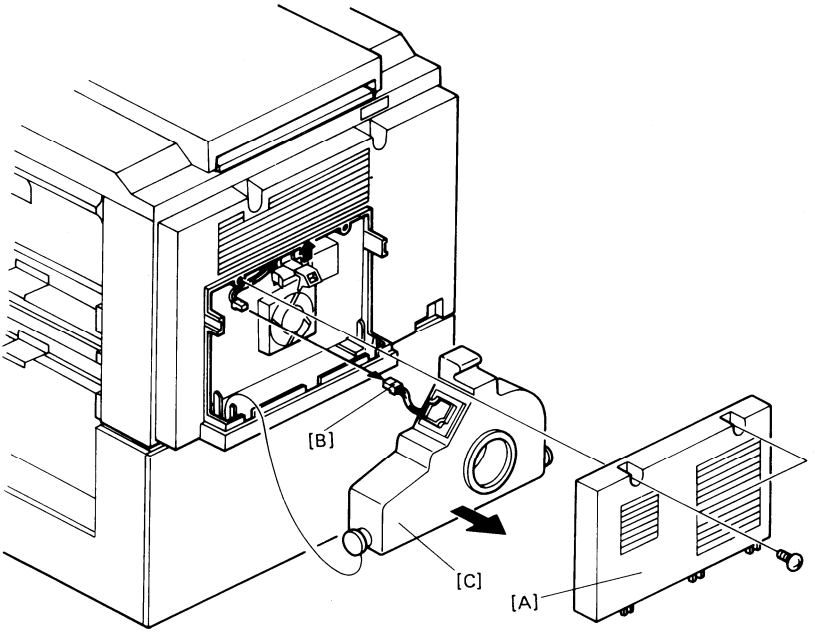
1. Developer Replacement



1. Raise the development unit release lever [A] and take out the development unit. Then, place it on a sheet of paper.
2. Carefully remove the developer exchange plate [B] (2 screws).

   CAUTION: Developer pours out quite quickly.
3. Rotate the paddle roller knob [C] counterclockwise to remove all the developer. Then, reinstall the developer exchange plate.
4. Remove the developer inlet cover [D] (1 screw), and pour one kilogram of developer into the development unit while rotating the paddle roller knob to evenly distribute the developer.
5. Reassemble.

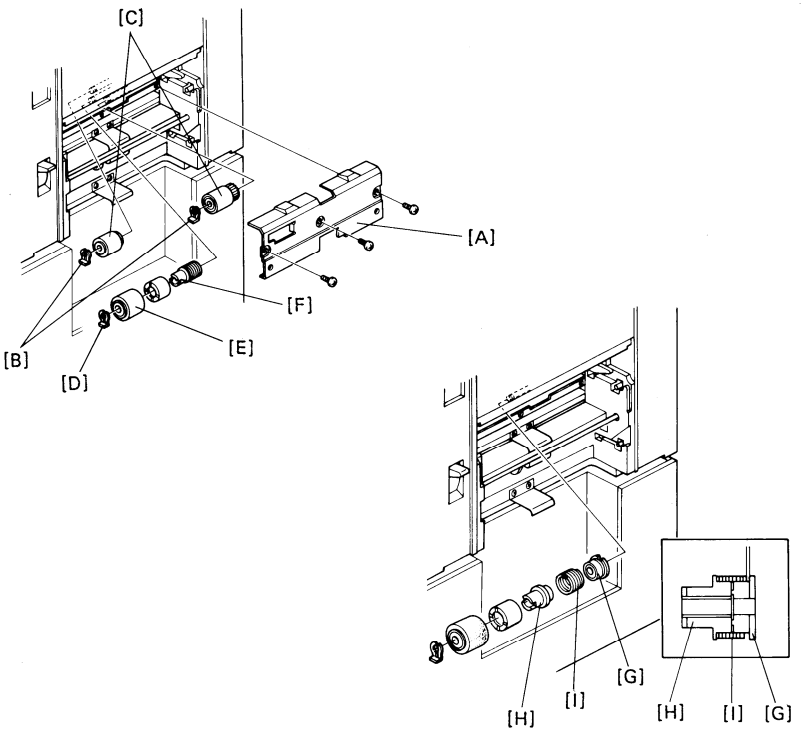
2. Toner Collection Bottle Cleaning



1. Remove the toner collection bottle cover [A] (2 screws).
2. Disconnect the toner overflow sensor connector [B], and remove the bottle [C].
3. Remove the stopper from the toner collection bottle to clean out the toner.

PAPER FEED

1. Pick-up, Paper Feed and Separation Rollers Replacement



- Pick-up and Feed Rollers -

1. Remove the paper feed guide plate [A] (2 screws). Then, remove the snap ring [B], and replace the rollers [C].

- Separation Roller -

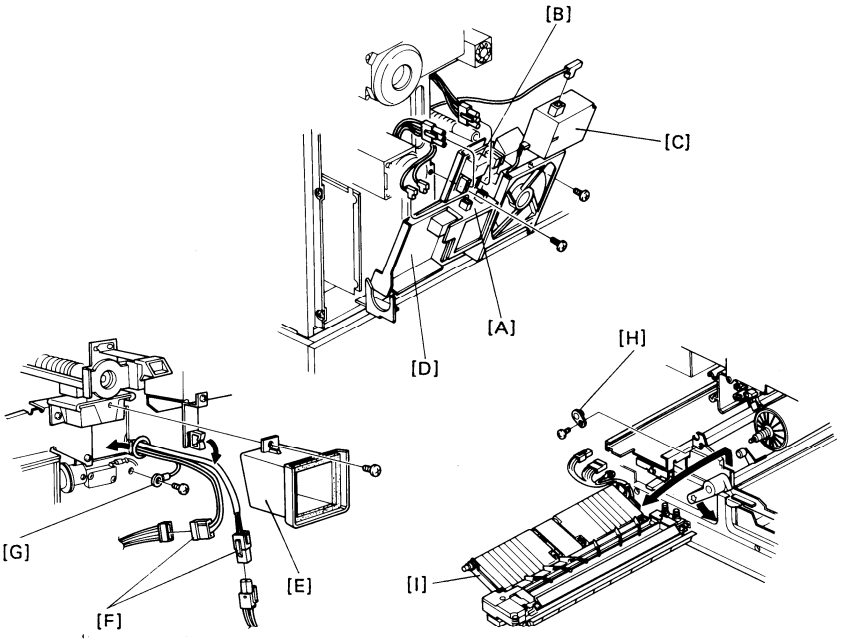
1. Remove the snap ring [D], and remove the roller [E].

2. Slide the slip clutch [F] off of the shaft. Then, clean and lubricate the clutch with Mobil Temp 78.

CAUTION: When reinstalling the spring to between inner [G] and outer [H] hubs, make sure that the spring [I] does not contact the inner hub. This is because the inner hub does not slip properly if the spring contacts the inner hub. This may cause midfeeds.

3. Reassemble.

2. Transport Unit Removal



1. Remove the rear cover (2 screws) and the toner collection bottle.
2. Disconnect the connectors from the following components:

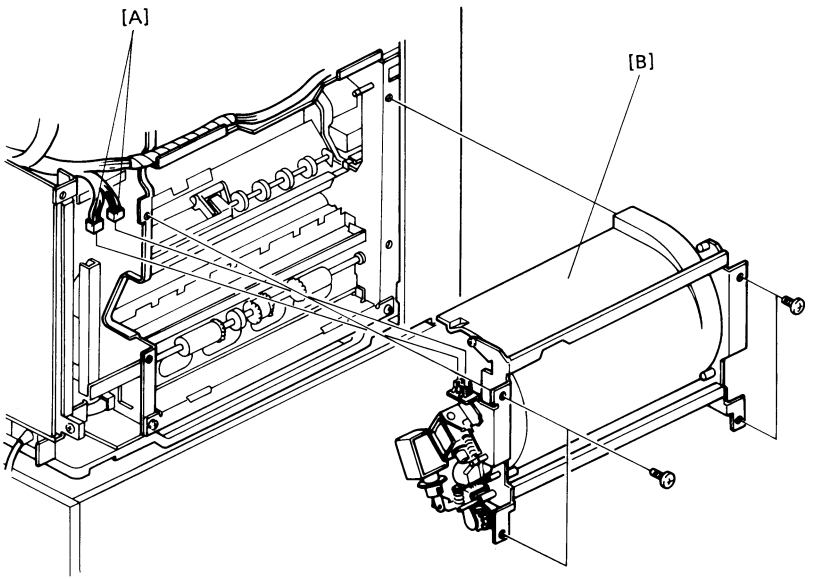
   TC/SC power pack [A] : Two 1P White

   Quenching Stabilizer [B] : 3P Red
   3P White

   PCC power pack [C] : 1P White
3. Lower the power pack bracket [D] (TC/SC, PCC, Stabilizer) (2 screws).
4. Remove the vacuum fan duct [E] (1 screw), and disconnect the free two white connectors (2P & 6P) [F], and remove the ground wire [G] (1 screw).
5. Remove the fusing and cleaning units. Then, remove the bushing [H] (1 screw).
6. Remove the transport unit [I] with the bushing from the rear.

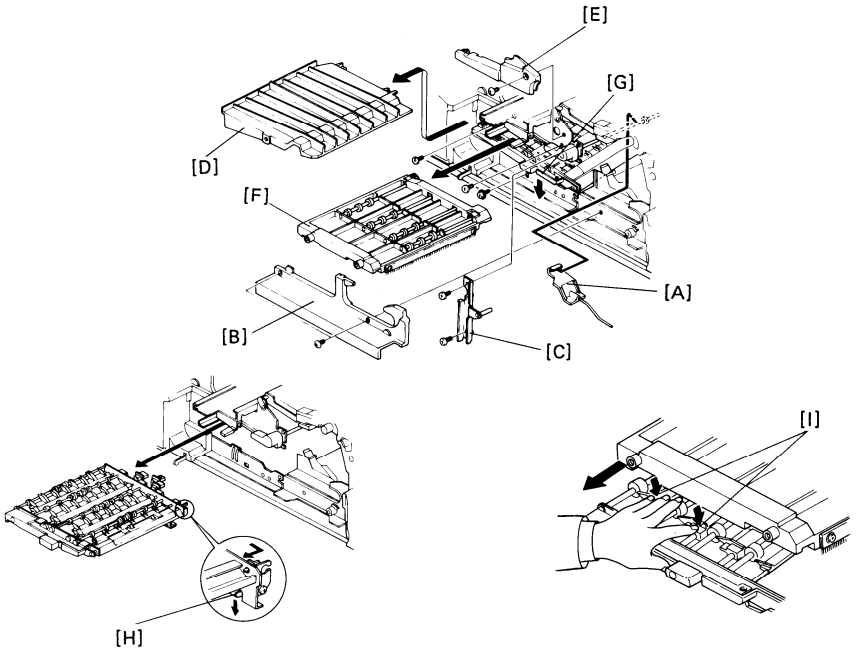
DUPLEX

1. Invertor Unit Removal



1. Turn off the main switch, and remove the rear and left covers (2 screws each).
2. Remove two connectors [A].
3. Remove the invertor unit [B] (4 screws).

2. Duplex Transport and Fork Gate Units Removal



1. Turn off the main switch and open the front cover.

2. Remove the settler bar [A], the lower inner cover [B] (2 screws), and the transport unit post [C] (2 screws). Then, remove the duplex delivery tray [D] (1 stud screw).

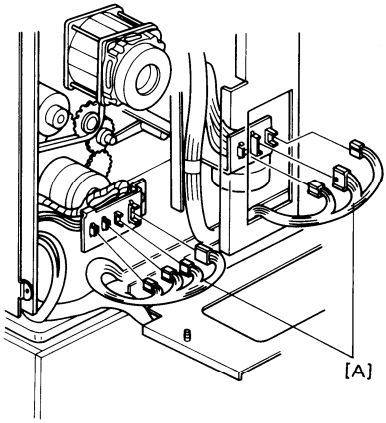
3. Lower the transport unit, and remove the duplex transport unit cover [E] (1 screw). Then, remove the duplex transport unit [F] (2 screws).

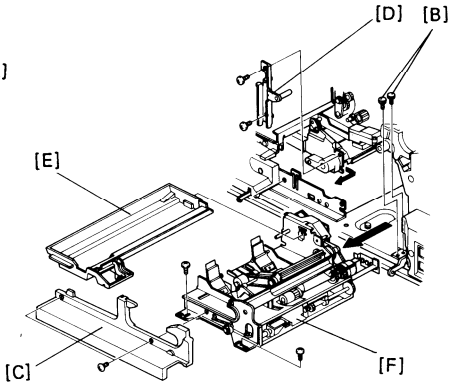
4. Remove the rear cover (2 screws), and remove the main board (2 screws, leave connectors inserted). Then, remove the connectors from the fork gate unit.

5. Lower the fork gate unit [G], and press down the lever [H] on the bottom of the rear, right corner of the fork gate unit. Then, pull the fork gate unit to the right, and remove it.

   NOTE: When reinstalling the fork gate unit, press the 1st & 2nd fork gate [I] with your fingers to avoid the fork gate from being damaged.

3. Jogger Unit Removal





1. Remove the rear cover (2 screws) and the toner collection bottle.

2. Lower the power pack bracket. (Refer to “Transport Unit Removal.”) Then, remove the seven connectors [A] (2P black, 2P white, 2P yellow, 3P black, 6P black, 3P white, 3P red) from the jogger unit.

4. Remove the front cover (2 knob screws [B]) and the lower inner cover [C] (2 screws).

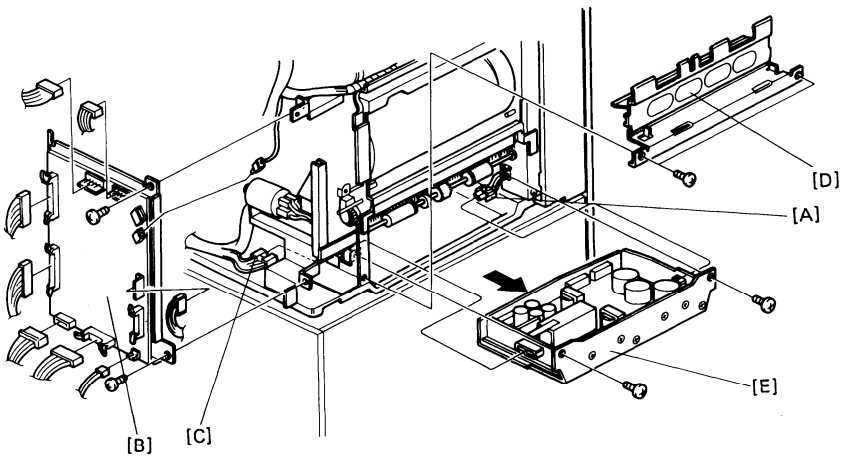
5. Remove the transport unit post [D] (2 screws). Then, remove the toner catch pan [E] and the settler bar.

6. Remove the knob screws, then remove the jogger unit [F] (2 screws).

NOTE: When reinstalling the jogger unit, install it half way, and then confirm from the rear that the gears mesh.

OTHERS

1. Power Supply Unit Removal



1. Turn off the main switch.

2. Open the front cover, and remove the left inner cover (4 screws). Then, disconnect the 2P white connector [A] from the power supply unit.

3. Remove the rear cover (2 screws) and the main board [B] (2 screws, leave connectors inserted). Then, remove the 16P white connector [C] from the power supply unit.

4. Remove the exit roller cover [D] (2 screws). Then, remove the power supply unit [E]. (Be careful not to damage any connectors.)

SECTION 12

15 BIN SORTER

CONTENTS

Installation

1. Accessory Check 12- 1
2. Installation Procedure 12- 2

Replacement and Adjustment

1. Sorter Removal 12- 7
2. Inlet Sensor Replacement 12- 8
3. Jam Sensor Replacement 12- 9
4. Sponge Roller Replacement 12-10
5. DC Motor Replacement 12-12

Service Table

1. LEDs 12-13
2. Dip Switch 12-13
3. Service Program Mode 12-14

INSTALLATION

1. ACCESSORY CHECK

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box according to the following list.

Installation Procedure	1
NECR	1
Bin	15
Interrupt Bin	1
Stud	2
Grounding Screw	1
Toothed Washer	1
Sorter Adapter	1
Screw - M4 x 6	2
Multiple Language Decal (220/240V only)	1
Envelope - NECR (115V only)	1

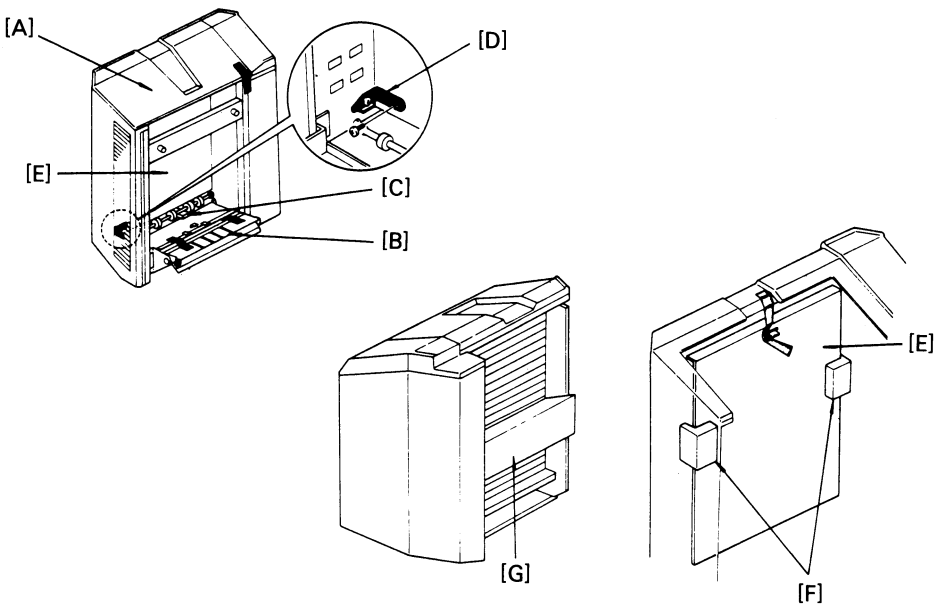
NOTE: Some older copiers may have incompatible EPROMs. When the sorter cannot enabled by setting SP71, check the EPROMs on the copier main board and the operation panel board. If the copier uses the following EPROM part numbers, they must be changed.

A007 5103	EPROM-IC 103 on the main board
A007 5145	EPROM-IC 821 on the operation panel board
A007 5146	EPROM-IC 822 on the operation panel board
A007 5147	EPROM-IC 823 on the operation panel board

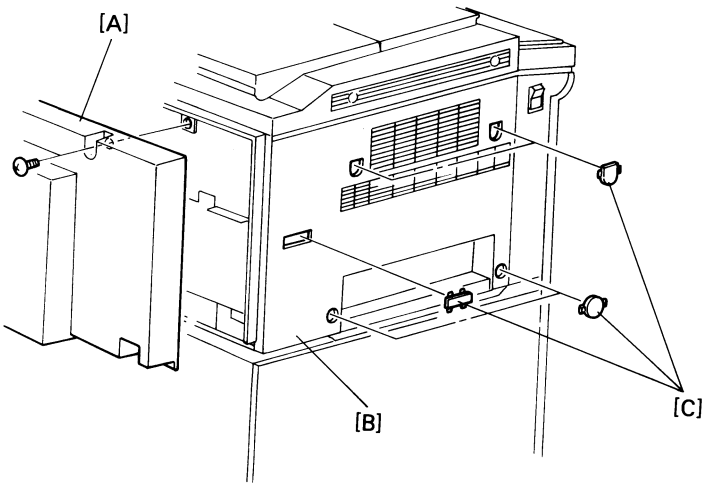
The new EPROMs can be ordered as a set.

A007 9502	15 Bin Sorter ROM kit

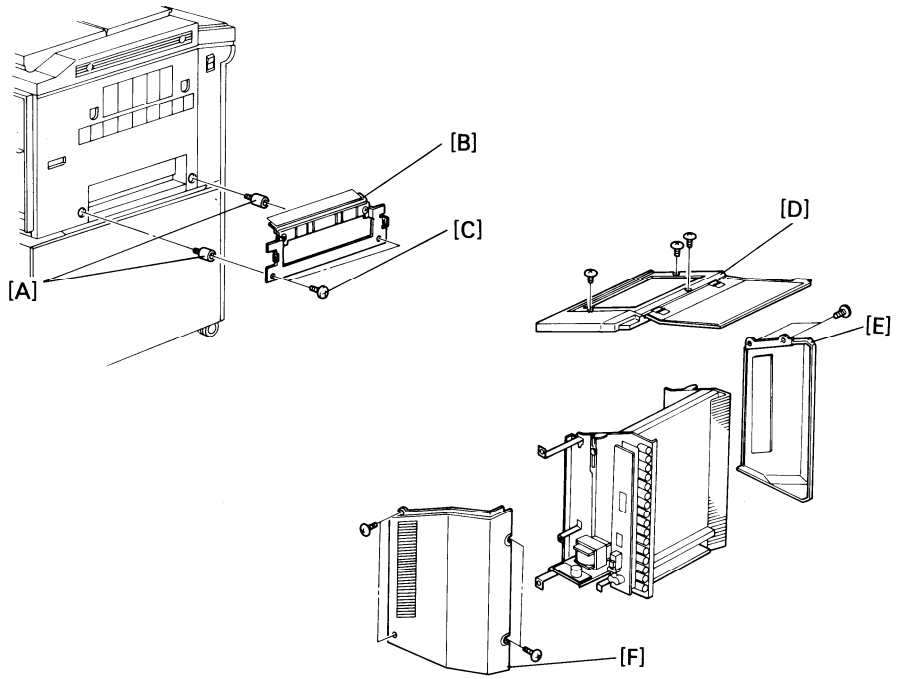
2. INSTALLATION PROCEDURE



1. Remove the tape holding the upper cover [A].
2. Remove the two strips of tape holding the relay guide plates [B] and take out the cushion block [C].
3. Remove the shipping retainer [D] from the bottom of the vertical guide unit [E] (1 screw).
4. Open the upper cover and remove the tape holding the vertical guide unit [E].
5. Take out the two cushion blocks [F] holding the vertical guide unit and the shipping retainer [G].



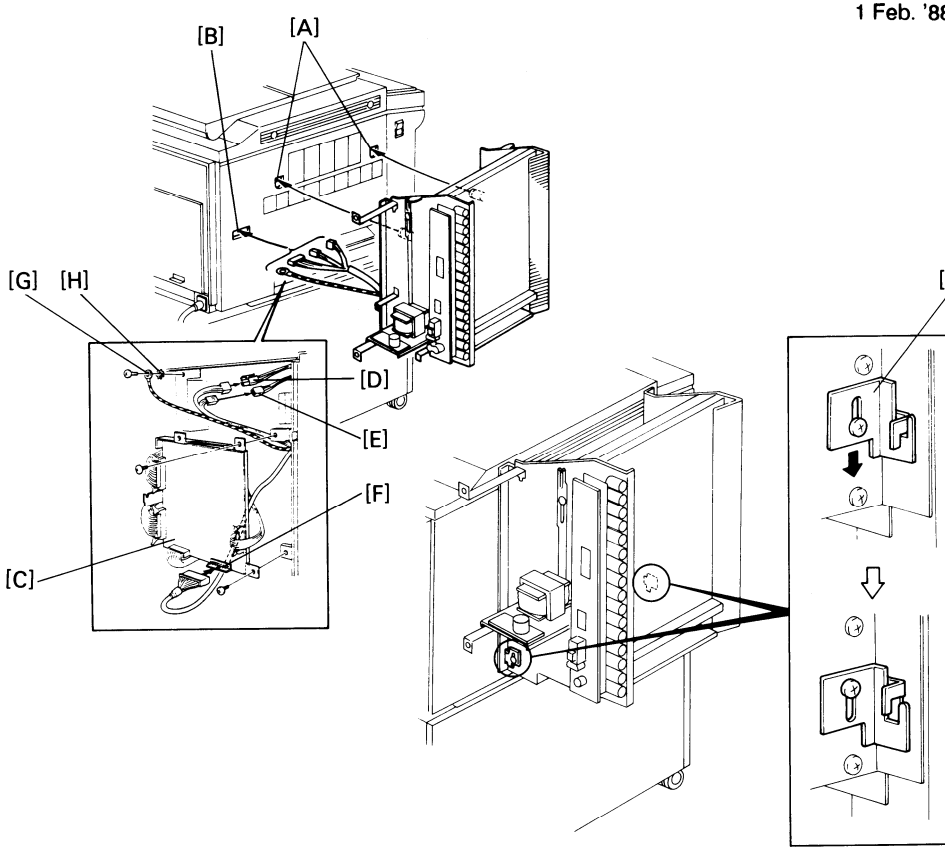
6. Turn off the main switch of the copier.
7. Remove the rear [A] and left covers [B] of the copier (6 screws).
8. Remove the 5 plastic caps [C] from the docking holes.
9. Remount the left cover.



10. Screw in the two mounting studs [A], then install the sorter adapter [B] with two screws [C].

11. Remove the upper cover [D] (3 screws).

12. Remove the front [E] and rear covers [F] of the sorter (6 screws).



13. Mount the sorter on the copier through the docking holes [A].

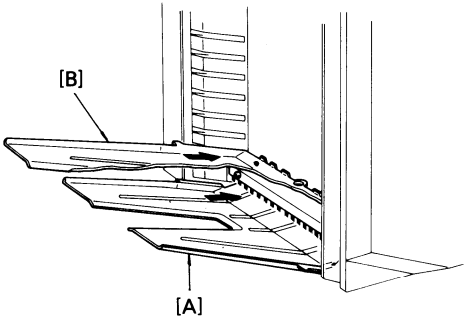
14. Pass the sorter's harnesses through the rectangular docking hole [B].

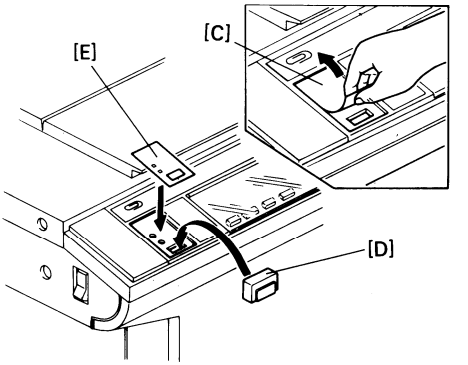
15. Remove the main board shielding plate (2 screws) and swing the board [C] to the left (2 screws), then connect the red 2P connector [D] to the red 2P free connector and the white 4P connector [E] to the white 4P free connector.

16. Connect the harness from the sorter to CN 108 [F] on the main board. Secure the ground wire [G] as shown (toothed washer [H] is also to be installed for the European version).

17. Secure the sorter to the sorter adapter by fixing the brackets [I] while lifting them up (1 screw each).

18. Remount the upper, front, and rear covers.





19. Install the interrupt bin [A]. Then starting from bottom to top, install the other bins [B] as shown.

NOTE: Make sure that the bins lock in place when they are installed.

20. Peel off the panel cover [C] at the left end of the operation panel.

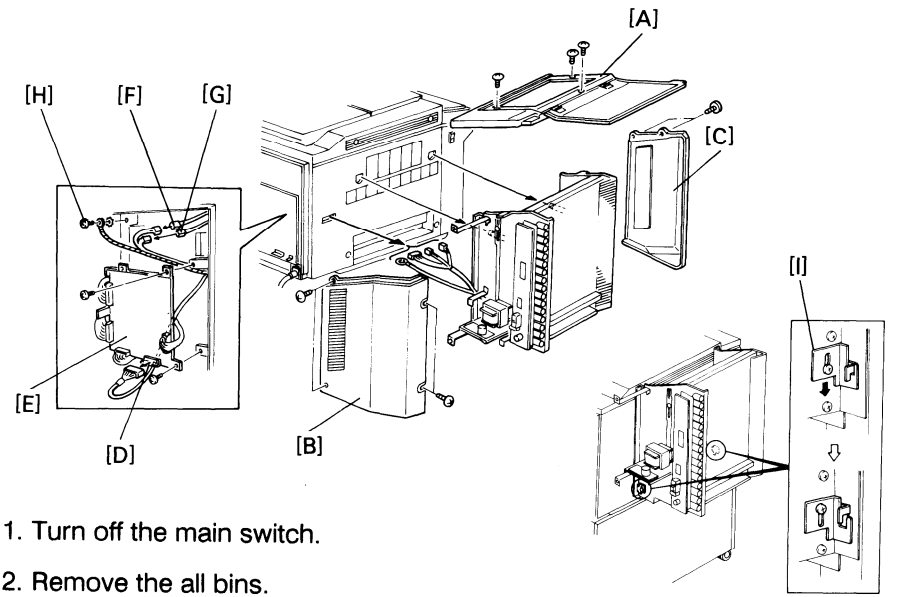
21. Install the sorter/stack key top [D] (copier accessory) and stick down the sorter/stack key cover [E] (copier accessory).

22. Set SP 71-2 to enable the sorter (refer to the copier installation procedure for SP accessing).

23. Check the sorter's operation.

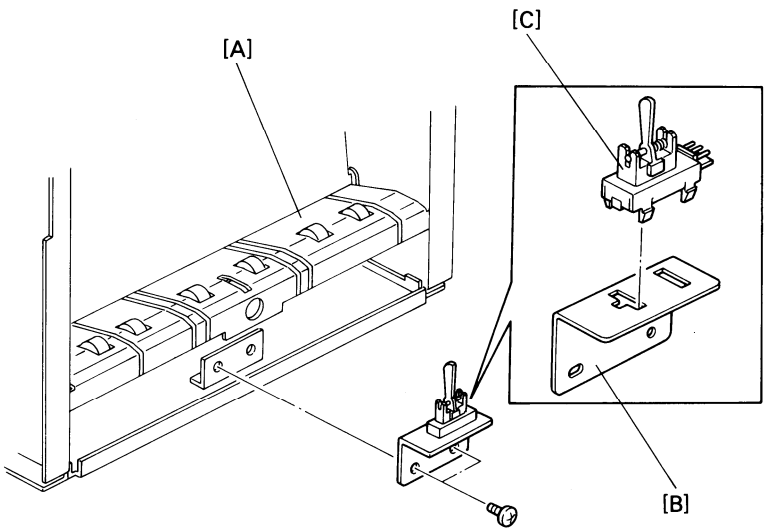
REPLACEMENT AND ADJUSTMENT

1. SORTER REMOVAL



1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the all bins.
3. Remove the rear cover of the copier (4 screws).
4. Open the sorter cover and remove the upper cover [A] of the sorter (3 screws).
5. Remove the front [B] and rear covers [C] of the sorter (6 screws).
6. Remove the copier main board shielding plate (2 screws).
7. Disconnect the sorter harness from CN 108 [D] on the copier main board [E].
8. Swing the copier main board to the left (2 screws) and disconnect the red 2P [F] and the white 4P connector [G].
9. Remove the ground wire [H] from the copier (1 screw).
10. Loosen the screws (front and rear, one each) securing the fixing brackets [I], and slide the brackets down.
11. Remove the sorter from the copier.

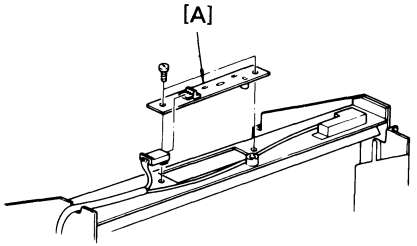
2. INLET SENSOR REPLACEMENT



1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the sorter from the copier. (See Sorter Removal.)
3. Disconnect the harness from the inlet sensor board installed under the lower relay guide plate [A].
4. Remove the inlet sensor bracket [B] with the inlet sensor [C] (2 screws).
5. Remove the inlet sensor from the bracket.

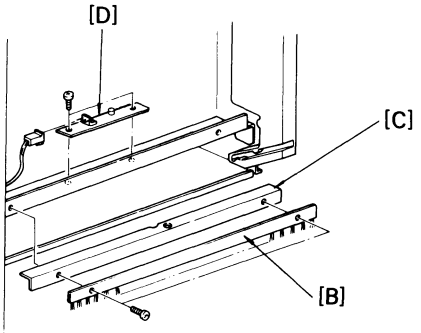
3. JAM SENSOR REPLACEMENT

* Upper Jam Sensor (Photo-transistor)



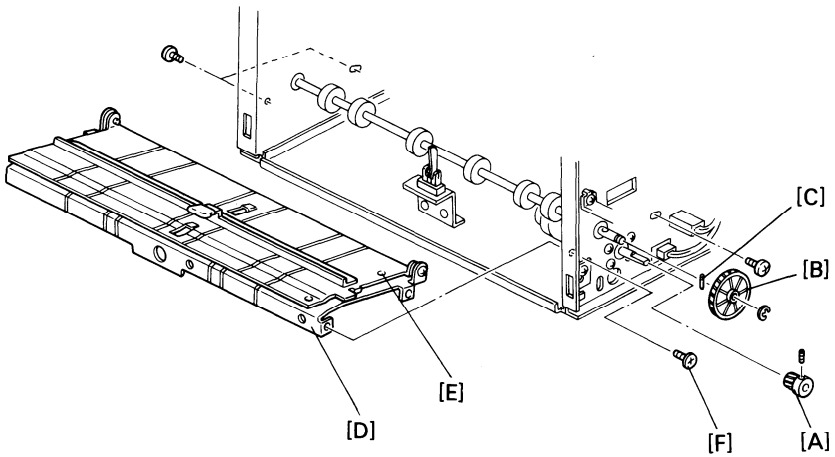
1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Open the sorter cover and remove the upper cover (3 screws).
3. Disconnect the harness from the upper jam sensor board [A].
4. Remove the upper jam sensor board (2 screws).

* Lower Jam Sensor (LED)



1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the interrupt bin and the 15th bin.
3. Remove the antistatic brush [B] and the sensor cover [C] (2 screws).
4. Disconnect the harness from the lower jam sensor board [D].
5. Remove the lower jam sensor board (2 screws).

4. SPONGE ROLLER REPLACEMENT



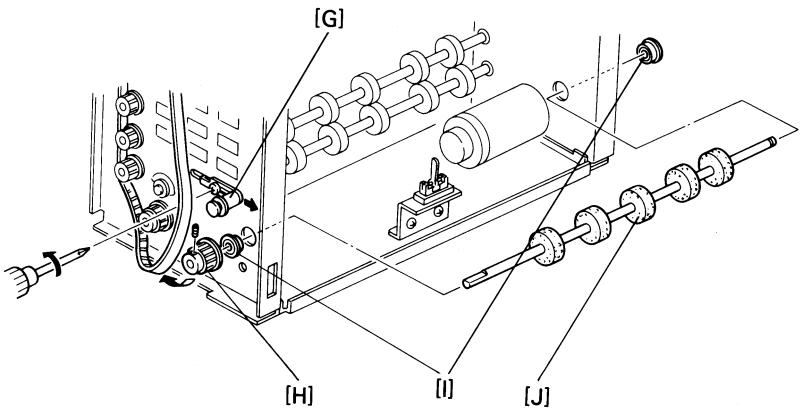
1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the sorter from the copier. (See Sorter Removal.)
3. From the sorter rear side, remove the motor drive pulley [A] (1 Allen screw); then, remove the gear [B] of the sponge roller shaft (1 E-ring) and the parallel pin [C].

NOTE: Be sure not to lose the parallel pin.

4. Remove the lower guide plate [D] with the upper guide plate [E] (2 screws each from the front and the rear side).

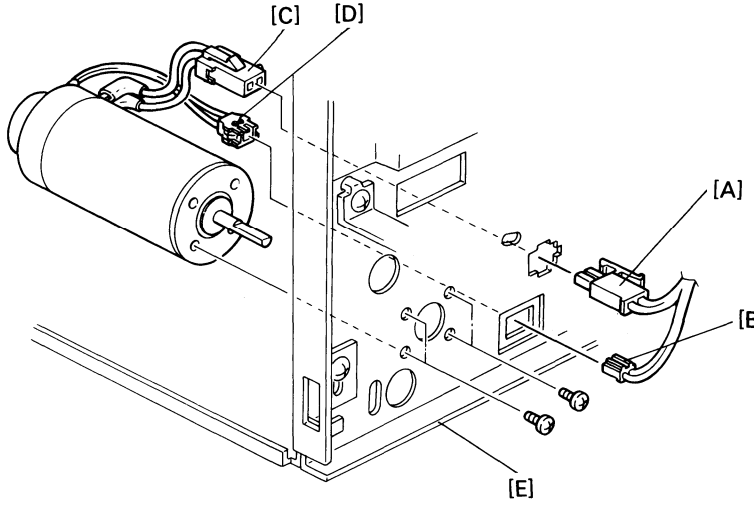
NOTE: * Be sure not to damage the inlet sensor when removing the guide plate.

* One of the rear side screws is a flat head screw [F].



5. From the sorter front side, release the belt tightener bracket [G] (1 screw).
6. Remove the sponge roller drive pulley [H] (1 Allen screw).
7. Remove the roller bearings [I] from the front and the rear of the roller shaft.
8. Replace the sponge roller [J].

5. DC MOTOR REPLACEMENT



1. Turn off the main switch.
2. Remove the lower guide plate with the upper guide plate. (See Sponge Roller Replacement step 1 to step 4.)
3. Disconnect the main board motor harness [A] and FG harness [B], then remove the motor harness [C] and FG harness [D] from the rear side plate [E].
4. Remove the dc motor from the rear side plate (4 screws).

SERVICE TABLES

1. LEDs

The 3 LEDs on the sorter main board indicate signals as follows:

LED NO.	Lights when sensor below is activated
LED 100	Jam Sensor Upper (Photo Tr)
LED 101	Inlet Sensor
LED 102	Jam Sensor Lower (LED)

2. Dip Switch

The dip switch on the sorter main board has three functions as follows:

DIP SW				MODE
1	2	3	4	
1	0	0	1	Free Run
1	0	0	0	Paper Transport Test (For paper shorter than 300 mm)
1	1	0	0	Paper Transport Test (For paper longer than 300 mm)

1: ON 0: OFF

NOTE: When using the paper transport test mode, SP71 must be set to "0".

3. Service Program Mode

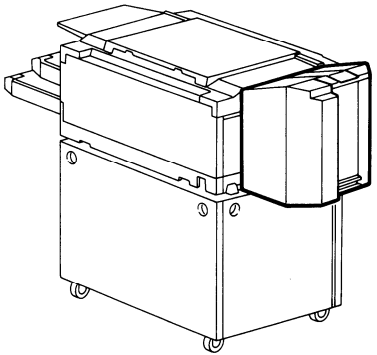
Three sorter functions can be accessed from the copier by using the SP mode. (Refer to the copier manual's "SERVICE PROGRAM MODE OPERATION" for the SP access procedure.)

Mode No.	Function	Date	Factory Setting	Comments
28: Sort Priority	Sort Mode is automatically selected when more than 1 original is set on the DF table and the entered copy quantity is from 2 to 15.	0: Normal 1: Sort	0	Sorter and DF must be installed on the machine.
71: Sorter/Finisher Operation	Enables sorter or finisher operation.	0: NO 1: S20 2: S15 3: F.H	0	S20 = Midi sorter S15 = 15 bin sorter F.H = Finisher
76: Sorter Bin Capacity	Stops copying at the stack and sort mode bin capacity limit. Indicates the maximum entry number (40) on the guidance display when using stack mode as well as in sort mode.	0: No limit 1: Limit	0	Limit = 50 sheet/bin when using sort mode. Limit = 40 sheet/bin when using stack mode.

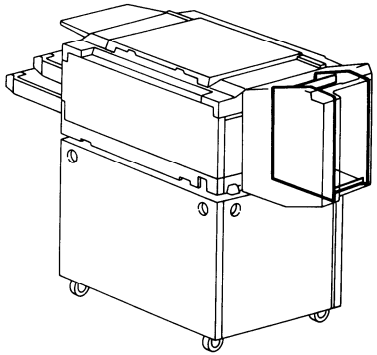
CS1530

Location of Unit 3
1. Exterior 4
2. Transport Section 6
3. Electrical Component 8
4. Main Control Board 10
5. DC Control Board 12
6. Main Harness 14
7. Interface Harness 16
8. Decal and Document 18
Parts Index 21

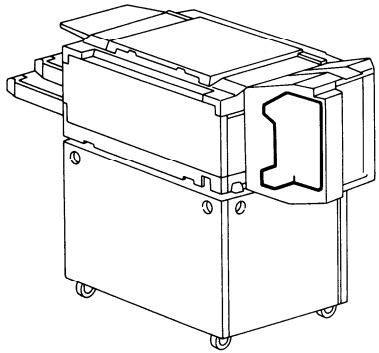
1. EXTERIOR

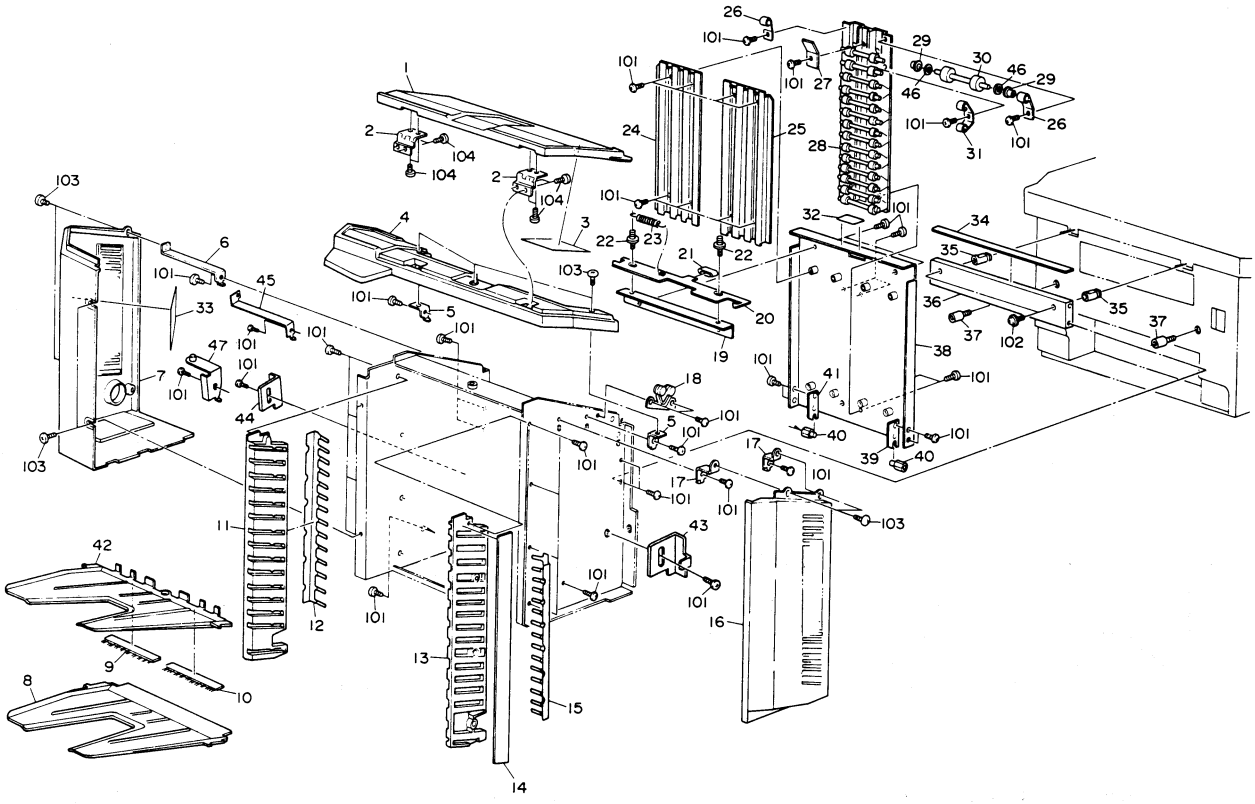


2. TRANSPORT SECTION



3. ELECTRICAL COMPONENT

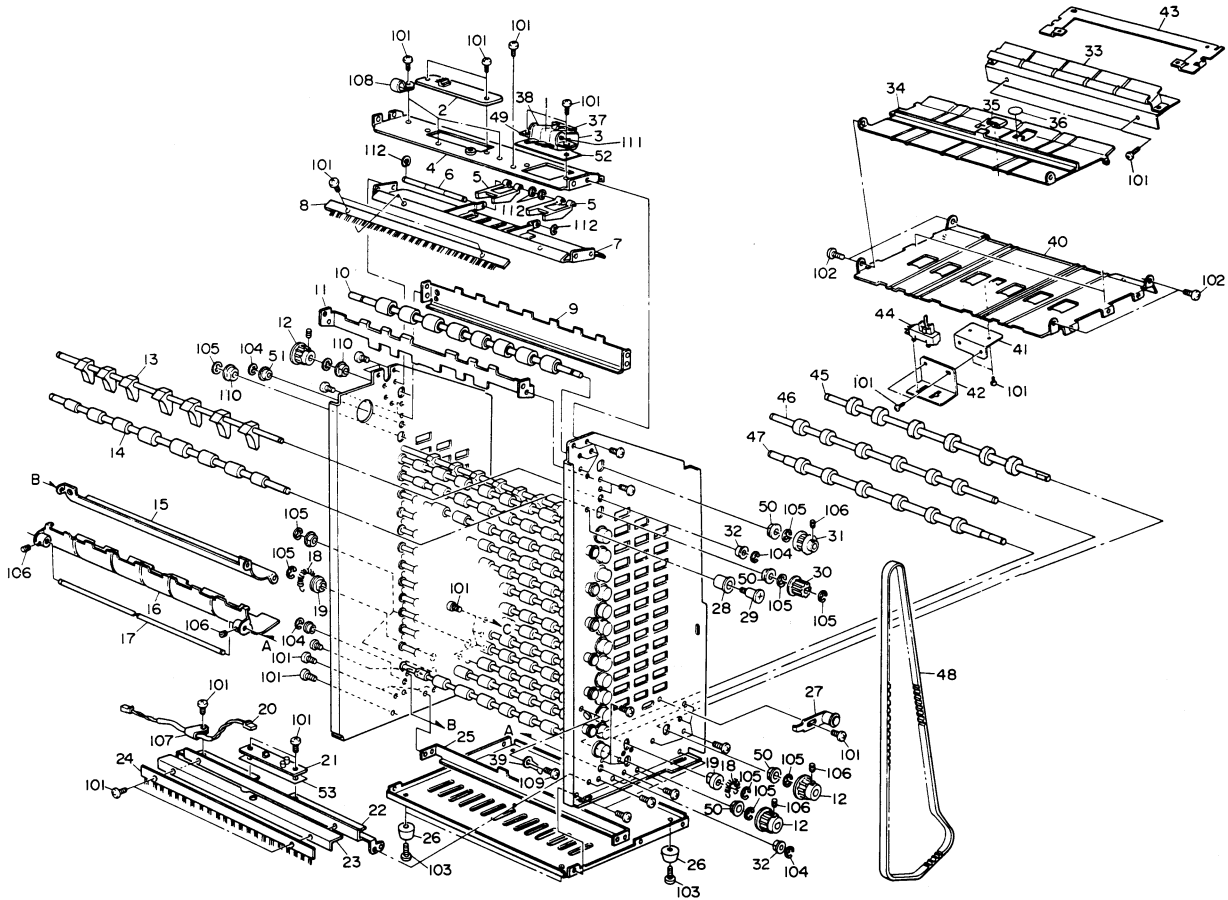



1
2
104
2
104
3
4
5
101
6
101
7
101
103
103
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
101
18
5
101
19
20
21
22
23
22
24
25
26
101
27
101
28
29
30
46
29
46
101
26
101
31
32
101
34
35
36
37
102
35
37
38
101
39
40
40
41
101
42
9
10
8
43
101
44
45
101
47
101
101
101

1. EXTERIOR

Jan. 15, '88

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A455 6411	Jam Clearance Cover	1
2	6769 6142	Hinge - Jam Clearance Cover	2
3	A455 7117	Decal - Misfeed	1
4	A455 6311	Upper Cover	1
5	6769 6136	Bracket - Top Cover	2
6	5895 6103	Rear Cover Mounting Bracket	1
7	A455 6211	Rear Cover	1
8	6769 2522	Interrupt Bin	1
9	6769 2519	Antistatic Brush	15
10	6769 2525	Antistatic Brush	15
11	5895 6171	Rear Bin Holder	1
12	5895 6152	Rear Grounding Plate	1
13	5895 6161	Front Bin Holder	1
14	A455 7211	Decal - Bin Number	1
15	5895 6151	Front Grounding Plate	1
16	A455 6111	Front Cover	1
17	5895 6101	Front Cover Mounting Bracket	2
18	5409 1238	Rotary Catch	1
19	6769 3614	Angle - Latch	1
20	6769 3611	Latch - Transport Bracket	1
21	A411 2531	Knob Cap	1
22	6769 3612	Stud - Latch	2
23	6769 3613	Spring - Latch	1
24	A455 2651	Driven Guide Plate - Rear	1
25	A455 2611	Driven Guide Plate - Front	1
26	5895 3225	Spring Plate - Upper Drive Roller	2
27	5895 3238	Driven Guide Plate - Upper	1
28	5895 3221	Driven Roller Bracket	1
29	5840 2416	Bushing - Pinch Roller	2
30	5895 3211	Exit Drive Roller	15
31	6769 3226	Swall Plate Spring - Guide Roller	14
32	A438 7101	Guide Plate Decal - 1	1
33	A455 7311	Decal - DIP SW	1
34	6769 1128	Rubber Magnet	1
35	AA14 8017	Stud - 28mm	2
36	A455 1411	Mounting Stay	1
37	6769 1127	Lower Mounting Stud	2
38	5895 3251	Bracket	1
39	5895 3261	Front Hinge Plate	1
40	5895 3263	Paper Transport Hinge Shaft	2
41	5895 3262	Rear Hinge Plate	1
42	6769 2521	Sorter Bin	15
43	A455 1911	Front Lock Bracket	1
44	A455 1921	Rear Lock Bracket	1
45	5895 7111	Angle	1
46	AA08 0040	Bushing - 4mm	30
47	A455 6251	Rear Cover Bracket	1
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0314 008W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0344 0080F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
104	0314 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x5	

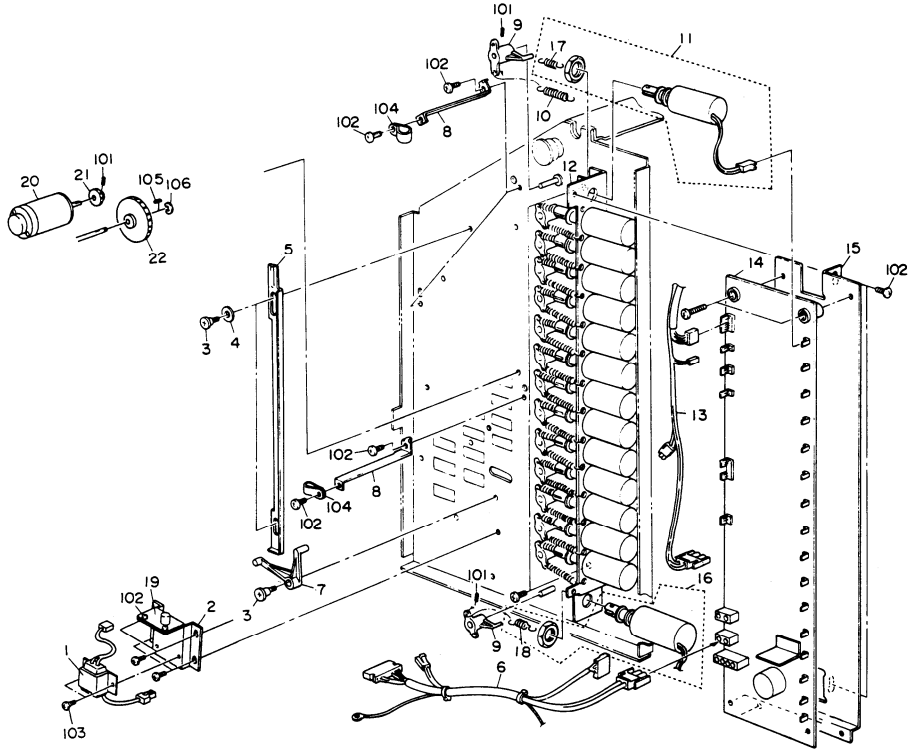

101
108
2
49
38
1
37
3
111
52
112
4
6
5
8
7
10
11
9
12
105
104
51
110
13
14
B
15
106
16
17
A
18
19
20
107
21
53
24
22
23
26
103
25
39
109
B
A
27
28
29
30
31
32
50
48
43
33
34
35
36
40
102
44
41
42
45
46
47

2. TRANSPORT SECTION

Jan. 15, '88

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A455 4531	Spacer	1
2	A455 5430	Upper Sensor Board	1
3	6769 5631	Front Bracket - Sorter Cover SW	1
4	5895 1131	Sensor Bracket - Upper	1
5	6769 2257	Guide Plate	2
6	5895 2256	Turn Guide Shaft	1
7	6769 2252	Upper Turn Guide	1
8	6769 2272	Antiatatic Brush	1
9	5895 2255	Upper Turn Guide	1
10	6769 2155	Exit Roller - First Bin	1
11	5895 2511	Standard Bin Bracket	1
12	AB03 0029	Pulley - 20T	2
13	6769 3111	Bin Gate	14
14	5895 2153	Lower Exit Roller	4
15	6769 2261	Lower Turn Guide	1
16	A455 2711	Turn Gate	1
17	6769 2284	Shaft - Turn Gate	1
18	5895 2141	Spring - Turn Feed Roller	2
19	5304 1608	Bushing - 6mm	2
20	A455 5301	Sensor Harness	1
21	5910 5630	Lower Sensor Board	1
22	6769 2312	Lower Support Bracket	1
23	5895 5821	Lower Sensor Cover	1
24	6769 2272	Antistatic Brush	1
25	5895 2524	Interrupt Bin Bracket	1
26	0770 0322	Rubber Foot	4
27	6769 4161	Tightener - Timing Belt	1
28	6769 4166	Tension Pulley - Timing Belt	7
29	6769 4168	Stud - Tension Pulley	7
30	AB03 0030	Pulley - 17T	14
31	A455 4111	Pulley - 10T	1
32	5840 2416	Bushing - Pinch Roller	28
33	A455 2311	Relay Guide Plate	1
34	A455 2211	Upper Transport Guide Plate	1
35	A411 2531	Knob Cap	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
36	A438 7102	Guide Plate Decal - 2	1
37	1204 1211	Microswitch	1
38	1204 1321	Microswitch	1
39	5895 6155	Grounding Plate Angle	1
40	A455 2111	Lower Transport Guide Plate	1
41	A455 4611	Base Bracket - Photo Sensor	1
42	A455 4615	Sensor Bracket	1
43	A455 2411	Support Bracket - Guide Plate	1
44	AW02 0013	Inlet Sensor	1
45	AF02 0067	Entrance Rollers	1
46	6769 2133	Upper Turn Feed Rollers	1
47	6769 2135	Lower Turn Feed Rollers	1
48	0806 5019	Timing Belt - 1005XL	1
49	6769 5632	Rear Bracket - Sorter Cover SW	1
50	5053 0447	Bushing - 6mm	7
51	5424 4142	Bushing - Cleaning Roller	13
52	5895 5813	Mylay - Jam Sensor	1
53	6769 2314	Mylay - Jam Sensor	1
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0313 0160W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x16	
104	0720 0030B	Retaining Ring - M3	
105	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
106	0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	
107	1105 0008	Nylon Clip - 2N	
108	1105 0009	Nylon Clip - 5N	
109	0951 4006B	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
110	0741 3506	Ball Bearing - 6x12x4mm	
111	0313 0350W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x35	
112	0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	


101
9
17
11
102
104
102
8
10
12
20
21
101
105
106
22
5
3
4
14
15
102
13
102
104
8
102
7
16
19
102
2
3
1
101
9
18
6
103

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A455 5400	Transformer - 46V/23V	1
2	A455 4521	DC Power Supply Bracket	1
3	5418 1813	Stepped Screw - M4	2
4	5895 2165	Washer - 6x12	1
5	5895 2161	Lever - Transport Guide Plate	1
6	A455 5302	Harness - Interface	1
7	5895 2163	Arm - Transport Guide Plate	1
8	6769 5655	Angle - Cord Clamp (70)	2
9	6769 3131	Lever - Bin Gate	15
10	6769 3132	Spring - Bin Gate	14
11	A455 3551	Bin Gate Solenoid	14
12	A455 3511	Solenoid Bracket	1
13	A455 5300	Main Harness	1
14	A455 5500	Main Control Board	1
15	A455 4511	Main Control Board Bracket	1
16	6769 3150	Turn Gate Solenoid	1
17	6769 3133	Spring - Bin Gate Solenoid	14
18	6769 3134	Spring - Turn Gate	1
19	A455 5530	DC Control Board	1
20	A010 5740	DC Motor	1
21	AB01 1032	Gear - 17T	1
22	AB01 1031	Gear - 64T	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	
102	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
103	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
104	1105 0009	Nylon Clip - 5N	
105	0632 0140E	Parallel Pin - M2x14	
106	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	

IC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC100	101
IC101	102
IC102	103
IC103	104
IC104	105
IC105	105
IC106	106
IC107	107
IC108	1
	108

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC109	109
IC110	110
IC111	111
IC112	112
IC113	113
IC114	101

TRANSISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
Q100	114
Q101	115
Q102	116

OSCILLATOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
OSC100	117

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D100	
↓	118
D115	

JP

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
JP	157

FUSE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
FU100	134
	135
FU101	136
	134

RAY

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
RAY100	137
RAY101	138

VR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
VR100	139
VR101	139

RESISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R100	140
R101	141
R102	141
R103	141
R104	141
R105	141
R106	141
R107	142
R108	142
R109	142

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R110	142
R111	142
R112	142
R113	143
R114	144
R115	144
R116	145
R117	146
R118	142
R119	147

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R120	148
R121	144
R125	148
R126	141
R127	142
R128	141
R129	149
R130	144
R131	144
R132	147

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R133	147
R134	147
R135	147
R138	144
R139	144
R140	150
R141	151
R142	142
R143	152
R144	146

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R145	153
R146	144
R147	144
R148	144
R149	144
R150	154
R151	155
R152	142
R153	142
R154	156

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R155	141
R156	146

LED

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
LED100	119
LED101	119
LED102	119

DIP SW

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
DPS100	120

NF

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
NF100	132

CONNECTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN100	121
CN101	121
CN102	121
CN103	121
CN104	121
CN105	121
CN106	121
CN107	121
CN108	121
CN109	121

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN110	121
CN111	121
CN112	121
CN113	121
CN114	121
CN115	122
CN116	123
CN117	124
CN118	125
CN119	126

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN120	127
CN121	128
CN122	129
CN123	130
CN126	131

TP

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
TP100	
↓	133
TP104	

CAPACITOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C100	158
C101	158
C102	158
C103	158
C104	158
C105	158
C106	158
C107	158
C108	158
C109	158

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C110	158
C111	158
C112	158
C113	158
C114	158
C115	159
C116	160
C117	160
C118	161
C119	158

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C120	158
C121	158
C122	158
C123	158
C124	158
C125	158
C126	158
C127	158
C128	158
C129	158

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C130	158
C131	162
C132	163
C133	161
C134	158
C135	164
C136	165
C137	166
C138	158
C139	167

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C140	168
C141	158
C142	158
C143	169

4. MAIN CONTROL BOARD

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A455 5500	Main Control Board	1
1	A455 5503	IC - MBM2764-30	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1408 0459	IC - HA17393	
102	1407 0975	IC - HD7407D	
103	1407 1850	IC - TD62601P	
104	1407 0602	C-MOS, IC TC4040BP	
105	1407 2635	TTL - TD62384AP	
106	1407 1672	IC - UPD7810CW	
107	1408 0408	IC - PST518A	
108	1104 0271	LSI Socket - 28P	
109	1407 1026	IC - SN74LS373N	
110	1408 0521	IC - M51971L	
111	1408 0124	IC - LM555CM	
112	1408 0538	IC - SI8301L	
113	1403 0238	Photo Coupler - TLP521-1	
114	1400 0113	Transistor - 2SA495GTMY	
115	1400 0284	Transistor - 2SD789D	
116	1401 0282	Transistor - 2SB1020	
117	1503 0070	Ceramic Oscillator - 10MHz	
118	1401 0832	Diode - DSA1A1	
119	1403 0308	LED - TLR - 102A	
120	1204 0883	DIP Switch	
121	1102 1055	Connector - 2P	
122	1103 1752	Connector - 2P	
123	1102 1048	Pin Housing - Mate-N-Lock - 3P	
124	1103 1739	Connector - 3P	
125	1103 0881	Connector - 4P	
126	1103 1733	Connector - 11P	
127	1102 0958	Connector - 2P	
128	1103 1724	Connector - 2P	
129	1103 1738	Connector - 2P	
130	1103 1725	Connector - 3P	
131	1103 0849	Terminal - 2P	
132	1602 0953	Coil - 800µH 2.5A	
133	1101 0328	Connector Pin Contact	
134	1107 0409	Fuse - 1A	
135	1104 0307	Fuse Clip	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
136	1107 0354	Fuse - 3.15A/125V	
137	1601 7348	Resistor Array 470OHM 1/8W ±5%	
138	1601 7374	Resistor Array - 4.7KOHM	
139	1601 8148	Variable Resistor - 20KOHM	
140	1611 6431	Resistir - 4300OHM 1/2T ±5%	
141	1611 4332	Resistor - 3.3KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
142	1611 4223	Resistor - 22KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
143	1611 4105	Resistor - 1MOHM 1/4T ±5%	
144	1611 4472	Resistor - 4.7KOHM ±5% 1/4W	
145	1611 4470	Resistor - 470OHM 1/4T ±5%	
146	1611 4473	Resistor - 47KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
147	1611 4102	Resistor - 1KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
148	1611 4152	Resistor - 1.5KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
149	1611 4103	Resistor - 10KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
150	1611 4101	Resistor - 100OHM 1/4T ±5%	
151	1611 4229	Resistor - 2.2OHM 1/4W ±5%	
152	1611 4513	Resistor - 51KOHM 1/4T	
153	1611 4181	Resistor - 180OHM 1/4T ±5%	
154	1611 4184	Resistor - 180KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
155	1611 4563	Resistor - 56KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
156	1611 4331	Resistor - 330OHM 1/4T ±5%	
157	1002 0307	Jumper Wire	
158	1606 1336	Capacitor - 1000PF 50V	
159	1604 1382	Capacitor - 10µF 50V	
160	1606 1184	Capacitor - 27PF 50V	
161	1604 1378	Capacitor - 1MF 50V	
162	1604 1380	Capacitor - 3.3µF 50V	
163	1606 1348	Capacitor - 0.022µF 50V	
164	1606 1337	Capacitor - 2200PF 50F	
165	1604 1379	Capacitor - 2.2µF 50V	
166	1604 1372	Capacitor - 2200µF 25V	
167	1606 1346	Capacitor - 0.01µF	
168	1606 0658	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	
169	1606 1323	Capacitor - 470PF 50V	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

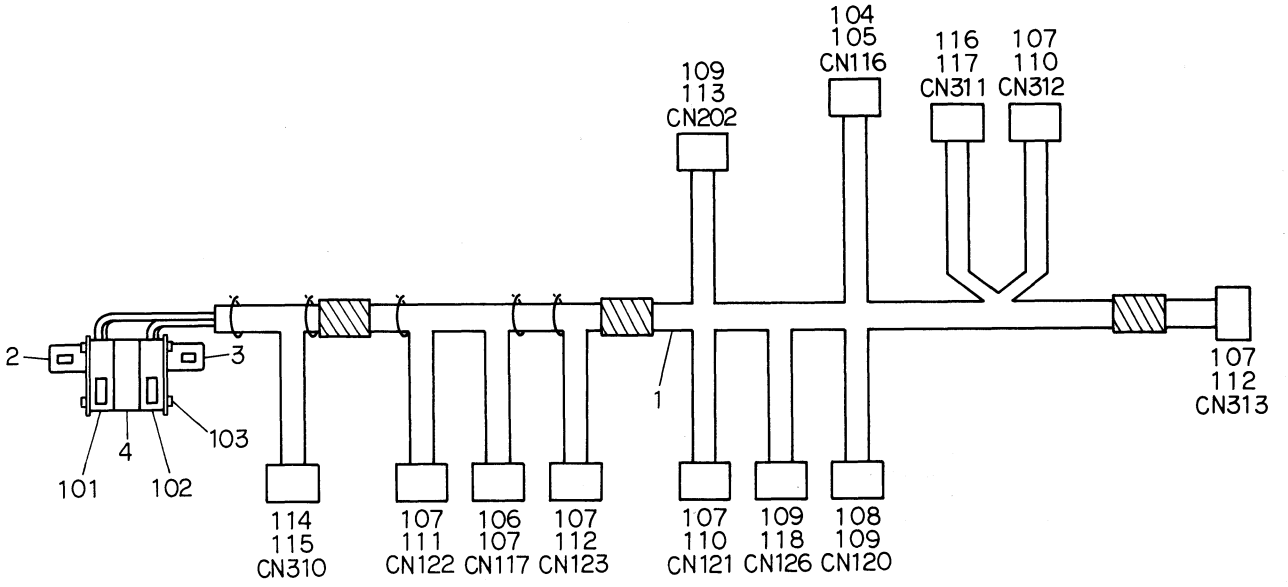
SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC201	1
DB201	101
D201	102
CN201	103
CN202	104
CN203	105
FU201	106
	107
C201	108
C202	109
C203	110
JP201	111
JP202	111
JP203	111

5. DC CONTROL BOARD

Jan. 15, '88

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A455 5530	DC Control Board	1
1	5937 5604	IC - SI - 3242P	1

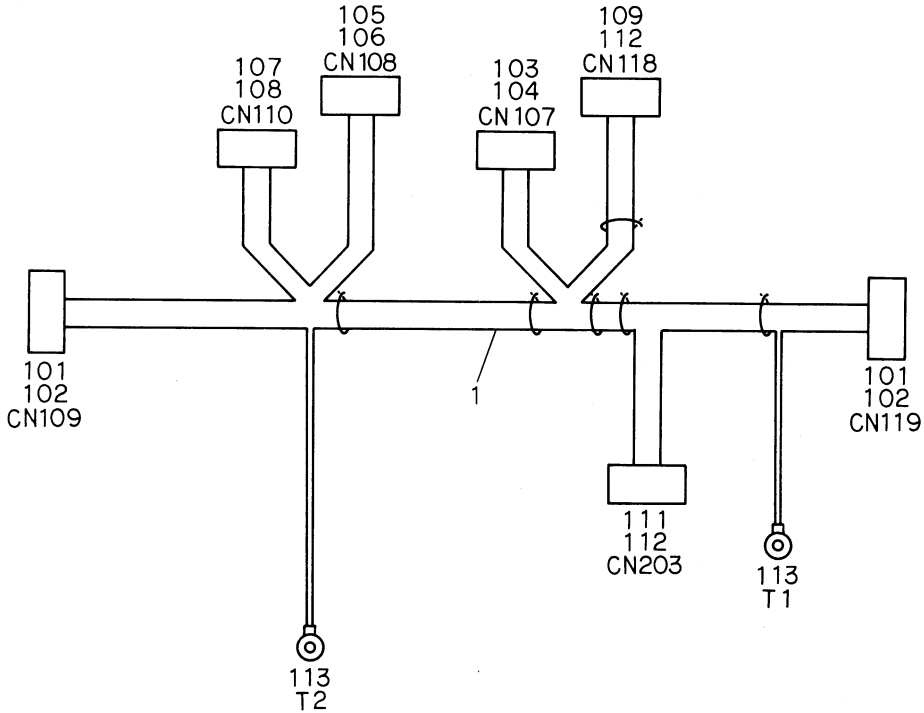
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1402 0601	Rectifier - RBV - 401	
102	1401 0832	Diode - DSA1A1	
103	1102 0960	Connector - 4P	
104	1102 0959	Terminal - 3P	
105	1102 0958	Connector - 2P	
106	1107 0390	Fuse - 4A	
107	1104 0307	Fuse Clip	
108	1604 1411	Capacitor - 2200µF 50V	
109	1604 1385	Electrolytic Cap. : 47µF ±20% 50V	
110	1606 0658	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	
111	1002 0307	Jumper Wire	


104
105
CN116
116
117
CN311
107
110
CN312
109
113
CN202
107
112
CN313
2
3
1
103
4
101
102
114
115
CN310
107
111
CN122
106
107
CN117
107
112
CN123
107
110
CN121
109
118
CN126
108
109
CN120

6. MAIN HARNESS

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A455 5300	Main Harness	1
2	6769 5631	Front Bracket - Sorter Cover SW	1
3	6769 5632	Rear Bracket - Sorter Cover SW	1
4	A455 4531	Spacer	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1204 1321	Microswitch	
102	1204 1211	Microswitch	
103	0313 0350W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x35	
104	1102 1878	Connector - 3P	
105	1100 1247	Terminal	
106	1102 1925	Connector - 3P	
107	1100 1327	Contact	
108	1102 1350	Connector - 5239-2P	
109	1100 1190	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
110	1102 1910	Connector - 2P	
111	1102 1924	Connector - 2P	
112	1102 1911	Connector - 3P	
113	1102 1351	Connector - 3P	
114	1102 1794	Connector - 4P	
115	1100 1274	Fastening Receptacle	
116	1102 1515	Connector - 2P	
117	1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
118	1102 1480	Connector - 2P	


105
106
CN108
109
112
CN118
107
108
CN110
103
104
CN107
101
102
CN109
1
101
102
CN119
111
112
CN203
113
T1
113
T2

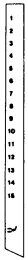
7. INTERFACE HARNESS

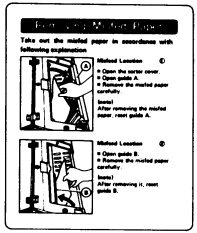
Jan. 15, '88

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A455 5302	Interface Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1102 1919	Connector - 11P	
102	1100 1327	Contact	
103	1102 1515	Connector - 2P	
104	1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
105	1102 1524	Connector - 2P (Red)	
106	1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
107	1102 1966	Connector - 4P	
108	1100 1328	Contact	
109	1102 1374	Connector - 5265-4P	
110	1100 0922	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
111	1102 1350	Connector - 5239-2P	
112	1100 1190	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
113	1100 0051	Wire Terminal	

1	2	3	4	5	





Take out the misfed paper in accordance with following explanation.

Misfeed Location ①

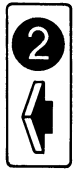
- Open the sorter cover.
- Open guide A.
- Remove the misfed paper carefully.

Note!
After removing the misfed paper, reset guide A.

Misfeed Location ②

- Open guide B.
- Remove the misfed paper carefully.

Note!
After removing it, reset guide B.



8. DECAL AND DOCUMENT

Jan. 15, '88

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A455 7211	Decal - Bin Number	1
2	A455 7117	Decal - Misfeed	1
3	A438 7101	Guide Plate Decal - 1	1
4	A438 7102	Guide Plate Decal - 2	1
5	A455 8610	Installation Procedure - English	1
5	A455 8615	Installation Procedure - 5 Languages	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

PARTS INDEX

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A455 1411	Mounting Stay	5-36
A455 1911	Front Lock Bracket	5-43
A455 1921	Rear Lock Bracket	5-44
A455 2111	Lower Transport Guide Plate	7-40
A455 2211	Upper Transport Guide Plate	7-34
A455 2311	Relay Guide Plate	7-33
A455 2411	Support Bracket - Guide Plate	7-43
A455 2611	Driven Guide Plate - Front	5-25
A455 2651	Driven Guide Plate - Rear	5-24
A455 2711	Turn Gate	7-16
A455 3511	Solenoid Bracket	9-12
A455 3551	Bin Gate Solenoid	9-11
A455 4111	Pulley - 10T	7-31
A455 4511	Main Control Board Bracket	9-15
A455 4521	DC Power Supply Bracket	9-2
A455 4531	Spacer	15-4
A455 4531	Spacer	7-1
A455 4611	Base Bracket - Photo Sensor	7-41
A455 4615	Sensor Bracket	7-42
A455 5300	Main Harness	15-1
A455 5300	Main Harness	9-13
A455 5301	Sensor Harness	7-20
A455 5302	Interface Harness	17-1
A455 5302	Harness - Interface	9-6
A455 5400	Transformer - 46V/23V	9-1
A455 5430	Upper Sensor Board	7-2
A455 5500	Main Control Board	11-*
A455 5500	Main Control Board	9-14
A455 5503	IC - MBM2764-30	11-1
A455 5530	DC Control Board	13-*
A455 5530	DC Control Board	9-19
A455 6111	Front Cover	5-16
A455 6211	Rear Cover	5-7
A455 6251	Rear Cover Bracket	5-47
A455 6311	Upper Cover	5-4

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A455 6411	Jam Clearance Cover	5-1
A455 7117	Decal - Misfeed	19-2
A455 7117	Decal - Misfeed	5-3
A455 7211	Decal - Bin Number	19-1
A455 7211	Decal - Bin Number	5-14
A455 8610	Installation Procedure - English	19-5
A455 8615	Installation Procedure - 5 Languages	19-5

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AA08 0040	Bushing - 4mm	5-46
AA14 8017	Stud - 28mm	5-35
AB01 1031	Gear - 64T	9-22
AB01 1032	Gear - 17T	9-21
AB03 0029	Pulley - 20T	7-12
AB03 0030	Pulley - 17T	7-30
AF02 0067	Entrance Rollers	7-45
AW02 0013	Inlet Sensor	7-44
A010 5740	DC Motor	9-20
A411 2531	Knob Cap	5-21
A411 2531	Knob Cap	7-35
A438 7101	Guide Plate Decal - 1	19-3
A438 7101	Guide Plate Decal - 1	5-32
A438 7102	Guide Plate Decal - 2	19-4
A438 7102	Guide Plate Decal - 2	7-36
A455 7311	Decal - DIP SW	5-33
5053 0447	Bushing - 6mm	7-50
5304 1608	Bushing - 6mm	7-19
5409 1238	Rotary Catch	5-18
5418 1813	Stepped Screw - M4	9-3
5424 4142	Bushing - Cleaning Roller	7-51
5840 2416	Bushing - Pinch Roller	5-29
5840 2416	Bushing - Pinch Roller	7-32
5895 1131	Sensor Bracket - Upper	7-4
5895 2141	Spring - Turn Feed Roller	7-18
5895 2153	Lower Exit Roller	7-14
5895 2161	Lever - Transport Guide Plate	9-5
5895 2163	Arm - Transport Guide Plate	9-7
5895 2165	Washer - 6x12	9-4
5895 2255	Upper Turn Guide	7-9
5895 2256	Turn Guide Shaft	7-6
5895 2511	Standard Bin Bracket	7-11
5895 2524	Interrupt Bin Bracket	7-25
5895 3211	Exit Drive Roller	5-30
5895 3221	Driven Roller Bracket	5-28

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5895 3225	Spring Plate - Upper Drive Roller	5-26
5895 3238	Driven Guide Plate - Upper	5-27
5895 3251	Bracket	5-38
5895 3261	Front Hinge Plate	5-39
5895 3262	Rear Hinge Plate	5-41
5895 3263	Paper Transport Hinge Shaft	5-40
5895 5813	Mylay - Jam Sensor	7-52
5895 5821	Lower Sensor Cover	7-23
5895 6101	Front Cover Mounting Bracket	5-17
5895 6103	Rear Cover Mounting Bracket	5-6
5895 6151	Front Grounding Plate	5-15
5895 6152	Rear Grounding Plate	5-12
5895 6155	Grounding Plate Angle	7-39
5895 6161	Front Bin Holder	5-13
5895 6171	Rear Bin Holder	5-11
5895 7111	Angle	5-45
5910 5630	Lower Sensor Board	7-21
5937 5604	IC - SI - 3242P	13-1
6769 1127	Lower Mounting Stud	5-37
6769 1128	Rubber Magnet	5-34
6769 2133	Upper Turn Feed Rollers	7-46
6769 2135	Lower Turn Feed Rollers	7-47
6769 2155	Exit Roller - First Bin	7-10
6769 2252	Upper Turn Guide	7-7
6769 2257	Guide Plate	7-5
6769 2261	Lower Turn Guide	7-15
6769 2272	Antistatic Brush	7-24
6769 2272	Antistatic Brush	7-8
6769 2284	Shaft - Turn Gate	7-17
6769 2312	Lower Support Bracket	7-22
6769 2314	Mylay - Jam Sensor	7-53
6769 2519	Antistatic Brush	5-9
6769 2521	Sorter Bin	5-42
6769 2522	Interrupt Bin	5-8
6769 2525	Antistatic Brush	5-10

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
6769 3111	Bin Gate	7-13
6769 3131	Lever - Bin Gate	9-9
6769 3132	Spring - Bin Gate	9-10
6769 3133	Spring - Bin Gate Solenoid	9-17
6769 3134	Spring - Turn Gate	9-18
6769 3150	Turn Gate Solenoid	9-16
6769 3226	Swall Plate Spring - Guide Roller	5-31
6769 3611	Latch - Transport Bracket	5-20
6769 3612	Stud - Latch	5-22
6769 3613	Spring - Latch	5-23
6769 3614	Angle - Latch	5-19
6769 4161	Tightener - Timing Belt	7-27
6769 4166	Tension Pulley - Timing Belt	7-28
6769 4168	Stud - Tension Pulley	7-29
6769 5631	Front Bracket - Sorter Cover SW	15-2
6769 5631	Front Bracket - Sorter Cover SW	7-3
6769 5632	Rear Bracket - Sorter Cover SW	15-3
6769 5632	Rear Bracket - Sorter Cover SW	7-49
6769 5655	Angle - Cord Clamp (70)	9-8
6769 6136	Bracket - Top Cover	5-5
6769 6142	Hinge - Jam Clearance Cover	5-2

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0313 0160W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x16	7-103
0313 0350W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x35	15-103
0313 0350W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x35	7-111
0314 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x5	5-104
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	5-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	7-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	9-102
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	5-102
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	7-102
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	9-103
0344 0080F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	5-103
0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	7-106
0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	9-101
0632 0140E	Parallel Pin - M2x14	9-105
0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	7-112
0720 0030B	Retaining Ring - M3	7-104
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	7-105
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	9-106
0741 3506	Ball Bearing - 6x12x4mm	7-110
0770 0322	Rubber Foot	7-26
0806 5019	Timing Belt - 1005XL	7-48
0951 4006B	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	7-109
1002 0307	Jumper Wire	11-157
1002 0307	Jumper Wire	13-111
1100 0051	Wire Terminal	17-113
1100 0922	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	17-110
1100 1190	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	15-109
1100 1190	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	17-112
1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	17-106
1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	15-117
1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	17-104
1100 1247	Terminal	15-105
1100 1274	Fastening Receptacle	15-115
1100 1327	Contact	15-107
1100 1327	Contact	17-102

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1100 1328	Contact	17-108
1101 0328	Connector Pin Contact	11-133
1102 0958	Connector - 2P	11-127
1102 0958	Connector - 2P	13-105
1102 0959	Terminal - 3P	13-104
1102 0960	Connector - 4P	13-103
1102 1048	Pin Housing - Mate-N-Lock - 3P	11-123
1102 1055	Connector - 2P	11-121
1102 1350	Connector - 5239-2P	15-108
1102 1350	Connector - 5239-2P	17-111
1102 1351	Connector - 3P	15-113
1102 1374	Connector - 5265-4P	17-109
1102 1480	Connector - 2P	15-118
1102 1515	Connector - 2P	15-116
1102 1515	Connector - 2P	17-103
1102 1524	Connector - 2P (Red)	17-105
1102 1794	Connector - 4P	15-114
1102 1878	Connector - 3P	15-104
1102 1910	Connector - 2P	15-110
1102 1911	Connector - 3P	15-112
1102 1919	Connector - 11P	17-101
1102 1924	Connector - 2P	15-111
1102 1925	Connector - 3P	15-106
1102 1966	Connector - 4P	17-107
1103 0849	Terminal - 2P	11-131
1103 0881	Connector - 4P	11-125
1103 1724	Connector - 2P	11-128
1103 1725	Connector - 3P	11-130
1103 1733	Connector - 11P	11-126
1103 1738	Connector - 2P	11-129
1103 1739	Connector - 3P	11-124
1103 1752	Connector - 2P	11-122
1104 0271	LSI Socket - 28P	11-108
1104 0307	Fuse Clip	11-135
1104 0307	Fuse Clip	13-107

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1105 0008	Nylon Clip - 2N	7-107
1105 0009	Nylon Clip - 5N	7-108
1105 0009	Nylon Clip - 5N	9-104
1107 0354	Fuse - 3.15A/125V	11-136
1107 0390	Fuse - 4A	13-106
1107 0409	Fuse - 1A	11-134
1204 0883	DIP Switch	11-120
1204 1211	Microswitch	15-102
1204 1211	Microswitch	7-37
1204 1321	Microswitch	15-101
1204 1321	Microswitch	7-38
1400 0113	Transistor - 2SA495GTMY	11-114
1400 0284	Transistor - 2SD789D	11-115
1401 0282	Transistor - 2SB1020	11-116
1401 0832	Diode - DSA1A1	11-118
1401 0832	Diode - DSA1A1	13-102
1402 0601	Rectifier - RBV - 401	13-101
1403 0238	Photo Coupler - TLP521-1	11-113
1403 0308	LED - TLR - 102A	11-119
1407 0602	C-MOS, IC TC4040BP	11-104
1407 0975	IC - HD7407D	11-102
1407 1026	IC - SN74LS373N	11-109
1407 1672	IC - UPD7810CW	11-106
1407 1850	IC - TD62601P	11-103
1407 2635	TTL - TD62384AP	11-105
1408 0124	IC - LM555CM	11-111
1408 0408	IC - PST518A	11-107
1408 0459	IC - HA17393	11-101
1408 0521	IC - M51971L	11-110
1408 0538	IC - SI8301L	11-112
1503 0070	Ceramic Oscillator - 10MHz	11-117
1601 7348	Resistor Array 470OHM 1/8W ±5%	11-137
1601 7374	Resistor Array - 4.7KOHM	11-138
1601 8148	Variable Resistor - 20KOHM	11-139
1602 0953	Coil - 800µH 2.5A	11-132

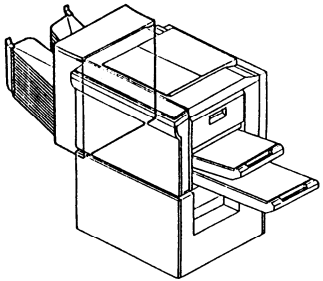
Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1604 1372	Capacitor - 2200µF 25V	11-166
1604 1378	Capacitor - 1MF 50V	11-161
1604 1379	Capacitor - 2.2µF 50V	11-165
1604 1380	Capacitor - 3.3µF 50V	11-162
1604 1382	Capacitor - 10µF 50V	11-159
1604 1385	Electrolytic Cap. : 47µF ±20% 50V	13-109
1604 1411	Capacitor - 2200µF 50V	13-108
1606 0658	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	11-168
1606 0658	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	13-110
1606 1184	Capacitor - 27PF 50V	11-160
1606 1323	Capacitor - 470PF 50V	11-169
1606 1336	Capacitor - 1000PF 50V	11-158
1606 1337	Capacitor - 2200PF 50F	11-164
1606 1346	Capacitor - 0.01µF	11-167
1606 1348	Capacitor - 0.022µF 50V	11-163
1611 4101	Resistor - 100OHM 1/4T ±5%	11-150
1611 4102	Resistor - 1KOHM 1/4T ±5%	11-147
1611 4103	Resistor - 10KOHM 1/4T ±5%	11-149
1611 4105	Resistor - 1MOHM 1/4T ±5%	11-143
1611 4152	Resistor - 1.5KOHM 1/4T ±5%	11-148
1611 4181	Resistor - 180OHM 1/4T ±5%	11-153
1611 4184	Resistor - 180KOHM 1/4T ±5%	11-154
1611 4223	Resistor - 22KOHM 1/4T ±5%	11-142
1611 4229	Resistor - 2.2OHM 1/4W ±5%	11-151
1611 4331	Resistor - 330OHM 1/4T ±5%	11-156
1611 4332	Resistor - 3.3KOHM 1/4T ±5%	11-141
1611 4470	Resistor - 470OHM 1/4T ±5%	11-145
1611 4472	Resistor - 4.7KOHM ±5% 1/4W	11-144
1611 4473	Resistor - 47KOHM 1/4T ±5%	11-146
1611 4513	Resistor - 51KOHM 1/4T	11-152
1611 4563	Resistor - 56KOHM 1/4T ±5%	11-155
1611 6431	Resistir - 4300OHM 1/2T ±5%	11-140

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.

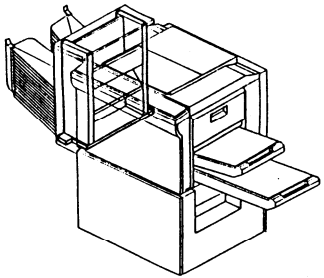
CS2080

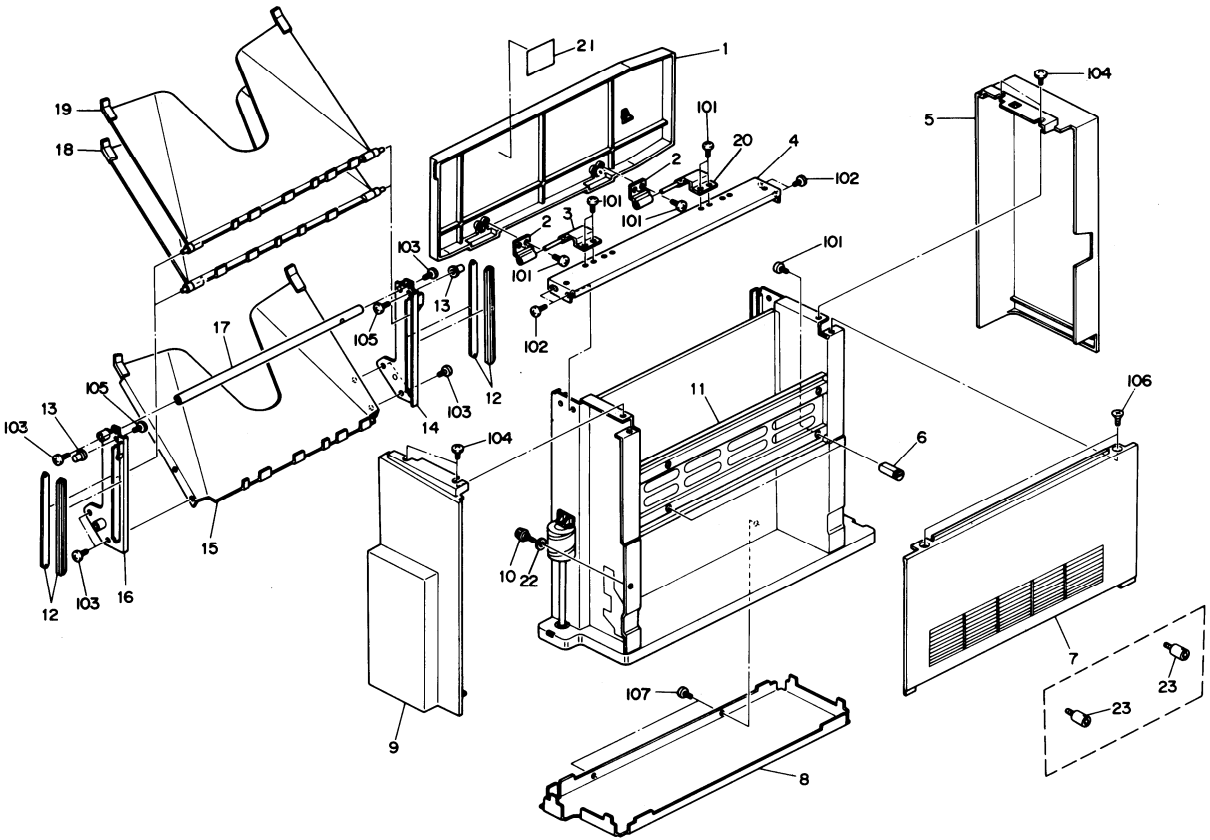
Location of Unit 1
1. Midi Sorter I 2
2. Midi Sorter II 4
3. Sorter Board 6
4. Sorter Harness 8
Parts Index 11

1. MIDI SORTER I



2. MIDI SORTER II



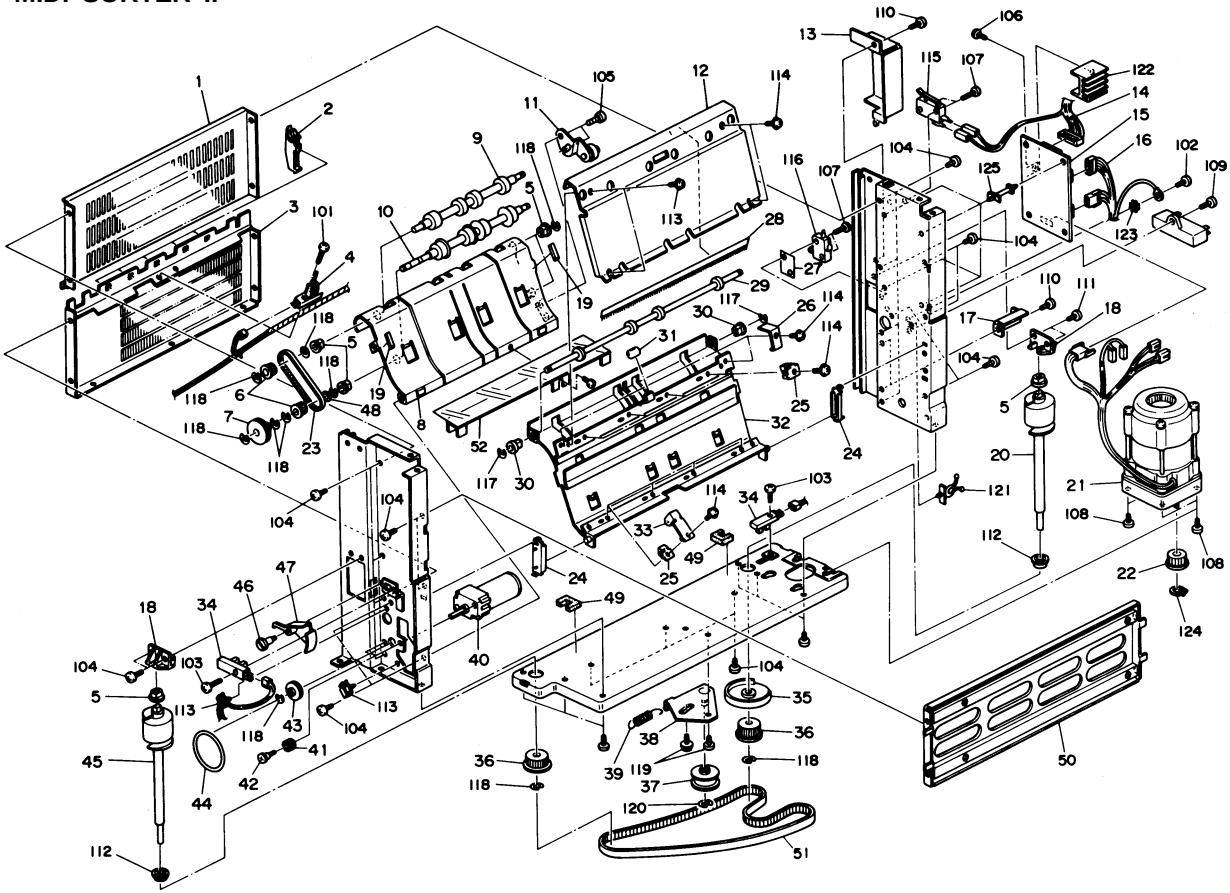

21
1
19
18
101
20
4
2
102
3
101
101
103
13
105
17
101
5
104
102
12
14
103
105
13
103
11
106
104
6
15
10
22
16
12
103
9
107
8
7
23
23

1. MIDI SORTER I

May 30, '87

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A411 8610	Installation Procedure - English	1
*	A411 8611	Installation Procedure - 5 Language	1
*	A411 7131	Multi-Lingual Decal	1
1	A411 6311	Upper Cover	1
2	A411 6371	Hinge - Upper Cover	2
3	A411 6361	Front Hinge - Lower	1
4	A411 1711	Upper Stay	1
5	A411 6211	Rear Cover	1
6	AA14 8017	Stud - 28mm	2
7	A411 6411	Right Cover	1
8	A411 1810	Base Cover	1
9	A411 6111	Front Cover	1
10	A411 1456	Knob Screw	1
11	A411 1421	Side Stay	1
12	A411 3771	Bin Guide	4
13	A411 3761	Guide Pin	2
14	A411 3611	Rear Side Plate - Bin Unit	1
15	A411 3211	Bottom Bin	1
16	A411 3511	Front Side Plate - Bin Unit	1
17	A411 3751	Stay - Bin Unit	1
18	A411 3121	Sorter Bin - Even	10
19	A411 3111	Sorter Bin - Odd	10
20	A411 6351	Rear Hinge - Lower	1
21	A411 7117	Decal - Misfeed Removal	1
22	5886 1728	Collar - 6.1mm	1
23	6769 1127	Lower Mounting Stud	1

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 6	
102	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4 x 8	
103	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 8	
104	0344 0080F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4 x 8	
105	0344 0080W	Philips Truss Head Screw	
106	0324 0080F	Sunken Head Screw - M4 x 8	
107	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4 x 8	


1
2
3
101
4
118
5
6
48
7
23
8
9
10
11
105
12
114
13
110
106
115
107
122
14
15
16
102
109
123
104
125
116
27
28
29
30
117
26
31
32
25
24
52
17
111
18
20
21
108
112
22
124
121
103
33
34
49
35
36
37
38
39
119
120
51
50
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47

2. MIDI SORTER II

May 30, '87

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A411 1611	Middle Stay	1
2	A411 2811	Paper Stopper	5
3	A411 1511	Lower Stay	1
4	6803 5430	Paper Exit Sensor	1
5	5053 0447	Bushing - M6	6
6	AB03 0009	Pulley - 18T	2
7	AB03 2011	Idle Pulley - 6 x 22 x 11 mm	1
8	A411 2111	Lower Guide Plate - Transport	1
9	AF02 0016	Lower Exit Roller	1
10	AF02 0017	Lower Transport Roller	1
11	A411 2751	Tightener - Transport Drive	1
12	A411 2551	Guide Plate Cover	1
13	A411 4921	Cover - Rear Helical Cam	1
14	A411 5600	Sorter Harness	1
15	A411 5508	Sorter Main Board	1
16	A411 5610	Sorter Interface Harness	1
17	A411 4911	Harness Bracket	1
18	A411 4251	Helical Cam Bracket	1
19	AA02 1004	Magnet - Upper Guide Plate	2
20	A411 4105	Rear Helical Cam Ass'y	1
21	A411 5400	Bin Motor - AC31W/38W - 115V	1
21	A411 5410	Bin Motor - AC31W/38W - 220V/240V	1
22	AB03 0010	Pulley - 18T	1
23	0806 5016	Timing Belt - 112 m x L	1
24	A411 2851	Guide - Upper Guide Plate	2
25	A411 2661	Guide Roller - Large	1
26	A411 2621	Plate Spring	2
27	5895 5732	Insulating Mylar	1
28	AA12 1001	Antistatic Brush	1
29	A411 2611	Upper Exit Roller	1
30	5919 2218	Bushing - 4 x 7 x 10 mm	2
31	A411 2531	Knob Cap	1

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
32	A411 2511	Upper Guide Plate - Transport	1
33	A411 2651	Guide Roller - Small	3
34	5205 5250	LED Sensor Type S	1
35	A411 4511	Actuator - One Turn Sensor	1
36	AB03 0011	Pulley - 18T	1
37	A411 4436	Idle Pulley - Bin Drive	1
38	A411 4431	Tightener - Bin Drive Belt	1
39	AA06 0030	Tension Spring	1
40	A411 5420	Transport Motor - DC	1
41	AA16 1010	Rubber Cushion - 4.5 x 9.5 x 4.2 mm	1
42	AA14 3025	Stepped Screw - M3	1
43	AB03 2006	Idle Pulley - 6 x 34 x 11 mm	1
44	AA04 1004	Transport Drive Belt	1
45	A411 4100	Front Helical Cam Ass'y	1
46	AA14 3020	Stepped Screw - M4	1
47	A411 4611	Lever - Home Position Sensor	1
48	A411 2261	Spacer - 6.1 x 13 x 1.5 mm	1
49	A411 3911	Cushion - Bin	1
50	A411 1421	Side Stay	1
51	0806 5017	Timing Belt - 1270P5M	1
52	A411 2561	Relay Guide Plate	1
52	A411 2571	Relay Guide	1

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 12	
102	0314 0080M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 8	
103	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 10	
104	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4 x 8	
105	0951 3006W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3 x 6	
106	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 6	
107	0313 0140W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 14	
108	0315 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5 x 10	
109	0434 0100W	Tapping Screw - M4 x 10	
110	0443 0060W	Hexagon Head Tapping Screw - M3 x 6	
111	0443 0080W	Hexagon Head Tapping Screw - M3 x 8	
112	0741 3006	Ball Bearing - 6 x 17 x 6 mm	
113	1105 0200	Clamp	
114	0951 3008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3 x 8	
115	1204 1433	Microswitch	
116	1204 1475	Microswitch	
117	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
118	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
119	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4 x 8	
120	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
121	1105 0111	Cable Clip	
122	1005 0767	Heat Sink	
123	0704 0040C	Toothed Washer - M4	
124	0727 0080E	Retaining Ring - M8	
125	1105 0134	Locking Support	

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

3. SORTER BOARD

SYMBOL NO. : PRINTED NUMBER ON THE BOARD
INDEX No. : REFERENCE NUMBER OF NEXT PAGE

SSR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
SSR101	106
SSR102	106

IC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC101	116

TRANSISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
Q101	107

CONNECTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN101	102
CN102	103
CN103	105
CN104	104

ZENER DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
ZD101	111

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D101	109
D102	109
D103	113
D104	113
D105	112
D106	109
D107	109
D108	109
D109	109
D113	109
D114	109
D115	109
D116	109
D117	109
D118	109
D119	109
D120	109
D121	109
D122	110
D123	110
D124	109
D125	109
D126	109
D127	109

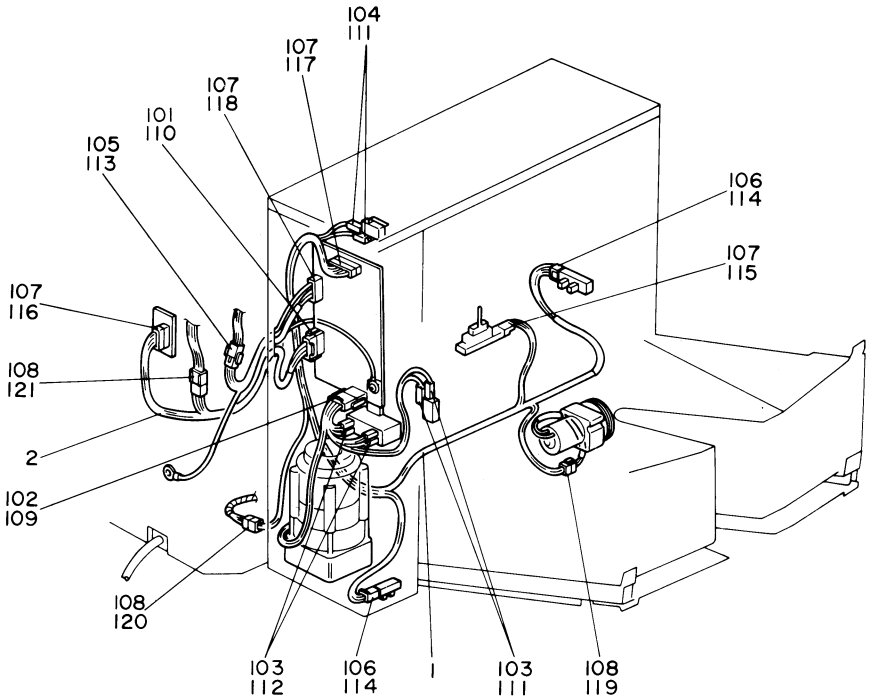
RESISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R101	130
R102	129
R103	128
R104	135
R105	131
R106	134
R107	135
R108	130
R109	129
R110	128
R111	135
R112	131
R113	130
R114	128
R115	131
R116	130
R117	118
R118	118
R119	119
R120	131
R121	117
R122	134
R123	131
R125	129
R126	131
R127	128
R128	128

3. SORTER BOARD

May 30, '87

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A411 5508	Sorter Main Board	
102	1102 0995	Connector - 2P	
103	1103 0829	Connector - 3P	
104	1103 1737	Connector - 15P	
105	1103 1748	Connector - 12P	
106	1208 1047	Solid State Relay - 240V/3A	
107	1400 0072	Transistor - 2SC372Y	
108	1401 0192	IC - µPA2003C	
109	1401 0611	Diode - 1S1588	
110	1401 0832	Diode - DSA1A1	
111	1402 0185	Zener Diode - AW01 - D8	
112	1402 0423	Diode - S5500G	
113	1402 0489	Diode - U15J	
114	1405 0127	Photothyristor - TLP541G	
115	1405 0175	Thyristor - 400V 8A	
116	1407 1850	IC - TD62601P	
117	1600 0370	Resistor - 100OHM 1T ±5%	
118	1600 1038	Resistor - 1OHM 5T ±10%	
119	1602 2627	Resistor - 220OHM 1W	
120	1604 0967	Capacitor - 0.68µF 35V	
121	1604 1247	Capacitor - 3.3U 35F	
122	1604 1283	Capacitor - 4.7µF 25V	
123	1606 0658	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	
124	1606 0848	Capacitor - 0.01µF	
125	1606 1336	Capacitor - 1000PF 50V	
126	1606 1352	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	
127	1606 1581	Capacitor - 0.47µF 630VDC	
128	1611 4102	Resistor - 1KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
129	1611 4103	Resistor - 10KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
130	1611 4104	Resistor - 100KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
131	1611 4153	Resistor - 15KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
132	1611 4221	Resistor - 220OHM 1/4T ±5%	
133	1611 4272	Resistor - 2.7OHM 1/4T ±5%	
134	1611 4331	Resistor - 330OHM 1/4W ±5%	
135	1611 4472	Resistor - 4.7KOHM 1/4T ±5%	


104
111
107
117
107
118
101
110
105
113
106
114
107
115
107
116
108
121
2
102
109
108
120
103
112
106
114
1
103
111
108
119

4. SORTER HARNESS

May 30, '87

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A411 5600	Sorter Harness	1
2	A411 5610	Sorter Interface Harness	1
101	1100 1042	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1100 1043	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1100 1168	Fastening Receptacle	
104	1100 1169	Fastening Receptacle	
105	1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
106	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
107	1100 1327	Contact	
108	1100 1328	Contact	
109	1102 0512	Connector - 3P	
110	1102 0983	Connector - 2P	
111	1102 1408	Receptacle Housing	
112	1102 1522	Connector - 2P	
113	1102 1524	Connector - 2P	
114	1102 1620	Receptacle Housing - 3P	
115	1102 1911	Connector - 3P	
116	1102 1919	Connector - 11P	
117	1102 1923	Connector - 15P	
118	1102 1934	Connector - 12P	
119	1102 1952	Connector - 2P	
120	1102 1964	Connector - 2P	
121	1102 1966	Connector - 4P	

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

PARTS INDEX

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A411 1421	Side Stay	3- 11
A411 1421	Side Stay	5- 50
A411 1456	Knob Screw	3- 10
A411 1511	Lower Stay	5- 3
A411 1611	Middle Stay	5- 1
A411 1711	Upper Stay	3- 4
A411 1810	Base Cover	3- 8
A411 2111	Lower Guide Plate - Transport	5- 8
A411 2261	Spacer - 6.1 x 13 x 1.5 mm	5- 48
A411 2511	Upper Guide Plate - Transport	5- 32
A411 2531	Knob Cap	5- 31
A411 2551	Guide Plate Cover	5- 12
A411 2561	Relay Guide Plate	5- 52
A411 2571	Relay Guide	5- 52
A411 2611	Upper Exit Roller	5- 29
A411 2621	Plate Spring	5- 26
A411 2651	Guide Roller - Small	5- 33
A411 2661	Guide Roller - Large	5- 25
A411 2751	Tightener - Transport Drive	5- 11
A411 2811	Paper Stopper	5- 2
A411 2851	Guide - Upper Guide Plate	5- 24
A411 3111	Sorter Bin - Odd	3- 19
A411 3121	Sorter Bin - Even	3- 18
A411 3211	Bottom Bin	3- 15
A411 3511	Front Side Plate - Bin Unit	3- 16
A411 3611	Rear Side Plate - Bin Unit	3- 14
A411 3751	Stay - Bin Unit	3- 17
A411 3761	Guide Pin	3- 13
A411 3771	Bin Guide	3- 12
A411 3911	Cushion - Bin	5- 49
A411 4100	Front Helical Cam Ass'y	5- 45
A411 4105	Rear Helical Cam Ass'y	5- 20
A411 4251	Helical Cam Bracket	5- 18
A411 4431	Tightener - Bin Drive Belt	5- 38
A411 4436	Idle Pulley - Bin Drive	5- 37

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A411 4511	Actuator - One Turn Sensor	5- 35
A411 4611	Lever - Home Position Sensor	5- 47
A411 4911	Harness Bracket	5- 17
A411 4921	Cover - Rear Helical Cam	5- 13
A411 5400	Bin Motor - AC31W/38W - 115V	5- 21
A411 5410	Bin Motor - AC31W/38W - 220V/240V	5- 21
A411 5420	Transport Motor - DC	5- 40
A411 5508	Sorter Main Board	5- 15
A411 5508	Sorter Main Board	7- *
A411 5600	Sorter Harness	5- 14
A411 5600	Sorter Harness	9- 1
A411 5610	Sorter Interface Harness	5- 16
A411 5610	Sorter Interface Harness	9- 2
A411 6111	Front Cover	3- 9
A411 6211	Rear Cover	3- 5
A411 6311	Upper Cover	3- 1
A411 6351	Rear Hinge - Lower	3- 20
A411 6361	Front Hinge - Lower	3- 3
A411 6371	Hinge - Upper Cover	3- 2
A411 6411	Right Cover	3- 7
A411 7117	Decal - Misfeed Removal	3- 21
A411 7131	Multi-Lingual Decal	3- *
A411 8610	Installation Procedure - English	3- *
A411 8611	Installation Procedure - 5 Language	3- *

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AA02 1004	Magnet - Upper Guide Plate	5- 19
AA04 1004	Transport Drive Belt	5- 44
AA06 0030	Tension Spring	5- 39
AA12 1001	Antistatic Brush	5- 28
AA14 3020	Stepped Screw - M4	5- 46
AA14 3025	Stepped Screw - M3	5- 42
AA14 8017	Stud - 28mm	3- 6
AA16 1010	Rubber Cushion - 4.5 x 9.5 x 4.2 mm	5- 41
AB03 0009	Pulley - 18T	5- 6
AB03 0010	Pulley - 18T	5- 22
AB03 0011	Pulley - 18T	5- 36
AB03 2006	Idle Pulley - 6 x 34 x 11 mm	5- 43
AB03 2011	Idle Pulley - 6 x 22 x 11 mm	5- 7
AF02 0016	Lower Exit Roller	5- 9
AF02 0017	Lower Transport Roller	5- 10

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5053 0447	Bushing - M6	5- 5
5205 5250	LED Sensor Type S	5- 34
5886 1728	Collar - 6.1mm	3- 22
5895 5732	Insulating Mylar	5- 27
5919 2218	Bushing - 4 x 7 x 10 mm	5- 30
6769 1127	Lower Mounting Stud	3- 23
6803 5430	Paper Exit Sensor	5- 4

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 6	5-106
0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 12	5-101
0313 0140W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 14	5-107
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 6	3-101
0314 0080M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 8	5-102
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 8	3-103
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 10	5-103
0315 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5 x 10	5-108
0324 0080F	Sunken Head Screw - M4 x 8	3-106
0344 0080F	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4 x 8	3-104
0344 0080W	Philips Truss Head Screw	3-105
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4 x 8	3-102
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4 x 8	5-104
0434 0100W	Tapping Screw - M4 x 10	5-109
0443 0060W	Hexagon Head Tapping Screw - M3 x 6	5-110
0443 0080W	Hexagon Head Tapping Screw - M3 x 8	5-111
0704 0040C	Toothed Washer - M4	5-123
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	5-117
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	5-118
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	5-120
0727 0080E	Retaining Ring - M8	5-124
0741 3006	Ball Bearing - 6 x 17 x 6 mm	5-112
0806 5016	Timing Belt - 112 m x L	5- 23
0806 5017	Timing Belt - 1270P5M	5- 51
0951 3006W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3 x 6	5-105
0951 3008W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M3 x 8	5-114
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4 x 8	3-107
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4 x 8	5-119
1005 0767	Heat Sink	5-122
1100 1042	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	9-101
1100 1043	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	9-102
1100 1168	Fastening Receptacle	9-103
1100 1169	Fastening Receptacle	9-104
1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	9-105
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	9-106

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1100 1327	Contact	9-107
1100 1328	Contact	9-108
1102 0512	Connector - 3P	9-109
1102 0983	Connector - 2P	9-110
1102 0995	Connector - 2P	7-102
1102 1408	Receptacle Housing	9-111
1102 1522	Connector - 2P	9-112
1102 1524	Connector - 2P	9-113
1102 1620	Receptacle Housing - 3P	9-114
1102 1911	Connector - 3P	9-115
1102 1919	Connector - 11P	9-116
1102 1923	Connector - 15P	9-117
1102 1934	Connector - 12P	9-118
1102 1952	Connector - 2P	9-119
1102 1964	Connector - 2P	9-120
1102 1966	Connector - 4P	9-121
1103 0829	Connector - 3P	7-103
1103 1737	Connector - 15P	7-104
1103 1748	Connector - 12P	7-105
1105 0111	Cable Clip	5-121
1105 0134	Locking Support	5-125
1105 0200	Clamp	5-113
1204 1433	Microswitch	5-115
1204 1475	Microswitch	5-116
1208 1047	Solid State Relay - 240V/3A	7-106
1400 0072	Transistor - 2SC372Y	7-107
1401 0192	IC - µPA2003C	7-108
1401 0611	Diode - 1S1588	7-109
1401 0832	Diode - DSA1A1	7-110
1402 0185	Zener Diode - AW01 - D8	7-111
1402 0423	Diode - S5500G	7-112
1402 0489	Diode - U15J	7-113
1405 0127	Photothyristor - TLP541G	7-114
1405 0175	Thyristor - 400V 8A	7-115
1407 1850	IC - TD62601P	7-116

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1600 0370	Resistor - 100OHM 1T ±5%	7-117
1600 1038	Resistor - 1OHM 5T ±10%	7-118
1602 2627	Resistor - 220OHM 1W	7-119
1604 0967	Capacitor - 0.68µF 35V	7-120
1604 1247	Capacitor - 3.3U 35F	7-121
1604 1283	Capacitor - 4.7µF 25V	7-122
1606 0658	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	7-123
1606 0848	Capacitor - 0.01µF	7-124
1606 1336	Capacitor - 1000PF 50V	7-125
1606 1352	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	7-126
1606 1581	Capacitor - 0.47µF 630VDC	7-127
1611 4102	Resistor - 1KOHM 1/4T ±5%	7-128
1611 4103	Resistor - 10KOHM 1/4T ±5%	7-129
1611 4104	Resistor - 100KOHM 1/4T ±5%	7-130
1611 4153	Resistor - 15KOHM 1/4T ±5%	7-131
1611 4221	Resistor - 220OHM 1/4T ±5%	7-132
1611 4272	Resistor - 2.7KOHM 1/4T ±5%	7-133
1611 4331	Resistor - 330OHM 1/4W ±5%	7-134
1611 4472	Resistor - 4.7KOHM 1/4T ±5%	7-135

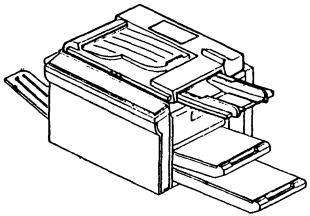
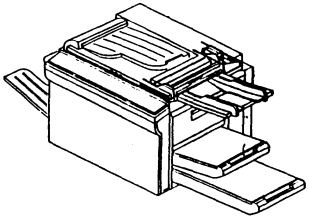
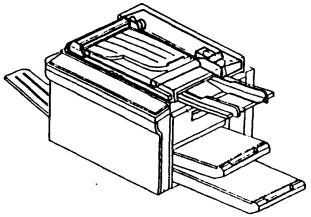
Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.

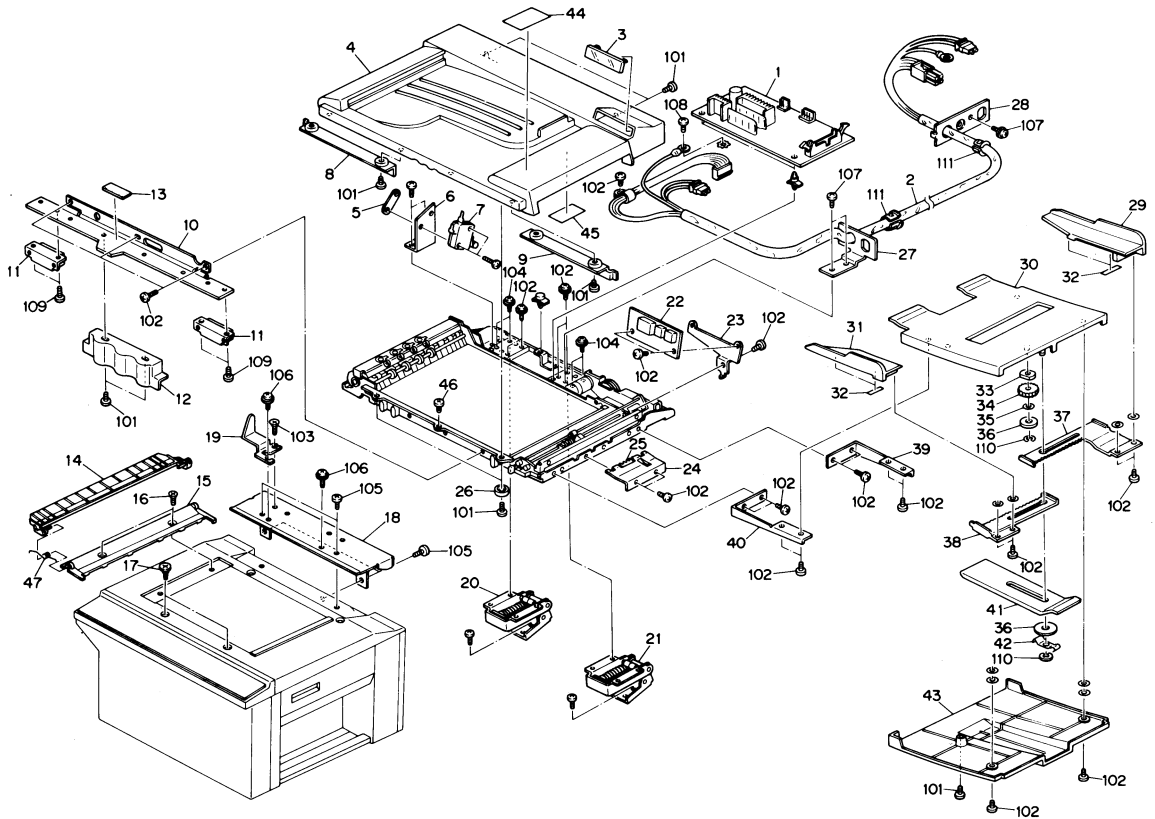
DF51

Location of Unit 1
1. DF I 2
2. DF II 4
3. DF III 6
4. DF Main Board 8
5. DF Harness 10
Parts Index 13

LOCATION OF UNIT

May 30, '87

1. DF I 	2. DF II 	3. DF III 


44
3
4
101
108
1
28
107
111
8
101
5
6
7
102
107
111
2
29
13
10
45
9
104
102
102
101
27
30
32
11
109
102
11
109
106
12
101
22
23
102
104
102
31
32
33
34
35
36
110
37
46
19
103
14
106
105
15
16
18
105
17
47
25
24
102
26
101
20
21
39
102
102
40
102
102
38
102
41
36
42
110
43
101
102
102

1. DF I

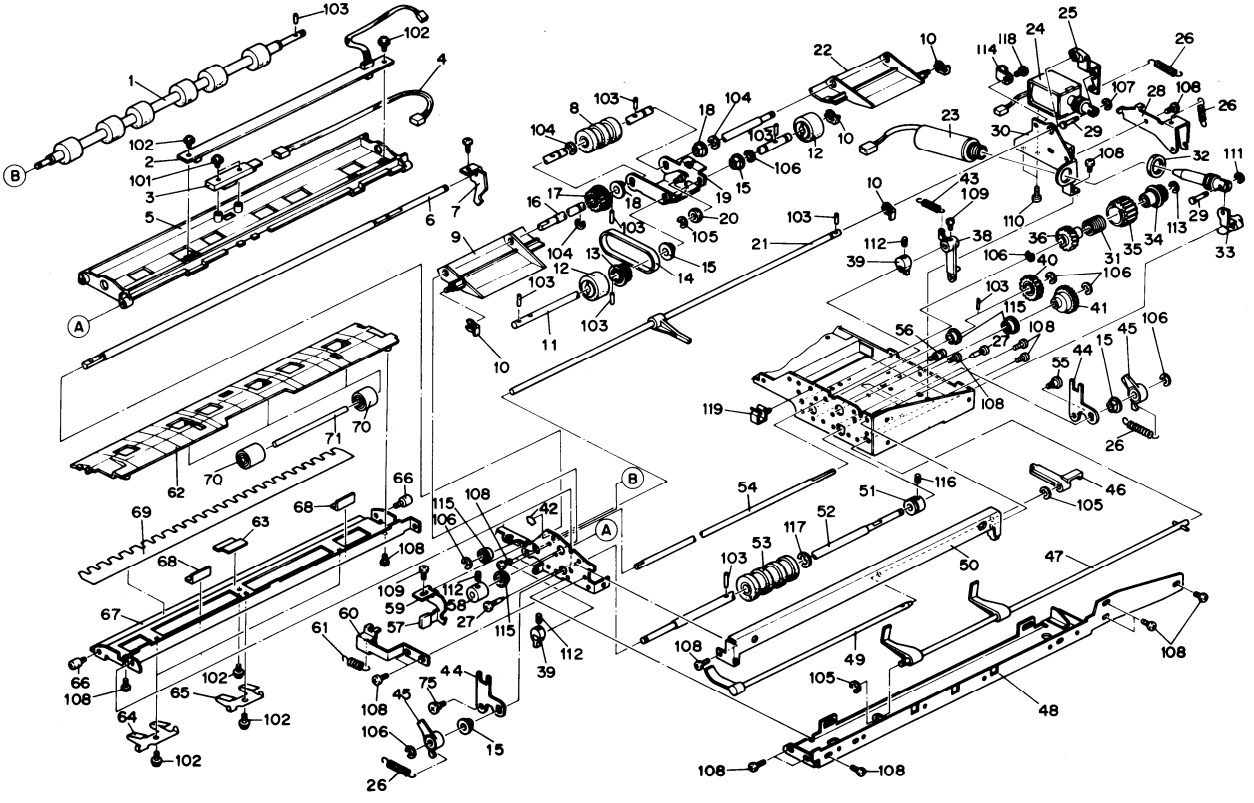
May 30, '87

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A418 8611	Installation Procedure - English	1
*	A418 8616	Installation Procedure - 5 Language	1
1	A418 5611	DF Main Board	1
2	A418 5804	Interface Harness	1
3	A418 1234	Display Panel	1
4	A418 1230	DF Cover	1
5	5056 0509	Nut Plate - Micro Switch	1
6	A418 1144	Brake Switch Bracket	1
7	1204 1319	Micro Switch	1
8	A418 1231	Left Supporter	1
9	A418 1232	Right Supporter	1
10	A418 1154	Grip Plate	1
11	5936 2480	Magnetic Catch Ass'y	2
12	A418 1236	Glip - Cover	1
13	5918 3394	Seal - 15 x 30 mm	1
14	A418 3117	Flip Scale - LT/LDG	1
14	A418 3127	Flip Scale - A3/A4	1
15	A418 1180	Original Exit Guide	1
16	A419 3877	Shoulder Screw - Scale	2
17	5875 5510	Shoulder Screw - M5	2
18	A418 1303	DF Fixing Plate	1
19	A418 1295	Lift Switch Actuator Plate	1
20	A418 1290	Left Hinge	1
21	A418 1270	Right Hinge	1
22	A418 5621	Display Board	1
23	A418 1235	Display Board Bracket	1
24	A418 1251	Original Table Guide	1
25	5918 2725	Mylar - Feed-in	1
26	5886 3114	Roller Cover	2
27	A418 1160	DF Harness Bracket	1
28	A418 1300	Interface Harness Bracket	1
29	A418 1254	Rear Original Guide	1
30	A418 2517	Original Feed Table - LT/LDG	1
30	A418 2527	Original Feed Table - A3/A4	1
31	A418 1253	Front Original Guide	1

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
32	5894 2747	Mylar - Original Guide	4
33	A418 1260	Cork Pad	1
34	5443 2657	Gear 28Z	1
35	5443 2713	Wave Washer	1
36	5443 2660	Spacer - 6 x 22 x 0.5 mm	2
37	A419 2728	Rack - Rear Original Guide	1
38	A419 2726	Rack - Front Original Guide	1
39	A418 1262	Rear Table Bracket	1
40	A418 1261	Front Table Bracket	1
41	A418 1255	Original Table Extender	1
42	5918 2770	Extender Spring Plate	1
43	A418 1252	Original Table Cover	1
44	A418 1801	Decal - Misfeed Removal	1
45	A418 4002	Decal - Dip Switch	1
46	5918 3040	Shoulder Screw - M4	1
47	A418 1153	Spring - Flip Scale	1

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0344 0060D	Philips Truss Head Screw M4 x 6	
102	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 6	
103	0324 0120W	Philips Sunken Head Screw - M4 x 12	
104	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 10	
105	0315 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5 x 10	
106	0951 4010W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4 x 10	
107	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4 x 8	
108	0314 0080M	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4 x 8	
109	0313 0160W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 16	
110	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
111	1106 0134	Universal Bushing	

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

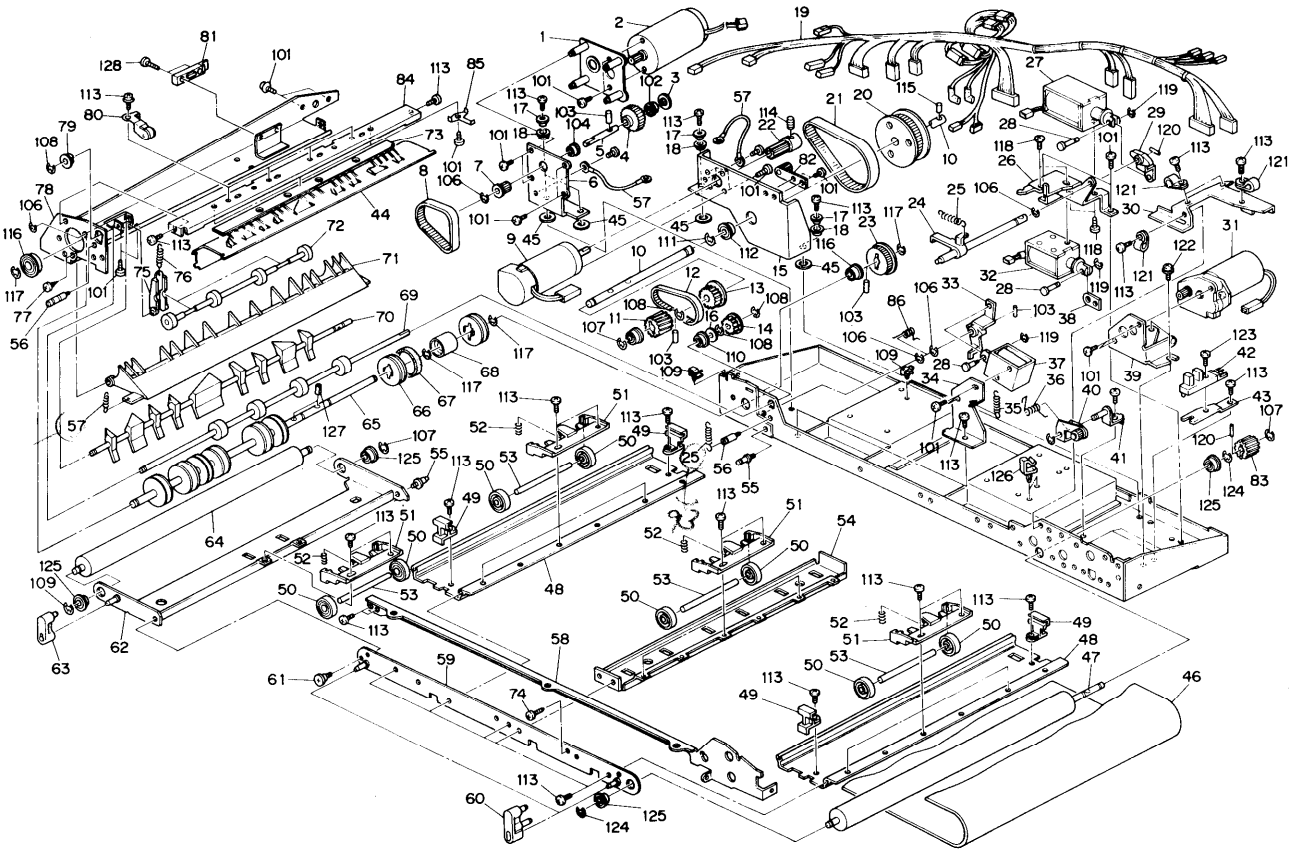


Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	59182155	Registration Roller	1
2	59185631	Paper Size Sensor	1
3	59185722	Photosensor	1
4	59185821	Registration Sensor Harness	1
5	59182520	Upper Feed-in Guide	1
6	59182168	Release Lever Shaft	1
7	59182172	Rear Release Lever	1
8	58942181	Upper Separation Roller	1
9	59182225	Front Feed-in Guide	1
10	54472681	Snap Ring	3
11	59182220	Pick-up Roller Shaft	1
12	58942171	Original Feed Roller	2
13	59182223	Pulley - 24T	1
14	58942174	Timing Belt	1
15	50530447	Bushing - 6 x 1 0 x 6 m m	4
16	59182224	Feed Roller Shaft	1
17	58942186	Separation Roller Pulley	1
18	50530223	Bushing - 8mm	2
19	59182215	Pick-up Roller Bracket	1
20	58942163	Center Roller	1
21	59182375	Pick-up Control Shaft	1
22	59182226	Rear Feed-in Guide	1
23	59185501	Stopper Solenoid	1
24	59185515	Pick-up Solenoid	1
25	59182371	Pick-up Lever	1
26	58942176	Spring - Detent Arm	4
27	54462824	Screw - Duplex Guide Plate	2
28	59182373	Stopper Bracket	1
29	58942229	Solenoid Pin	1
30	59182370	Pick-up Solenoid Bracket	1
31	59182163	Clutch Spring	1
32	A4181159	Spacer - M4.5 X 1	1
33	59182372	Stopper Lever	1
34	59182158	Pulley - 25T	1
35	59182164	Clutch Sleeve	1

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
36	59182159	Gear - 24T	1
38	59182340	Release Arm	1
39	59182105	Eccentric Cam	1
40	59182156	Gear - 24T	1
41	59182230	Gear - 45T	1
42	59182781	Decal - Feed-in	1
43	58942293	Spring - Original Stopper	1
44	59182102	Adjusting Plate	2
45	59182106	One Way Bearing Lever	2
46	59182250	Sensor Actuator	1
47	59182150	Feed-in Stopper	1
48	A4193355	Right Frame	1
49	59182260	Feed-in Sensor Feeler	1
50	59182252	Right Stay	1
51	58942264	Collar	1
52	59182101	Separation Roller Shaft	1
53	58942183	Lower Separation Roller	1
54	59182103	Eccentric Cam Shaft	1
55	54132298	Stepped Screw - M4	2
56	54032049	Spring Anchor	1
57	A4112531	Knob Cap	1
58	59182210	Collar - 6mm	1
59	59182170	Front Release Lever	1
60	59182108	Adjusting Plate	1
61	52012832	Feed Clutch Spring	1
62	59182610	Lower Feed-in Guide	1
63	59182624	Seal - 12 x 17 x 0.7 mm	1
64	59182615	Spring Plate	2
65	59182616	Middle Spring Plate	1
66	54131875	Knob Screw	1
67	59182621	En trance Guide	1
68	58755501	Sensor Pad	2
69	59182623	Paper Guide Mylar	1
70	58942412	Roller	6
71	58942413	Relay Roller Shaft	3

[ndex No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	O9653O1OW	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M3 x 10	
102	09654006W	Tapping Screw - M4 x 6	
103	O632O1OOE	Pin - M2 x 10	
104	07200060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
105	07200030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
106	07200050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
107	07200025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	
108	03140060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 6	
109	03130060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 6	
110	03130040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 4	
111	07200025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	
112	05740040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4 x 4	
113	07200040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
114	11050005	Nylon Clip - 3N	
115	08053145	Ball Bearing - 6 x 1 2 x 4 m m	
116	05740040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4 x 4	
117	07200070E	Retaining Ring - M7	
118	09654008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4 x 8	

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q' ty Per Assembly



Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A409 1198	Rear Side Plate - Exit Drive	1
2	A409 1234	Exit Motor - DC 9W	1
3	A409 1197	Spacer - 10 x 16 x 1.6 mm	1
4	A409 1201	Gear - 46T	1
5	A409 1195	Exit Drive Shaft	1
6	A418 1142	Front Side Plate - Exit Drive	1
7	A409 1192	Pulley - 15T	1
8	A409 1191	Timing Belt - 83mm	1
9	5936 5501	Transport Drive Motor - DC 21W	1
10	5918 2311	Middle Drive Shaft	1
11	5918 2317	Gear - 19T	1
12	5918 2314	Timing Belt - MM63	1
13	5918 2313	Pulley - 30T	1
14	A409 1161	Pulley - 21T	1
15	A418 1141	Motor Bracket	1
16	A418 1158	Spacer - M6.5 x 1	1
17	A418 1145	Collar - M6	4
18	A418 1146	Rubber Bushing - M6	4
19	A418 5811	Main Harness	1
20	5918 2295	Pulley - 79T	1
21	5918 2316	Timing Belt - P2M 208	1
22	5918 2270	Pulley - 15T	1
23	A409 1143	Pulley - 50T	1
24	5918 2330	Clutch Lever	1
25	5408 3253	Spring - Detent Arm	2
26	5918 2324	Solenoid Bracket	1
27	5918 5525	Registration Solenoid	1
28	5894 2229	Solenoid Pin	3
29	5918 2325	Stopper Lever	1
30	5918 2385	Harness Bracket Ass'y	1
31	5918 2349	Feed-in Motor Ass'y - DC24V	1
32	5918 5516	Release Solenoid	1
33	5918 2372	Stopper Lever	1
34	A409 1154	Bracket - Inverter Gate Solenoid	1
35	A409 1153	Spring - Inverter Guide Plate	1

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
36	5918 2289	Spring	1
37	A409 5511	Inverter Solenoid	1
38	5918 2327	Release Lever	1
39	5918 2355	Feed-in Motor Bracket	1
40	5918 2275	Timing Belt Tightener	1
41	5918 2285	Tightener Stud	1
42	5215 5230	Photointerrupter - L Type	1
43	5918 2380	Sensor Bracket	1
44	A418 1140	Exit Guide Plate	1
45	A418 1147	Seal - M10 x 1	4
46	A419 1120	Original Feed Belt	1
47	5918 3369	Belt Drive Roller	1
48	5918 1556	Belt Stay	2
49	5918 3382	Belt Stopper	2
50	5918 3381	Floating Roller	18
51	5918 3383	Holder - Floating Roller	3
52	5918 3380	Spring - Floating Roller	9
53	5875 1540	Shaft - Floating Roller	9
54	5918 3385	Belt Unit Stay	1
55	5918 3125	Stud - M4	1
56	A409 1150	Spring Anchor	2
57	A418 5821	Grounding Wire	2
58	A409 1133	Front Frame	1
59	5918 3395	Front Belt Unit Plate	1
60	5918 3007	Belt Unit Holder - A	2
61	5413 2298	Stepped Screw - M4	1
62	5918 3365	Belt Release Bracket	1
63	5918 3092	Belt Unit Holder - B	1
64	5918 3370	Belt Roller	1
65	A409 1142	Turn Roller Shaft	1
66	5936 2542	Turn Pulley	8
67	5936 2541	Rubber Belt - Turn Pulley	8
68	A409 1162	Collar - Inverter Solenoid	1
69	5918 3536	Exit Roller	1
70	A409 1152	Inverter Gate	1

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
71	A409 1149	Guide Plate - Inverter	1
72	A409 1145	Idle Roller	1
73	5918 3562	Antistatic Brush	1
74	5413 1882	Step Screw	1
75	A409 1147	Idle Roller Arm	2
76	5446 6365	Spring - Discharge Roller	2
77	5446 2824	Screw - Duplex Guide Plate	1
78	A418 1139	Left Frame	1
79	5053 0447	Bushing - 6 x 10 x 6 mm	1
80	5918 3585	Upper Exit Roller	4
81	5918 5722	Photosensor	1
82	A418 1148	Belt Tightener	1
83	5918 2318	Gear - 19T	1
84	A409 1138	Exit Roller Bracket	1
85	A409 1139	Clamp - Discharge Brush	2
86	A409 1156	Spring - Lever - Reverse	1

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 6	
102	0742 3905	Ball Bearing - 5 x 13 x 4 mm	
103	0632 0100E	Pin - M2 x 10	
104	0741 3505	Ball Bearing - 5 x 10 x 4 mm	
105	0314 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 4	
106	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
107	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
108	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
109	1105 0087	Clamp	
110	0741 3506	Ball Bearing - 6 x 12 x 4 mm	
111	0720 0070W	Retaining Ring - M7	
112	0805 3291	Ball Bearing - 8 x 16 x 5 mm	
113	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 6	
114	0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4 x 4	
115	0633 0160E	Pin - 3 x 16 mm	
116	0742 3808	Ball Bearing - 6 x 16 mm	
117	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
118	0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 4	
119	0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	
120	0632 0100G	Pin 2 x 10 mm	
121	1105 0016	Nylon Clip - 4N	
122	0951 4006W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4 x 6	
123	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 10	
125	0805 3145	Ball Bearing - 6 x 12 x 4 mm	
126	1105 0108	Nylon Clip	
127	0633 0120E	Spring Pin - M3 x 12	
128	0313 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 8	

4. DF MAIN BOARD

SYMBOL NO. : PRINTED NUMBER ON THE BOARD
INDEX No. : REFERENCE NUMBER OF NEXT PAGE

CAPACITOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C101	141
C102	149
C103	146
C104	147
C105	148
C106	150
C107	148
C108	146
C109	151
C110	151
C111	145
C112	144
C113	142
C114	143
C115	152
C116	152
C117	154
C118	154
C119	154
C120	154
C121	154
C122	154
C123	154
C124	154
C125	154
C126	154
C127	154
C128	154
C129	154
C130	154

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C131	154
C132	154
C133	154
C134	154
C135	154
C136	154
C137	166
C138	154
C139	154
C140	154
C141	154
C142	154
C143	154
C144	154
C145	154
C146	154
C147	153
C148	154
C149	154
C150	154

VARIABLE RESISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
VR101	136
VR102	136
VR103	137
VR104	139
VR105	139
VR106	138

RESISTOR ARRAY

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
RAY101	135

CONNECTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN101	103
CN102	102
CN103	104
CN104	107
CN105	105
CN106	4

DIP SWITCH

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
DIP101	112

FUSE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
FU101	111
HOLDER	110

IC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC101	126
IC102	116
IC102	5
IC103	4
IC104	3
IC105	121
IC106	1
IC106	109
IC107	122
IC108	129
IC109	123
IC110	120
IC111	129
IC112	124
IC113	125
IC114	127
IC115	129
IC116	128
IC117	119

LED

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
LED101	118
LED102	118
LED103	118
LED104	118
LED105	118
LED106	118

SWITCH

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
SW101	113
SW102	113

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D101	117
D102	117
D103	117
D104	117
D105	117

NOISE FILTER

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
NF101	140

OSCILLATOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
OSC101	130

TRANSISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
Q101	114
Q102	115

TEST POINT

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
TP101	101
TP102	101
TP103	101
TP104	101
TP105	101
TP107	101

RESISTOR

SYMBOL MO.	INDEX NO.
R101	132
R102	131
R103	169
R104	133
R105	167
R106	169
R107	172
R108	134
R109	167
R110	170
R111	134
R112	171
R113	173
R114	168
R115	157
R116	161
R117	164
R118	155
R119	161
R120	161
R121	161
R122	161
R123	160
R124	160
R125	160
R126	160
R127	164
R128	164
R129	164
R130	164
R131	156
R132	158
R133	158
R134	158
R135	158
R136	163
R137	163
R138	161
R139	161
R140	161

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R141	165
R142	161
R143	161
R144	161
R145	161
R146	161
R147	161
R148	161
R149	161
R150	161
R151	161
R152	161
R153	163
R154	163
R155	158
R156	158
R157	161
R158	161
R159	161
R160	161
R161	161
R162	161
R163	161
R164	157
R165	161
R166	161
R167	161
R168	161
R169	161
R170	157
R171	157
R172	157
R173	157
R174	157
R175	161
R176	161
R177	157
R178	157
R179	157
R180	157

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R181	161
R182	157
R183	157
R184	157
R185	157
R186	165
R187	165
R188	165
R189	165
R190	162
R191	161
R192	159

4. DF MAIN BOARD

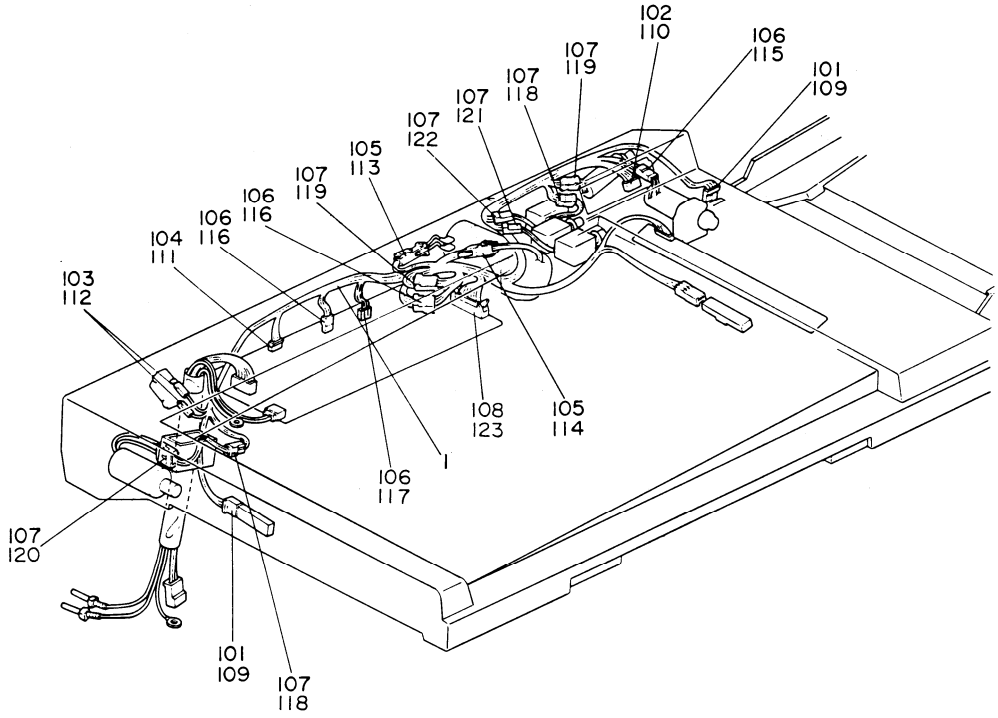
May 30, '87

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A418 5611	DF Main Board	1
1	A418 5603	IC - MBM2764-30	1
2	5918 5701	IC - HCTL-1	1
3	5918 5702	IC - HCTL-2	1
4	A409 5710	Fiber Connector	1
5	5936 5221	Heat Sink	1
101	1101 0328	Connector Pin Contact	
102	1102 0958	Connector - 2P	
103	1103 0881	Connector - 4P	
104	1103 1726	Connector - 4P	
105	1103 1728	Connector - 6P	
106	1103 1878	Connector - 2P	
107	1103 3023	Connector - 34P	
108	1103 3029	Connector - 2P	
109	1104 0271	LSI Socket - 42P	
110	1104 0333	Fuse Holder	
111	1107 0413	Fuse - 3A	
112	1204 0883	Dip Switch	
113	1204 1385	Push Switch	
114	1400 0100	Transistor - 2SA683	
115	1401 0282	Transistor - 2SB20	
116	1401 0329	IC - MP4503	
117	1401 0832	Diode - DSA1A1	
118	1403 0308	LED - TLR-102A	
119	1403 0388	Photocoupler - 0N3111	
120	1407 0604	IC - TC4049BP	
121	1407 1026	IC - SN74LS373N	
122	1407 1094	IC - HD74LS93P	
123	1407 1334	IC - µPD7810	
124	1407 1348	IC - TD62304P	

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
125	1407 1535	IC - TD62308AP	
126	1408 0076	IC - µPC14312	
127	1408 0408	IC - PST518A	
128	1408 0521	IC - M51971L	
129	1408 0578	IC - HA17339	
130	1503 0070	Ceramic Oscillator - 10MHz	
131	1600 0569	Resistor - 0.2OHM 1W	
132	1600 0576	Resistor - 33OHM 5W	
133	1600 0681	Resistor - 510OHM ±5% 1W	
134	1601 1732	Resistor - 390OHM 1W	
135	1601 7326	Resistor - Array - 10KOHM	
136	1601 8145	Variable Resistor - 5KOHM	
137	1601 8147	Variable Resistor - 10KOHM 0.5W	
138	1601 8148	Variable Resistor - 20KOHM	
139	1601 8157	Variable Resistor - 100KOHM	
140	1602 0953	Coil - 800UH 2.5A	
141	1604 1358	Capacitor - 1000µF 10V	
142	1604 1378	Capacitor - 1µF 50V	
143	1604 1379	Capacitor - 2.2µF 50V	
144	1604 1380	Capacitor - 3.3µF 50V	
145	1604 1381	Capacitor - 4.7µF 50V	
146	1604 1382	Capacitor - 10µF 50V	
147	1604 1383	Capacitor - 22µF 50V	
148	1604 1386	Capacitor - 100µF 50V	
149	1604 1390	Capacitor - 1000µF 50V	
150	1606 0658	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	
151	1606 1184	Capacitor - 27PF 50V	
152	1606 1348	Capacitor - 0.022µF 50V	
153	1606 1451	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	
154	1606 1452	Capacitor - 0.01µF 50V	
155	1610 0035	Resistor - 100OHM 1/8W ±5%	
156	1610 0047	Resistor - 330OHM 1/8W ±5%	
157	1610 0053	Resistor - 1KOHM 1/8 ±5%	
158	1610 0057	Resistor - 1.5KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
159	1610 0061	Resistor - 2.2KOHM 1/8W ±5%	

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
160	1610 0065	Resistor - 3.3KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
161	1610 0067	Resistor - 4.7KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
162	1610 0069	Resistor - 6.8KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
163	1610 0071	Resistor - 10KOHM ±5%	
164	1610 0079	Resistor - 22KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
165	1610 0107	Resistor - 111OHM ±5%	
166	1610 0286	Capacitor - 100PF 50V ±5%	
167	1611 4103	Resistor - 10KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
168	1611 4229	Resistor - 2.2OHM 1/4W ±5%	
169	1611 4272	Resistor - 2.7KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
170	1611 4330	Resistor - 330OHM 1/4T ±5%	
171	1611 4393	Resistor - 39KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
172	1611 4472	Resistor - 4.7KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
173	1611 4563	Resistor - 56KOHM 1/4T ±5%	

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly


102
110
106
115
107
119
101
109
107
118
107
121
107
122
105
113
107
119
106
116
106
116
104
111
103
112
108
123
105
114
1
106
117
107
120
101
109
107
118

5. DF HARNESS

May 30, '87

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A418 5811	DF Main Harness	1
101	1100 1089	Socket - MATE-N-LOCK	
102	1100 1147	Socket - MATE-N-LOCK	
103	1100 1169	Fastening Receptacle	
104	1100 1190	Socket - MATE-N-LOCK	
105	1100 1240	Socket - MATE-N-LOCK	
106	1100 1327	Contact	
107	1100 1328	Contact	
108	1100 1348	Pin Contact	
109	1102 1089	Connector - 3P	
110	1102 1291	Connector - 6P	
111	1102 1350	Connector - 5239-1P	
112	1102 1408	Receptacle Housing	
113	1102 1515	Connector - 2P	
114	1102 1517	Connector - 4P	
115	1102 1910	Connector - 3P	
116	1102 1912	Connector - 4P	
117	1102 1914	Connector - 6P	
118	1102 1964	Connector - 2P	
119	1102 1965	Connector - 3P	
120	1102 1966	Connector - 4P	
121	1102 1970	Connector - 2P	
122	1102 1971	Connector - 3P	
123	1103 0659	Connector - 34P	

Index No.	Parts No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

PARTS INDEX

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A418 1139	Left Frame	7- 78
A418 1140	Exit Guide Plate	7- 44
A418 1141	Motor Bracket	7- 15
A418 1142	Front Side Plate - Exit Drive	7- 6
A418 1144	Brake Switch Bracket	3- 6
A418 1145	Collar - M6	7- 17
A418 1146	Rubber Bushing - M6	7- 18
A418 1147	Seal - M10 x 1	7- 45
A418 1148	Belt Tightener	7- 82
A418 1153	Spring - Flip Scale	3- 47
A418 1154	Grip Plate	3- 10
A418 1158	Spacer - M6.5 x 1	7- 16
A418 1159	Spacer - M4.5 x 1	5- 32
A418 1160	DF Harness Bracket	3- 27
A418 1180	Original Exit Guide	3- 15
A418 1230	DF Cover	3- 4
A418 1231	Left Supporter	3- 8
A418 1232	Right Supporter	3- 9
A418 1234	Display Panel	3- 3
A418 1235	Display Board Bracket	3- 23
A418 1236	Glip - Cover	3- 12
A418 1251	Original Table Guide	3- 24
A418 1252	Original Table Cover	3- 43
A418 1253	Front Original Guide	3- 31
A418 1254	Rear Original Guide	3- 29
A418 1255	Original Table Extender	3- 41
A418 1260	Cork Pad	3- 33
A418 1261	Front Table Bracket	3- 40
A418 1262	Rear Table Bracket	3- 39
A418 1270	Right Hinge	3- 21
A418 1290	Left Hinge	3- 20
A418 1295	Lift Switch Actuator Plate	3- 19
A418 1300	Interface Harness Bracket	3- 28
A418 1303	DF Fixing Plate	3- 18
A418 1801	Decal - Misfeed Removal	3- 44

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A418 2517	Original Feed Table - LT/LDG	3- 30
A418 2527	Original Feed Table - A3/A4	3- 30
A418 3117	Flip Scale - LT/LDG	3- 14
A418 3127	Flip Scale - A3/A4	3- 14
A418 4002	Decal - Dip Switch	3- 45
A418 5603	IC - MBM2764-30	9- 1
A418 5611	DF Main Board	3- 1
A418 5611	DF Main Board	9- *
A418 5621	Display Board	3- 22
A418 5804	Interface Harness	3- 2
A418 5811	Main Harness	7- 19
A418 5811	DF Main Harness	11- 1
A418 5821	Grounding Wire	7- 57
A418 8611	Installation Procedure - English	3- *
A418 8616	Installation Procedure - 5 Language	3- *

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A409 1133	Front Frame	7- 58
A409 1138	Exit Roller Bracket	7- 84
A409 1139	Clamp - Discharge Brush	7- 85
A409 1142	Turn Roller Shaft	7- 65
A409 1143	Pulley - 50T	7- 23
A409 1145	Idle Roller	7- 72
A409 1147	Idle Roller Arm	7- 75
A409 1149	Guide Plate - Inverter	7- 71
A409 1150	Spring Anchor	7- 56
A409 1152	Inverter Gate	7- 70
A409 1153	Spring - Inverter Guide Plate	7- 35
A409 1154	Bracket - Inverter Gate Solenoid	7- 34
A409 1156	Spring - Lever - Reverse	7- 86
A409 1161	Pulley - 21T	7- 14
A409 1162	Collar - Inverter Solenoid	7- 68
A409 1191	Timing Belt - 83mm	7- 8
A409 1192	Pulley - 15T	7- 7
A409 1195	Exit Drive Shaft	7- 5
A409 1197	Spacer - 10 x 16 x 1.6 mm	7- 3
A409 1198	Rear Side Plate - Exit Drive	7- 1
A409 1201	Gear - 46T	7- 4
A409 1234	Exit Motor - DC 9W	7- 2
A409 5511	Inverter Solenoid	7- 37
A409 5710	Fiber Connector	9- 4
A411 2531	Knob Cap	5- 57
A419 1120	Original Feed Belt	7- 46
A419 2726	Rack - Front Original Guide	3- 38
A419 2728	Rack - Rear Original Guide	3- 37
A419 3355	Right Frame	5- 48
A419 3877	Shoulder Screw - Scale	3- 16

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	5- 18
5053 0447	Bushing - 6 x 10 x 6 mm	5- 15
5053 0447	Bushing - 6 x 10 x 6 mm	7- 79
5056 0509	Nut Plate - Micro Switch	3- 5
5201 2832	Feed Clutch Spring	5- 61
5215 5230	Photointerrupter - L Type	7- 42
5403 2049	Spring Anchor	5- 56
5408 3253	Spring - Detent Arm	7- 25
5413 1875	Knob Screw	5- 66
5413 1882	Step Screw	7- 74
5413 2298	Stepped Screw - M4	5- 55
5413 2298	Stepped Screw - M4	7- 61
5443 2657	Gear 28Z	3- 34
5443 2660	Spacer - 6 x 22 x 0.5 mm	3- 36
5443 2713	Wave Washer	3- 35
5446 2824	Screw - Duplex Guide Plate	5- 27
5446 2824	Screw - Duplex Guide Plate	7- 77
5446 6365	Spring - Discharge Roller	7- 76
5447 2681	Snap Ring	5- 10
5875 1540	Shaft - Floating Roller	7- 53
5875 5501	Sensor Pad	5- 68
5875 5510	Shoulder Screw - M5	3- 17
5886 3114	Roller Cover	3- 26
5894 2163	Center Roller	5- 20
5894 2171	Original Feed Roller	5- 12
5894 2174	Timing Belt	5- 14
5894 2176	Spring - Detent Arm	5- 26
5894 2181	Upper Separation Roller	5- 8
5894 2183	Lower Separation Roller	5- 53
5894 2186	Separation Roller Pulley	5- 17
5894 2229	Solenoid Pin	5- 29
5894 2229	Solenoid Pin	7- 28
5894 2264	Collar	5- 51
5894 2293	Spring - Original Stopper	5- 43
5894 2412	Roller	5- 70

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5894 2413	Relay Roller Shaft	5- 71
5894 2747	Mylar - Original Guide	3- 32
5918 1556	Belt Stay	7- 48
5918 2101	Separation Roller Shaft	5- 52
5918 2102	Adjusting Plate	5- 44
5918 2103	Eccentric Cam Shaft	5- 54
5918 2105	Eccentric Cam	5- 39
5918 2106	One Way Bearing Lever	5- 45
5918 2108	Adjusting Plate	5- 60
5918 2150	Feed-in Stopper	5- 47
5918 2155	Registration Roller	5- 1
5918 2156	Gear - 24T	5- 40
5918 2158	Pulley - 25T	5- 34
5918 2159	Gear - 24T	5- 36
5918 2163	Clutch Spring	5- 31
5918 2164	Clutch Sleeve	5- 35
5918 2168	Release Lever Shaft	5- 6
5918 2170	Front Release Lever	5- 59
5918 2172	Rear Release Lever	5- 7
5918 2210	Collar - 6mm	5- 58
5918 2215	Pick-up Roller Bracket	5- 19
5918 2220	Pick-up Roller Shaft	5- 11
5918 2223	Pulley - 24T	5- 13
5918 2224	Feed Roller Shaft	5- 16
5918 2225	Front Feed-in Guide	5- 9
5918 2226	Rear Feed-in Guide	5- 22
5918 2230	Gear - 45T	5- 41
5918 2250	Sensor Actuator	5- 46
5918 2252	Right Stay	5- 50
5918 2260	Feed-in Sensor Feeler	5- 49
5918 2270	Pulley - 15T	7- 22
5918 2275	Timing Belt Tightener	7- 40
5918 2285	Tightener Stud	7- 41
5918 2289	Spring	7- 36
5918 2295	Pulley - 79T	7- 20

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5918 2311	Middle Drive Shaft	7- 10
5918 2313	Pulley - 30T	7- 13
5918 2314	Timing Belt - MM63	7- 12
5918 2316	Timing Belt - P2M 208	7- 21
5918 2317	Gear - 19T	7- 11
5918 2318	Gear - 19T	7- 83
5918 2324	Solenoid Bracket	7- 26
5918 2325	Stopper Lever	7- 29
5918 2327	Release Lever	7- 38
5918 2330	Clutch Lever	7- 24
5918 2340	Release Arm	5- 38
5918 2349	Feed-in Motor Ass'y - DC24V	7- 31
5918 2355	Feed-in Motor Bracket	7- 39
5918 2370	Pick-up Solenoid Bracket	5- 30
5918 2371	Pick-up Lever	5- 25
5918 2372	Stopper Lever	5- 33
5918 2372	Stopper Lever	7- 33
5918 2373	Stopper Bracket	5- 28
5918 2375	Pick-up Control Shaft	5- 21
5918 2380	Sensor Bracket	7- 43
5918 2385	Harness Bracket Ass'y	7- 30
5918 2520	Upper Feed-in Guide	5- 5
5918 2610	Lower Feed-in Guide	5- 62
5918 2615	Spring Plate	5- 64
5918 2616	Middle Spring Plate	5- 65
5918 2621	Entrance Guide	5- 67
5918 2623	Paper Guide Mylar	5- 69
5918 2624	Seal - 12 x 17 x 0.7 mm	5- 63
5918 2725	Mylar - Feed-in	3- 25
5918 2770	Extender Spring Plate	3- 42
5918 2781	Decal - Feed-in	5- 42
5918 3007	Belt Unit Holder - A	7- 60
5918 3040	Shoulder Screw - M4	3- 46
5918 3092	Belt Unit Holder - B	7- 63
5918 3125	Stud - M4	7- 55

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5918 3365	Belt Release Bracket	7- 62
5918 3369	Belt Drive Roller	7- 47
5918 3370	Belt Roller	7- 64
5918 3380	Spring - Floating Roller	7- 52
5918 3381	Floating Roller	7- 50
5918 3382	Belt Stopper	7- 49
5918 3383	Holder - Floating Roller	7- 51
5918 3385	Belt Unit Stay	7- 54
5918 3394	Seal - 15 x 30 mm	3- 13
5918 3395	Front Belt Unit Plate	7- 59
5918 3536	Exit Roller	7- 69
5918 3562	Antistatic Brush	7- 73
5918 3585	Upper Exit Roller	7- 80
5918 5501	Stopper Solenoid	5- 23
5918 5515	Pick-up Solenoid	5- 24
5918 5516	Release Solenoid	7- 32
5918 5525	Registration Solenoid	7- 27
5918 5631	Paper Size Sensor	5- 2
5918 5701	IC - HCTL-1	9- 2
5918 5702	IC - HCTL-2	9- 3
5918 5722	Photosensor	5- 3
5918 5722	Photosensor	7- 81
5918 5821	Registration Sensor Harness	5- 4
5936 2480	Magnetic Catch Ass'y	3- 11
5936 2541	Rubber Belt - Turn Pulley	7- 67
5936 2542	Turn Pulley	7- 66
5936 5221	Heat Sink	9- 5
5936 5501	Transport Drive Motor - DC 21W	7- 9

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 4	5-110
0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 4	7-118
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 6	5-109
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 6	7-101
0313 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 8	7-128
0313 0160W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3 x 16	3-109
0314 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 4	7-105
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 6	3-102
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 6	5-108
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 6	7-113
0314 0080M	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4 x 8	3-108
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 10	3-104
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4 x 10	7-123
0315 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5 x 10	3-105
0324 0120W	Philips Sunken Head Screw - M4 x 12	3-103
0344 0060D	Philips Truss Head Screw M4 x 6	3-101
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4 x 8	3-107
0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4 x 4	5-112
0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4 x 4	5-116
0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4 x 4	7-114
0632 0100E	Pin - M2 x 10	5-103
0632 0100E	Pin - M2 x 10	7-103
0632 0100G	Pin 2 x 10 mm	7-120
0633 0120E	Spring Pin - M3 x 12	7-127
0633 0160E	Pin - 3 x 16 mm	7-115
0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	5-107
0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	5-111
0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	7-119
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	5-105
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	7-106
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	3-110
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	5-113
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	7-108
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	5-106
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	7-107

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	5-104
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	7-117
0720 0070E	Retaining Ring - M7	5-117
0720 0070W	Retaining Ring - M7	7-111
0741 3505	Ball Bearing - 5 x 10 x 4 mm	7-104
0741 3506	Ball Bearing - 6 x 12 x 4 mm	7-110
0742 3808	Ball Bearing - 6 x 16 mm	7-116
0742 3905	Ball Bearing - 5 x 13 x 4 mm	7-102
0805 3145	Ball Bearing - 6 x 12 x 4 mm	5-115
0805 3145	Ball Bearing - 6 x 12 x 4 mm	7-125
0805 3291	Ball Bearing - 8 x 16 x 5 mm	7-112
0951 4006W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4 x 6	7-122
0951 4010W	Philips Screw with Flat Washer - M4 x 10	3-106
0965 3010W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M3 x 10	5-101
0965 4006W	Tapping Screw - M4 x 6	5-102
0965 4008W	Tapping Screw with Flat Washer - M4 x 8	5-118
1100 1089	Socket - MATE-N-LOCK	11-101
1100 1147	Socket - MATE-N-LOCK	11-102
1100 1169	Fastening Receptacle	11-103
1100 1190	Socket - MATE-N-LOCK	11-104
1100 1240	Socket - MATE-N-LOCK	11-105
1100 1327	Contact	11-106
1100 1328	Contact	11-107
1100 1348	Pin Contact	11-108
1101 0328	Connector Pin Contact	9-101
1102 0958	Connector - 2P	9-102
1102 1089	Connector - 3P	11-109
1102 1291	Connector - 6P	11-110
1102 1350	Connector - 5239-1P	11-111
1102 1408	Receptacle Housing	11-112
1102 1515	Connector - 2P	11-113
1102 1517	Connector - 4P	11-114
1102 1910	Connector - 3P	11-115
1102 1912	Connector - 4P	11-116
1102 1914	Connector - 6P	11-117

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1102 1964	Connector - 2P	11-118
1102 1965	Connector - 3P	11-119
1102 1966	Connector - 4P	11-120
1102 1970	Connector - 2P	11-121
1102 1971	Connector - 3P	11-122
1103 0659	Connector - 34P	11-123
1103 0881	Connector - 4P	9-103
1103 1726	Connector - 4P	9-104
1103 1728	Connector - 6P	9-105
1103 1878	Connector - 2P	9-106
1103 3023	Connector - 34P	9-107
1103 3029	Connector - 2P	9-108
1104 0271	LSI Socket - 42P	9-109
1104 0333	Fuse Holder	9-110
1105 0005	Nylon Clip - 3N	5-114
1105 0016	Nylon Clip - 4N	7-121
1105 0087	Clamp	7-109
1105 0108	Nylon Clip	7-126
1106 0134	Universal Bushing	3-111
1107 0413	Fuse - 3A	9-111
1204 0883	Dip Switch	9-112
1204 1319	Micro Switch	3- 7
1204 1385	Push Switch	9-113
1400 0100	Transistor - 2SA683	9-114
1401 0282	Transistor - 2SB20	9-115
1401 0329	IC - MP4503	9-116
1401 0832	Diode - DSA1A1	9-117
1403 0308	LED - TLR-102A	9-118
1403 0388	PhotoCoupler - 0N3111	9-119
1407 0604	IC - TC4049BP	9-120
1407 1026	IC - SN74LS373N	9-121
1407 1094	IC - HD74LS93P	9-122
1407 1334	IC - µPD7810	9-123
1407 1348	IC - TD62304P	9-124
1407 1535	IC - TD62308AP	9-125

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1408 0076	IC - µPC14312	9-126
1408 0408	IC - PST518A	9-127
1408 0521	IC - M51971L	9-128
1408 0578	IC - HA17339	9-129
1503 0070	Ceramic Oscillator - 10MHz	9-130
1600 0569	Resistor - 0.2OHM 1W	9-131
1600 0576	Resistor - 33OHM 5W	9-132
1600 0681	Resistor - 510OHM ±5% 1W	9-133
1601 1732	Resistor - 390OHM 1W	9-134
1601 7326	Resistor - Array - 10KOHM	9-135
1601 8145	Variable Resistor - 5KOHM	9-136
1601 8147	Variable Resistor - 10KOHM 0.5W	9-137
1601 8148	Variable Resistor - 20KOHM	9-138
1601 8157	Variable Resistor - 100KOHM	9-139
1602 0953	Coil - 800UH 2.5A	9-140
1604 1358	Capacitor - 1000µF 10V	9-141
1604 1378	Capacitor - 1µF 50V	9-142
1604 1379	Capacitor - 2.2µF 50V	9-143
1604 1380	Capacitor - 3.3µF 50V	9-144
1604 1381	Capacitor - 4.7µF 50V	9-145
1604 1382	Capacitor - 10µF 50V	9-146
1604 1383	Capacitor - 22µF 50V	9-147
1604 1386	Capacitor - 100µF 50V	9-148
1604 1390	Capacitor - 1000µF 50V	9-149
1606 0658	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	9-150
1606 1184	Capacitor - 27PF 50V	9-151
1606 1348	Capacitor - 0.022µF 50V	9-152
1606 1451	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	9-153
1606 1452	Capacitor - 0.01µF 50V	9-154
1610 0035	Resistor - 100OHM 1/8W ±5%	9-155
1610 0047	Resistor - 330OHM 1/8W ±5%	9-156
1610 0053	Resistor - 1KOHM 1/8 ±5%	9-157
1610 0057	Resistor - 1.5KOHM 1/8W ±5%	9-158
1610 0061	Resistor - 2.2KOHM 1/8W ±5%	9-159
1610 0065	Resistor - 3.3KOHM 1/8W ±5%	9-160

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1610 0067	Resistor - 4.7KOHM 1/8W ±5%	9-161
1610 0069	Resistor - 6.8KOHM 1/8W ±5%	9-162
1610 0071	Resistor - 10KOHM ±5%	9-163
1610 0079	Resistor - 22KOHM 1/8W ±5%	9-164
1610 0107	Resistor - 111OHM ±5%	9-165
1610 0286	Capacitor - 100PF 50V ±5%	9-166
1611 4103	Resistor - 10KOHM 1/4T ±5%	9-167
1611 4229	Resistor - 2.2OHM 1/4W ±5%	9-168
1611 4272	Resistor - 2.7KOHM 1/4T ±5%	9-169
1611 4330	Resistor - 330OHM 1/4T ±5%	9-170
1611 4393	Resistor - 39KOHM 1/4T ±5%	9-171
1611 4472	Resistor - 4.7KOHM 1/4T ±5%	9-172
1611 4563	Resistor - 56KOHM 1/4T ±5%	9-173

RICOH

RICOH FT5580/5590

PARTS CATALOG

First Edition May 1987

RICOH COMPANY, LTD.

PARTS CATALOG

INTRODUCTION

This chapter instructs you the numbers and names of this parts on this machine.

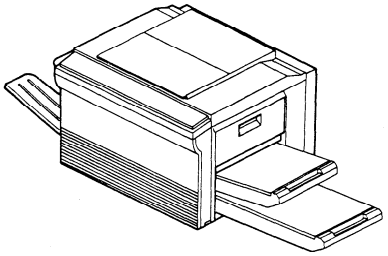
INDEX to PARTS CATALOG

Location of Unit 3

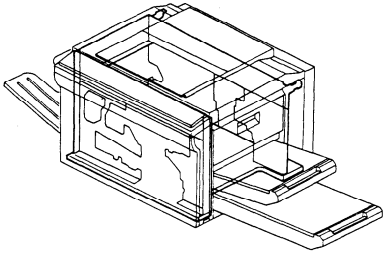
1. Exterior 1 8
2. Exterior 2 10
3. Optics 1 12
4. Optics 2 14
5. Optics 3 16
6. Platen Cover and Cassette 18
7. Paper Feed Unit 1 20
8. Paper Feed Unit 2 22
9. Duplex Section 1 24
10. Duplex Section 2 26
11. Duplex Section 3 28
12. Invertor Section 1 30
13. Invertor Section 2 32
14. Development 1 34
15. Development 2 36
16. Transfer and Separation 38
17. Drum Section 1 40
18. Drum Section 2 42
19. Cleaning Unit 1 44
20. Cleaning Unit and Toner Collection 46
21. Fusing Unit 1 48
22. Fusing Unit 2 50
23. Operation Panel 52
24. Drive Section 54
25. Electrical Section 1 56
26. Electrical Section 2 58
27. Electrical Section 3 60
28. Main Control Board 62
29. Optics Board 64
30. Paper Feed Control Board 66
31. AC Drive Board 68
32. Harness Layout Front View 70
33. DC Harness 72
34. AC Harness 74
35. Lens Housing Harness 76
36. Lens Home Sensor Harness 78
37. Paper Feed Unit Harness 80
38. AC Drive Board Harness 82
39. Power Pack Harness 84
40. Transport Unit Harness 86
41. Safety Switch Harness 88
42. Lift Motor Harness 90
43. Fusing Unit Harness and Gate Harness 92
44. Main Control Harness and DC Motor Harness 94
45. Cleaner Sensor Harness and Gate Solenoid Harness 96

46. Duplex Entrance Harness
and Toner End Sensor Harness 98
47. Duplex Stopper Solenoid Harness,
Inverter Guide Entrance Harness
and Led Sensor Harness 100
48. Transport Sensor Harness
and Home Sensor Harness 102
49. Special Tool 104
50. Decal and Document 106
Parts Index 113

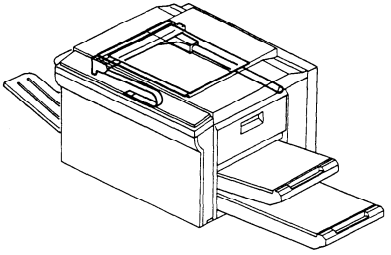
1. EXTERIOR 1



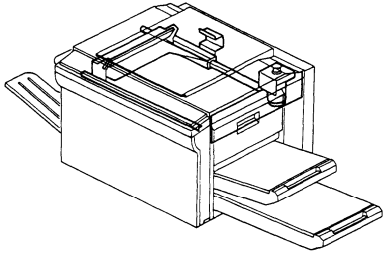
2. EXTERIOR 2



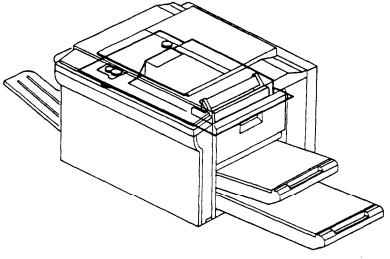
3. OPTICS 1



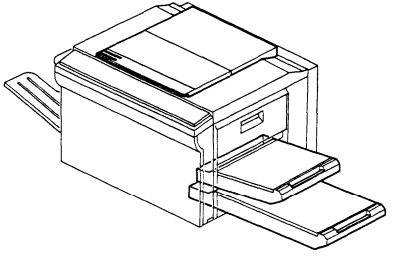
4. OPTICS 2



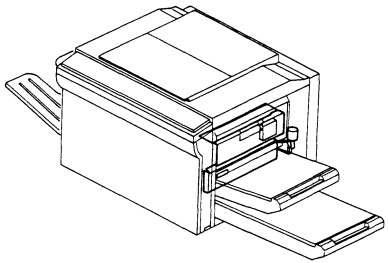
5. OPTICS 3



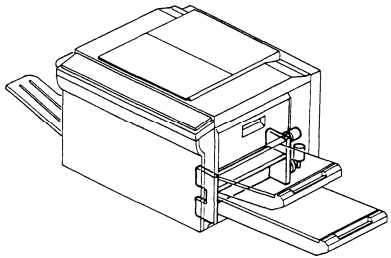
6. PLATEN COVER AND CASSETTE



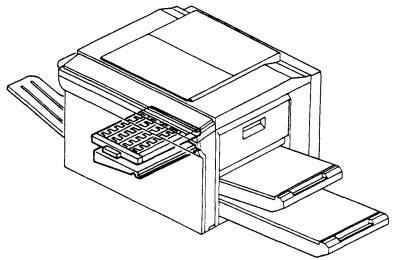
7. PAPER FEED UNIT 1



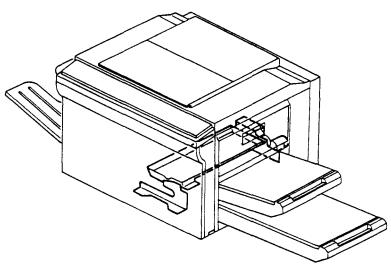
8. PAPER FEED UNIT 2



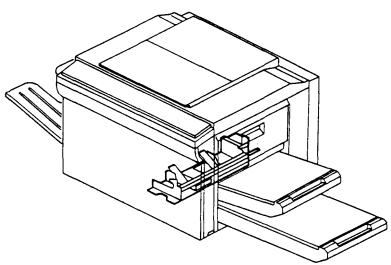
9. DUPLEX SECTION 1



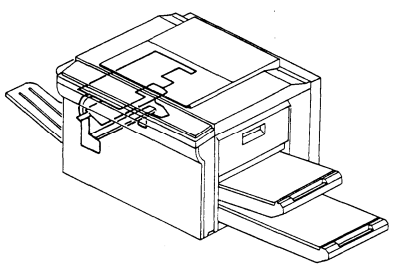
10. DUPLEX SECTION 2



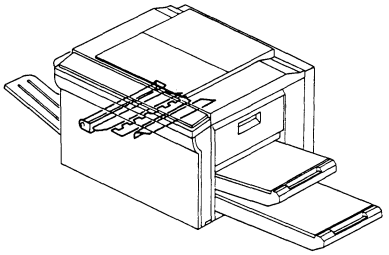
11. DUPLEX SECTION 3



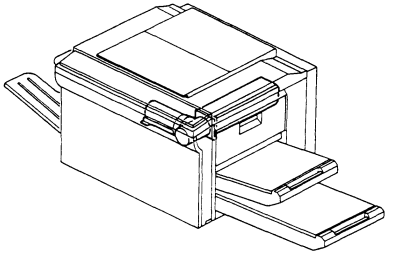
12. INVERTOR SECTION 1



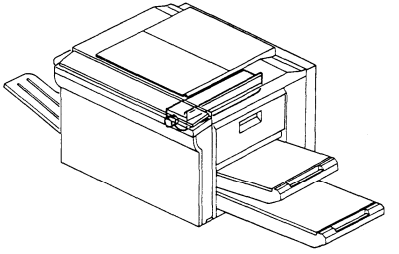
13. INVERTOR SECTION 2



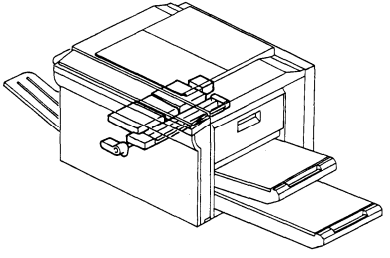
14. DEVELOPMENT 1



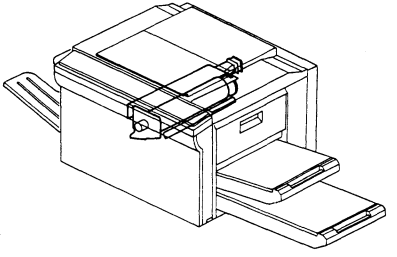
15. DEVELOPMENT 2



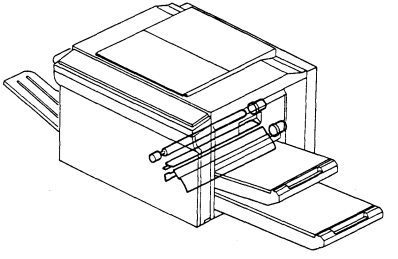
16. TRANSFER AND SEPARATION



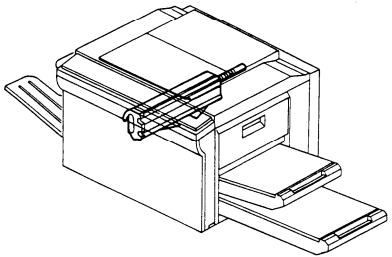
17. DRUM SECTION 1



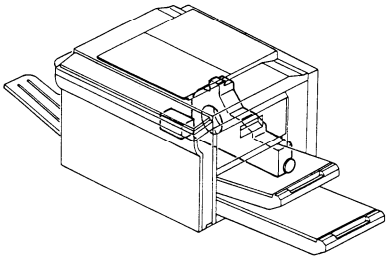
18. DRUM SECTION 2



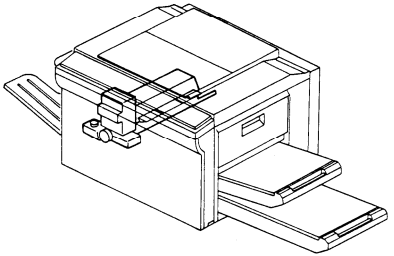
19. CLEANING UNIT 1



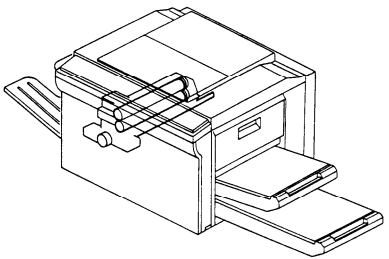
20. CLEANING UNIT AND TONER COLLECTION



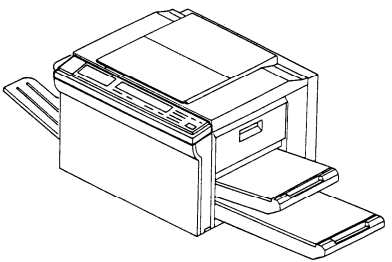
21. FUSING UNIT 1



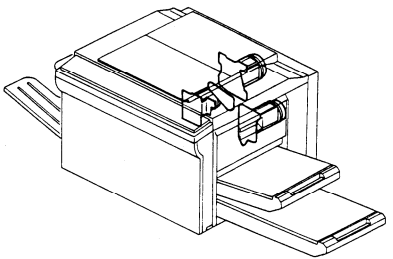
22. FUSING UNIT 2



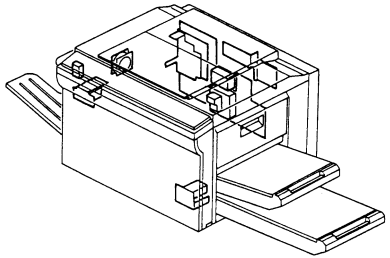
23. OPERATION PANEL



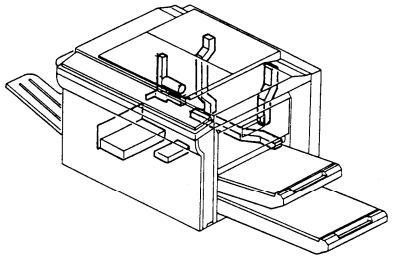
24. DRIVE SECTION



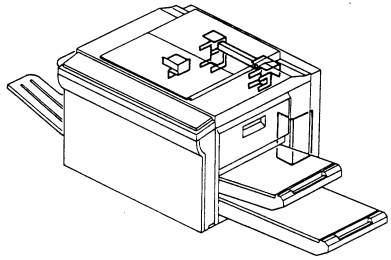
25. ELECTRICAL SECTION 1

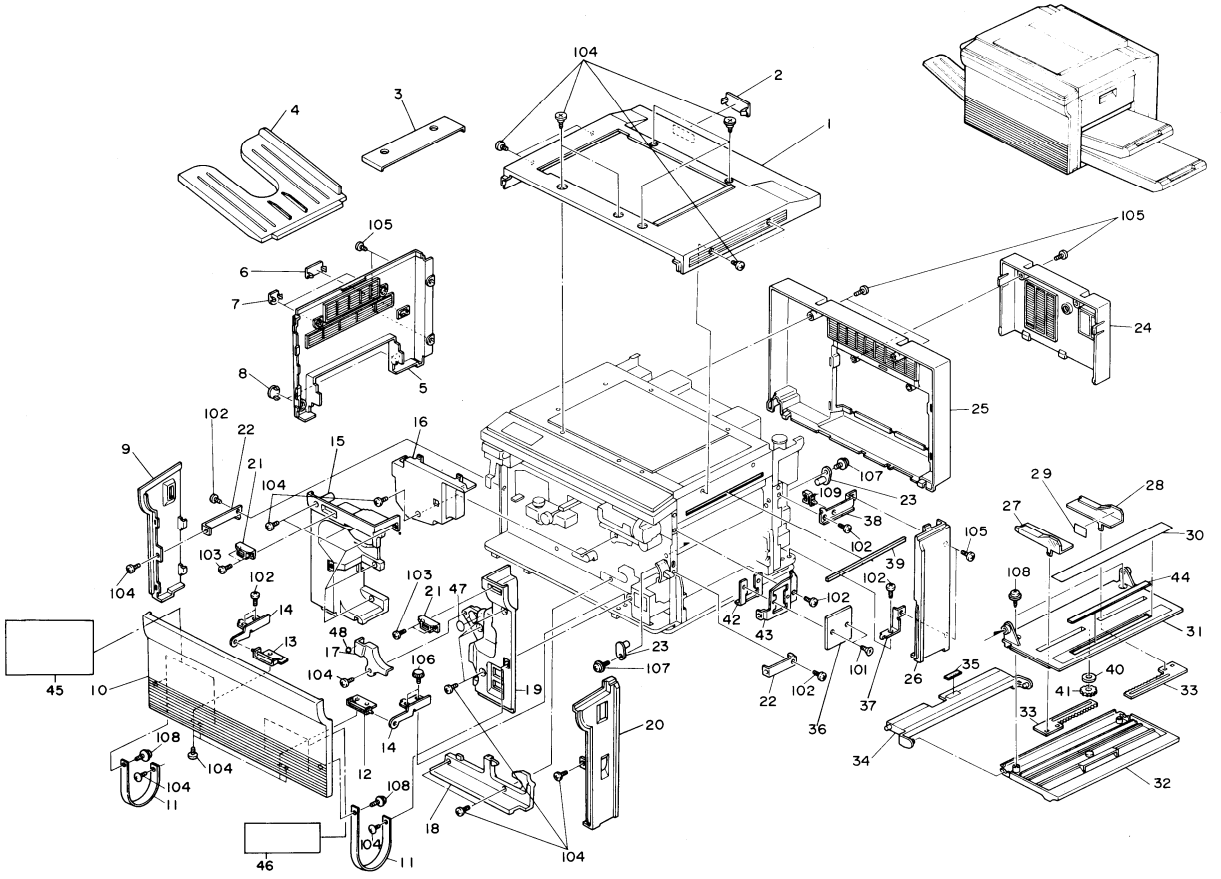


26. ELECTRICAL SECTION 2



27. ELECTRICAL SECTION 3




104
2
3
4
1
105
6
7
8
5
24
25
102
22
15
16
9
21
104
107
109
23
38
39
29
28
27
30
44
31
40
41
33
35
34
32
108
42
43
47
48
17
13
14
10
45
106
19
20
18
46
11
12
36
37
26
101

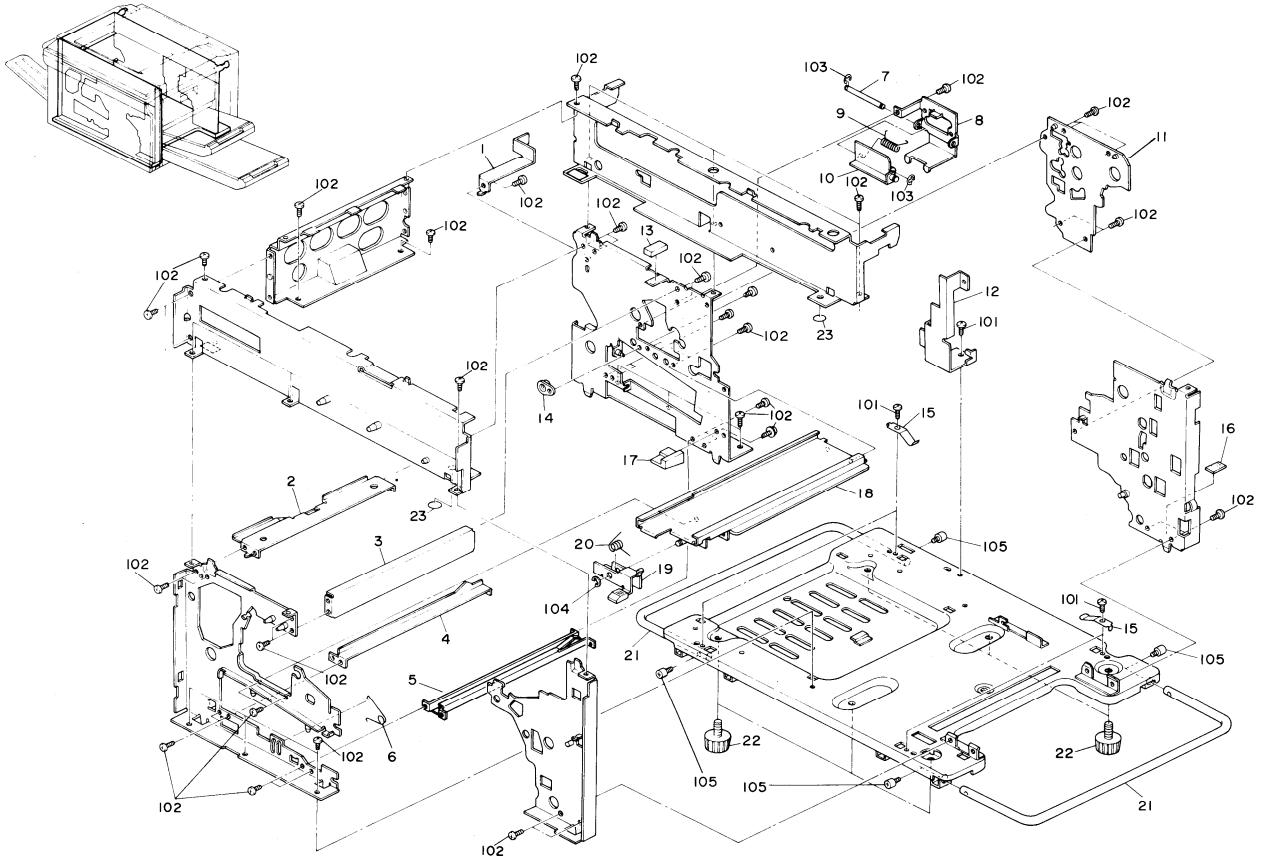
1. EXTERIOR 1

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 6094	Rear Upper Cover	1
2	A007 1267	Upper Cover Cap - ADF	1
3	AC04 1004	Left Original Scale	1
3	AC04 1035	Left Original Scale - A3/A4	1
4	AF04 3001	Receiving Tray	1
5	A007 6150	Left Cover	1
6	A008 1307	Left Cover Cap - Sorter	1
7	A008 1351	Left Cover Cap - L	2
8	A008 1352	Left Cover Cap - S	2
9	A007 6135	Left Front Cover	1
10	A007 6061	Front Cover Ass'y	1
11	A008 1272	Front Cover Band	2
12	5215 1295	Front Cover Hinge - Right	1
13	5215 1297	Front Cover Hinge - Left	1
14	A007 1257	Front Cover Bracket	2
15	A007 6206	Left Inner Cover	1
16	A007 6229	Front Inner Cover - Upper	1
17	A007 1308	Inner Cover - Registration Sensor	1
18	A007 6225	Front Inner Cover - Lower	1
19	A007 6216	Right Inner Cover	1
20	A007 6114	Right Front Cover	1
21	5054 0536	Magnet Catch Ass'y	2
22	A007 1314	Right Front Cover Bracket	2
23	A007 2803	Manual Feed Table Holder	2
24	A007 6181	Toner Collection Rear Cover	1
25	A007 6174	Rear Cover	1
26	A007 6121	Right Rear Cover	1
27	A007 2796	Front Side Fence - Manual Feed Table	1
28	A007 2797	Rear Side Fence - Manual Feed Table	1
29	A007 2802	Decal - Manual Feed Table	1
30	AA00 2035	Manual Feed Decal	1
30	AA00 2030	Manual Feed Decal - A3/A4	1
31	A007 2793	Manual Feed Table	1
32	A007 2794	Manual Feed Cover	1
33	5215 2688	Side Fence Gear	2
34	A007 2800	Manual Feed Table Support	1
35	5447 2927	Friction Pad - B	1
36	5424 1472	Key Counter Cover	1
37	A007 1316	Bottom Bracket - Right Rear Cover	1
38	A007 1315	Upper Bracket - Right Rear Cover	1
39	5205 2734	Manual Feed Table Magnet	1
40	5215 2691	Brake	1
41	5215 2687	Gear - 16T	1
42	5446 1239	Plate Nut - Key Counter	1
43	A007 5874	Key Cunter Bracket	1
44	5443 2706	Plate - 12x220x1T	1
45	A007 6348	Decal - Misfeed Large	1
45	A007 6349	Decal - Misfeed Small	1
46	A007 6351	Decal - Adding Toner	1
47	AA00 1037	Decal - A2	1
48	AA00 1038	Decal - Regist Sensor	1
101	0323 0060W	Philips Sunken Head Screw - M3x6	
102	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
103	0802 5085	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
104	0802 5094	Tapping Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
105	0802 5094F	Truss Tapping Screw - M4T3x8	
106	0803 0017	Knob Screw - M4x65	
107	0960 4005W	Philips Flange Screw - M4x5	
108	0965 3008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x8	
109	1105 0197	Wire Saddle	

2. EXTERIOR 2

May 30, '87

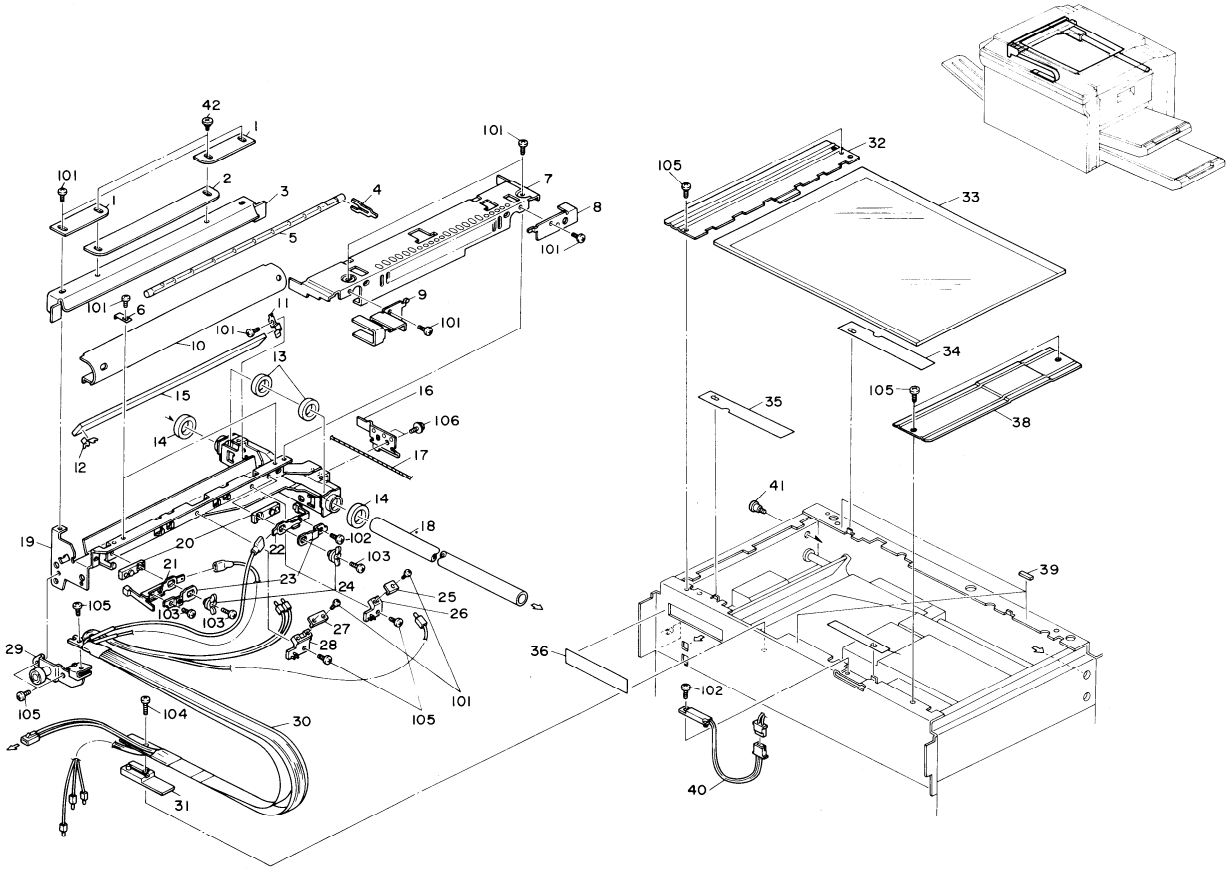


2. EXTERIOR 2

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5862	Main Control Board Angle	1
2	A007 1065	Upper Left Stay	1
3	A007 1066	Upper Right Stay	1
4	A007 5005	Left Stay - Transport Chamber	1
5	A007 5006	Right Stay - Transport Chamber	1
6	AA06 6019	Transport Spring	1
7	AA14 5027	Shutter Shaft	1
8	A007 4381	Connector Bracket	1
9	AA06 6014	Connector Shotter Spring	1
10	A007 4382	Connector Shutter Plate	1
11	A007 2125	Side Plate - Behind Drum	1
12	A007 5864	Fan Angle	1
13	A007 2894	Cushion - 8x15x30	1
14	A007 4475	Guide Holder	1
15	A007 1068	Leaf Spring - Transport Handle	2
16	5205 2893	Cushion - Sector Gear	1
17	5206 2851	Right Fork Gate Guide	1
18	A007 4370	Fusing Unit Rail	1
19	A007 4376	Release Lever - Fusing Unit	1
20	5205 1170	Fusing Release Lever Spring	1
21	AG05 1003	Transport Handle Rod	2
22	5419 1057	Rubber Foot	6
23	5205 1853	Seal - 14mm	2

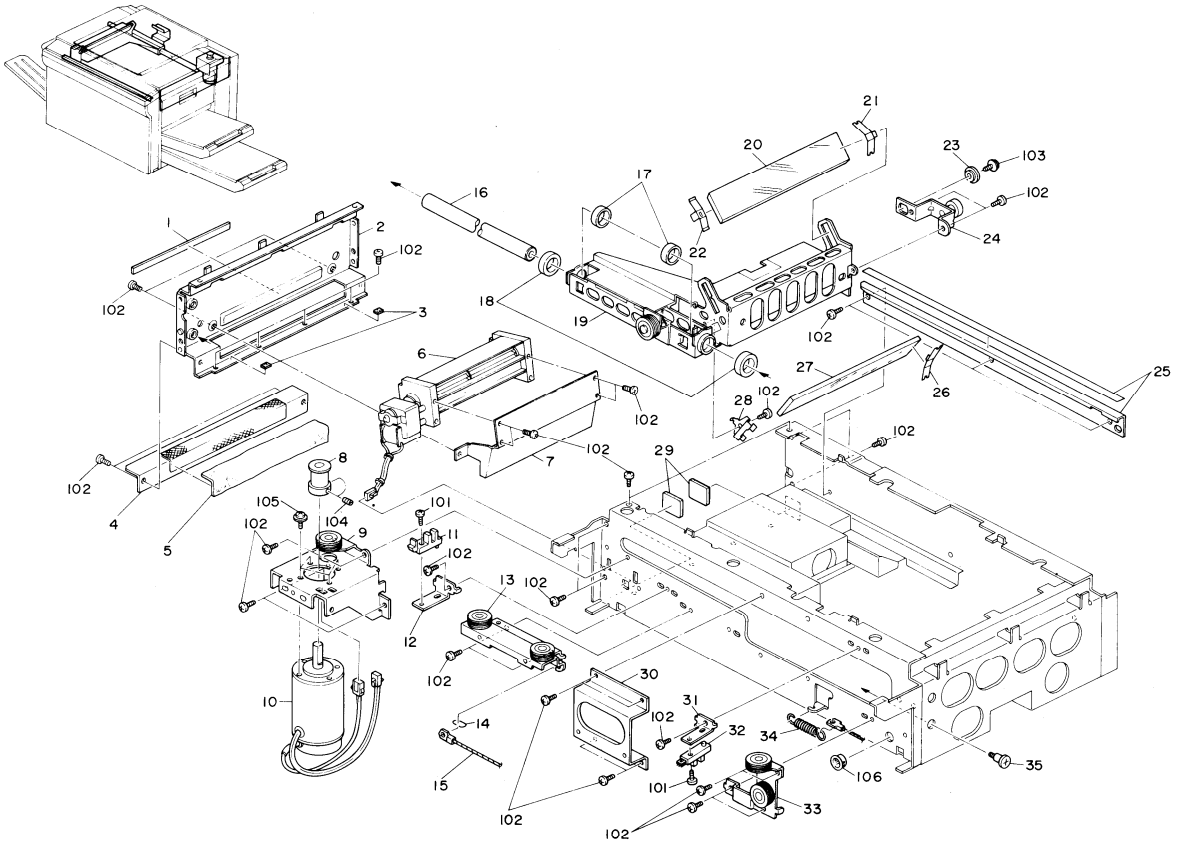
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
102	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
103	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
104	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
105	0801 1179	Philips Screw With Toothed Washer	


42
1
101
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
38
39
40
41
102
103
104
105
106

3. OPTICS 1

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	5442 1704	Side Wing	2
2	5442 1703	Center Wing	1
3	A007 1860	Reflector Clamp	1
4	5215 1702	Exposure Lamp Clip	1
5	AX52 0005	Exposure Lamp - 85V/160W	1
6	5409 1705	Switch Actuator - 1st Mirror	1
7	A007 1870	Reflector Cover	1
8	A007 1875	Rear Cover - Lamp Terminal	1
9	A007 1873	Front Cover - Lamp Terminal	1
10	A007 1865	Main Reflector	1
11	AC03 5009	Rear Spring Plate - 1st Mirror	1
12	AC03 5008	Front Spring Plate - 1st Mirror	1
13	A007 1848	Guide Rod Cleaner	2
14	AA16 1019	Cushion Guide Rod	2
15	AC03 0013	1st Mirror	1
16	A007 1845	Wire Clamp	1
17	AA05 0012	Scanner Drive Wire	1
18	AC05 0002	Guide Rod - Scanner	1
19	A007 1851	1st Scanner	1
20	5420 1675	Insulator - Lamp Terminal	2
21	5442 1705	Exposure Lamp Terminal - Release	1
22	5215 1700	Exposure Lamp Termianl - Fix	1
23	5420 1682	Lamp Terminal Support	2
24	5420 1676	Lamp Terminal Spacer	2
25	A007 1892	Rear Cover - Optical Fiber	1
26	A007 1894	Rear Bracket - Optical Fiber	1
27	A007 1893	Center Cover - Optical Fiber	1
28	A007 1895	Center Bracket - Optical Fiber	1
29	A007 1880	1st Scanner Slider	1
30	A007 5281	Exposure Lamp Harness	1
31	A007 1890	Harness Bracket - Exposure Lamp	1
32	A007 1675	Mounting Bracket Scale	1
33	AC01 2002	Exposure Glass - LT	1
33	AC01 2003	Exposure Glass - A3/A4	1
34	AA15 0011	Shielding Mylar - Rear Left	1
35	AA15 0009	Shielding Mylar - Front Left	1
36	AA15 0013	Light Shielding Mylar - Front Left	1
37	AA15 0010	Shielding Mylar - Front Center	1
38	A007 1680	Exposure Grass Stay	1
39	5442 1924	Cushion - Exposure Glass	3
40	5422 5131	Reed Switch	1
41	5216 1859	Stepped Screw - Slider Lock	2
42	5442 1702	Small Screw - M3	2
101	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
102	0313 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x8	
103	0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	
104	0314 0140W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x14	
105	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
106	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	

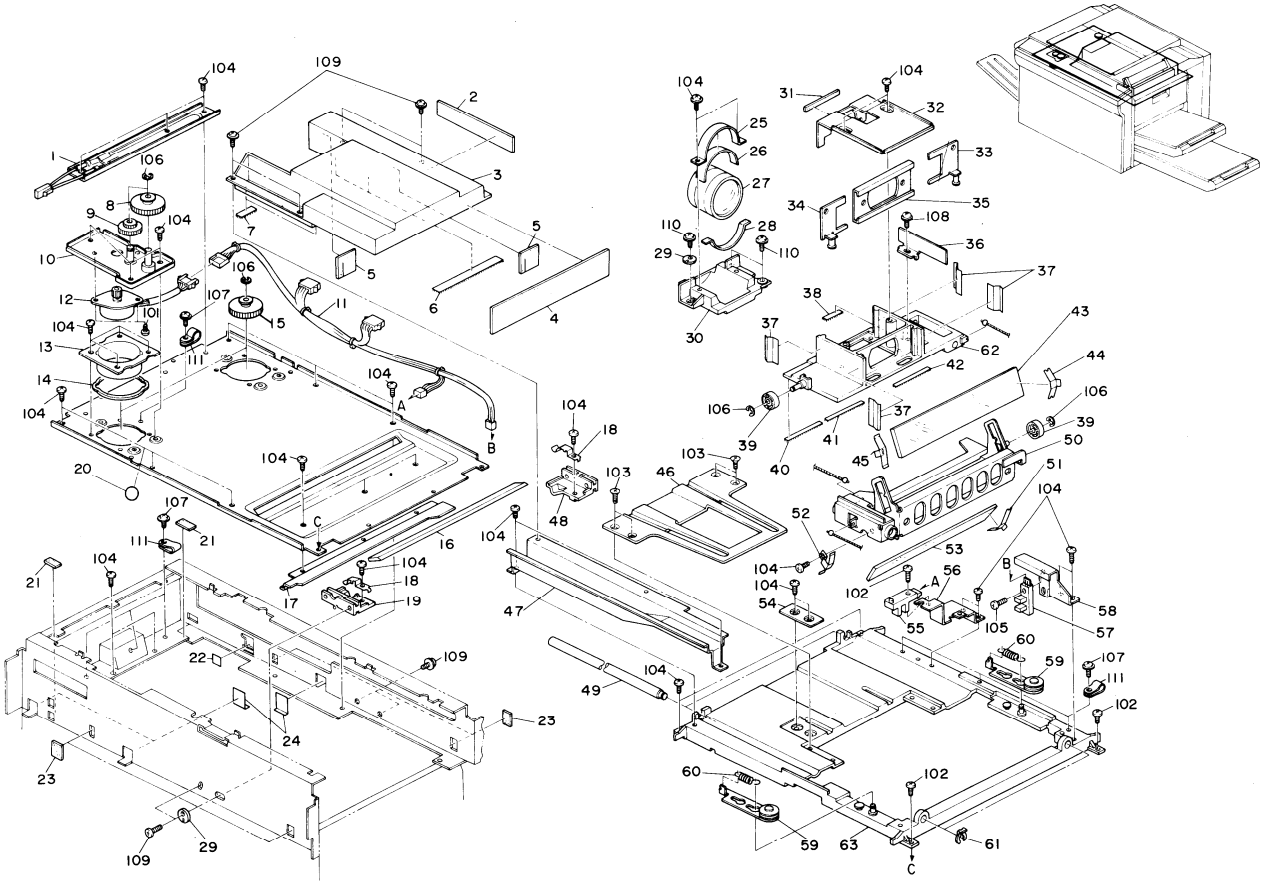

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
101
102
103
104
105
106

4. OPTICS 2

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	5205 2734	Manual Feed Table Magnet	1
2	A007 1670	Optics Right Frame	1
3	AA15 1087	Shield - 2x15x15	2
4	A007 1691	Optics Fan Filter Bracket	1
5	A007 1694	Optics Fan Flter	1
6	AX02 0029	Cooling Blower - AC50Hz 20.5W/60Hz 18W	1
7	A007 1686	Cooling Blower Bracket	1
8	AB03 2018	Scanner Drive Pulley	1
9	A007 1810	Scanner Motor Bracket	1
10	AX06 0003	Scanner Motor - DC 42W	1
11	5215 5230	Photointerrupter - L Type	1
12	A007 1806	Scanner Sensor Bracket	1
13	A007 1836	Center Pulley Bracket	1
14	5442 1798	Scanner Drive Wire Hook	1
15	AA05 0014	Scanner Drive Wire	1
16	AC05 0002	Guide Rod - Scanner	1
17	A007 1848	Guide Rod Cleaner	2
18	AA16 1019	Cushion Guide Rod	3
19	A007 1901	2nd Scanner	1
20	AC03 0014	2nd Mirror	1
21	AC03 5010	Front Spring Plate - 2nd Mirror	1
22	AC03 5011	Rear Spring Plate - 2nd Mirror	1
23	5205 1694	Adjusting Cam - Start Lever	1
24	A007 1915	2nd Scanner Slider	1
25	A007 1925	Scanner Guide Plate	1
26	AC03 5012	Front Spring Plate - 3rd Mirror	1
27	AC03 0015	3rd Mirror	1
28	AC03 5014	Rear Spring Plate - 3rd Mirror	1
29	AA15 1089	Seal - 6x32x32	2
30	A007 1815	Support Bracket - Optics Frame	1
31	A007 1801	Scanner Home Sensor Bracket	1
32	5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	1
33	A007 1826	Left Pulley Bracket	1
34	5442 1890	Wire Tightner Spring	1
35	5216 1859	Stepped Screw - Slider Lock	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
102	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
103	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
104	0574 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x6	
105	0951 4010W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x10	
106	1106 0458	Bushing - 9.9mm	



Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	5205 5438	Anticondensation Heater - 18W	1
2	AA15 1093	Seal - 3x25x170	1
3	A007 1791	Mirror Cover	1
4	AA15 1092	Seal - 3x42x270	1
5	AA15 1094	Seal - 2x50x48	2
6	AA15 2007	Brush Seal - 6x7x144	1
7	AA15 2008	Seal - 5x6x40	1
8	A007 1709	Mirror Drive Pulley - 80T	1
9	AB01 7039	Gear - 24T/48T	1
10	A007 1707	Magnification Motor Bracket	1
11	A007 5215	Lens Home Sensor Harness	1
12	A007 1706	Magnification Drive Motor - DC4.8W	1
13	A007 1663	Stepping Motor Cover	1
14	A007 1664	Seal - Stepping Motor Cover	1
15	A007 1716	Lens Drive Pulley - 80T	1
16	AC03 0018	6th Mirror	1
17	A007 3497	Development Unit Rail	1
18	AC03 5007	Spring Plate - 6th Mirror	1
19	A007 1700	Front Bracket - 6th Mirror	1
20	5205 1853	Seal - 14mm	1
21	AA15 1087	Shield - 2x15x15	1
22	AA15 0012	Shielding Mylar - 30x30	1
23	AA15 1088	Seal - 2x20x28	2
24	AA15 0014	Light Shielding Mylar - Center	2
25	A007 1729	Lens Fixing Plate	1
26	AA16 1015	Lens Cushion	1
27	AC02 0047	Lens 5/215 - 19	1
28	AA15 1091	Seal - 2x8x110	1
29	5205 1694	Adjusting Cam - Start Lever	2
30	A007 1730	Lens Bracket	1
31	AA16 1020	Lens Cushion - 3x7x80	1
32	A007 1751	Lens Shielding Cover	1
33	A007 1744	Rear Lens Shield	1
34	A007 1742	Front Lens Shield	1
35	A007 1741	Lens Shield	1

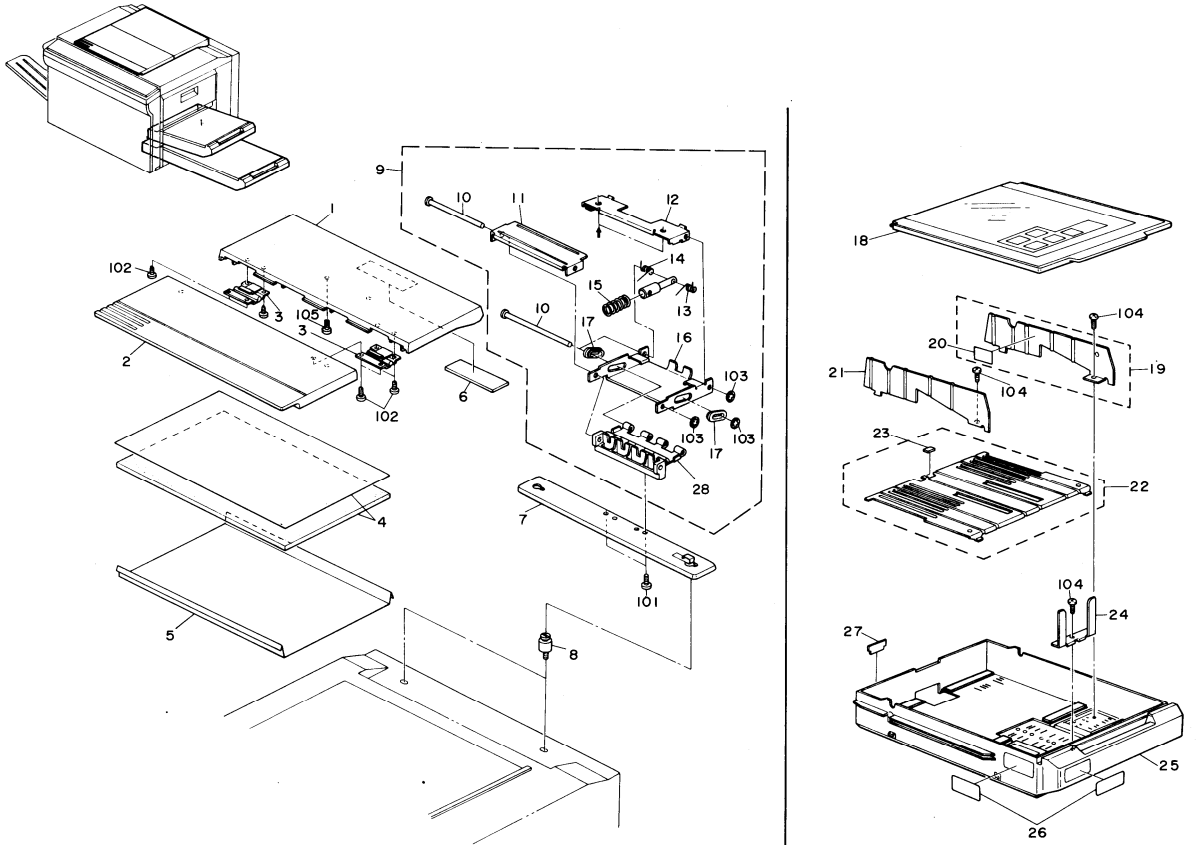
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
36	A007 1727	Actuator Plate - Lens Home Sensor	1
37	AA15 0015	Light Shielding Mylar - Lens	4
38	AA15 2012	Brush Seal - 4x4x40	1
39	5209 1694	Guide Roller - 1st Scanner	2
40	AA15 2009	Brush Seal - 4x5x84	1
41	AA15 2010	Brush Seal - 5x10x64	1
42	AA15 2011	Brush Seal - 4x5x25	1
43	AC03 0016	4th Mirror	1
44	AC03 5004	Rear Spring Plate - 4th Mirror	1
45	AC03 5003	Front Spring Plate - 4th Mirror	1
46	A007 1722	Cam Plate - Lens Shield	1
47	A007 1785	Harness Guide - Exposure Lamp	1
48	A007 1701	Rear Bracket - 6th Mirror	1
49	AC05 1001	Guide Rod - Magnification	2
50	A007 1761	4th and 5th Mirror Bracket	1
51	AC03 5005	Front Spring Plate - 5th Mirror	1
52	AC03 5006	Rear Spring Plate - 5th Mirror	1
53	AC03 0017	5th Mirror	1
54	A007 1770	Guide Bracket - Lens Shield	1
55	5215 5230	Photointerrupter - L Type	1
56	A007 1776	Lens Home Sensor Bracket	1
57	5205 5251	LED Sensor - T Type	1
58	A007 1781	Mirror Home Sensor Bracket	1
59	5215 1805	Lens Tension Pulley	2
60	5215 1811	Lens Drive Wire Spring	2
61	5215 2621	Snap Ring - M6	2
62	A007 1726	Lens Bracket	1
63	A007 1721	Lens Unit Base	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
102	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
103	0324 0080W	Philips Sunken Head Screw - M4x8	
104	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
105	0434 0100W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	
106	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
107	0951 4005W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x5	
108	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
109	0951 4008W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	
110	0951 4010W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x10	
111	1105 0005	Nylon Clip - 3N	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

6. PLATEN COVER AND CASSETTE

May 30, '87



6. PLATEN COVER AND CASSETTE

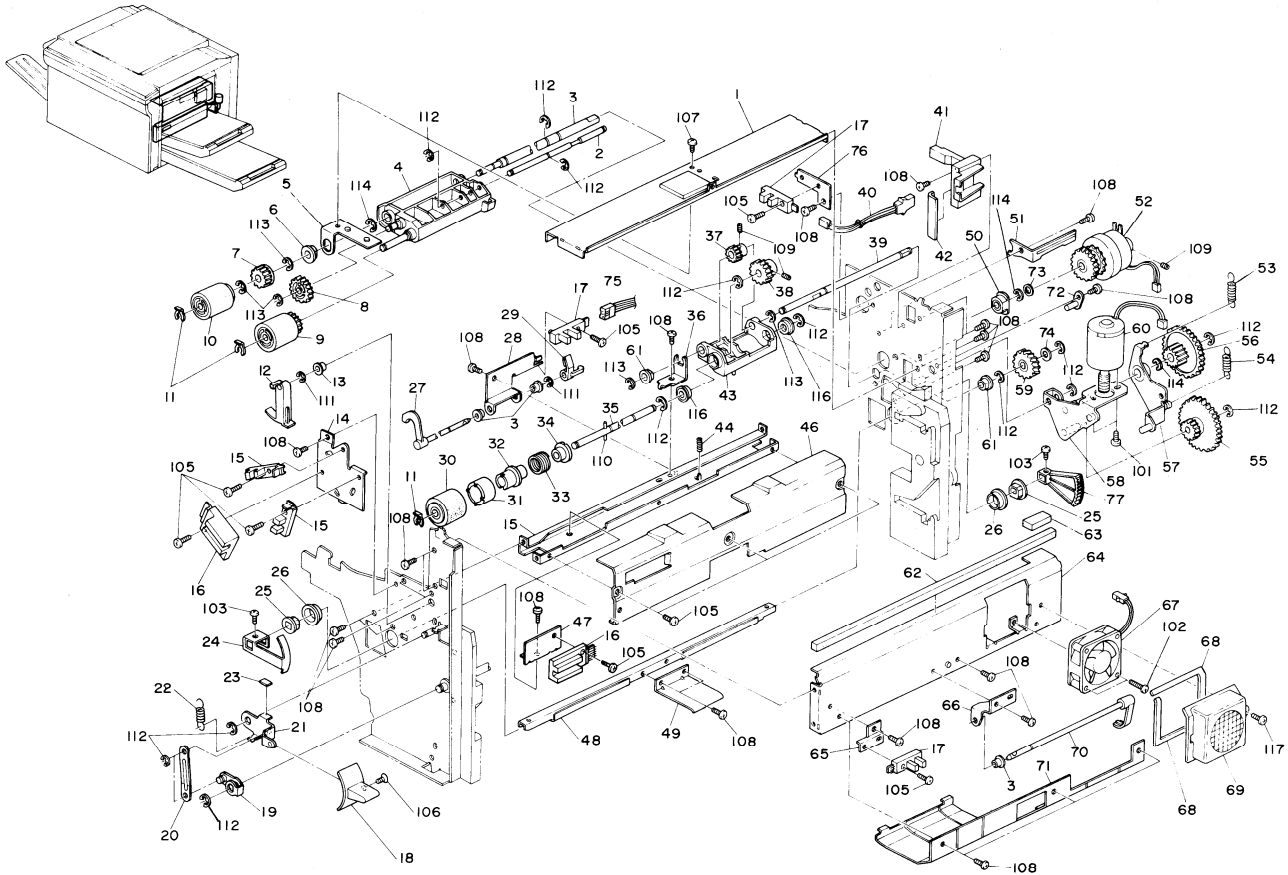
May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	AC00 1010	Platen Cover Ass'y	1
*	A007 2926	Cassette Ass'y - DLT	1
*	A007 2943	Cassette Ass'y - LT	1
*	A007 2945	Cassette Ass'y - LTR	1
*	A007 2922	Cassette Ass'y - A3	1
*	A007 2937	Cassette Ass'y - A4	1
*	A007 2939	Cassette Ass'y - A4R	1
1	A008 1668	Rear Platen Cover	1
2	A007 1951	Front Platen Cover	1
3	5448 2824	Flex Hinge - Platen Cover	2
4	5448 2803	Platen Cover Pad	1
5	A008 9501	Platen Cover Sheet - 10 Sheets/set	1
6	5215 2838	Rubber Magnet	1
7	5215 2819	Mounting Bracket - Platen Cover	1
8	AA14 3035	Stud - Platen Cover Mounting	2
9	5215 2832	Platen Cover Hinge Ass'y	1
10	5215 2840	Pin - 4x115mm	3
11	5215 2845	Magnet Plate	1
12	5215 2846	Platen Base	1
13	5215 2842	Right Spring - Platen Cover	1
14	5215 2843	Left Spring - Platen Cover	1
15	5215 2839	Balancer Spring	1
16	5215 2834	Arm Holder	1
17	5215 2844	Slide Supporter	2
18	AF01 2004	Cassette Cover - DLT	1
18	AF01 2008	Cassette Cover - LT	1
19	5205 2947	Rear Side Fence - DLT	1
19	5205 6491	Rear Side Fence	1
20	5413 4835	Decal - Paper Level	1
21	5205 2946	Front Side Fence - DLT	1
21	5205 6493	Front Side Fence	1
22	5205 2937	Bottom Plate	1
22	5205 6570	Bottom Plate - Small	1
23	5447 2927	Friction Pad - B	1
24	5205 2953	Rear Fence	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
25	A007 2955	Cassette Body - DLT	1
25	A007 2950	Cassette Body - LT	1
26	AA00 2003	Decal - 8-1/2"x14"	2
26	AA00 2004	Decal - 11"x17"	2
26	AA00 2005	Decal - 8-1/2"x11R"	2
26	AA00 2006	Decal - 8-1/2"x11"	2
26	AA00 2007	Decal - A3	2
26	AA00 2008	Decal - A4R	2
26	AA00 2009	Decal - A4	2
27	5205 2971	Actuator - 11"x17"	1
27	5205 2979	Actuator - 11"x8-1/2"	1
27	5205 2996	Actuator - 8-1/2"x11R"	1
27	5205 2997	Actuator - 8-1/2"x14"	1
27	5205 2960	Actuator - A3	1
27	5205 2962	Actuator - A4R	1
27	5205 2964	Actuator - A4	1
28	5215 2847	Base Holder - Platen Cover	1
101	0414 0102W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	
102	0802 5131	Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0805 0083	Retaining Ring - M4	
104	0965 4010W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x10	
105	0965 4012W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x12	

7. PAPER FEED UNIT 1

May 30, '87



7. PAPER FEED UNIT 1

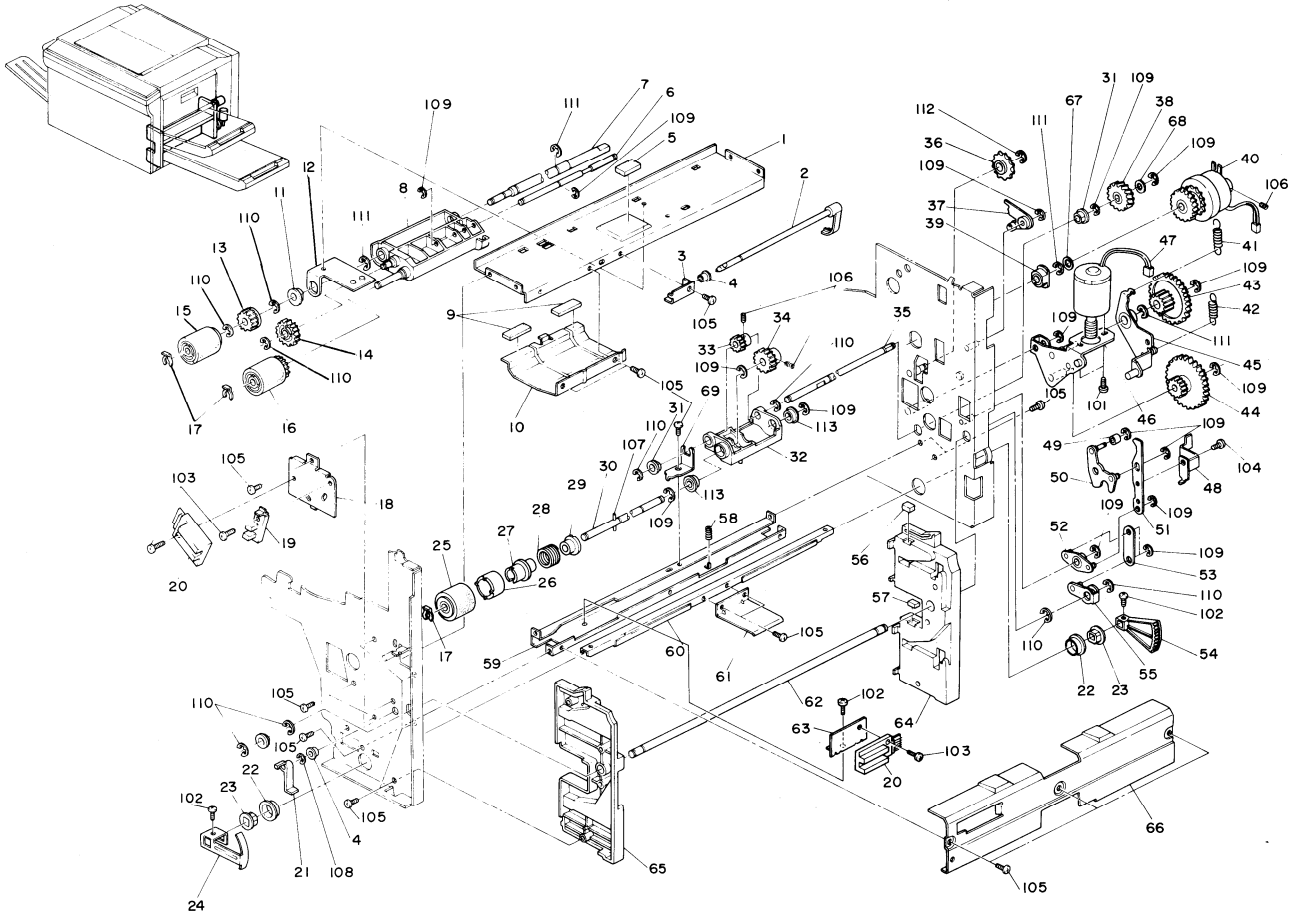
May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 2689	Paper Feed Stay	1
2	AA14 0045	Pick-up Shaft	1
3	AA14 0046	Paper Feed Shaft - Upper	1
4	A007 2686	Feed Guide - Paper Feed Roller	1
5	A007 2684	Paper Feed Roller Bracket	1
6	5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	1
7	AB01 3078	Gear - 18T	1
8	AB01 3079	Gear - 21T	1
9	5447 2723	Pick-up Roller	1
10	5447 2726	Paper Feed Roller	1
11	5447 2681	Snap Ring	3
12	A007 2725	Paper End Shutter - Upper	1
13	5443 2668	Bushing	4
14	A007 2722	Upper Bracket - Paper End	1
15	5215 5230	Photointerrupter - L Type	2
16	5205 5253	Photointerrupter Pack	2
17	5205 5251	L.E.D Sensor - Type	1
18	A007 2843	Release Knob - Bottom Plate	1
19	A007 2850	Release Arm - Bottom Plate	1
20	A007 2853	Link Plate - Release Lever	1
21	A007 2844	Release Lever - Bottom Plate	1
22	AA06 0049	Release Lever Spring	1
23	A007 2848	Cushion - Release Lever	1
24	A007 2758	Volume Sensor Arm	1
25	A007 2757	Sector Gear Bushing	2
26	A007 2756	Bushing - Volume Sensor Shaft	2
27	A007 2599	Paper Detect Feeler - Transport	1
28	A007 2602	Transport Roller Sensor Bracket	1
29	A007 2601	Transport Roller Sensor Shutter	1
30	5447 2693	Separation Roller	1
31	5447 2678	Slip Clutch Cover	1
32	5447 2676	Output Hub	1
33	5447 2697	Cyrindrical Spring	1
34	5447 2695	Input Hub	1
35	5205 2782	Separation Driven Shaft	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
36	A007 2655	Separation Fixed Bracket	1
37	AB01 1023	Gear - 15T	1
38	AB01 1024	Gear - 25T	1
39	AA14 0044	Pressure Arm Shaft	1
40	A007 5204	Toner End Sensor Harness	1
41	A007 3487	Toner End Sensor Cover	1
42	AA15 1027	Seal - 3x16x57	1
43	A007 2650	Separation Ressure Arm	1
44	AA06 3021	Paper Feed Separation Spring	1
45	A007 2653	Paper Feed Brace - Upper	1
46	A007 2649	Separation Guide	1
47	A007 2661	Paper Size Sensor Bracket	1
48	A007 2752	Volume Sensor Shaft	1
49	A007 2754	Bottom Plate Lever	1
50	5205 2865	Bushing - Paper Feed Roller	1
51	A007 2698	Upper Magnetic Clutch Stopper	1
52	AX20 0018	Paper Feed Clutch	1
53	5205 2674	Spring	1
54	5205 2678	Spring	1
55	5205 2680	Coupled Gear - 16T/53T	1
56	5205 2681	Coupled Gear - 17T/50T	1
57	5205 2788	Cassette Sensor Arm - Upper	1
58	5205 2667	Bracket - Paper Lift Motor	1
59	AB01 3077	Gear - 20T	1
60	A000 5507	Lift Motor - DC1.69W	1
61	5053 0447	Bushing - M6	2
62	A007 2896	Seal - 8x8x368	1
63	A007 2894	Cushion - 8x15x30	1
64	A007 2893	Upper Paper Feed Bracket	1
65	A007 2805	Manual Feed Sensor Bracket	1
66	A007 2720	Paper End Actuator Bracket	1
67	AX04 0004	Cooling Fan Motor	1
68	AA15 1064	Seal - Cooling Fan	2
69	A007 3495	Cooling Fan Cover	1
70	A007 2718	Paper End Feeler	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
71	A007 2615	Upper Feed Guide	1
72	A007 2803	Manual Feed Table Holder	1
73	AA13 2025	Spacer - 1x8x12mm	1
74	AA13 2024	Spacer - 1x6x10mm	1
75	A007 5249	Paper Feed Unit Harness	1
76	A007 3486	Toner End Sensor Bracket	1
77	A007 2759	Sector Gear	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	
102	0313 0280W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x28	
103	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
104	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
105	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
106	0324 0080W	Philips Sunken Head Screw - M4x8	
107	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
108	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
109	0574 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x5	
110	0622 0100W	Parallel Pin - M2x10	
111	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
112	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
113	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
114	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
115	0720 0070E	Retaining Ring - M7	
116	0805 3042	Ball Bearing - 6x10x3mm	
117	0951 4008W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	



8. PAPER FEED UNIT 2

May 30, '87

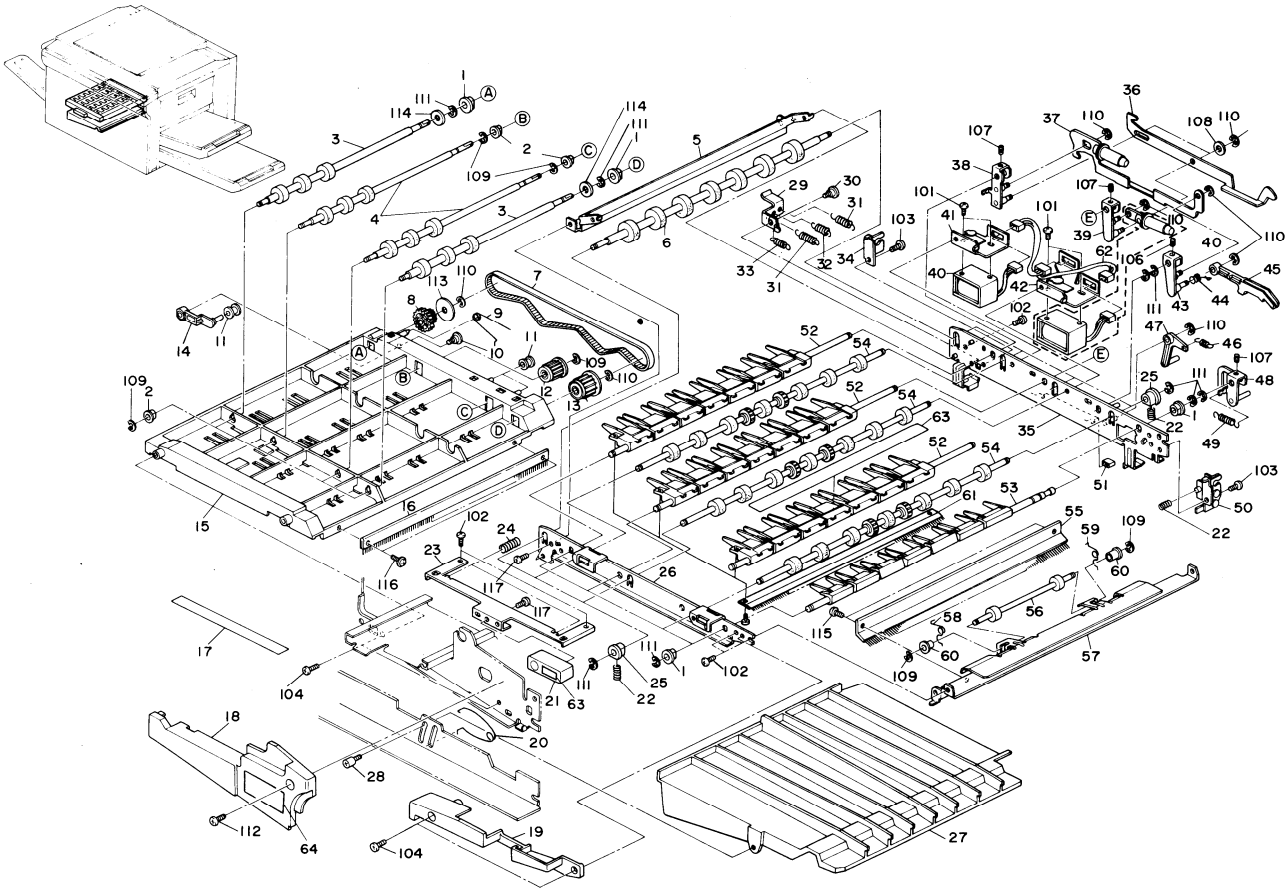
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 2712	Lower Paper Feed Stay	1
2	A007 2718	Paper End Feeler	1
3	A007 2726	Paper End Actuator Bracket	1
4	5443 2668	Bushing	2
5	A007 2894	Cushion - 8x15x30	1
6	AA14 0045	Pick-up Shaft	1
7	AA14 0047	Paper Feed Shaft - Lower	1
8	A007 2686	Feed Guide - Paper Feed Roller	1
9	5205 2777	Cushion - Lower Pick-up	2
10	A007 2631	Pick-up Guide - Lower	1
11	5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	2
12	A007 2709	Paper Feed Roller Bracket	1
13	5442 3218	Gear - 18Z	1
14	AB01 3079	Gear - 21T	1
15	5447 2726	Paper Feed Roller	1
16	5447 2723	Pick-up Roller	1
17	5447 2681	Snap Ring	3
18	A007 2724	Lower Bracket - Paper End	1
19	5215 5230	Photointerrupter - L Type	1
20	5205 5253	Photointerrupter Pack	2
21	5205 2644	Paper End Actuator	1
22	A007 2756	Bushing - Volume Sensor Shaft	2
23	A007 2757	Sector Gear Bushing	2
24	A007 2758	Volume Sensor Arm	1
25	5447 2693	Separation Roller	1
26	5447 2678	Slip Clutch Cover	1
27	5447 2676	Output Hub	1
28	5447 2697	Cyrindrical Spring	1
29	5447 2695	Input Hub	1
30	5205 2782	Separation Driven Shaft	1
31	5053 0447	Bushing - M6	2
32	A007 2650	Separation Pressure Arm	1
33	AB01 1023	Gear - 15T	1
34	AB01 1024	Gear - 25T	1
35	AA14 0044	Pressure Arm Shaft	1
36	AB02 3018	Sprocket - 15T	1
37	A007 2880	Bottom Plate Release Stopper	1
38	AB01 3077	Gear - 20T	1
39	5205 2865	Bushing - Paper Feed Roller	1
40	AX20 0018	Paper Feed Clutch	1
41	5205 2674	Spring	1
42	5205 2678	Spring	1
43	5205 2681	Coupled Gear - 17T/50T	1
44	5205 2680	Coupled Gear - 16T/53T	1
45	5205 2670	Cassette Sensor Arm	1
46	5205 2667	Bracket - Paper Lift Motor	1
47	A000 5507	Lift Motor - DC1.69W	1
48	A007 2857	Actuator - Bottom Plate Release	1
49	A007 2883	Bottom Plate Release Roller	1
50	A007 2885	Cam - Bottom Plate Release	1
51	A007 2867	Link Plate - Release Arm Lever	1
52	A007 2864	Release Arm Lever	1
53	A007 2861	Link Plate - Release Arm	1
54	A007 2759	Sector Gear	1
55	A007 2850	Release Arm - Bottom Plate	1
56	A007 2877	Cushion - Upper Pick-off Bracket	1
57	A007 2878	Cushion - Lower Pick-off Bracket	1
58	AA06 3021	Paper Feed Separation Spring	1
59	A007 2675	Paper Feed Stay - Lower	1
60	A007 2752	Volume Sensor Shaft	1
61	A007 2754	Bottom Plate Lever	1
62	AA14 0053	Shaft - Bottom Plate Release	1
63	A007 2661	Paper Size Sensor Bracket	1
64	A007 2874	Rear Side Guide - Cassette Holder	1
65	A007 2873	Front Side Guide - Cassette Holder	1
66	A007 2649	Separation Guide	1
67	AA13 2025	Spacer - 1x8x12mm	1
68	AA13 2024	Spacer - 1x6x10mm	1
69	A007 2655	Separation Fixed Bracket	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	
102	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
104	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
105	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
106	0574 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x5	
107	0622 0100W	Spring Pin - 2x10mm	
108	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
109	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
110	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
111	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
112	0720 0070E	Retaining Ring - M7	
113	0805 3042	Ball Bearing - 6x10x3mm	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

9. DUPLEX SECTION 1

May 30, '87



9. DUPLEX SECTION 1

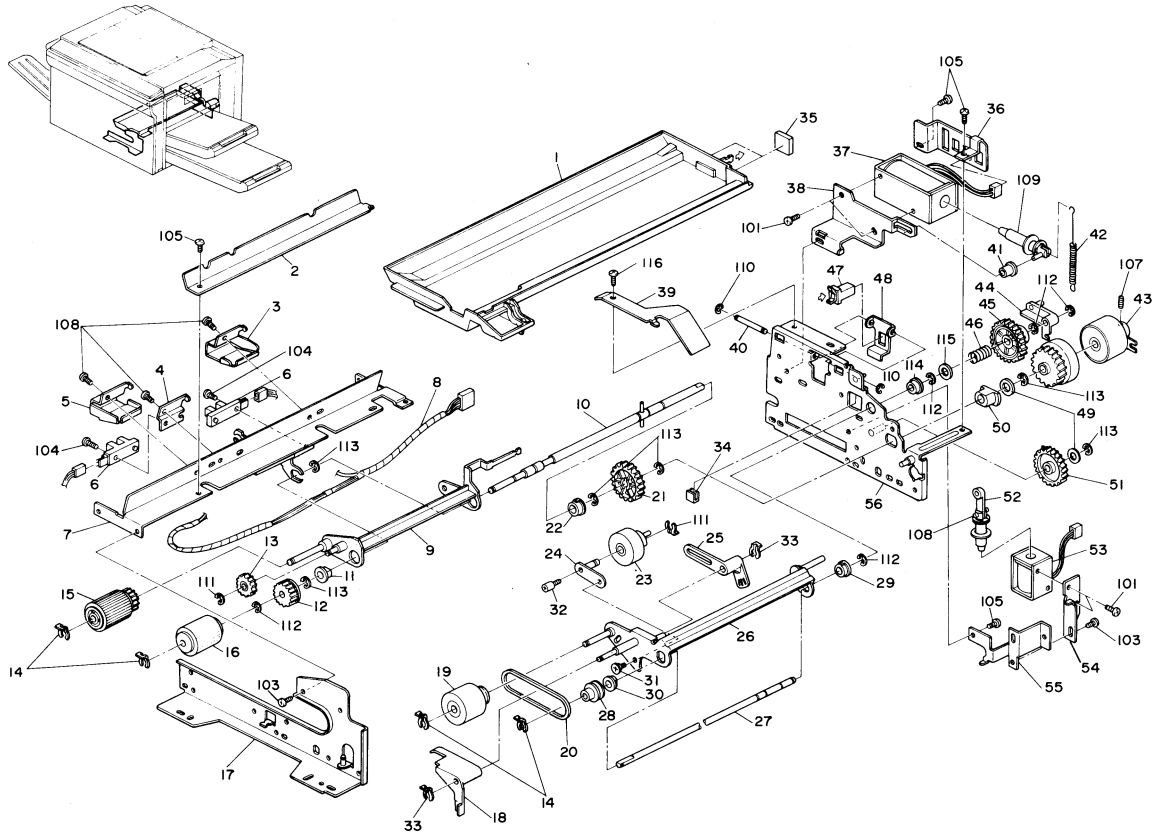
May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A007 4550	Fork Gate Unit	1
1	5053 0447	Bushing - M6	4
2	AA08 0022	Bushing - 4x7x5mm	3
3	AF02 0018	Transport Roller - 20mm	2
4	AF02 0026	Transport Roller - 16mm	2
5	A007 4927	Entrance Guide Plate - Fork Gate	1
6	AF02 0029	Inverter Return Roller	1
7	AA04 0008	Timing Belt - 228MXL	1
8	AB03 2016	Gear - 25T	1
9	AA06 6020	Tension Spring	1
10	AA14 3047	Stepped Screw - M3	1
11	A007 4914	Idler Roller	2
12	AB03 0018	Pulley - 20T	1
13	AB03 0017	Pulley - 25T	1
14	A007 4915	Tension Lever	1
15	A007 4900	Transport Chamber	1
16	AA12 0003	Anti - Static Brush - Duplex	1
17	A007 4942	Guide Plate - Fork Gate	1
18	A007 1303	Cover - Transport	1
19	A007 4919	Fork Gate Cover	1
20	AA06 6019	Transport Spring	1
21	A007 4711	Fork Gate Knob	1
22	5206 4478	Spring - Drive Roller	3
23	A007 4986	Fork Gate Stopper	1
24	AA06 3028	Spring - Fork Gate Stopper	1
25	5442 2751	Bushing - Upper Registration Roller	2
26	A007 4920	Front Side Frame - Fork Gate	1
27	A007 4990	Duplex Tray	1
28	5413 1875	Knob Screw	1
29	A007 4978	Micro Switch Lever	1
30	5413 1882	Stepped Screw	1
31	5206 2826	Spring - Gate Arm	2
32	AA06 0061	Spring - Fork Gate Lever	1
33	AA06 0062	Micro Switch Spring	1
34	5206 2840	Fork Gate Holder	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
35	A007 4921	Rear Side Frame - Fork Gate	1
36	A007 4970	Fork Gate Lever	1
37	A007 4967	Left Solenoid Gate	1
38	A007 4950	First Gate Arm	1
39	A007 4955	Second Gate Arm	1
40	A007 4979	Fork Gate Solenoid	2
41	5206 2833	Gate Solenoid Bracket	1
42	A007 4976	Fork Gate Solenoid Bracket	1
43	A007 4960	Third Gate Arm	1
44	AA06 6018	Spring - Fork Gate Actuator	1
45	A007 4972	Fork Gate Actuator	1
46	5446 4235	Spring - Hot Roller Stripper	1
47	A007 4973	Release Lever - Fork Gate	1
48	A007 4965	Junction Gate Shaft Arm	1
49	5208 4173	Spring - Stripper	1
50	A007 4980	Fork Gate Setting Plate Bracket	1
51	AA16 1016	Cushion - Fork Gate	2
52	AF02 5002	Fork Gate Pawl - Large	3
53	AF02 5003	Fork Gate Pawl - Small	1
54	A007 4934	Fork Guide Roller	3
55	AA12 0002	Anti-static Brush - Fork Gate 4	1
56	AF02 0027	Exit Roller - Entrance Guide Plate	1
57	A007 4930	Exit Guide Plate - Fork Gate	1
58	AA06 0059	Front Spring - Exit Roller	1
59	AA06 0060	Rear Spring - Exit Roller	1
60	5443 2668	Bushing	2
61	AA12 0001	Anti-static Brush - Fork Gate	3
62	A007 5264	Gate Solenoid Harness	1
63	AA00 1062	Decal - Handle	1
63	AA00 1050	Decal - Handle - A3/A4	1
64	A007 6353	Decal - Reset	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	
102	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
103	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
104	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
105	0574 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x5	
106	0574 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x6	
107	0594 0050E	Hexagon Bolt - M4x5	
108	0700 050W	Flat Washer - M5	
109	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
110	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
111	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
112	0802 5094	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
113	0807 4041	Collar - 6.5x20mm	
114	0807 4123	Spacer - 6x13x1mm	
115	0965 3006W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	
116	0965 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	
117	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly


105
2
3
108
104
4
5
6
8
7
9
10
113
21
22
111
13
11
12
112
15
14
16
17
103
19
20
18
33
14
24
23
25
33
112
29
32
26
31
30
28
27
1
35
37
36
38
101
109
42
41
107
43
44
45
112
46
115
114
110
112
113
50
49
113
51
56
52
108
53
101
105
103
54
55
116
39
110
40
47
48

10. DUPLEX SECTION 2

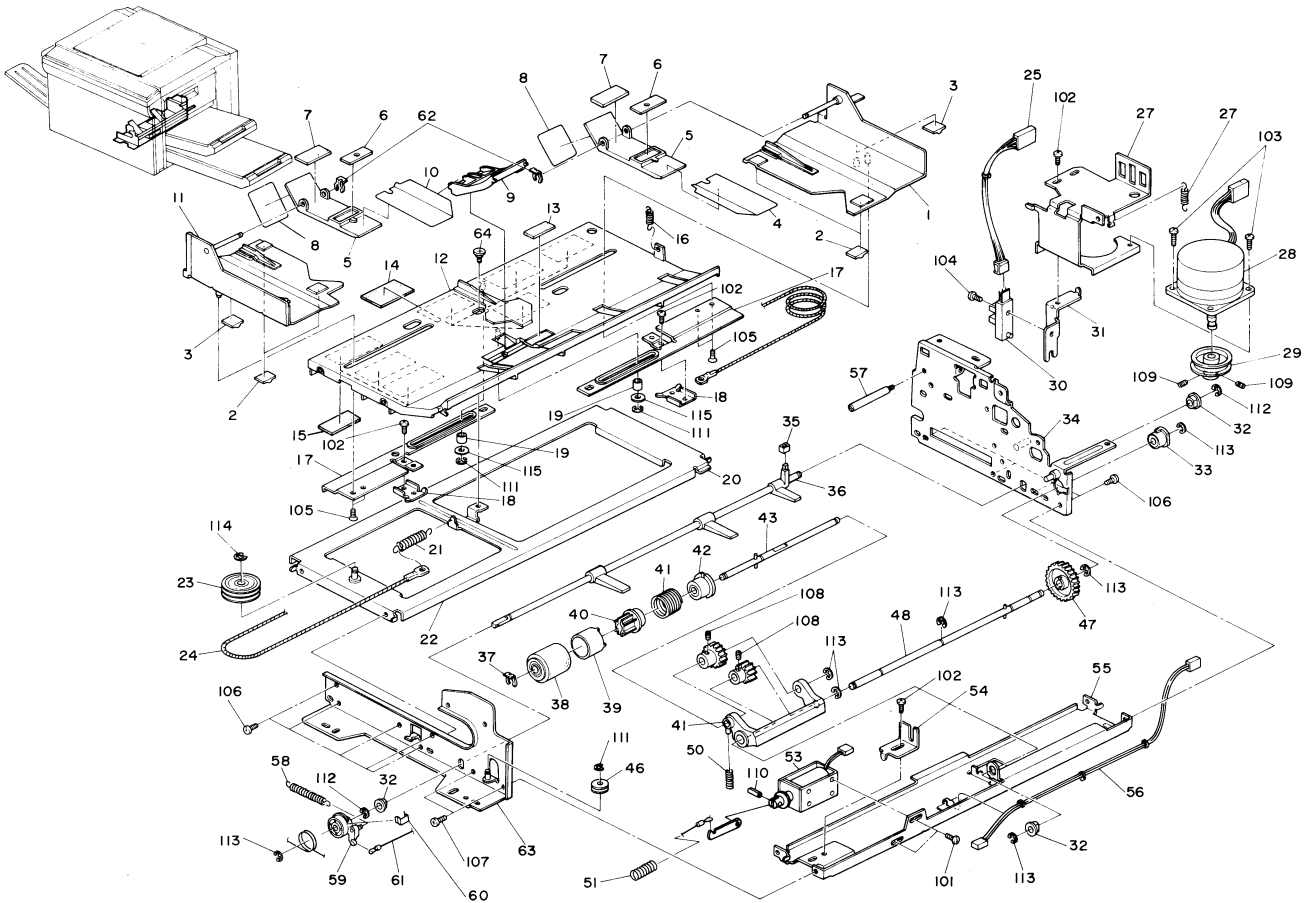
May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A007 4520	Duplex Transport Unit	1
1	A007 4846	Toner Catch Pan	1
2	A007 4841	Sensor Harness Cover	1
3	A007 4843	Enteance Actuator Sensor Cover	1
4	5206 2626	Sensor Bracket - Duplex Paper End	1
5	5206 2695	Cover - Duplex Paper Sensor	1
6	5205 5250	L.E.D Sensor Type - S	2
7	A007 4800	Duplex Stay	1
8	A007 5263	Duplex Entrance Harness	1
9	A007 4805	Pick-up Arm	1
10	A007 4809	Duplex Feed Shaft	1
11	5206 2650	Bushing - 8x12x7mm	1
12	AB01 3105	Gear - 18T	1
13	5447 2706	Gear - 15T	1
14	5447 2681	Snap Ring	4
15	AF03 0001	Entrance Actuator Roller	1
16	AF01 0003	Feed Roller	1
17	A007 4700	Front Frame - Duplex Feed	1
18	5206 2690	Duplex Paper Actuator	1
19	AF03 1001	Duplex Feed Roller	1
20	AA04 2001	Feed Drive Belt	1
21	AB01 3087	Gear - 30T	1
22	AA08 0020	Bushing - 8x16x5mm	1
23	5206 2680	Entrance Actuator Roller	1
24	5206 2681	Axle Plate	1
25	5206 2685	Entrance Actuator Plate	1
26	A007 4820	Feed Roller Arm	1
27	AA14 0063	Feed Roller Arm Shaft	1
28	AB03 2017	Feed Roller Pulley - 25T	1
29	AA08 0021	Bushing - 6x12x4mm	1
30	5206 2677	Bushing - 6x10x7mm	1
31	5206 2684	Shoulder Screw - M3	1
32	5206 2687	Stud Screw - M3	1
33	5206 2686	Snap Ring	2
34	AA16 1018	Cushion - Duplex Frame	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
35	A007 4847	Seal - 5x20x20	1
36	A007 4792	Connector Bracket	1
37	AX11 0006	Duplex Pick-up Solenoid	1
38	A007 4865	Pick-up Solenoid Bracket	1
39	A007 4868	Pick-up Solenid Cover	1
40	5919 2303	Actuator Shaft	1
41	A007 4866	Solenoid Guide Roller	1
42	AA06 0056	Pressure Spring	1
43	AX20 0020	Transport Magnetic Clutch-Duplex Feed	1
44	A007 4826	Duplex Feed Arm	1
45	AB01 3089	Gear - 30T	1
46	AA06 3030	Duplex Spring	1
47	A007 4709	Push Lock	1
48	A007 4710	Push Lock Bracket	1
49	AA13 2025	Spacer - 1x8x12mm	2
50	5206 2651	Ball Bearing - 8x20x13mm	1
51	AB01 3086	Gear - 30T	1
52	A007 4828	Positioning Solenoid Lever	1
53	AX10 0005	Duplex Positioning Solenoid	1
54	A007 4870	Solenoid Bracket	1
55	A007 4871	Duplex Solenoid Bracket	1
56	A007 4705	Rear Frame - Duplex Feed	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	
102	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
103	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
104	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
105	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
106	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
107	0574 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x6	
108	0623 0100E	Spring Pin - 3x10mm	
109	0623 0180E	Spring Pin - 3x18mm	
110	0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	
111	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
112	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
113	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
114	0805 3101	Ball Bearing - 6x13x5mm	
115	0807 4043	Spacer	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly



11. DUPLEX SECTION 3

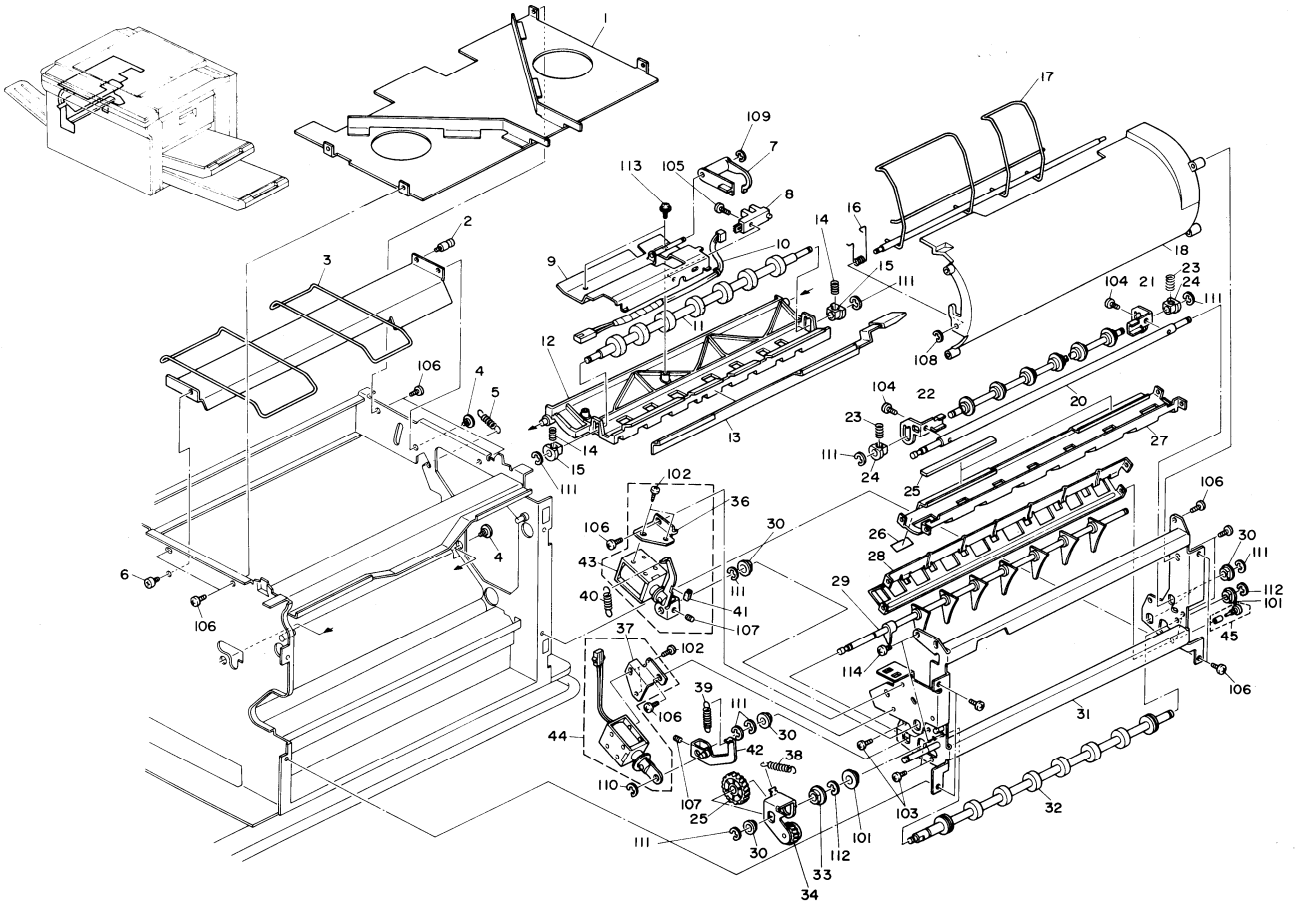
May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A007 4500	Jogger Unit	1
*	A007 4510	Front Paper Stopper Guide Unit	1
*	A117 4511	Rear Paper Stopper Guide Unit	1
1	A007 4742	Rear Jogger Fence	1
2	A007 4739	Jogger Fence Shoe - 2	4
3	A007 4740	Jogger Fence Shoe - 1	2
4	A007 4749	Duplex Setter Mylar - Rear	1
5	5206 2925	Duplex Settler	2
6	5206 2926	Weight - Duplex Settler	2
7	5206 2929	Cushion - Duplex Settler	2
8	A007 4752	Duplex Settler Guide	2
9	A007 4730	Duplex Guide Plate - Middle	1
10	A007 4746	Duplex Setter Mylar - Front	1
11	A007 4735	Front Jogger Fence	1
12	A007 4725	Duplex Guide Plate	1
13	5206 2557	Friction Pad - Duplex Guide Plate	1
14	A007 4731	Anti-Vibration Pad - Large	4
15	A007 4732	Anti-Vibration Pad - Small	3
16	5206 2700	Spring - Pick-up Roller	1
17	A007 4744	Guide Plate - Jogger Fence	2
18	5206 2877	Wire Clamp Plate	2
19	A007 4727	Jogger Fence Roller	2
20	AA16 1018	Cushion - Duplex Frame	1
21	5206 2876	Spring - Wire	1
22	A007 4712	Jogger Stay	1
23	5209 1735	Pully	1
24	AA05 0013	Jogger Fence Drive Wire	1
25	A007 5261	Home Sensor Harness	1
26	A007 4720	Jogger Motor Bracket	1
27	5350 2466	Spring - Pressure Arm	1
28	5919 5309	Stepper Motor - DC 4.8W	1
29	A007 4717	Jogger Motor Pulley	1
30	5205 5251	L.E.D Sensor Type - T	1
31	A007 4722	Home Sensor Bracket	1
32	5053 0447	Bushing - M6	3

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
33	AA08 3003	Bushing - 6x18x5mm	1
34	A007 4705	Rear Frame - Duplex Feed	1
35	AA16 1016	Cushion - Fork Gate	1
36	A007 4780	Duplex Stopper	1
37	5447 2681	Snap Ring	1
38	5206 2605	Separation Roller	1
39	5447 2678	Slip Clutch Cover	1
40	5447 2688	Output Hub	1
41	5206 2607	Spring - Separation	1
42	5447 2695	Input Hub	1
43	5206 2603	Separation Driven Shaft	1
44	5205 2608	Gear - 23T	1
45	5206 2609	Gear - 22T	1
46	A007 4783	Paper Stopper Pulley	1
47	AB01 3088	Helical Gear - 29T	1
48	A007 4854	Separation Drive Shaft	1
49	A007 4851	Duplex Separation Arm	1
50	AA06 3029	Separation Pressure Spring	1
51	AA06 3027	Spring - Duplex Stopper Solenoid	1
52	A007 4779	Duplex Stopper Solenoid Lever	1
53	5206 5326	Duplex Stopper Solenoid	1
54	A007 4785	Adjusting Plate - Duplex Solenoid	1
55	A007 4849	Bottom Frame - Duplex Feed	1
56	A007 5262	Duplex Stopper Solenoid Harness	1
57	5447 2833	Pin - Manual Feed Table	1
58	AA06 0058	Spring - Duplex Stopper Cam	1
59	A007 4782	Paper Stopper Pulley	1
60	A007 4786	Wire Clamp	1
61	AA05 1002	Wire - Duplex Stopper Solenoid	1
62	5206 2689	Snap Ring	2
63	A007 4700	Front Frame - Duplex Feed	1
64	5442 2117	Shoulder Screw - Hinge	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	
102	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
103	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
104	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
105	0323 0060W	Philips Sunken Head Screw - M3x6	
106	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
107	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
108	0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	
109	0574 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x6	
110	0623 0120E	Spring Pin - 3x12mm	
111	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
112	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
113	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
114	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
115	0807 3014	Nylon Washer	

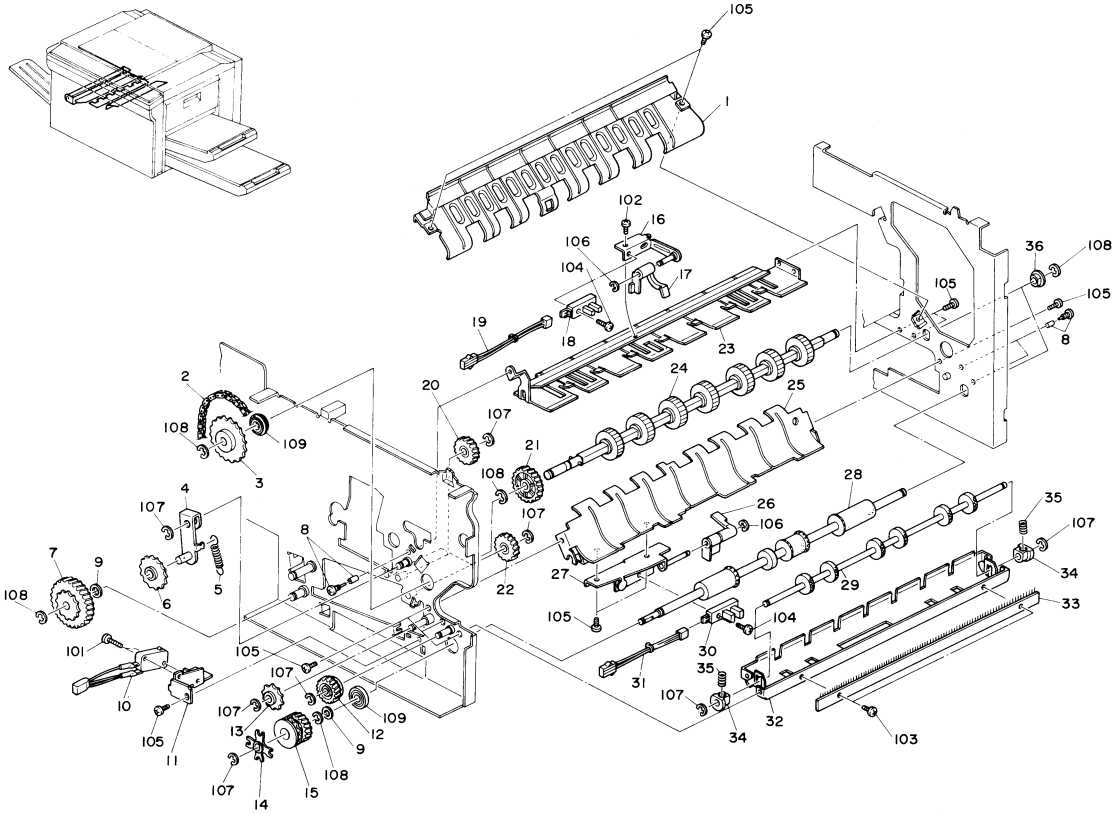
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114

12. INVERTOR SECTION 1

May 30, '87

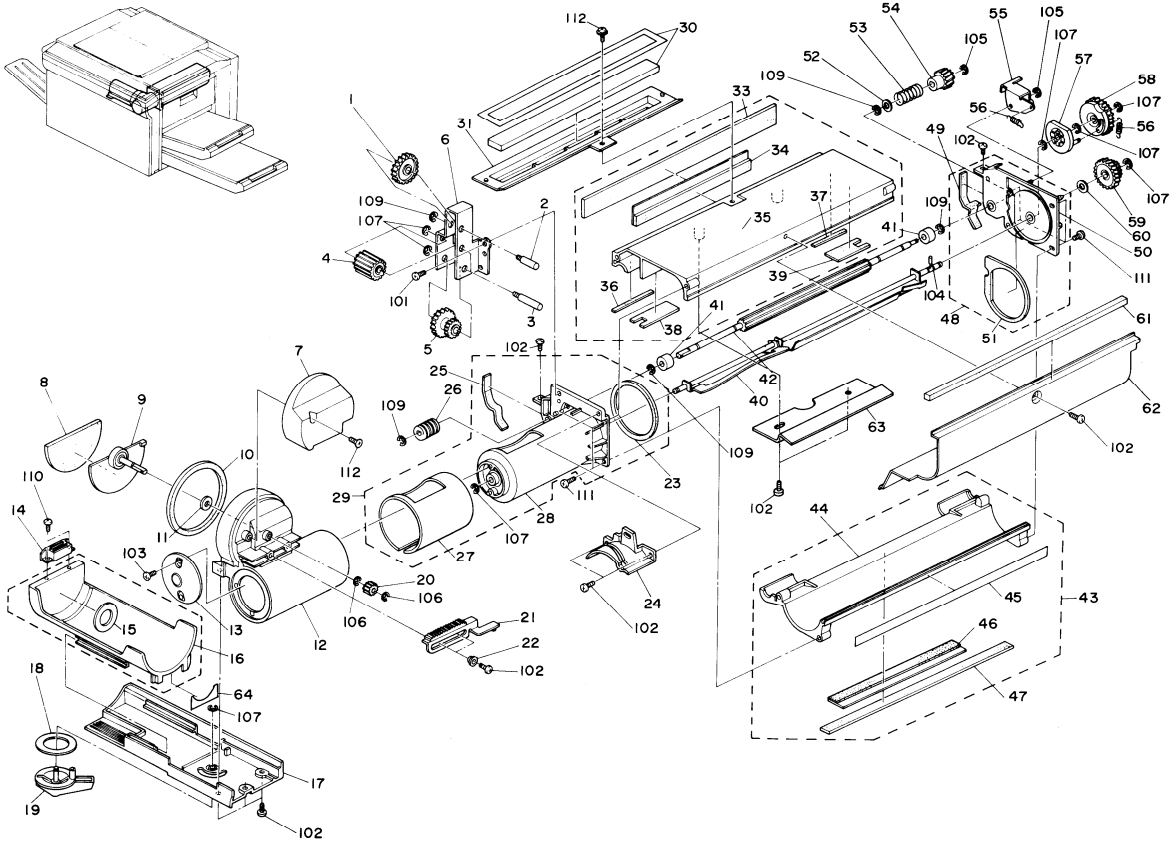
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A007 4409	Inverter Unit	1
1	A007 1930	Vacuum Fan Duct	1
2	5403 2049	Spring Anchor	1
3	A007 4455	Upper Guide - Inverter Unit	1
4	5403 2075	Stepped Screw	2
5	5207 4405	Spring - Fusing	1
6	5206 2687	Stud Screw - M3	1
7	A007 4466	Paper Entrance Feeler	1
8	5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	1
9	A007 4463	Paper L.E.D. Sensor Bracket	1
10	A007 5260	Inverter Guide Entrance Harness	1
11	AF02 0029	Inverter Return Roller	1
12	A007 4461	Guide Plate - Open and Shut	1
13	A007 4460	Guide Holder Pressure	1
14	5205 4527	Spring - Exit	2
15	5442 2751	Bushing - Upper Registration Roller	2
16	5206 4388	Spring - Inverter Guide	1
17	A007 4630	Inverter Guide	1
18	A007 4625	Inverter Guide Pltee	1
19	AF02 0031	Inverter Pressure Roller	1
20	AA14 0049	Inverter Pressure Shaft	1
21	A007 4616	Inverter Pressure Arm - Front	1
22	A007 4617	Inverter Pressure Arm - Rear	1
23	5206 4478	Spring - Drive Roller	2
24	AA08 0031	Bushing	2
25	AA02 0007	Inverter Unit Magnet	1
26	AA16 1017	Cushion - Junction Gate	1
27	A007 4620	Upper Guide - Inverter Pressure	1
28	A007 4623	Lower Guide - Inverter Pressure	1
29	AF02 5001	Junction Gate	1
30	5053 0447	Bushing - M6	4
31	A007 4600	Side Frame - Inverter Unit	1
32	AF02 2003	Inverter Return Roller	1
33	5304 1639	Bushing - 8mm	1
34	A007 4605	Drive Gear Bracket - Inverter Roller	1
35	AB01 3084	Gear - 23T	1
36	A007 4675	Pressure Solenoid Bracket	1
37	A007 4660	Junction Gate Solenoid Bracket	1
38	5918 2307	Spring - Drive Motor Tension	1
39	AA06 0055	Spring - Inverter Pressure Release	1
40	AA06 0057	Spring - Inverter Pressure	1
41	AA16 1018	Cushion - Duplex Frame	1
42	A007 4655	Junction Gate Lever	1
43	A007 4669	Inverter Pressure Solenoid	1
44	A007 4659	Junction Gate Solenoid	1
45	5887 4162	Screw - Driven Guide Plate	1
101	0313 0040E	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	
102	0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	
103	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
104	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
105	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
106	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
107	0574 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x6	
108	0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	
109	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
110	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
111	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
112	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
113	0965 3006W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	
114	0965 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	


105
1
102
16
106
104
17
19
18
23
36
108
105
105
8
2
108
109
3
20
107
24
25
21
108
107
4
107
8
7
9
6
5
22
27
26
106
28
35
107
34
108
101
105
105
107
10
107
13
105
11
109
12
9
108
107
14
15
30
31
35
107
34
32
33
103

13. INVERTOR SECTION 2

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 4450	Guide Plate - Inverter Unit	1
2	A007 1140	Bushed Roller Chain - 160P	1
3	5205 1100	Sprocket - 24T	1
4	5205 1105	Chain Tightener	1
5	AA06 0064	Tension Spring	1
6	5442 1110	Sprocket - 20T	1
7	AB01 7031	Sprocket - 16T/36T	1
8	5887 4162	Screw - Driven Guide Plate	2
9	AA13 2025	Spacer - 1x8x12mm	2
10	A007 5231	Transfer Safety Switch	1
11	5206 2850	Bracket - Transfer Safety Switch	1
12	AB01 3083	Gear - 18T	1
13	5205 1101	Sprocket - 12T	1
14	5442 4495	Slip Clutch	1
15	AB02 6006	Sprocket - 23T	1
16	A007 4481	Exit Sensor Bracket	1
17	A007 4484	Exit Sensor Feeler	1
18	5205 5250	LED Sensor Type - S	1
19	A007 5265	L.E.D. Sensor Harness	1
20	AB01 3082	Gear - 18T	1
21	AB01 3080	Gear - 27T	1
22	AB01 3081	Gear - 18T	1
23	A007 4478	Guide Plate - Exit Inverter Unit	1
24	AF02 0030	Inverter Roller	1
25	A007 4487	Exit Guide Plate - Upper	1
26	A007 4492	Paper Exit Feeler	1
27	A007 4490	Paper Exit Feeler Bracket	1
28	AF04 0006	Exit Roller	1
29	5205 4518	Upper Exit Roller	1
30	5205 5251	L.E.D Sensor Type - T	1
31	A007 5261	Home Sensor Harness	1
32	A007 4485	Exit Guide Plate - Upper	1
33	5206 2808	Anti Static Brush - Duplex Transport	1
34	5442 2751	Bushing - Upper Registration Roller	2
35	5205 4527	Spring - Exit	2
36	5304 1639	Bushing - 8mm	1
101	0313 0140W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x14	
102	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
103	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
104	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
105	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
106	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
107	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
108	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
109	0805 3291	Ball Bearing - 8x16x5mm	



14. DEVELOPMENT 1

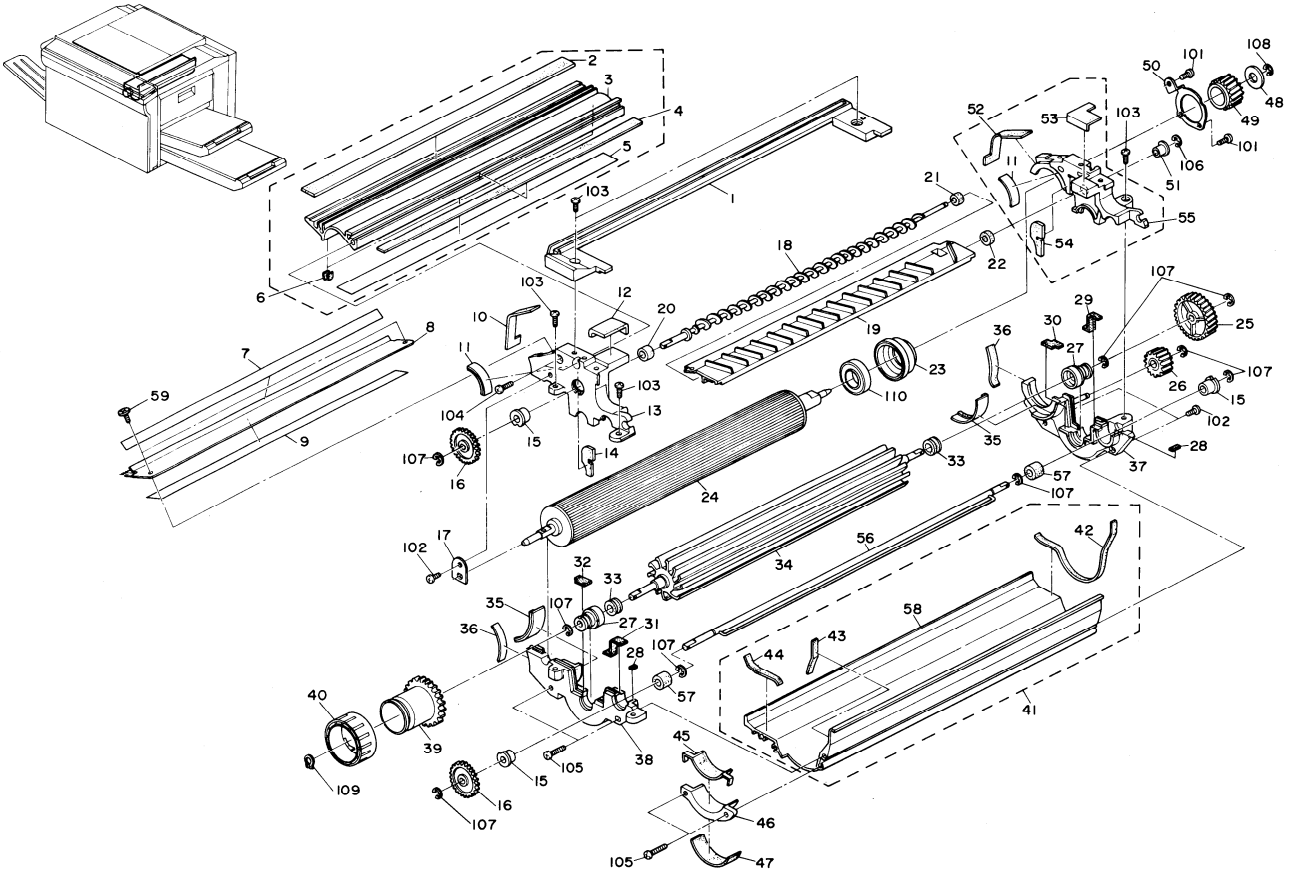
May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A007 3051	Development Unit	1
*	A007 3199	Toner Supply Unit	1
1	5205 3314	Gear - 20T	1
2	5205 3316	Upper Shaft	1
3	5205 3317	Lower Shaft	2
4	AB01 5001	Gear - 14T	1
5	AB01 7033	Gear - Toner Cartridge Drive	1
6	A007 3391	Cartridge Drive Bracket	1
7	A007 3256	Toner Hopper Pipe Cover	1
8	AA15 1026	Seal - Toner Shutter	1
9	A007 3271	Toner Shutter	1
10	AA15 1024	Seal - Toner Hopper Entrance	1
11	AA15 1025	Seal - Toner Hopper Pipe	1
12	A007 3251	Toner Hopper Pipe	1
13	A007 3290	Toner Hopper Pipe Cover	1
14	5054 0536	Magnet Catch Ass'y	1
15	5205 3374	Positioning Lug - Toner Supply	1
16	A007 3223	Toner Supply Bracket	1
17	A007 3221	Toner Supply Cover	1
18	5205 3421	Seal - Bottle Release Lever	1
19	A007 3286	Bottle Release Lever	1
20	AB01 1017	Gear - 15T	1
21	A007 3281	Toner Shutter Rack	1
22	5403 2048	Bushing - 4mm	1
23	AA15 1039	Seal - 2x51x60	1
24	A007 3388	Rack Guide Bracket	1
25	AA15 1030	Seal - 2x11x75	1
26	AB01 3093	Worm Gear	1
27	AA15 1040	Seal - 3x72x172	1
28	A007 3351	Front Side Plate - Toner Tank	1
29	A007 3350	Front Side Plate Ass'y - Toner Tank	1
30	AA01 2005	Filter Bracket - Development Unit	1
31	A007 3176	Development Filter	1
32	A007 3341	Upper Hopper Case Ass'y	1
33	AA15 1028	Seal - 3x28x308	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
34	AA15 1038	Seal - 4x16x210	1
35	A007 3342	Upper Hopper Case	1
36	AA15 1034	Seal - 2x3x53	1
37	AA15 1035	Seal - 2x3x45	1
38	AA15 1036	Seal - 2x16x53	1
39	AA15 1037	Seal - 2x16x45	1
40	AD03 9001	Toner Agitator	1
41	A007 3311	Seal - Toner Supply Shaft	2
42	AD03 3001	Toner Supply Shaft	1
43	A007 3321	Lower Hopper Case Ass'y	1
44	A007 3322	Lower Hopper Case	1
45	A007 3395	Toner Hopper Casing Sheet	1
46	AA15 1033	Seal - 4x12x211	1
47	AA15 1029	Seal - 2x15x308	1
48	A007 3360	Hopper Side Plate Ass'y - Rear	1
49	AA15 1031	Seal - Toner Hopper	1
50	A007 3361	Hopper Side Plate - Rear	1
51	AA15 1041	Seal - 2x50x58	1
52	AA13 2025	Spacer - 1x8x12mm	1
53	5203 1136	Registration Drive Spring	1
54	AB01 3071	Gear - 16T	1
55	A007 3380	Toner End Actuator	1
56	5442 3233	Spring - Drive Wheel	2
57	A007 3376	Cam Wheel - Toner End	1
58	AB01 3102	Gear - 47T	1
59	AB01 7032	Idler Gear - Toner Hopper	1
60	AA13 2024	Spacer - 1x6x10mm	1
61	AA15 1023	Seal - 8x8x278	1
62	A007 3195	Guide Plate - Development Unit	1
63	A007 3343	Toner Agitator Scraper	1
64	5205 3373	Plate Spring - Toner Supply Bracket	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0344 0060D	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x6	
104	0622 0060E	Spring Pin - 2x6mm	
105	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
106	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
107	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
108	0720 0070E	Retaining Ring - M7	
109	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
110	0802 5085	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
111	0802 5086	Tapping Screw - M4x10	
112	0951 4008W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110

15. DEVELOPMENT 2

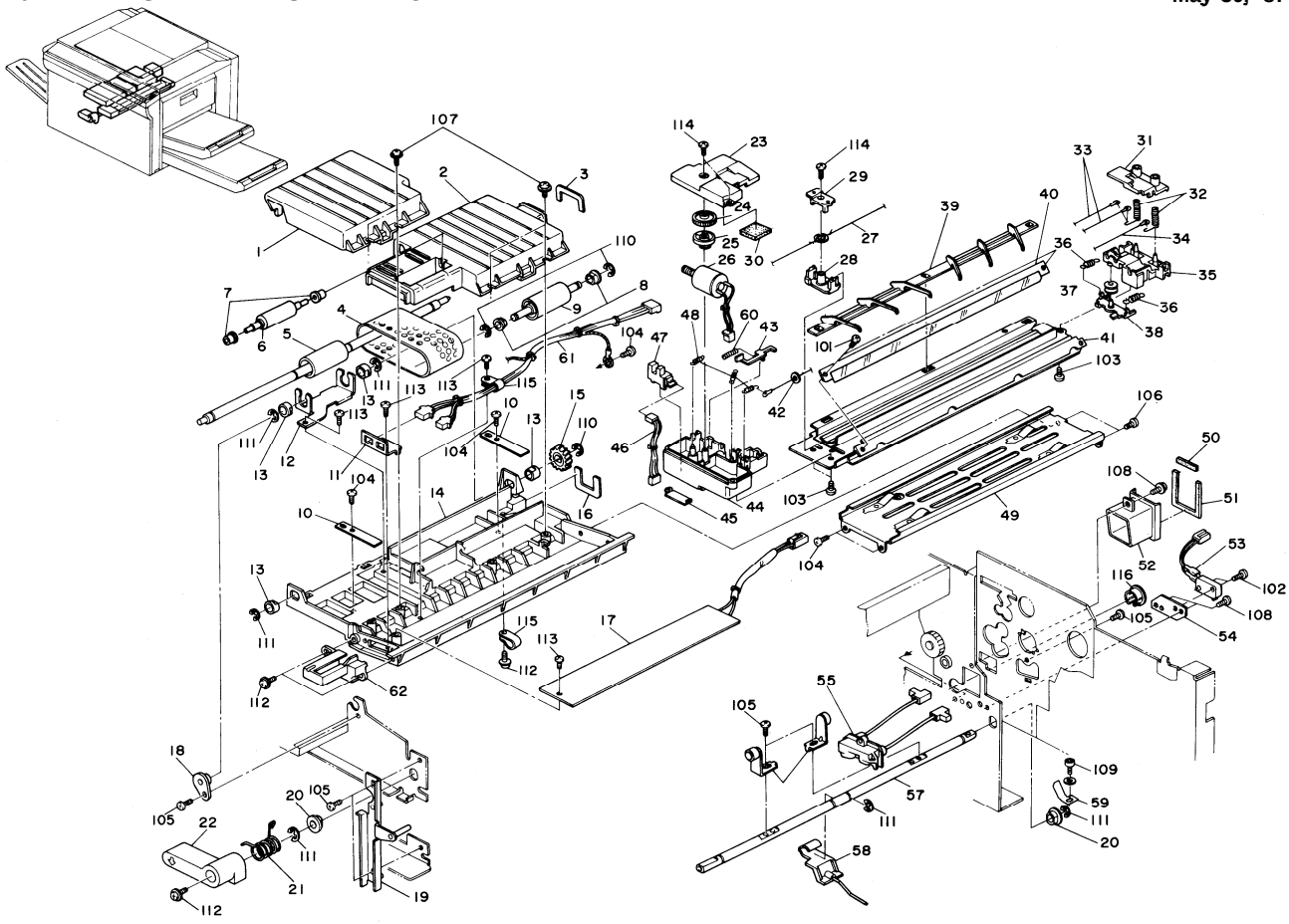
May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 3198	Development Unit Guide	1
2	AA15 1060	Seal - 3x16x310	1
3	AD03 0001	Doctor Blade	1
4	AA15 1059	Seal - 2x8x310	1
5	A007 3162	Seal - Doctor Blade 1	1
6	5215 3162	Side Seal - Doctor Blade	2
7	A007 3194	Guide Plate - Anti Static Brush	1
8	AA15 1022	Anti-Static Brush-Development Unit	1
9	A007 3191	Entrance Seal Retainer	1
10	AA15 1063	Seal - 2x5x55	1
11	A007 3082	Seal Plate - Upper Side Plate	2
12	AA15 1056	Seal - 3x27x39	1
13	A007 3141	Front Upper Side Plate	1
14	AA15 1057	Separator Seal - Rear	1
15	5205 3103	Bushing - 6mm	3
16	5215 3167	Gear - 25T	2
17	A007 3128	Adjusting Plate - Magnet Angle	1
18	AD03 7001	Development Anger	1
19	AD03 6001	Back Spill Plate	1
20	AA15 1061	Seal - 6x11x5	1
21	AA15 1062	Seal - 3x10x6.5	1
22	5215 3180	Seal - Ring	1
23	AA08 4003	Holder - Development Roller Bearing	1
24	AD03 1020	Development Roller	1
25	AB01 3091	Gear - 39T	1
26	A007 3135	Idle Gear - 17T	1
27	AA08 0010	Bushing - 6mm	2
28	AA15 1046	Seal - 2x2x5	2
29	AA15 1052	Lower Side Plate Seal - Large	1
30	AA15 1051	Seal - 2x5x10	1
31	AA15 1048	Seal - 2x5x28	1
32	AA15 1047	Seal - 2x5x10	1
33	5219 3326	Rubber Seal - Paddle Roller	2
34	AD03 8002	Paddle Roller	1
35	A007 3062	Seal Plate - Lower Side Plate	2

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
36	AA15 1021	Seal - 3x7x55	2
37	A007 3071	Rear Lower Side Plate	1
38	A007 3061	Front Lower Side Plate	1
39	5215 3101	Gear - 44T	1
40	5215 3089	Developer Knob	1
41	A007 3054	Development Bottom Plate Ass'y	1
42	AA15 1042	Seal - 3x5x142	1
43	AA15 1044	Seal - 3x8x40	1
44	AA15 1045	Seal - 3x5x41	1
45	AA15 1049	Seal - 2x17x94	1
46	A007 3075	Side Plate Bracket - Dev Unit	1
47	AA15 1050	Seal - 2x12x64	1
48	AA13 2020	Spacer - 8.5x20x0.5mm	1
49	AB01 3092	Gear - 24T	1
50	A007 3126	Bearing Retainer	1
51	AA08 0015	Bushing - 3x6x6mm	1
52	AA15 1020	Seal - 2x16x20	1
53	AA15 1058	Seal - 3x27x28	1
54	AA15 1055	Separator Seal - Front	1
55	A007 3151	Rear Upper Side Plate	1
56	AD03 9003	Toner Agitator	1
57	AA15 1053	Seal - 6x12x7	2
58	A007 3055	Development Bottom Plate	1
59	5894 2540	Arm Screw	2

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	
102	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
104	0314 0200W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x20	
105	0434 0100W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	
106	0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	
107	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
108	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
109	0727 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
110	0805 3410	Ball Bearing - 15x28x7mm	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly


107
2
3
1
110
8
9
7
6
4
5
104
47
61
111
113
115
15
10
13
110
12
11
14
16
10
13
111
112
62
17
115
113
112
18
105
22
20
105
111
21
112
19
114
23
24
25
26
30
48
60
43
42
46
44
45
114
29
27
28
39
40
101
41
103
106
49
103
104
33
31
32
34
36
35
37
36
38
50
108
51
53
52
116
102
105
108
54
55
105
109
57
111
59
111
20
58

16. TRANSFER AND SEPARATION

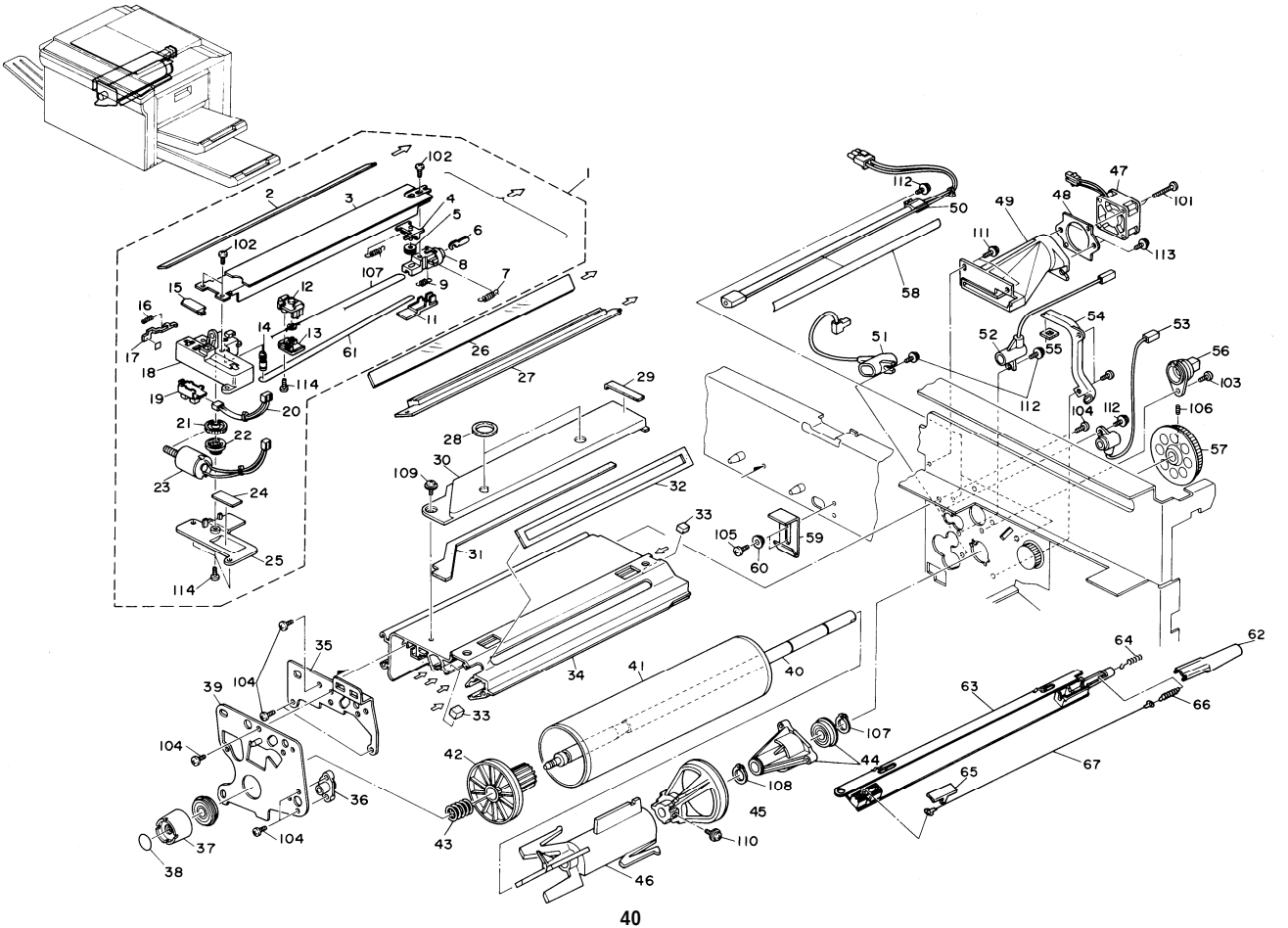
May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 3905	Transport Guide Plate - Front	1
2	A007 3907	Transport Guide Plate - Rear	1
3	AA15 1070	Seal - Transport Upper	1
4	AA04 0007	Transport Belt	1
5	A007 3971	Drive Roller - Transport Belt	1
6	5215 3942	Transport Guide Roller	1
7	5443 2668	Bushing	2
8	5053 0447	Bushing - M6	2
9	5215 3923	Drive Roller	1
10	A007 3911	Leaf Spring - Transport	2
11	A007 3882	Connector Bracket	1
12	A007 3974	Transport Drive Shaft Bracket	1
13	5215 3931	Bushing - 8mm	4
14	A007 3901	Base Plate - Transport Unit	1
15	AB01 1005	Gear - 18T	1
16	AA15 1071	Seal - Transport Lower	1
17	A007 5405	Drum Heater	1
18	AA08 0017	Supporter - Drive Roller	1
19	A007 5007	Fixed Holder - Toner Tray	1
20	5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	2
21	AA06 6021	Transport Lever Spring	1
22	A007 3939	Transport Lever	1
23	AD02 2023	Front End Block Cover - T & S	1
24	AB01 0011	Gear - 56T	1
25	AB03 2014	Cleaner Drive Pulley	1
26	A008 5321	Motor - DC 5V/1.3W	1
27	A007 3872	Cleaner Drive Wire - Separation	1
28	A007 3868	Separation Cleaner Slider	1
29	A007 3863	Separation Corona Cleaner	1
30	A008 2091	Support Pad - Cleaner Motor	1
31	AD02 2025	Rear End Block Cover - T & S	1
32	AD02 4003	Termianl Spring - T & S	2
33	A007 9004	Separation Corona Wire (10pcs/set)	1
34	A007 9003	Transfer Corona Wire (10pcs/set)	1
35	AD02 2024	Rear End Block - T & S	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
36	AA06 0045	Tension Cleaner Spring	2
37	AB03 2015	Cleaner Idler Pulley	1
38	A007 3870	Tension Bracket - Wire Cleaner	1
39	A007 3867	Paper Guide - T & S Corona	1
40	5215 2119	T & S Corona Guide Plate	1
41	AD02 3015	T & S Corona Casing	1
42	5219 9060	Plastic Ring - 3x6x1mm (10pcs/set)	1
43	A007 3875	Sensor Feeler - Separation Corona	1
44	AD02 2022	Front End Block - T & S	1
45	A008 2090	Support - Cleaner Sensor	1
46	AZ40 0004	Cleaner Sensor Harness	1
47	5216 5245	Photointerrupter - IL-G-3P-S3T2-E	1
48	5446 3944	Spring - Charge Wire PCC	3
49	A007 3877	T & S Corona Casing	1
50	AA15 1073	Seal - 3x5x30	1
51	AA15 1074	Seal - 3x4x122	1
52	A007 3927	Transport Duct	1
53	A007 5231	Transfer Safety Switch	1
54	A007 3941	Transport Switch Bracket	1
55	AD02 1010	T & S Corona Receptacle	1
56	A007 3934	Transport Lock Lever	2
57	AA14 0057	Transport Lock Shaft	1
58	A007 4750	Low Shaft Guide - Transport	1
59	A007 3932	Leaf Spring - Micro Switch	1
60	AA06 3020	Feeler Spring	1
61	A007 5214	Transport Unit Harness	1
62	A007 3883	T & S Corona Cover	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
102	0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	
103	0314 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x5	
104	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
105	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
106	0314 0200W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x20	
107	0414 0082W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	
108	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
109	0594 0060W	Hexagon Bolt - M4x6	
110	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
111	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
112	0951 4008W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	
113	0965 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	
114	0971 3006A	Philips Polycarbonate Screw - M3x6	
115	1105 0005	Nylon Clip - 3N	
116	1106 0430	Bushing - 13mm	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114

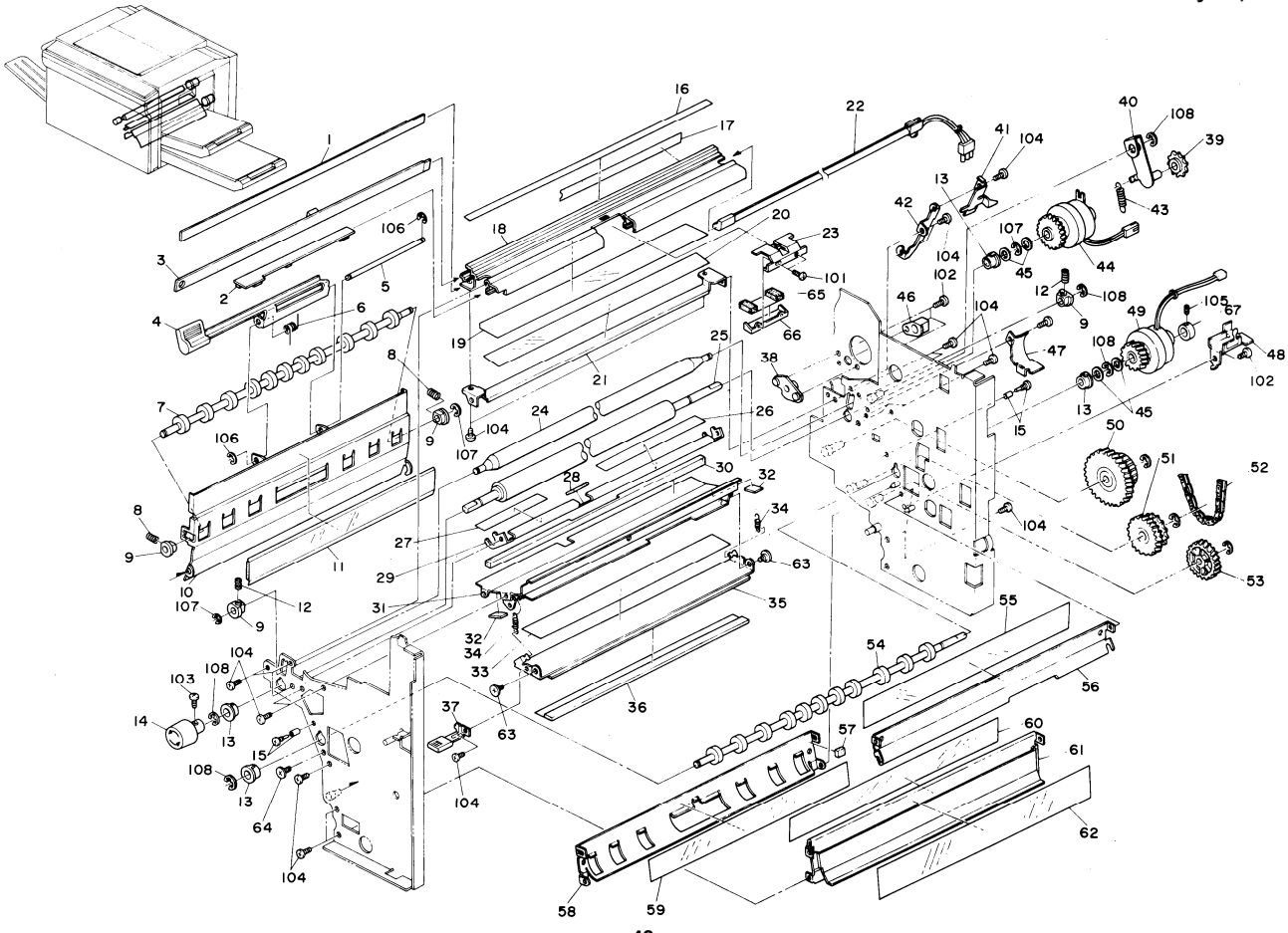
17. DRUM SECTION 1

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	AD00 4003	Charge Corona Unit	1
2	AA01 1005	PTL Filter	1
3	AD02 3008	Pulley Support - Charge Corona	1
4	A008 2080	Pulley Support - Charge Corona	1
5	AB03 2015	Cleaner Idler Pulley	1
6	5442 2110	Plug - Corona Unit	1
7	AA06 0045	Tension Cleaner Spring	2
8	AD02 2012	Rear End Block - Charge Corona	1
9	5442 2108	Spring - Corona Wire	1
10	A008 2095	Slider Drive Wire	1
11	AD02 2014	Rear Cover - Charge Corona	1
12	A008 2084	Cleaner Slider	1
13	A008 2085	Cleaner - Charge Corona	1
14	AD02 4001	Adjusting Screw	1
15	A008 2090	Support - Cleaner Sensor	1
16	AA06 3020	Feeler Spring	1
17	AA11 1001	Charge Corona Feeler	1
18	AD02 2011	Front End Block - Charge Corona	1
19	5216 5245	Photointerrupter - IL-G-3P-S3T2-E	1
20	AZ40 0004	Cleaner Sensor Harness	1
21	AB01 0011	Gear - 56T	1
22	AB03 2014	Cleaner Drive Pulley	1
23	A008 5321	Motor - DC 5V/1.3W	1
24	A008 2091	Support Pad - Cleaner Motor	1
25	AD02 2013	Front Cover - Charge Corona	1
26	AC01 5001	Dust Proof Glass	1
27	AX50 0010	Eraser	1
28	5219 3312	Seal - 2x17x23	2
29	AA15 1030	Seal - 2x11x75	1
30	A007 2152	Air Guide Plate	1
31	AA15 1068	Seal - 2x7x357	1
32	AA15 1067	Seal - 2x8x310	2
33	AA15 1065	Seal - C & D Rail	2
34	A007 2051	C & D Rail	1
35	A007 2121	Drum Stay Support Bracket	1
36	5442 3154	Holder - Development Unit	1
37	A007 2140	Drum Shaft Knob	1
38	A007 6811	Decal - Drum Shaft Knob	1
38	A007 6813	Decal - Drum Shaft Knob - 220V	1
39	A007 2133	Drum Stay Support Plate	1
40	AA14 0054	Drum Support Shaft	1
41	5205 9510	Drum	1
42	A007 2145	Front Drum Flange	1
43	AA06 3018	Drum Flange Spring	1
44	A007 2137	Drum Stay Support Bracket	1
45	5211 2285	Rear Flange	1
46	5447 2286	Drum Guide	1
47	AX04 0006	Blower Fan Motor	1
48	A007 2149	Blower Bracket	1
49	A007 2146	Blower Duct	1
50	AX50 0011	Quinching Lamp	1
51	AD02 1007	Receptacle - PCC	1
52	AD02 1008	Receptacle - PQC	1
53	AD02 1009	Bias Receptacle	1
54	A007 2155	ID Sensor Duct	1
55	AA15 1066	Seal - Sensor Duct	1
56	AD02 1012	Main Corona Receptacle	1
57	A007 2267	Drum Drive Pulley - 112T	1
58	AA01 1008	QL - Filter	1
59	A007 3197	Development Unit Clamp	1
60	5403 2048	Bushing - 4mm	1
61	A008 9001	Main Corona Wire (10pcs/set)	1
62	AD02 2019	Rear Cover - PCC End Block	1
63	A007 3690	PQC - Casing	1
64	AA06 3025	PQC Terminal Spring	1
65	AD02 2017	Front Cover PCC End Block	1
66	5442 2108	Spring - Corona Wire	1
67	A007 9002	PCC/PQC Colona Wire (10pcs/set)	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0450W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x45	
102	0314 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x5	
103	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
104	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
105	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
106	0534 0050E	Headless Screw - M4x5	
107	0725 0100E	Retaining Ring C - M10	
108	0725 0120E	Retaining Ring C - M12	
109	0951 4008W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	
110	0951 4012W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x12	
111	0951 4060W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
112	0951 4008W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	
113	0965 4010W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x10	
114	0971 3006A	Philips Polycarbonate Screw - M3x6	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

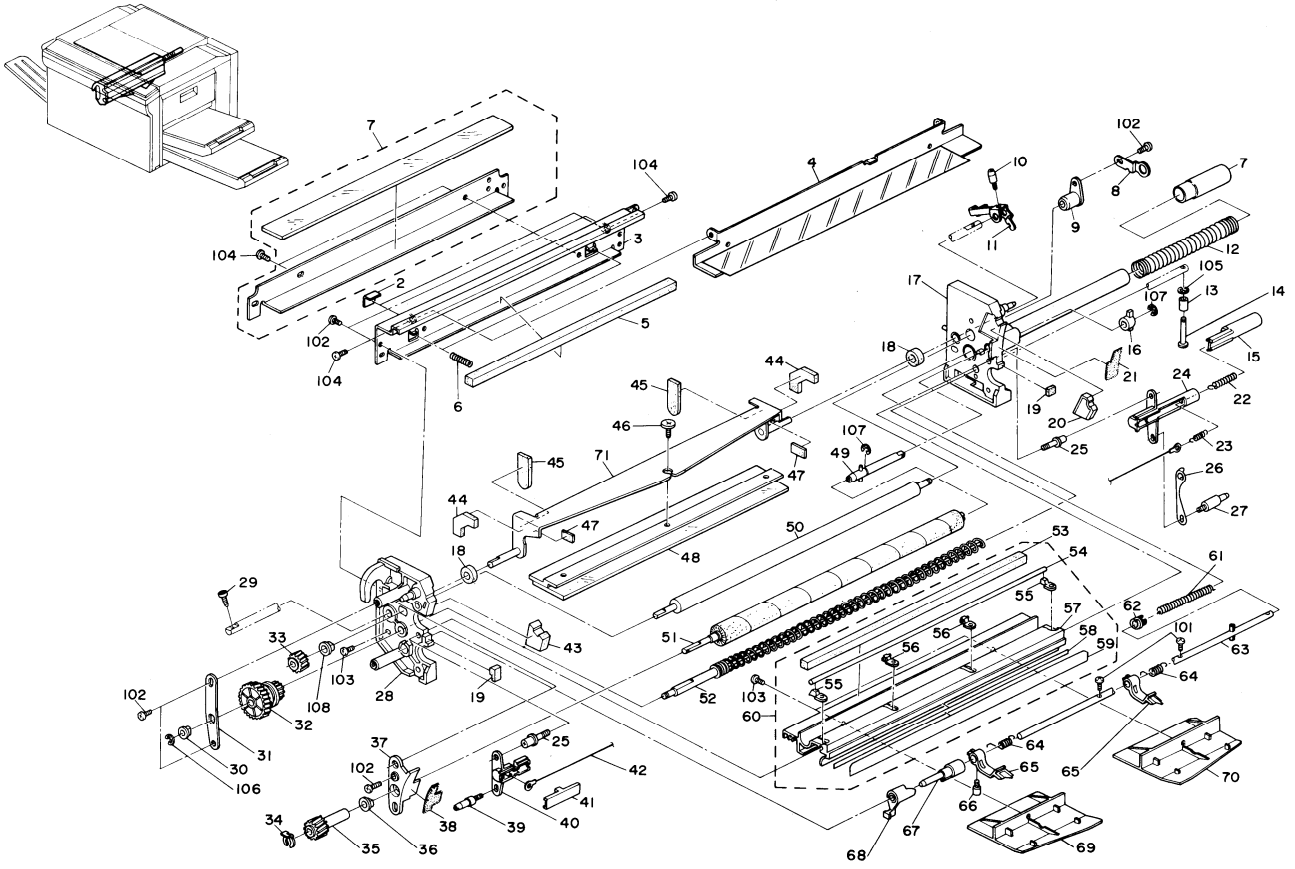


18. DRUM SECTION 2

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	AA01 1005	PTL Filter	1
2	AW40 0005	Paper Registration Sensor	1
3	AW40 0003	Toner Density Sensor	1
4	A007 2606	Release Transport Guide Lever	1
5	5205 2691	Shaft - Paper Guide Plate	1
6	5205 2694	Spring - Paper Guide Plate	1
7	AF02 0024	Lower Middle Roller	1
8	AA06 3041	Relay Roller Spring	2
9	5205 2697	Bushing - Upper Registration Roller	4
10	A007 2592	Transport Guide	1
11	A007 2597	Cushion Transport Guide	1
12	5442 2754	Spring - Registration Roller	2
13	5215 2672	Bushing	4
14	A007 2577	Registration Knob	1
15	5887 4162	Screw - Driven Guide Plate	2
16	A007 2110	PTL Guide Sheet	1
17	A007 2109	PTL Guide Cover	1
18	A007 2101	PTL Guide	1
19	5215 2281	Mylar Seal - Guide PTL Cover	1
20	A007 3886	PTL Guide Plate	1
21	A007 3885	PTL Guide Holder	1
22	AX50 0008	Pre - Transfer Lamp 430V/1.3W	1
23	A007 2783	Paper Dust Scraper Cover	1
24	AF02 0021	Upper Registration Roller	1
25	AF02 0022	Lower Registration Roller	1
26	A007 2624	Registration Lower Guide - Long	1
27	A007 2625	Registration Lower Guide - Short	1
28	5205 2584	Cushion - Guide Registration Lower	1
29	A007 2614	Registration Lower Guide	1
30	AA15 1069	Seal - 10x12x370	1
31	A007 2616	Registration Upper Guide	1
32	A007 2628	Cushion - Registratin Upper Guide	2
33	A007 2620	Transport Middle Guide - Upper	1
34	5205 2579	Spring - Guide	2
35	A007 2619	Transport Middle Guide	1
36	A007 2626	Cushion - Transport Middle	1
37	A007 2632	Knob - Transport Middle Guide	1
38	A007 2129	Development Rear Holder	1
39	AB02 3018	Sprocket - 15T	1
40	A007 2903	Chain Tightener	1
41	A007 2116	Density Sensor Conector Bracket	1
42	A007 2115	Density Sensor Bracket	1
43	AA06 0050	Tightener Spring	1
44	AX20 0017	Registration Magnetic Clutch	1
45	AA13 2025	Spacer - 1x8x12mm	4
46	A007 3480	Development Bias Receptacle	1
47	A007 2909	Bushed Roller Guide Bracket	1
48	A007 2713	Magnetic Clutch Stopper	1
49	AX20 0021	Transport Magnetic Clutch	1
50	A007 1114	Pulley & Gear - 36T/45T	1
51	AB01 7020	Drive Gear - 18T/30T	1
52	A007 2910	Bushed Roller Chain - 106P	1
53	AB01 3068	Gear - 30T	1
54	AF02 0023	Upper Middle Roller	1
55	A007 2623	Separate Duplex Guide	1
56	A007 2622	Separate Lower Guide	1
57	A007 2608	Cushion - Transport Upper Guide	1
58	A007 2604	Transport Upper Guide	1
59	A007 2605	Transport Aid Guide	1
60	A007 2644	Paper Bank Aid 2 - Duplex	1
61	A007 2640	Paper Bank Guide - Duplex	1
62	A007 2643	Paper Bank Aid 1 - Duplex	1
63	5403 2075	Stepped Screw	2
64	5840 1632	Stepped Screw	1
65	A007 2782	Paper Dust Scraper	1
66	A007 2781	Paper Dust Scraper Bracket	1
67	5205 2866	Magnetic Clutch Collar	1

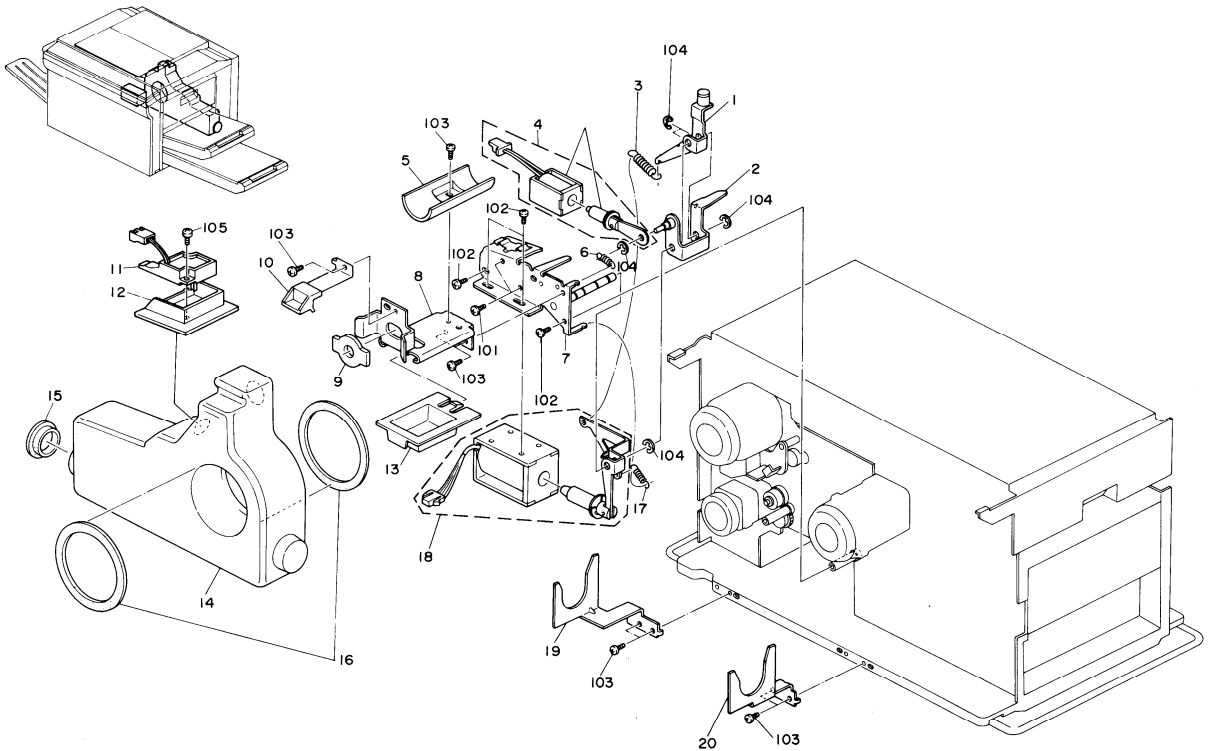
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
102	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
104	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
105	0574 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x5	
106	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
107	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
108	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly


7
104
3
2
102
104
6
4
5
104
10
11
102
8
9
7
12
105
13
107
14
15
16
17
18
21
19
20
24
22
25
23
26
27
44
45
46
71
47
48
49
107
50
53
54
55
57
58
59
61
62
101
63
64
65
70
66
67
68
69
51
52
103
60
56
55
64
65
18
44
45
47
43
29
33
103
108
28
19
102
32
31
30
106
37
102
38
39
25
42
41
40
34
35
36

19. CLEANING UNIT 1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	AD00 2003	Cleaning Unit	1
1	A008 3587	Bias Roller Blade	1
2	A007 3583	Seal - Upper Casing	2
3	A007 3582	Upper Casing - Cleaning Unit	1
4	A007 3584	Cleaning Blade Cleaner	1
5	AA15 1080	Seal - 12x10x318	1
6	AA06 3023	Cleaning Blade Spring	1
7	5446 3619	Toner Receiving Pipe	1
8	A007 3614	Spring Brush - Bias Roller	1
9	AA08 2006	Bushing Bias Roller	1
10	5413 3903	Pin - Transfer Guide Plate	1
11	A007 3642	Pressure Arm - Cleaning Blade	1
12	AA06 3024	Toner Receiving Spring	1
13	5418 2116	Spacer - Guard	1
14	AA14 3034	Pin - Separator Shaft	1
15	AD02 2019	Rear Cover - PCC End Block	1
16	A007 3572	Cleaning Brush Joint	1
17	A007 3561	Rear Side Plate - Cleaning	1
18	5442 3593	Seal - Cleaning Balde Shaft	2
19	AA15 1078	Rubber Seal - Cleaning	2
20	AA15 1079	Seal - Blade Rear	1
21	AA15 2005	Side Seal - Cleaning Rear	1
22	AA06 3025	PQC Terminal Spring	1
23	5442 2108	Spring - Corona Wire	1
24	AD02 2018	Rear End Block - PCC	1
25	AA14 3032	Positioning Stud - End Block	2
26	A007 3655	Cleaning Grounding Plate	1
27	AA14 3031	Rear Position Pin	1
28	A007 3551	Front Side Plate - Cleaning	1
29	AA14 3029	Blade Swing Pin	1
30	5203 4244	Bushing - 4x8x6mm	1
31	A007 3685	Gear Support Bracket Cleaning	1
32	AB01 7027	Gear - 34T/21T	1
33	AB01 1011	Gear - 14T	1
34	5447 2681	Snap Ring	1
35	AB01 1010	Gear - 16T	1
36	5446 3707	Bushing - 6x10x6mm	1
37	A007 3604	Cleaning Brush Holder	1
38	AA15 2006	Side Seal - Cleaning Front	1
39	AA14 3030	Front Position Pin	1
40	AD02 2016	Front End Block - PCC	1
41	AD02 2017	Front Cover - PCC End Block	1
42	A007 9002	PCC/PQC Corona Wire (10pcs/set)	1
43	AA15 1077	Seal - Blade Front	1
44	AA15 1085	Seal - Outer	2
45	AA15 1083	Seal - Inner	2
46	5446 3648	Stepped Screw - M4	1
47	AA15 1082	Seal - 11x16x2	2
48	5205 3565	Cleaning Blade	1
49	A007 3570	Cleaning Brush Drive Shaft	1
50	AD04 5001	Cleaning Biash Roller	1
51	AD04 2002	Cleaning Brush	1
52	AD04 3004	Toner Collection Coil	1
53	A008 3624	Seal - Cleaning Unti Casing	1
54	A008 3558	Beater Bar	1
55	A007 3693	Outer Holder - Brater Bar	2
56	A007 3594	Inner Holder - Beater Bar	2
57	A007 3591	Lower Casing - Cleaning Unit	1
58	5215 3591	Tape - Entrance Seal	1
59	AD04 7002	Seal - Cleaning Entrance	1
60	A007 3590	Lower Casing Ass'y - Cleaning Unit	1
61	5442 3904	Spring - Pick-off Pawl Slide	1
62	5205 3981	Collar	1
63	5205 3958	Pick-off Pawl Shaft	1
64	5205 3965	Spring	2
65	AD02 5001	Pick-off Pawl	2
66	5205 3966	Set Screw	2
67	5205 3975	Cam	1
68	5205 3950	Cam	1
69	A008 3611	Front Pick-off Guide Plate	1
70	A008 3612	Rear Pick-off Guide Plate	1
71	A007 3631	Cleaning Blade Holder	1
72	5418 2859	Spring - Regist Roller (Front)	1
101	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
102	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0314 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x12	
104	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
105	0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	
106	0720 0030W	Retaining Ring - M3	
107	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
108	0734 0607D	Bushing - 6x7	

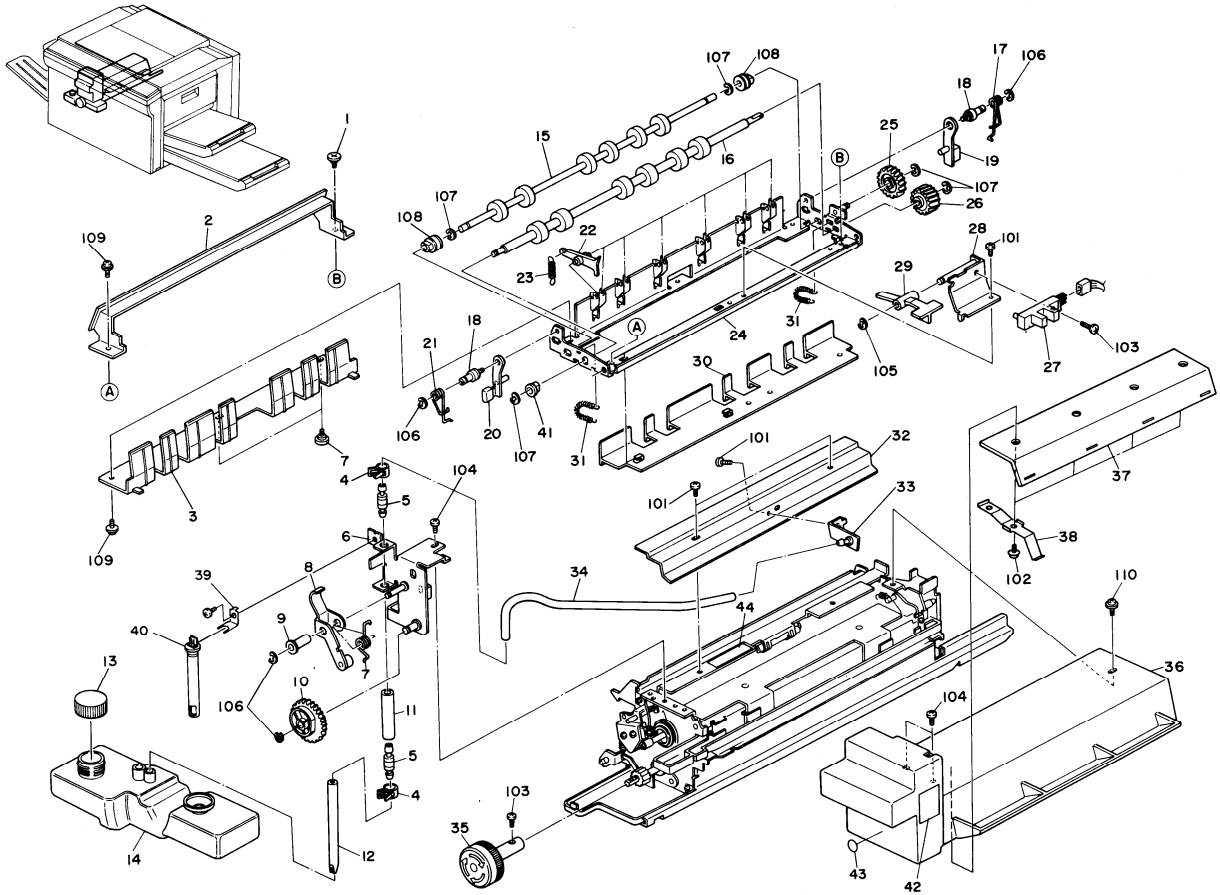

104
3
1
103
4
5
2
104
102
105
103
6
104
11
10
102
8
12
101
7
9
103
102
15
13
104
17
18
14
19
103
16
20
103

20. CLEANING UNIT AND TONER COLLECTION

May 30, '87

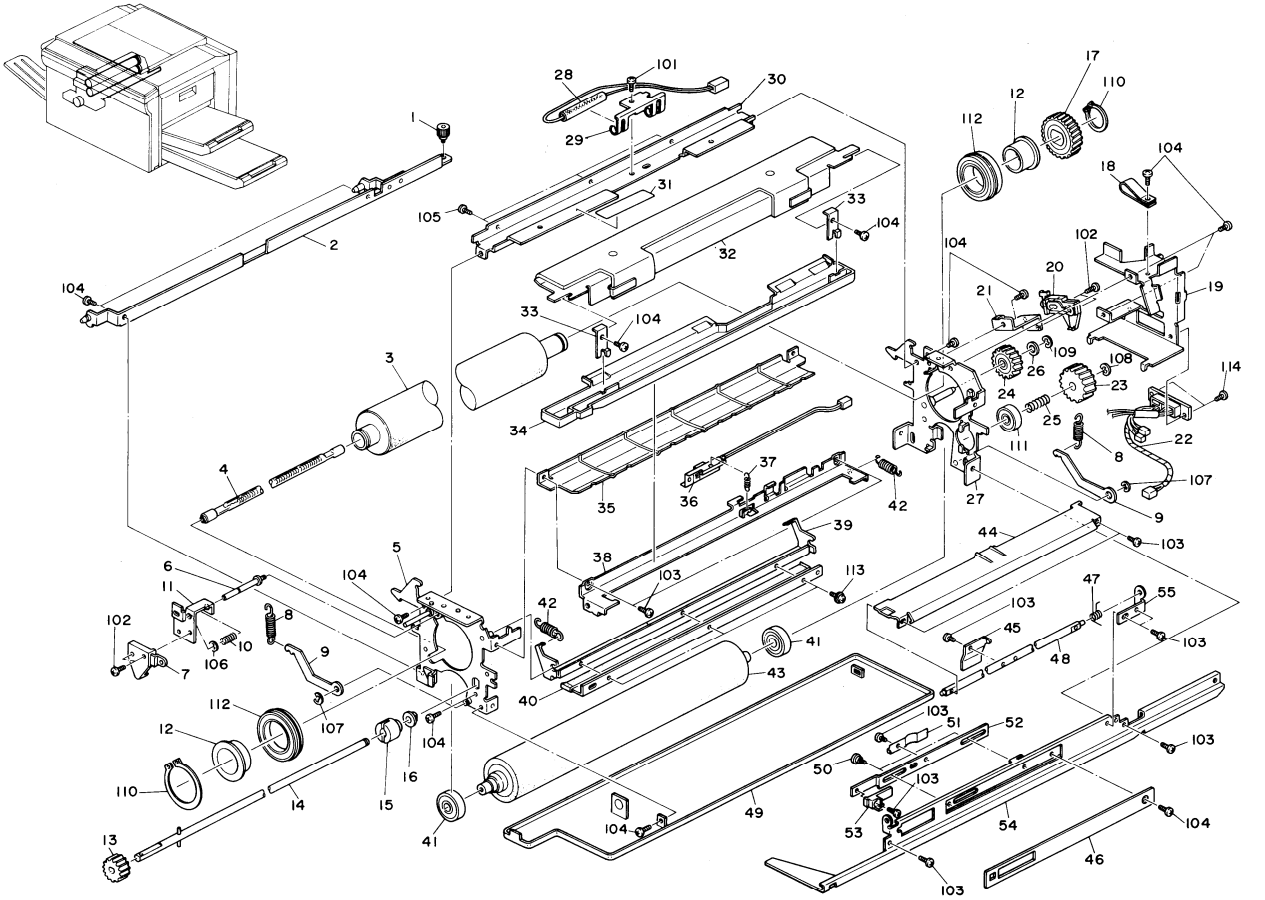
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 3707	Pressure Lever	1
2	A007 3710	Pick-off Pawl Lever	1
3	AA06 3031	Cleaning Blade	1
4	5205 3964	Pick-off Solenoid	1
5	A007 3784	Pipe - Toner Collection Receiver	1
6	5413 1812	Spring - Drum Return Arm	1
7	A007 3702	Blade Solenoid Bracket	1
8	A007 3780	Toner Collection Bracket	1
9	AA15 1075	Seal - Toner Collection	1
10	A007 3770	Leaf Spring - Toner Collection Tank	1
11	5215 5304	Toner Overflow Sensor	1
12	A007 3762	Sensor Holder	1
13	A007 3783	Toner Collection Receiver	1
14	AA03 2002	Toner Collection Tank	1
15	A007 3751	Cap Large - Toner Collection Tank	1
16	AA15 1076	Seal - Toner Collection Tank	2
17	5433 3785	Spring	1
18	A007 3715	Blade Solenoid	1
19	A007 3781	Right Bracket - Toner Collection	1
20	A007 3782	Left Bracket - Toner Collection	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
102	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
104	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
105	0965 3006W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	


1
2
109
A
B
3
7
4
5
6
104
39
40
8
9
7
106
10
11
13
14
12
5
4
103
35
15
16
107
108
17
106
18
19
25
107
26
22
23
24
31
105
28
101
29
27
103
21
18
106
20
107
41
31
30
101
32
33
101
37
38
102
34
44
110
36
104
43
42

21. FUSING UNIT 1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A007 4017	Fusing Unit - 115V	1
*	A007 4027	Fusing Unit - 220V	1
1	5840 1632	Stepped Screw	3
2	A007 4325	Fusing Exit Guide Plate	1
3	A007 4323	Upper Exit Guide	1
4	5447 4241	Tube Clamp	2
5	5415 4310	Valve - Oil Pump	2
6	A007 4240	Oil Supply Bracket	1
7	AA06 6012	Spring - Oil Pump Actuator	1
8	A007 4251	Oil Pump Actuator	1
9	AA08 0016	Bushing - 5x7x16	1
10	AB01 7038	Gear - 32T	1
11	5447 4229	Sleeve - Oil Pump	1
12	AA18 0001	Oil Tube - 7.8mm	1
13	AA03 6001	Oil Bottle Cap	1
14	AA03 1001	Oil Tank	1
15	5209 4470	Upper Exit Roller	1
16	AF04 0005	Lower Exit Roller	1
17	5442 4464	Spring - Rear Release Lever	1
18	5442 4444	Stud - Exit Ass'y Release Lever	2
19	A007 4344	Rear Release Lever - Exit Ass'y	1
20	A007 4341	Front Release Lever - Exit Ass'y	1
21	5442 4463	Spring - Front Release Lever	1
22	A007 9005	Hot Roller Stripper (6pcs/set)	1
23	5214 4122	Stripper Spring	6
24	A007 4310	Fusing Exit Frame	1
25	AB01 3062	Gear - 19T	1
26	AB01 3090	Gear - 17T	1
27	5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	1
28	A007 4332	Fusing Exit Sensor Bracket	1
29	A007 4331	Fusing Exit Sensor Feeler	1
30	A007 4322	Lower Exit Guide	1
31	5415 4457	Spring - Exit	2
32	A007 4227	Shielding Plate	1
33	A007 4228	Silicon Oil Nozzle	1
34	AA18 0002	Oil Tube 320mm	1
35	AG05 0006	Fusing Unti Knob	1
36	A007 4229	Fusing Unit Cover	1
37	AA17 2003	Heat Shielding Sheet	1
38	A007 4232	Leaf Spring - Heat Shield	1
39	A007 4253	Leaf Spring - Oil End Sensor	1
40	5209 5320	Oil End Sensor	1
41	5053 0447	Bushing - M6	1
42	5442 6126	Decal - High Temperature	1
43	AA00 1054	Decal - B3	1
44	5215 4211	Decal - Thermofuse	1
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0413 0062W	Tapping Screw - M3x6	
103	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
104	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
105	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
106	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
107	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
108	0805 3399	Bushing - 6x10x8mm	
109	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
110	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114

22. FUSING UNIT 2

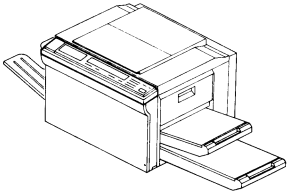
May 30, '87

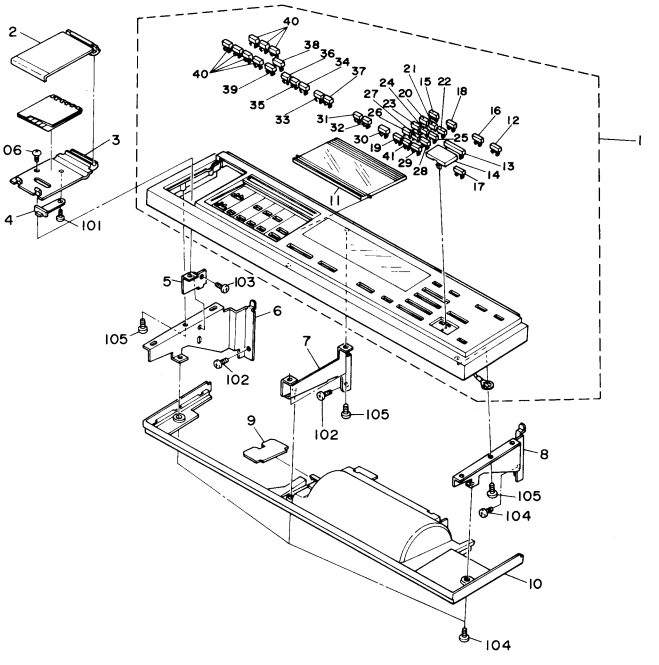
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 4218	Fusing Unit Stopper	1
2	A007 4212	Left Fusing Rail	1
3	AE01 1001	Hot Roller	1
4	AX44 0008	Heater - 750W - 115V	1
4	AX44 0009	Heater - 800W - 220V	1
5	A007 4161	Fusing Side Frame - Front	1
6	A007 4276	Front Lamp Terminal Shaft	1
7	A007 4274	Front Lamp Terminal	1
8	AA06 0051	Pressure Spring	2
9	A007 4172	Pressure Lever	2
10	AA06 3022	Front Lamp Terminal Spring	1
11	A007 4273	Front Lamp Terminal Bracket	1
12	AE03 2001	Bushing - 20mm	2
13	5209 4408	Gear - 16T	1
14	5209 4149	Fusing Unit Shaft	1
15	5205 4135	Fusing Shaft Collar	1
16	5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	1
17	AB01 3076	Gear - 36T	1
18	5209 4126	Wire Clamp	1
19	A007 4192	Fusing Connector Bracket	1
20	5216 4100	Rear Heater Terminal	1
21	5442 4201	Rear Bracket - Lamp Terminal	1
22	A007 5540	Fusing Unit Harness	1
23	AB01 3060	Gear - 27T	1
24	AB01 3061	Gear - 17T	1
25	5442 4152	Spring - Fusing Drive	1
26	AA13 2024	Spacer - 1x6x10mm	1
27	A007 4151	Fusing Side Frame - Rear	1
28	5215 5390	Temperature Fuse - 182°C	1
29	5203 5801	Thermofuse Bracket	1
30	5215 4093	Upper Frame	1
31	5215 4211	Decal - Thermofuse	1
32	AE04 5001	Oil Supply Pad	1
33	5215 4196	Oil Sump Holder	2
34	A007 4195	Oil Sump	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
35	A007 4179	Upper Entrance Guide Plate - Fusing	1
36	5215 5250	Thermistor	1
37	5203 4146	Thermistor Spring	1
38	A007 4178	Thermistor Mounting Frame	1
39	5215 4116	Oil Blade Holder	1
40	5215 4117	Oil Blade	1
41	AE03 0002	Ball Bearing 10x26x8	2
42	5215 4121	Spring - Oil Blade	2
43	AE02 0001	Pressure Roller	1
44	A007 4281	Lower Entrnace Guide Plate - Fusing	1
45	A007 4287	Fusing Entrance	1
46	A007 4288	Fusing Entrnace Cover	1
47	AA06 6047	Fusing Entrance Spring	1
48	AA14 0073	Fusing Entrnace Shaft	1
49	A007 4221	Oil Pan	1
50	5447 2769	Stepped Screw	2
51	A007 4285	Slider Leaf Spring	1
52	A007 4284	Fusing Entrance Slider	1
53	A007 4286	Slider Knob Lever	1
54	A007 4282	Right Fusing Rail	1
55	A007 4283	Right Fusing Rail Bracket	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
102	0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	
103	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
104	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
105	0434 0140W	Tapping Screw - M4x14	
106	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
107	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
108	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
109	0720 0070E	Retaining Ring - M7	
110	0725 0200E	Retaining Ring C - M20	
111	0740 3008	Ball Bearing	
112	0805 3377	Ball Bearing - 25x42x9mm	
113	0951 3005W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x5	
114	0434 0100W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

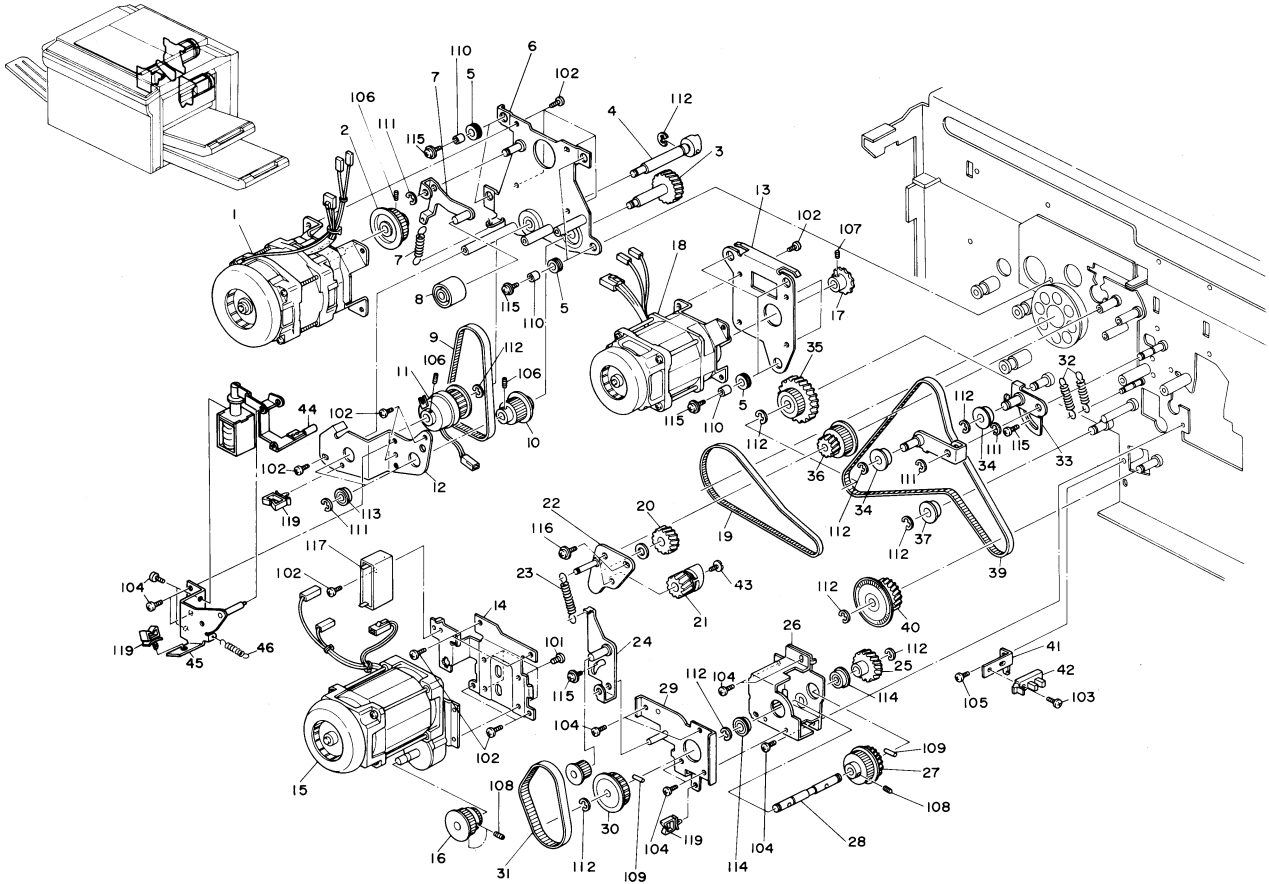



1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
101
102
103
104
105
106

23. OPERATION PANEL

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 1491	Operation Panel Ass'y	1
1	A007 1492	Operation Panel Ass'y - A3/A4	1
2	A007 1473	Instruction Card Cover	1
3	A007 1471	Instruction Card Holder	1
4	A007 1472	Instruction Card Spring	1
5	A007 1313	Operation Panel Support Bracket	1
6	A007 1311	Operation Panel Bracket - Left	1
7	A007 1312	Operation Panel Bracket - Center	1
8	A007 1310	Operation Panel Bracket - Right	1
9	A007 1294	Magnet Catch Plate	1
10	A007 6194	Inner Front Upper Cover Ass'y	1
11	A007 1531	Slide Cover	1
12	A007 5728	Key Top - Timer	1
13	A007 5729	Key Top - Interrupt	1
14	A007 5730	Key Top - Start	1
15	A007 5731	Key Top - Guidance	1
16	A008 5626	Key Top - Program	1
17	A008 5627	Key Top - Clear Mode	1
18	A008 5629	Key Top - Recall	1
19	A008 5630	Key Top - 0	1
20	A008 5631	Key Top - 1	1
21	A008 5632	Key Top - 2	1
22	A008 5633	Key Top - 3	1
23	A008 5634	Key Top - 4	1
24	A008 5635	Key Top - 5	1
25	A008 5636	Key Top - 6	1
26	A008 5637	Key Top - 7	1
27	A008 5638	Key Top - 8	1
28	A008 5639	Key Top - 9	1
29	A008 5640	Key Top - C/S	1
30	A008 5641	Key Top - ADS	1
31	A008 5642	Key Top - Lighter	1
32	A008 5643	Key Top - Darker	1
33	A008 5644	Key Top - Select Cassette	1
34	A008 5645	Key Top - Full Size	1
35	A008 5646	Key Top - Enlarge	1
36	A008 5647	Key Top - Reduce	1
37	A008 5648	Key Top - Auto Cassette Selection	1
38	A008 5650	Key Top - Zoom UP	1
39	A008 5651	Key Top - Zoom Down	1
40	A008 5653	Key Top	1
41	A008 5658	Key Top - Point	1
101	0313 0050M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	
102	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
103	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
104	0802 5094	Tapping Struss Head Screw - M4x8	
105	0965 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	
106	0971 4010A	Polycarbonate Screw - M4x10	

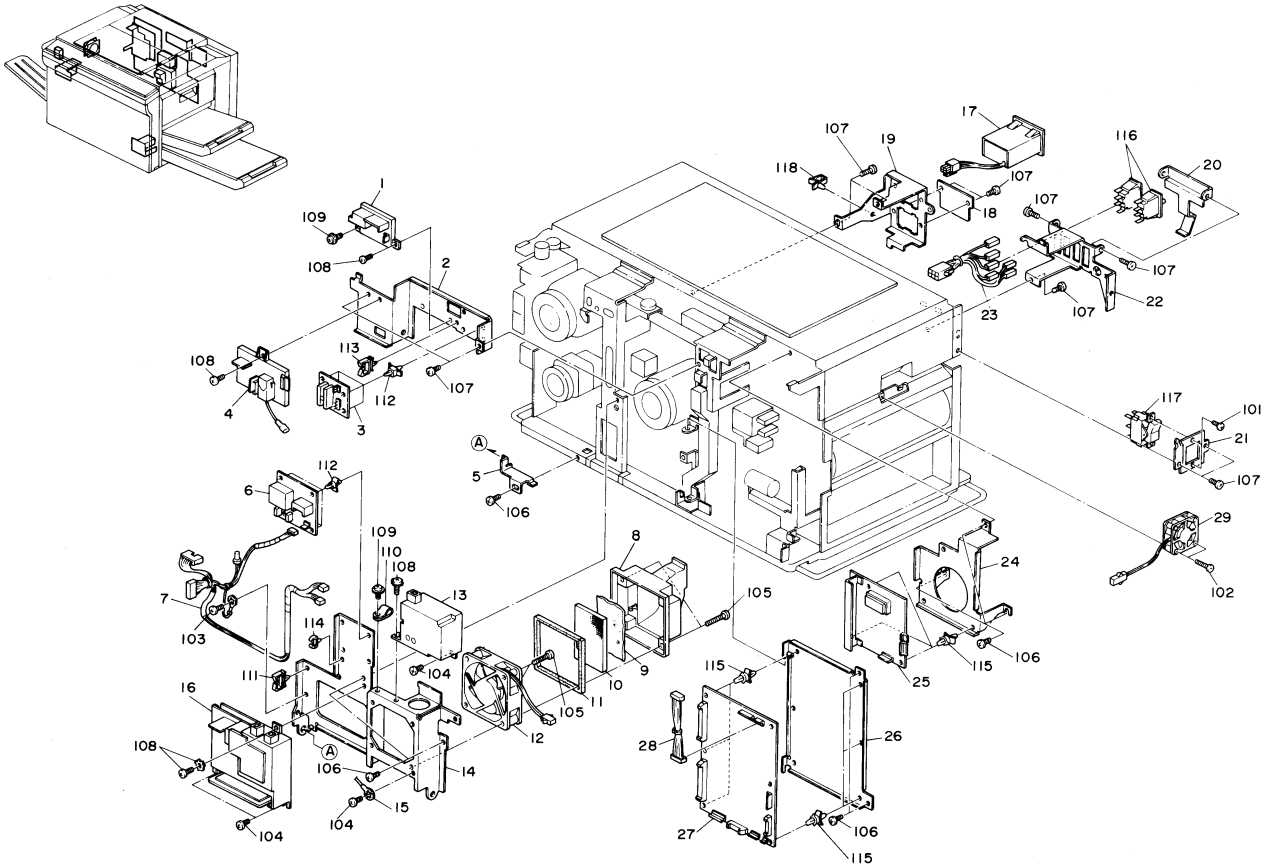

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
119

24. DRIVE SECTION

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	AX02 0031	Development Motor - AC 28W	1
2	AB03 0015	Pulley - 35T 60Hz	1
2	AB03 0014	Pulley - 42T 50Hz	1
3	A007 3425	Helical Gear	1
4	A007 3430	Joint Shaft - Toner Supply	1
5	AA16 1014	Cushion - Motor	7
6	A007 3411	Development Motor Bracket	1
7	A007 3455	Tightener Bracket	1
8	AA13 0006	Idle Pulley	1
9	AA04 3002	Timing Belt - 345PX	1
10	AB03 0016	Pulley - 24T	1
11	AX20 0019	Magnetic Clutch - Toner Supply	1
12	A007 3441	Support Bracket - Development Motor	1
13	A007 2901	Paper Feed Motor Bracket	1
14	A007 1082	Main Drive Motor Bracket	1
15	AX02 0030	Main Drive Motor - AC 39.5W	1
16	AB03 3010	Pulley - 30T 60Hz	1
16	AB03 3009	Pulley - 18T/36T 50Hz	1
17	AB02 3017	Sprocket - 15T 60Hz	1
17	AB02 3016	Sprocket - 18T 50Hz	1
18	AX02 0028	Paper Feed Motor	1
19	AA04 3005	Timing Belt - 200XL	1
20	AB01 3107	Gear - 19T	1
21	AB01 7037	Gear - 16T	1
22	A007 3722	Cleaning Drive Bracket	1
23	AA06 0066	Fusing Drive Spring - 60Hz	1
23	AA06 0065	Fusing Drive Spring - 50Hz	1
24	A007 1103	Tension Lever - Fusing Drive	1
25	AB01 1015	Gear - 27T	1
26	A007 1091	Fusing Drive Unit Bracket	1
27	AB01 7022	Gear & Pulley - 27T/36T	1
28	AA14 5029	Fusing Drive Shaft	1
29	A007 1100	Timing Belt Tension Bracket	1
30	AB03 0019	Gear - 36T	1
31	AA04 3003	Timing Belt - 222PX	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
32	AA06 0063	Tension Spring - Drum Drive	2
33	A007 1117	Idle Pulley Bracket	1
34	AB03 0021	Idler Pulley	2
35	A007 1114	Pulley & Gear - 36T/45T	1
36	AB01 7029	Pulley & Gear - 28T/16T	1
37	AB03 0020	Idler Pulley - 20T	1
38	A007 1123	Tension Lever - Drum Drive	1
39	AA04 3004	Timing Belt - 699PX	1
40	A007 1108	Perforated Disk	1
41	A007 1112	Photointerruptor Bracket	1
42	5215 5230	Photointerrupter - L-Type	2
43	AA14 3033	Stopper Screw	1
44	A007 3461	Development Support Solenoid	1
45	A007 3466	Solenoid Bracket	1
46	5442 3233	Spring - Drive Wheel	1
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
104	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
105	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
106	0574 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x5	
107	0575 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x5	
108	0575 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x6	
109	0633 0140Z	Parallel Pin - M3x14	
110	0707 4050B	Bushing - 4x5	
111	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
112	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
113	0805 3145	Ball Bearing - 6x12x4mm	
114	0805 3291	Ball Bearing - 8x16x5mm	
115	0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
116	0960 4008W	Philips Flange Screw - M4x8	
117	1606 1627	Capacitor - 14MF 250V	
118	0720 0040W	Retaining Ring - M4	
119	1105 0196	Harness Clamp	

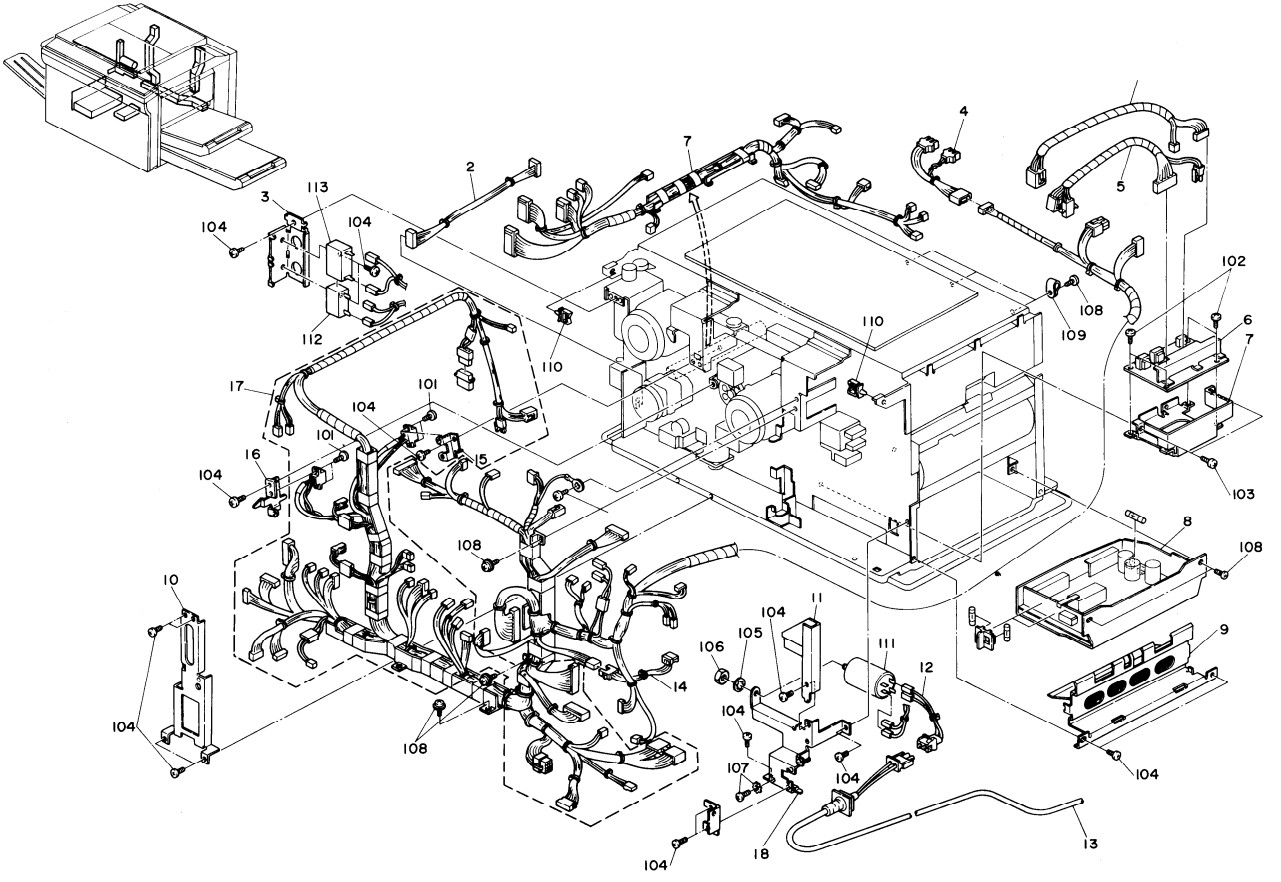

1
109
108
2
113
112
107
3
4
108
5
106
A
6
112
109
110
108
7
103
114
111
13
104
16
108
106
A
14
15
104
104
12
105
11
10
9
8
105
24
106
115
25
115
28
26
27
106
115
17
107
19
118
107
18
116
20
107
107
23
107
22
117
101
21
107
29
102

25. ELECTRICAL SECTION 1

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	AZ32 0007	Power Pack - PQC & BR	1
2	A007 5865	Power Pack Bracket	1
3	A007 5416	SSR Board - AC Drive	1
4	AZ32 0005	Power Pack - Charge & Bias	1
5	A007 5858	Transport Fan Support Bracket	1
6	AZ50 0002	CFL Stabilizer	1
7	A007 5366	Power Pack Harness	1
8	A007 3791	Transport Fan Cover	2
9	AA01 2006	Transport Fan Filter	1
10	AA01 0009	Ozone Filter - 234x60x13	1
11	AA15 1072	Seal - 3x7x484	1
12	AX05 0008	Transport Fan Motor	1
13	AZ31 0001	Power Pack - PCC	1
14	A007 5857	Transport Fan Bracket	1
15	A007 5460	Grounding Wire	1
16	AZ32 0006	Power Pack - T & S	1
17	5215 5380	Total Counter	1
18	A007 5879	Counter Cover	1
19	A007 5861	Total Counter Bracket	1
20	A007 5872	Safety Switch Lever	1
21	A007 5876	Main Power Switch Bracket	1
22	A007 5871	Safety Switch Bracket	1
23	A007 5218	Safety Switch Harness	1
24	A007 5863	Optics Board Bracket	1
25	A007 5180	Optics Board	1
26	A007 5850	Transport Fan Bracket	1
27	A007 5101	Main Control Board	1
28	A007 5217	Main Contorl Harness	1
29	AX04 0007	Exhaust Fan Motor	1

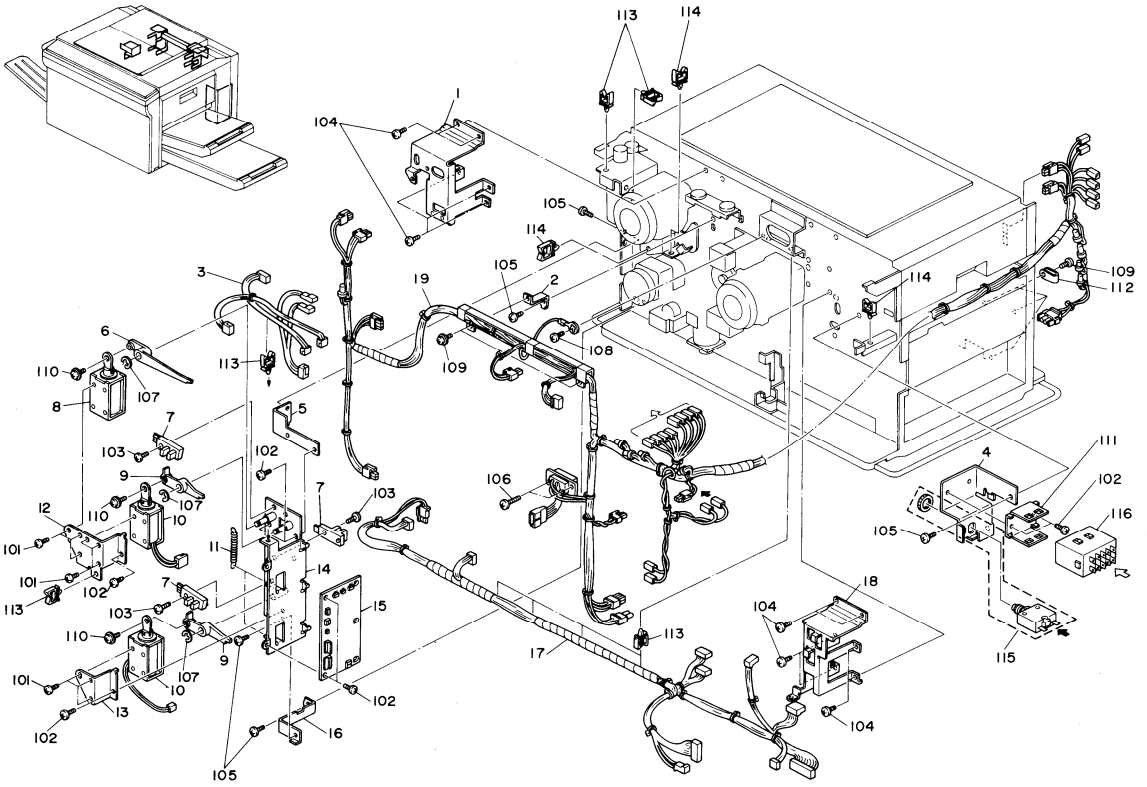
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
102	0313 0300W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x30	
103	0314 0080M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
104	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
105	0314 0450W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x45	
106	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
107	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
108	0801 1185	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
109	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	
110	1105 0008	Nylon Clip - 2N	
111	1105 0099	Wire Saddle	
112	1105 0159	P.C.B. Stud	
113	1105 0197	Wire Saddle	
114	1105 0199	Clamp	
115	1106 0395	Locking Support	
116	1204 1280	Push Switch	
117	1204 1520	Switch	
118	1105 0200	Clamp	


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
16
17
18
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113

26. ELECTRICAL SECTION 2

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5249	Paper Feed Unit Harness	1
2	A007 5253	Upper Paper Size Harness	1
3	A007 5843	Capacitor Bracket	1
4	AZ40 0003	DC Motor Harness	1
5	A007 5462	AC Drive Board Harness	1
6	AY11 0001	AC Drive Board - 115V	1
6	AY11 0002	AC Drive Board - 220/240V	1
7	A007 5851	AC Drive Bracket	1
8	AZ23 0002	DC Control Unit	1
9	A007 1130	Exit Cover	1
10	A007 1128	ADF Support Bracket	1
11	A007 5860	Solenoid Cover Bracket	1
12	A007 5458	AC Descent Harness	1
13	5215 5272	Power Supply Cord	1
14	A007 5205	Gate Descent Harness	1
15	A007 2108	DC Harness Bracket	1
16	A007 2116	Density Sensor Connector Bracket	1
17	A007 5240	DC Harness	1
18	A007 5853	Power Supply Cord Bracket	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x10	
102	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
103	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
104	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
105	0704 0080B	Toothed Washer - M8	
106	0712 0080B	Hexagon Nut - M8	
107	0801 1185	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
108	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	
109	1105 0005	Nylon Clip - 3N	
110	1105 0196	Harness Clamp	
111	1602 0923	Noise Filter - 115V	
112	1606 1587	Capacitor - 8µF 220V	
113	1606 1626	Capacitor - 14MF 220V	


113
114
1
104
105
114
3
19
105
2
114
109
112
6
110
113
109
108
107
8
5
7
103
102
4
111
9
106
102
12
110
107
10
7
103
105
116
101
11
14
101
102
7
18
113
103
15
104
110
113
17
107
9
10
101
13
102
102
16
104
105
115

27. ELECTRICAL SECTION 3

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 1125	Right ADF Bracket	1
2	A007 5878	AC Harness Angle	1
3	A007 5251	Left Motor Harness	1
4	A007 5852	Noise Filter Bracket	1
5	A007 2740	Support Bracket 1 - Feed Control	1
6	A007 2744	Pick-up Arm - Manual Feed	1
7	5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	3
8	AX10 0004	Pick-up Solenoid - Manual Feed	1
9	A007 2742	Shutter Plate	1
10	5205 5321	Pick-up Solenoid	2
11	AA06 0082	Pick-up Lever Spring	1
12	A007 2746	Solenoid Upper Bracket	1
13	A007 2748	Solenoid Lower Bracket	1
14	A007 2733	Feed Control Board Bracket	1
15	A007 5190	Paper Feed Control Board	1
16	A007 2741	Support Bracket 2 - Feed Control	1
17	A007 5216	Lens Housing Harness	1
18	A007 1129	Left ADF Bracket	1
19	A007 5456	AC Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	
102	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
103	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
104	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
105	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
106	0434 0100W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	
107	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
108	0801 1185	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
109	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	
110	0965 3008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x8	
111	1104 0224	Relay Bracket	
112	1105 0005	Nylon Clip - 3N	
113	1105 0196	Harness Clamp	
114	1105 0197	Wire Saddle	
115	1107 0363	Circuit Breaker - 115V	
116	1208 1029	Power Relay	

IC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC100	144
IC101	130
IC102	127
IC103	2
IC103	112
IC106	138
IC107	134
IC108	146
IC109	126
IC110	129

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC111	126
IC112	125
IC113	133
IC114	143
IC115	143
IC116	134
IC117	134
IC118	139
IC119	131
IC120	131

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC121	136
IC122	137
IC123	134
IC124	123
IC125	125
IC126	135
IC127	134
IC128	124
IC129	125
IC130	131

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC131	131
IC132	134
IC133	134
IC134	140
IC135	144
IC136	3
IC137	132
IC138	145
IC139	142
IC140	131

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC141	131
IC142	128
IC143	131
IC144	134
IC145	134
IC146	132
IC147	126
IC148	141

ZENER

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
ZD101	121
ZD102	120
ZD103	122

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D101	118
D102	118
D103	118
D104	118
D105	118
D106	118
D107	118
D108	118
D109	117
D110	117

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D111	117
D112	117
D113	117
D114	117
D115	119
D116	119
D117	119

TRANSISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
Q102	116
Q103	116
Q104	114

DIP SW

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
BIP100	113

OSCILLATOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
OSC100	147
OSC101	147

CONNECTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN100	105
CN101	111
CN102	111
CN103	109
CN104	110
CN105	107
CN106	101
CN107	110
CN108	108
CN109	106

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN111	1
CN112	4
CN120	103
CN190	104

RESISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R100	186
R101	166
R102	166
R103	166
R104	164
R105	173
R106	173
R111	163
R112	163
R113	163

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R114	163
R115	178
R116	178
R117	178
R118	178
R119	178
R120	178
R121	178
R122	178
R123	178

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R124	178
R125	178
R126	178
R127	178
R128	178
R129	178
R130	178
R131	173
R132	173
R133	173

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R134	173
R139	172
R140	172
R141	172
R142	172
R143	173
R144	173
R145	173
R146	173
R147	173

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R148	173
R149	180
R150	175
R151	188
R152	163
R153	177
R154	176
R155	176
R156	166
R157	166

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R158	173
R159	166
R160	160
R161	160
R162	160
R163	160
R164	160
R165	160
R166	173
R167	173

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R168	173
R169	173
R170	166
R171	163
R172	173
R173	173
R174	173
R175	173
R176	173
R177	176

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R178	184
R179	184
R180	184
R181	184
R182	184
R183	184
R184	184
R185	184
R186	187
R187	190

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R188	189
R189	176
R190	171
R191	173
R192	173
R193	173
R194	173
R195	173
R196	165
R197	165

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R198	172
R199	173
R200	173
R201	173
R202	173
R203	185
R204	169
R205	183
R206	183
R207	169

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R208	163
R209	169
R210	162
R211	181
R212	165
R213	165
R214	165
R215	165
R217	180
R218	166

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R219	166
R220	158
R221	165
R222	165
R223	165
R224	165
R225	179
R226	165
R227	163
R228	162

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R230	165
R231	165
R232	165
R233	165
R234	165
R235	166
R236	166
R237	167
R238	159
R239	168

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R240	168
R241	161
R242	161
R243	162
R244	162
R245	162
R246	162
R247	163
R248	163
R249	163

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R250	163
R251	165
R252	165
R253	173
R254	173
R255	165
R256	165
R257	165
R258	166
R259	169

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R260	169
R261	169
R262	166
R263	166
R264	166
R265	182
R266	167
R267	169
R268	167
R269	163

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R270	166
R271	169
R272	165
R273	165
R274	165
R275	165
R276	165
R277	165
R278	165
R279	165

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R280	165
R281	165
R282	165
R283	165
R284	165
R285	165
R286	165
R287	165
R288	165
R289	165

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R290	165
R291	165
R292	165
R293	165
R294	165
R295	165
R296	165
R297	165
R298	165
R299	165

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R300	165
R301	165
R302	177
R303	177
R304	177
R305	177
R306	173
R307	174
R308	166
R309	180

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R310	180
R311	177
R312	166
R313	166
R314	166
R315	169
R316	169
R317	169
R318	169
R319	169

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R320	169
R321	169
R322	169
R323	178
R324	170
R325	170
R330	173
R331	166
R332	169
R333	169

CAPACITOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C100	152
C102	152
C103	152
C104	156
C105	156
C106	157
C107	150
C108	156
C109	156
C110	156

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C111	152
C112	156
C113	152
C114	149
C115	157
C116	155
C117	152
C118	156
C119	156
C120	156

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C121	151
C122	153
C123	153
C124	152
C126	156
C127	156
C128	156
C129	156
C130	155
C131	155

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C132	155
C133	155
C134	155
C135	156
C136	156
C137	156
C138	156
C139	156
C140	156
C141	156

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C142	155
C143	156
C144	154
C145	154
C146	156
C147	155
C148	155
C149	155
C150	156
C151	156

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C152	136
C153	136
C154	136
C155	136
C156	136
C157	136
C158	136
C159	136
C160	156
C161	156

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C162	156
C163	156
C164	156
C165	156
C166	156
C167	156
C168	156
C169	156
C170	156
C171	156

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C172	156
C173	156
C174	154
C175	154
C176	156
C177	156
C178	156
C179	156
C180	155
C181	156

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C182	156
C183	155
C184	155
C185	156
C186	156
C187	156
C188	156
C189	156
C190	156
C191	156

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C193	156
C194	156
C195	156
C196	156
C197	156
C198	156
C199	156
C200	156
C201	156
C202	156

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C203	156
C204	156
C205	156
C206	156
C207	155
C208	156
C209	156
C210	155
C211	156
C212	157

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C213	156
C215	155
C220	152
C221	152
C222	156

TA

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
TA100	115
TA101	115

TP

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
TP100	102
TP101	102
TP102	102
TP103	102

VR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
VR100	148

28. MAIN CONTROL BOARD

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A007 5101	Main Control Board	1
1	AW00 0002	Fiber Connector	1
2	A007 5103	Rom - Main P.C.B	1
3	A007 5105	CPU - Main P.C.B	1
4	A409 5710	Fiber Connector - 2-174135-1	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 1094	Connector - 4P	
102	1101 0328	Connector Pin Contact	
103	1102 1567	Connector - 2P	
104	1102 2986	Receptacle - 14P	
105	1103 1390	Pin Header - 6P	
106	1103 1725	Connector - 3P	
107	1103 1732	Connector - 10P	
108	1103 1733	Connector - 11P	
109	1103 1736	Connector - 14P	
110	1103 3020	Connector - 20P	
111	1103 3025	Connector - 50P	
112	1104 0271	LSI Socket - 28P	
113	1204 1482	Dip Switch	
114	1401 0298	Transistor - 2SC2712YTE85L	
115	1401 0391	Transistor Array - PU4310 60V3A	
116	1401 0395	Transistor - 2SC2883	
117	1401 0826	Diode - 1SS181	
118	1401 0832	Diode - DSA1A1	
119	1402 0476	Diode - 1SS184	
120	1402 0688	Diode - 6.8V 1W	
121	1402 0690	Diode - RD39P	
122	1402 0734	Diode - RD6.2	
123	1407 1306	Ttl - HD74LS00FP	
124	1407 1309	Ttl - HD74LS04FP	
125	1407 1310	IC - HD74LS08FP	
126	1407 1311	IC - HD74LS32FP	
127	1407 1317	IC - HD74LS138FP	
128	1407 1335	IC - RF5G02-005	
129	1407 1813	IC - SN74LS11NS	
130	1407 1882	IC - SN74LS373NS	
131	1407 2054	IC - TD62308F	
132	1407 2055	IC - TD62304F	
133	1407 2073	Microprocessor - MPD78C10GF	
134	1407 2187	IC - SN74LS07NS	
135	1407 2218	Ttlic SNT4LS06NS	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
136	1407 2221	IC - SN75157	
137	1407 2222	IC - SN75158	
138	1407 2223	TMP82C51AF	
139	1407 2228	LSI TMP82C55AF	
140	1407 2229	Timer NJM555M	
141	1407 2230	IC - TD62303F	
142	1407 2231	IC - TD62308AF	
143	1407 2232	IC - 74HC157F	
144	1408 0456	IC - AN6914S	
145	1408 0537	IC - 7705CPS-B	
146	1408 0561	IC - TL092PS	
147	1503 0070	Ceramic Oscillator - 10MHz	
148	1601 8328	Variable Resistor - 30KOHM	
149	1604 1375	Capacitor - 0.22µF 50V	
150	1604 1378	Capacitor - 1MF 50V	
151	1604 1381	Capacitor - 4.7µF 50V	
152	1604 1382	Capacitor - 10µF 50V	
153	1604 1386	Capacitor - 100MF 50V	
154	1605 0166	Capacitor - 27øF 50V	
155	1606 1451	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	
156	1606 1454	Capacitor - 0.01MF 50V	
157	1606 1455	Capacitor - 470øF 25V	
158	1610 0025	Resistor - 22OHM 1/8W ±5%	
159	1610 0035	Resistor - 100OHM 1/8W ±5%	
160	1610 0047	Resistor - 330OHM 1/8W ±5%	
161	1610 0048	Resistor - 390OHM 1/8W ±5%	
162	1610 0049	Resistor - 470OHM 1/8W ±5%	
163	1610 0053	Resistor - 1KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
164	1610 0057	Resistor - 1.5KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
165	1610 0064	Resistor - 3KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
166	1610 0067	Resistor - 4.7KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
167	1610 0068	Resistor - 5.6KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
168	1610 0069	Resistor - 6.8KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
169	1610 0071	Resistor - 10KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
170	1610 0073	Resistor - 12KOHM 1/8W ±5%	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
171	1610 0075	Resistor - 15KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
172	1610 0077	Resistor - 18KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
173	1610 0079	Resistor - 22KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
174	1610 0083	Resistor - 33KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
175	1610 0085	Resistor - 47KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
176	1610 0086	Resistor - 56KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
177	1610 0089	Resistor - 100KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
178	1610 0091	Resistor - 120KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
179	1610 0099	Resistor - 270KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
180	1610 0107	Resistor - 111KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
181	1610 0108	Resistor - 1.2MOHM 1/8W ±5%	
182	1610 0110	Resistor - 1.8KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
183	1610 0113	Resistor - 3.3MOHM 1/8W ±5%	
184	1611 4151	Resistor - 150OHM 1/4W ±5%	
185	1611 4181	Resistor - 180OHM 1/4W ±5%	
186	1611 4820	Resistor - 82OHM 1/4W ±5%	
187	1622 1003	Resistor - 100KOHM 1/4W ±1%	
188	1622 1202	Resistor - 2KOHM 1/4W ±1%	
189	1622 5231	Resistor - 2.5KOHM 1/4W ±1%	
190	1622 8661	Resistor - 8.6KOHM 1/4W ±1%	

IC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC301	123
IC302	123
IC303	121
IC304	3
IC305	124
IC306	124
IC307	118
IC308	119
IC309	117

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC310	120
IC311	116
IC312	126
IC313	117
IC314	119
IC315	122
IC316	118
IC317	119

ZENER

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
ZD301	115
ZD302	115

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D301	113
D302	113
D303	113
D304	113

TRANSISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
Q301	112
Q302	111
Q303	111
Q304	112
Q305	109
Q306	110
Q307	110
Q308	109

OSCILLATOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
OS301	127
OS302	128

CONNECTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN301	102
CN302	105
CN303	107
CN304	101
CN305	106
CN306	103
CN307	1
CN308	2
CN309	101
CN310	104

RESISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R301	145
R302	145
R303	145
R304	145
R305	140
R306	137
R307	140
R308	137
R309	137
R310	138

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R311	138
R312	140
R313	140
R314	140
R315	140
R316	144
R317	144
R318	141
R319	137
R320	141

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R321	137
R322	141
R323	141
R324	141
R325	141
R326	141
R327	137
R328	140
R329	143
R330	140

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R331	140
R332	140
R333	140
R334	141
R335	140
R336	140
R337	142
R338	139
R339	140
R340	139

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R341	140
R342	139
R343	143
R344	139

CAPACITOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C301	131
C302	135
C303	135
C304	135
C305	135
C306	135
C307	135
C308	136
C309	135
C310	132

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C311	135
C312	132
C313	135
C314	135
C315	133
C316	133
C317	135
C318	135
C319	136
C320	135

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C321	135
C322	135
C323	134
C324	134
C325	135
C326	135
C327	135
C328	135
C329	135
C330	135

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C331	136
C332	135
C333	135
C334	135

VR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
VR301	129
VR302	129

29. OPTICS BOARD

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A007 5180	Optics Board	1
1	AW00 0003	Fiber Connector - Red	1
2	AW00 0004	Fiber Connector - White	1
3	A007 5182	EP ROM	1
101	1100 1094	Connector - 9P	
102	1102 0958	Connector - 2P	
103	1102 1172	EI Connector - 4P	
104	1102 1567	Connector - 2P	
105	1103 0725	Connector - 3P	
106	1103 1134	Connector - 12P	
107	1103 1403	Connector - 12P	
108	1104 0271	LSI Socket - 28P	
109	1400 0423	Transistor - 2SA1121C	
110	1400 0424	Transistor - 2SC2618C	
111	1401 0392	Transistor - 2SB1193	
112	1401 0393	Transistor - 2SD1773	
113	1402 0110	Diode - 1.1A 200V	
114	1402 0687	Diode - 12V 1W	
115	1402 0688	Diode - 6.8V 1W	
116	1407 1305	IC - SN7406NS	
117	1407 1306	IC - HD74LS00FP	
118	1407 1309	IC - HD74LS04FP	
119	1407 1314	IC - HD74LS74AFP	
120	1407 1740	IC - SN74LS27NS	
121	1407 1882	IC - SN74LS373NS	
122	1407 1883	IC - TC4050BF	
123	1407 2054	IC - TD62308F	
124	1407 2073	Microprocessor - MPD78C10GF	
125	1407 2217	Timer IC - MPD71054G	
126	1408 0516	IC - TLS27L4	
127	1503 0070	Ceramic Oscillator - 10MHz	
128	1503 0180	Oscillator - 8MHz	
129	1601 8421	Resistor - 500KOHM	
130	1604 1353	Capacitor - 47µF 10V	
131	1604 1387	Capacitor - 220µF 50V	
132	1605 0304	Capacitor - 2200øF 50V	
133	1605 0305	Capacitor - 3300øF 50V	
134	1605 0306	Capacitor - 27øF 50V	
135	1606 1452	Capacitor - 0.01µF 50V	
136	1606 1453	Capacitor - 0.1µF 25V	
137	1610 0053	Resistor - 1KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
138	1610 0061	Resistor - 2.2KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
139	1610 0065	Resistor - 3.3KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
140	1610 0067	Resistor - 4.7KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
141	1610 0071	Resistor - 10KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
142	1610 0081	Resistor - 27KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
143	1610 0107	Resistor - 111KOHM 1/8W ±5%	
144	1610 0118	Resistor - 8.2MOHM 1/8W ±5%	
145	1611 6122	Resistor - 1.2KOHM ±5% 1/2W	

IC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC401	119
IC402	119
IC403	119

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D401	117
D402	117
D403	117
D404	117
D405	117
D406	117
D407	117
D408	117
D409	117
D410	117

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D411	117
D412	117
D413	117
D414	117
D415	117
D416	117
D417	117
D418	117
D419	117
D420	117

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D421	117
D422	117
D423	118
D424	118
D425	118
D426	118
D427	118

CONNECTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN401	107
CN403	101
CN404	114
CN404	107
CN405	111
CN406	102
CN407	106
CN408	110
CN409	103
CN410	108

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN411	109
CN412	104
CN413	112
CN414	113
CN415	105
CN416	116
CN417	115

RESISTOR ARRAY

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
RAY401	120
RAY402	120

RESISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R401	124
R402	125
R403	123

CAPACITOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C401	122
C402	122
C403	121
C404	122
C405	122
C406	122

30. PAPER FEED CONTROL BOARD

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A007 5190	Paper Feed Control Board	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 1091	EI Connector - 3P	
102	1100 1095	Connector - 10P	
103	1100 1096	Connector - 12P	
104	1102 3169	Connector - 32P	
105	1103 0774	Connector - 3P	
106	1103 0777	Connector - 30	
107	1103 1400	Connector - 2P	
108	1103 1401	Connector - 7P	
109	1103 1402	Connector - 10P	
110	1103 1531	Connector - 4P	
111	1103 1682	Connector - 2P	
112	1103 1694	Connector - 14P	
113	1103 1696	Connector - 2P	
114	1103 1724	Connector - 2P	
115	1103 1725	Connector - 3P	
116	1103 1752	Connector - 2P	
117	1401 0825	Diode - 1SS176	
118	1402 0423	Diode - S5500G	
119	1408 0200	IC - TA75339P	
120	1601 7167	Resistor Array - 4.7KOHM 1/8W	
121	1604 1382	Capacitor - 10µF 50V	
122	1606 0998	Capacitor - 0.01µF 50V	
123	1611 4153	Resistor - 15KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
124	1611 4472	Resistor - 4.7KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
125	1611 4682	Resistor - 6.8KOHM 1/4T ±5%	

RA

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
RA501	105

CONNECTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN501	104
CN502	103
CN503	102
CN504	101

L

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
L501	128

CAPACITOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C501	123
C502	122
C503	122
C504	122
C505	126
(115V)	126
(220V)	124
C506	
(115V)	125
(220V)	127

TR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
TR501	1
TR502	1

RESISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R501	131
R502	129
R503	136
R504	137
R505	134
R506	129
R507	129
R508	129
R509	129
R510	117

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R511	135
R512	133
R513	133
R514	133
R515	130
R516	130
R517	130
R518	116
R519	116
R520	116

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R521	132
R522	132
R523	132

ZENNER

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
ZD501	106

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D501	107

TRC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
TRC501	114
TRC502	113
TRC503	110

VR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
VR501	119

IC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC501	115

PC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
PC501	108
PC502	108
PC503	
(115V)	108
(220V)	111

CR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CR501	
(115V)	120
(220V)	121
CR502	
(115V)	120
(220V)	121
CR503	
(115V)	120
(220V)	121

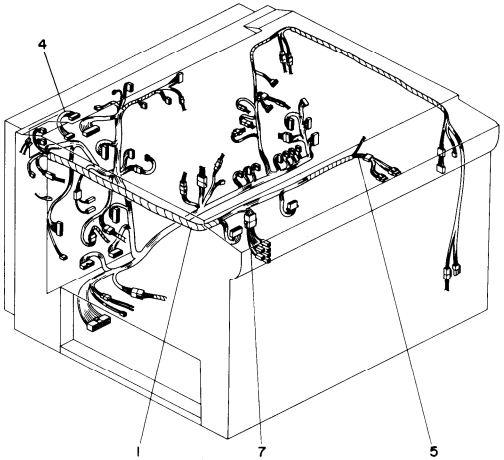
DB

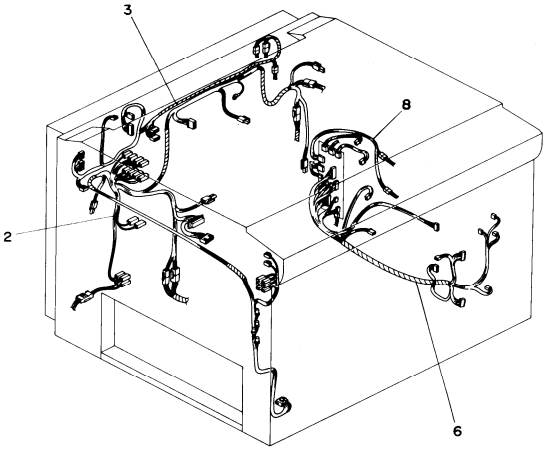
SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
DB501	
(115V)	109
(220V)	112
DB502	
(115V)	109
(220V)	112
DB503	
(115V)	109
(220V)	112
DB504	
(115V)	109
(220V)	112
CR505	
(115V)	109
(220V)	112

31. AC DRIVE BOARD

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	AY11 0001	AC Drive Board - 115V	1
*	AY11 0002	AC Drive Board - 220/240V	1
1	5215 5222	Transformer - 100V/25V	2
101	1102 2113	Connector - 2P	
102	1103 0701	Connector - 6P	
103	1103 1724	Connector - 2P	
104	1103 1731	Connector - 9P	
105	1208 1034	Relay - DC24V	
106	1402 0360	Zener Diode - HZ20	
107	1402 0467	Diode - S5566G	
108	1405 0127	Photothyristor - TLP541G	
109	1405 0130	Rectifier - 1G4B42	
110	1405 0148	Triac - 600V 16A Bcr	
111	1405 0151	Photothyristor - TLP545J	
112	1405 0152	Rectifier - 1J4B42	
113	1405 0156	Triac - 400V 8A	
114	1405 0157	Triac - 400V 10A	
115	1408 0233	IC - HA17903PS	
116	1600 1112	Resistor - 100OHM 2W	
117	1601 2844	Resistor - 1.8KOHM 1/2W	
118	1601 7468	Fuse Resistor - 100OHM 1/2W	
119	1601 8185	Variable Resistor - 200OHM 0.5W	
120	1602 0975	Noise Filler - 0.1MF,120OHM	
121	1602 0976	Noidrkillrt - 1200HM +0.1MF	
122	1605 0280	Capacitor - 0.01MF 50V	
123	1606 0689	Capacitor - 0.01MF 50V	
124	1606 1494	Capacitor - 0.047MF 250V	
125	1606 1496	Capacitor - 0.1µF 400V	
126	1606 1497	Capacitor - 0.047µF 125V	
127	1606 1542	Capacitor - 0.22MF AC250V	
128	1607 0218	Inductor - 6660MF	
129	1611 4103	Resistor - 10KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
130	1611 4223	Resistor - 22KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
131	1611 4562	Resistor - 5.6KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
132	1611 4820	Resistor - 82OHM 1/4T ±5%	
133	1611 6222	Resistor - 2.2KOHM 1/2T ±5%	
134	1622 1203	Resistor - 120KOHM 1/4T ±1%	
135	1622 1800	Resistor - 185OHM 1/4W ±1%	
136	1622 4703	Resistor - 470OHM 1/4W ±1%	
137	1622 8202	Resistor - 82KOHM 1/4W ±1%	


4
1
7
5

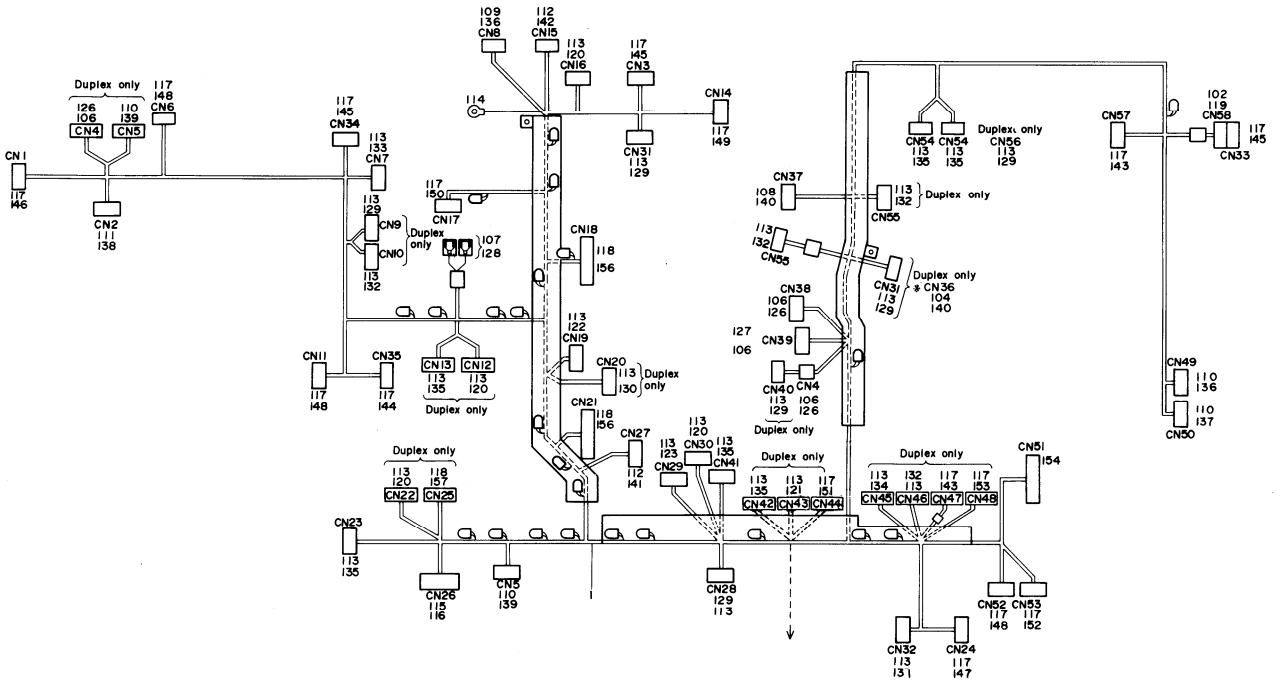

3
8
2
6

32. HARNESS LAYOUT FRONT VIEW

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5240	DC Harness	1
2	A007 5456	AC Harness	1
3	A007 5216	Lens Housing Harness	1
4	A007 5217	Main Contorl Harness	1
5	A240 0005	DC Motor Harness	1
6	A007 5249	Paper Feed Unit Harness	1
7	A007 5218	Safety Switch Harness	1
8	A007 5251	Left Motor Harness	1

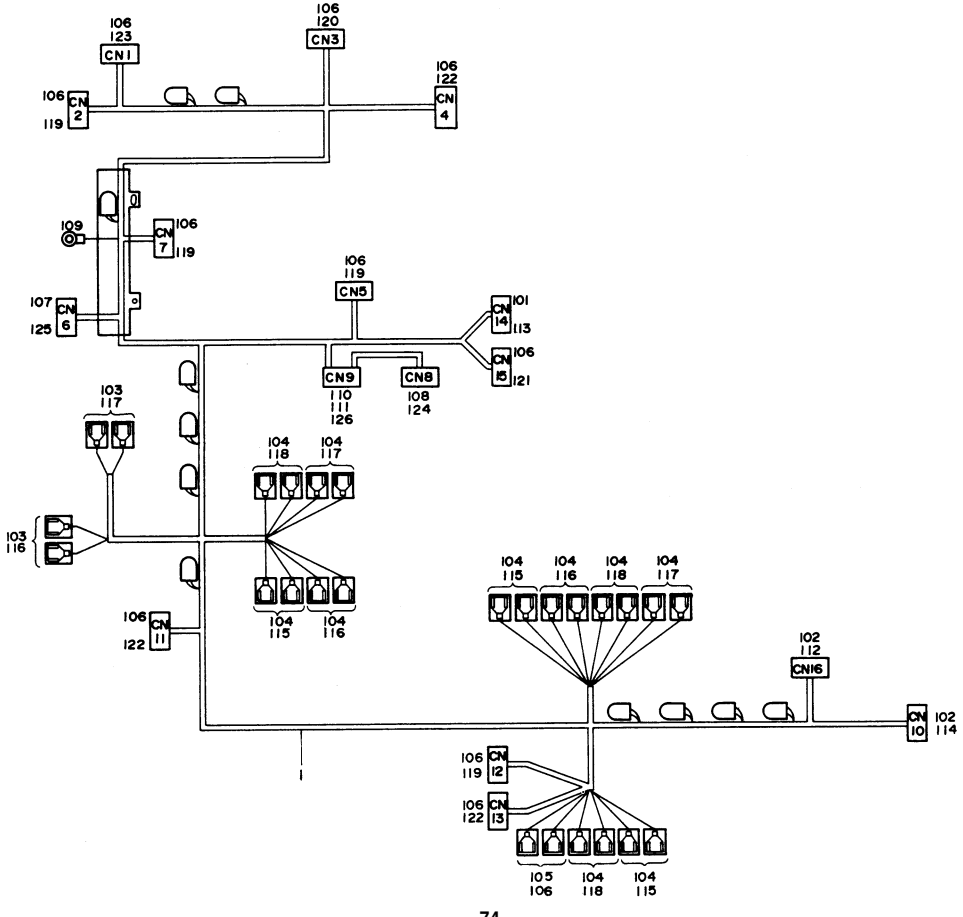
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly


Duplex only
126 106 CN4
110 139 CN5
117 148 CN6
CN1 117 146
CN2 111 138
117 145 CN34
113 133 CN7
113 129 CN9
CN10
Duplex only
107 128
113 132
109 136 CN8
112 142 CN15
113 120 CN16
117 145 CN3
CN14
114
117 149
CN31 113 129
117 150 CN17
CN18 118 156
113 122 CN19
CN20 113 130 Duplex only
CN21 118 156
CN27 112 141
CN11 117 148
CN35 117 144
CN13 113 135
CN12 113 120
Duplex only
Duplex only
113 118 120 157 CN22 CN25
CN23 113 135
CN26 115 116
CN5 110 139
113 120 CN30
113 123 CN29
113 135 CN41
CN28 129 113
CN37 108 140
113 132 Duplex only CN55
113 132 CN55
CN31 113 129 Duplex only * CN36 104 140
CN38 106 126
127 106 CN39
CN40 113 129
CN4 106 126
Duplex only
Duplex only
113 135 CN42
113 121 CN43
117 151 CN44
CN54 113 135
CN54 113 135
Duplex only CN56 113 129
CN57 117 143
102 119 CN58 CN33 117 145
CN49 110 136
CN50 110 137
Duplex only
113 134 CN45
132 113 CN46
117 143 CN47
117 153 CN48
CN51 154
CN52 117 148
CN53 117 152
CN32 113 131
CN24 117 147

33. DC HARNESS

May 30, '87

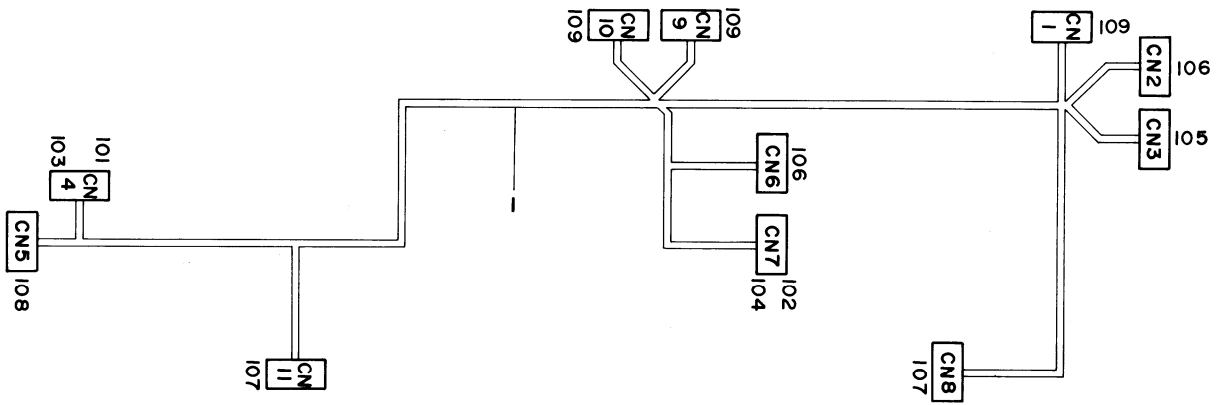
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5240	DC Harness	1
101	1100 0350	Closed Terminal	
102	1100 0844	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1100 0853	Closed Terminal	
104	1100 1153	Terminal	
105	1100 1155	Contact	
106	1100 1159	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
107	1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	
108	1100 1200	Terminal	
109	1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
110	1100 1240	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
111	1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
112	1100 1247	Terminal	
113	1100 1259	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
114	1100 1264	Fastening Receptacle	
115	1100 1300	Fastening Receptacle	
116	1100 1301	Fastening Receptacle	
117	1100 1327	Contact	
118	1100 1348	Pin Contact	
119	1102 0185	Connector - 4P	
120	1102 1089	Connector - 3P	
121	1102 1091	Connector - 6P	
122	1102 1093	Connector - 10P	
123	1102 1178	Connector - 5P	
124	1102 1286	Connector	
125	1102 3168	Receptacle - 32P	
126	1102 1396	Connector - 2P	
127	1102 1397	Connector - 2P	
128	1102 1404	Receptacle Housing	
129	1102 1412	Receptacle Housing - 2P	
130	1102 1413	Connector - 4P	
131	1102 1418	Connector - 8P	
132	1102 1419	Connector - 2P	
133	1102 1420	Connector - 2P	
134	1102 1422	Housing - 6P Black	
135	1102 1423	Housing - 3P Black	
136	1102 1509	Connector - 4P	
137	1102 1515	Connector - 2P	
138	1102 1518	Connector - 6P	
139	1102 1520	Connector - 12P	
140	1102 1714	Connector - 6P	
141	1102 1775	Connector - 8P	
142	1102 1878	Connector - 3P	
143	1102 1910	Connector - 2P	
144	1102 1911	Connector - 3P	
145	1102 1912	Connector - 4P	
146	1102 1914	Connector - 6P	
147	1102 1916	Connector - 8P	
148	1102 1918	Connector - 10P	
149	1102 1919	Connector - 11P	
150	1102 1922	Connector - 14P	
151	1102 1924	Connector - 2P	
152	1102 1930	Connector - 6P	
153	1102 1938	Connector - 2P	
154	1102 3168	Receptacle - 32P	
155	1102 3173	Contact	
156	1103 0657	Connector - 50P	
157	1103 0662	Connector - 20P	
158	1103 1622	Connector - 14P	
160	1402 0423	Diode - S5500G	


106 123 CN1
106 120 CN3
106 122 CN 4
106 119 CN 2
109
CN 7 106 119
106 119 CN5
107 125 CN 6
101 CN 14 113
106 CN 15 121
CN9 110 111 126
CN8 108 124
103 117
104 118
104 117
103 116
104 115
104 116
106 CN 11 122
104 115
104 116
104 118
104 117
102 112 CN16
CN 10 102 114
106 CN 12 119
106 CN 13 122
105 106
104 118
104 115

34. AC HARNESS

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5456	AC Harness	1

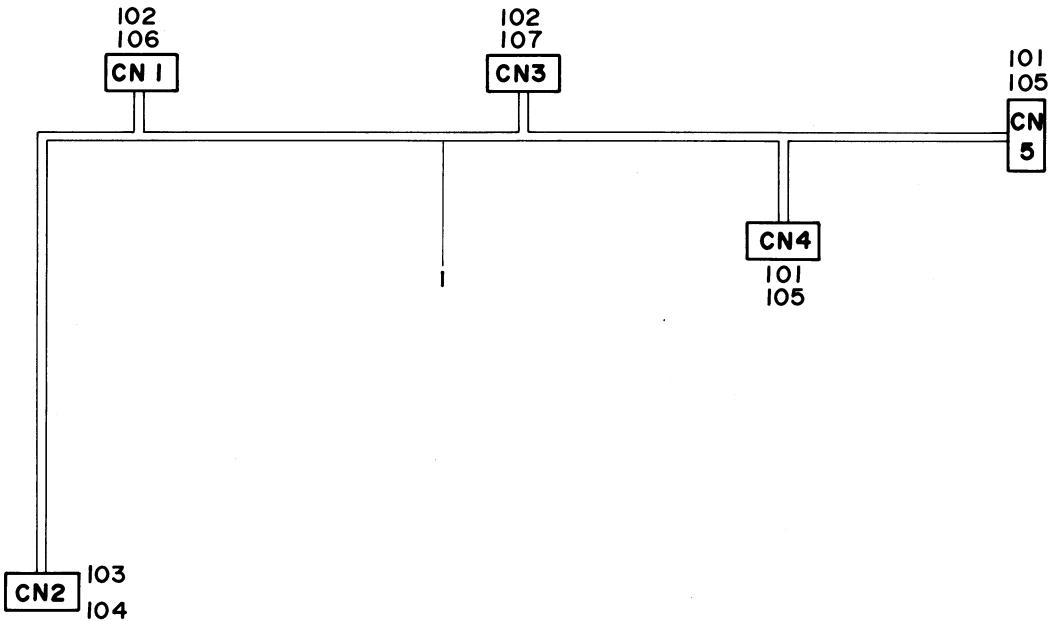
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 0864	Housing - AWG14-20	
102	1100 0916	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1100 1170	Fastening Receptacle	
104	1100 1171	Fastening Receptacle	
105	1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	
106	1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
107	1100 1247	Terminal	
108	1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
109	1100 1264	Fastening Receptacle	
110	1100 1341	Pin Contact	
111	1100 1345	Pin Contact	
112	1102 0782	Connector - 4P	
113	1102 0946	Housing - 3P	
114	1102 0983	Connector - 2P	
115	1102 1401	Receptacle Housing - 1P	
116	1102 1402	Receptacle Housing - 1P	
117	1102 1403	Receptacle Housing	
118	1102 1404	Receptacle Housing	
119	1102 1515	Connector - 2P	
120	1102 1516	Connector - 3P	
121	1102 1518	Connector - 6P	
122	1102 1532	Connector - 2P	
123	1102 1544	Connector - 3P	
124	1102 1778	Connector - 4P	
125	1102 1815	Connector - 3P	
126	1102 2099	Connector - 12P	


CN 1
109
CN2
106
CN3
105
CN 10
109
CN 9
109
CN6
106
CN7
102
104
CN8
107
CN 4
101
103
CN5
108
CN 11
107

35. LENS HOUSING HARNESS

May 30, '87

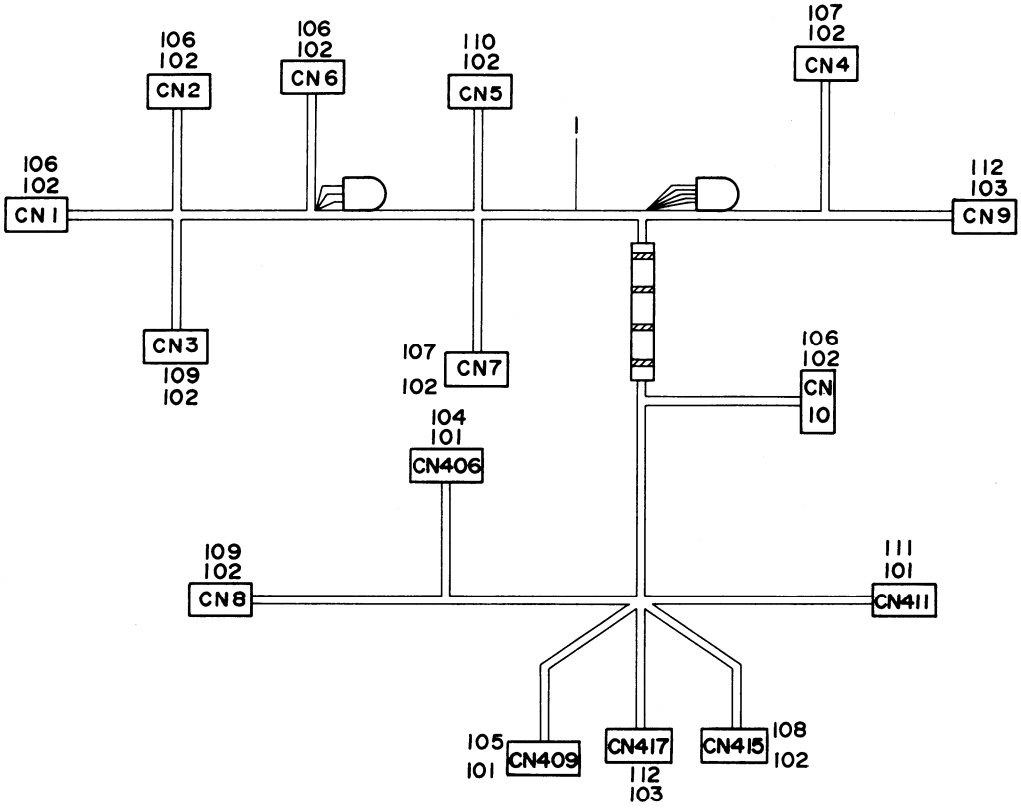
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5216	Lens Housing Harness	1
101	1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1100 1247	Terminal	
103	1102 1515	Connector - 2P	
104	1102 2549	Connector - 2P	
105	1103 1337	Connector - 4P	
106	1103 1344	Connector - 12P	
107	1103 1429	Connector - 3P	
108	1103 1430	Connector - 4P	
109	1103 1431	Connector - 8P	


102
106
CN 1
102
107
CN3
101
105
CN
5
CN4
101
105
CN2
103
104

36. LENS HOME SENSOR HARNESS

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5215	Lens Home Sensor Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
102	1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1100 1259	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
104	1102 1091	Connector - 6P	
105	1102 1786	Connector - 3P	
106	1102 1790	Connector - 6P	
107	1102 1867	Connector - 6P	

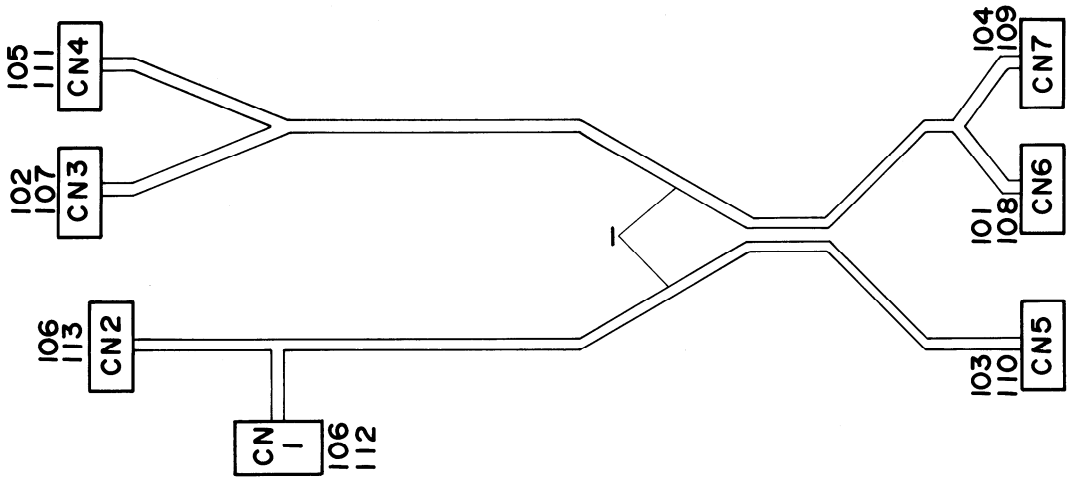

106
102
CN2
106
102
CN6
110
102
CN5
107
102
CN4
106
102
CN1
112
103
CN9
CN3
109
102
107
102
CN7
106
102
CN
10
104
101
CN406
109
102
CN8
111
101
CN411
105
101
CN409
CN417
112
103
CN415
108
102

37. PAPER FEED UNIT HARNESS

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5249	Paper Feed Unit Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 1089	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
103	1100 1327	Contact	
104	1102 1093	Connector - 10P	
105	1102 1094	Connector - 12P	
106	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
107	1102 1623	Receptacle Housing - 7P	
108	1102 1786	Connector - 3P	
109	1102 1787	Connector - 3P	
110	1102 1788	Connector - 7P	
111	1102 1854	Connector - 10P	
112	1102 1911	Connector - 3P	

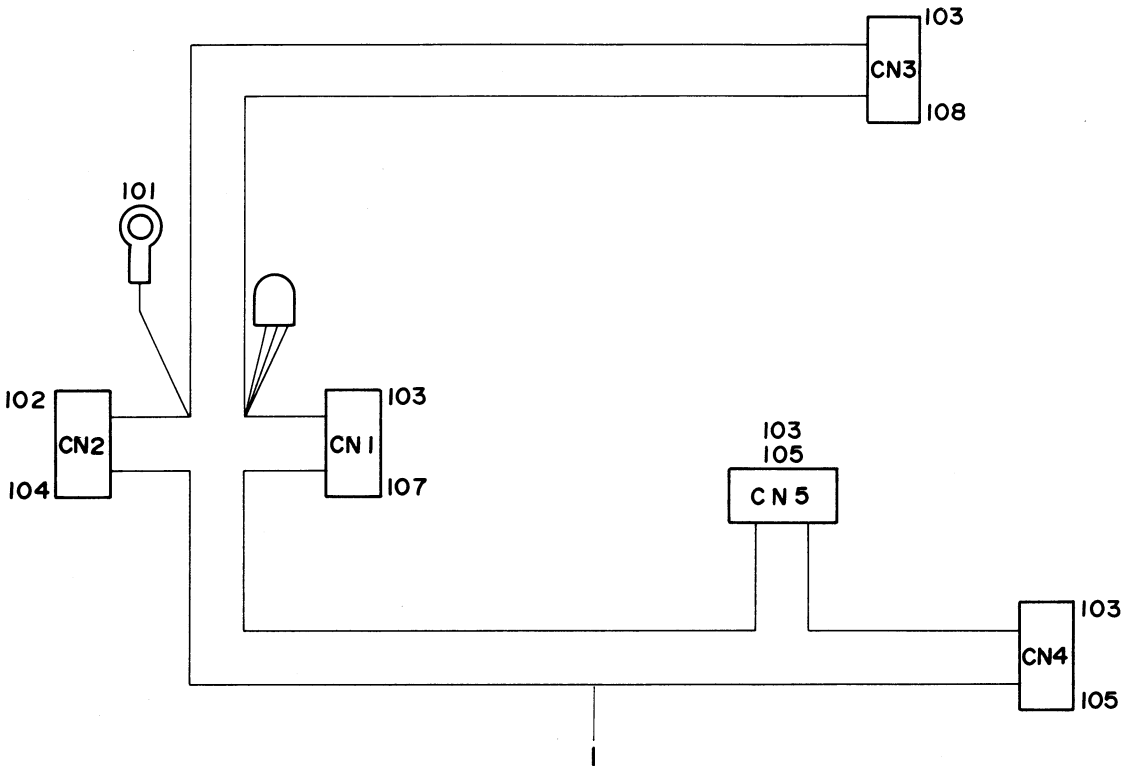

105
111
CN4
102
107
CN3
106
113
CN2
CN
1
106
112
1
104
109
CN7
101
108
CN6
103
110
CN5

38. AC DRIVE BOARD HARNESS

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5462	AC Drive Board Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 0863	Stud Pin	
102	1100 0864	Housing - AWG14-20	
103	1100 1238	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
104	1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
105	1100 1247	Terminal	
106	1100 1327	Contact	
107	1102 0946	Housing - 3P	
108	1102 0977	Connector - Heater	
109	1102 1510	Connector - 6P	
110	1102 1512	Connector - 12P	
111	1102 1889	Connector - 6P	
112	1102 1910	Connector - 2P	
113	1102 1917	Connector - 8P	

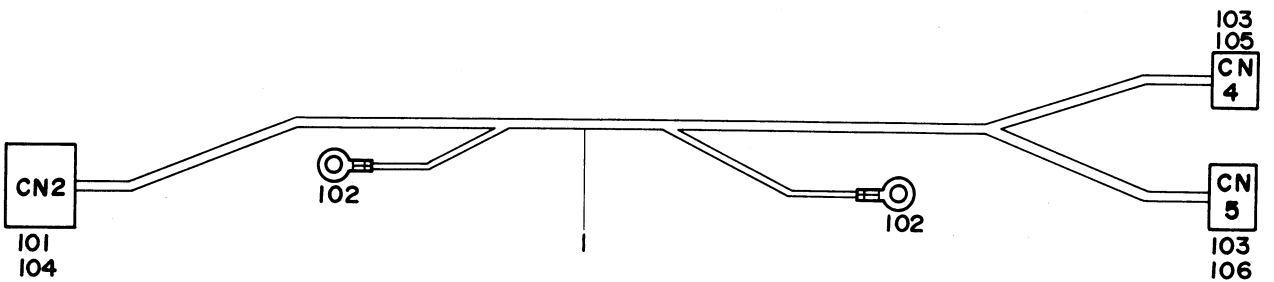

103
CN3
108
101
102
CN2
104
CN1
103
107
103
105
CN5
103
CN4
105
1

39. POWER PACK HARNESS

May 30, '87

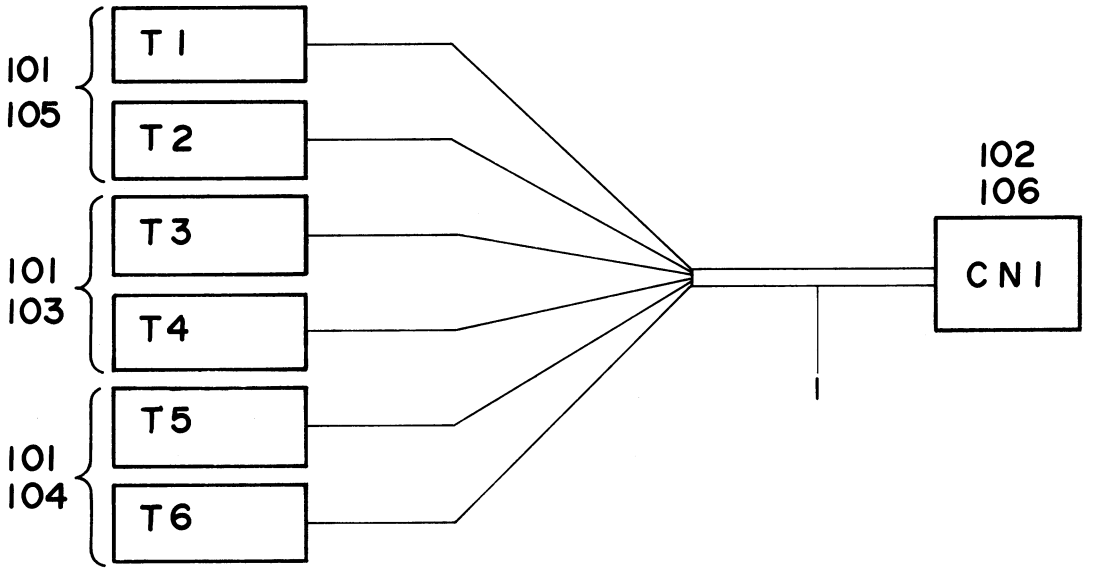
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5366	Power Pack Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 0082	Solid Strand	
102	1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1100 1327	Contact	
104	1102 1777	Connector - 8P	
105	1102 1911	Connector - 3P	
106	1102 1925	Connector - 3P	
107	1102 1932	Connector - 10P	
108	1102 1940	Connector - 4P	


103
105
CN
4
CN2
102
102
CN
5
101
104
1
103
106

40. TRANSPORT UNIT HARNESS

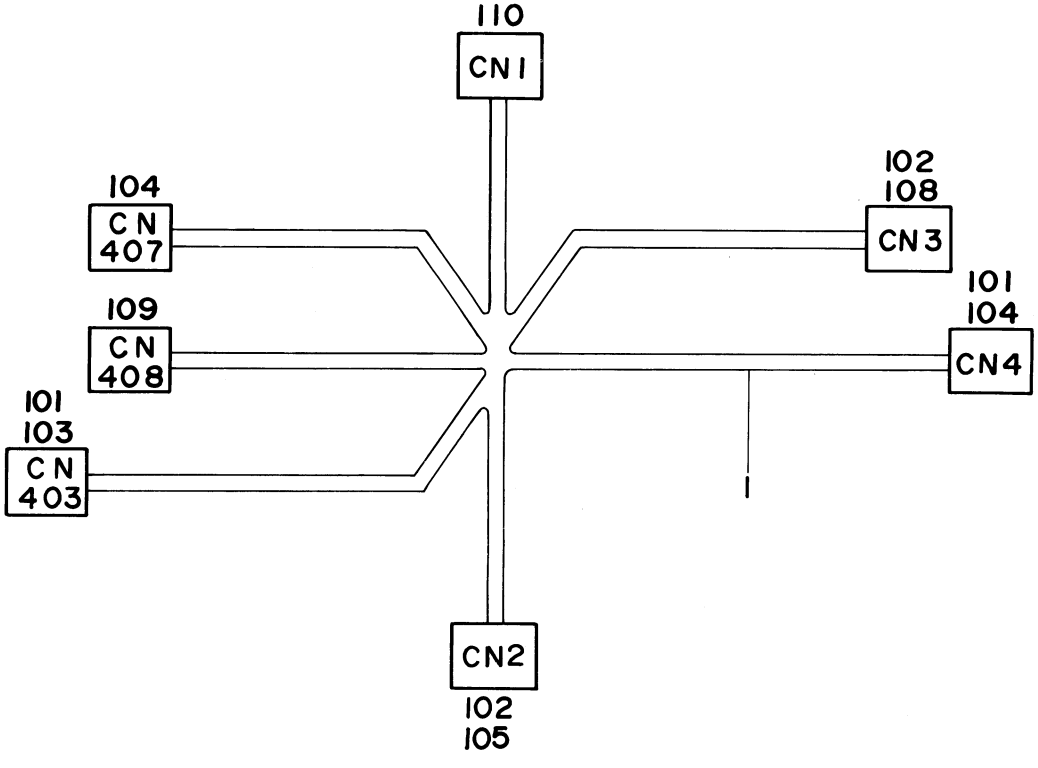
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5214	Transport Unit Harness	1
101	1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1100 1264	Fastening Receptacle	
103	1100 1328	Contact	
104	1102 1753	Connector - 5P	
105	1102 1952	Connector - 2P	
106	1102 1953	Connector - 3P	


101
105
T 1
T 2
101
103
T 3
T 4
101
104
T 5
T 6
102
106
C N 1

41. SAFETY SWITCH HARNESS

May 30, '87

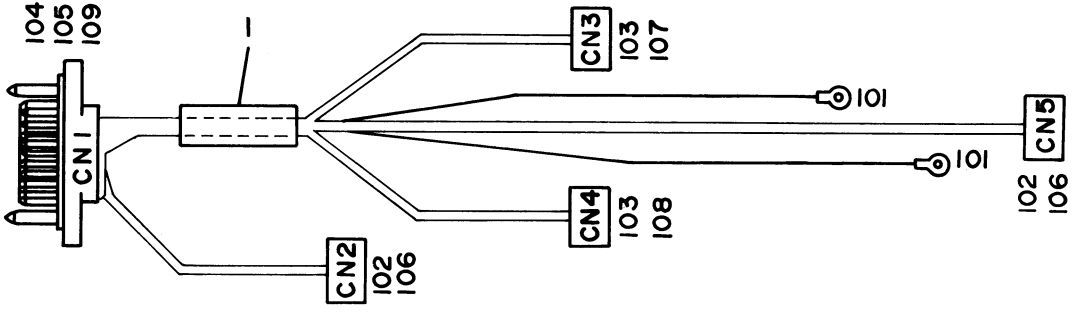
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5218	Safety Switch Harness	1
101	1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	
102	1100 1238	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1102 1402	Receptacle Housing - 1P	
104	1102 1403	Receptacle Housing	
105	1102 1404	Receptacle Housing	
106	1102 1510	Connector - 6P	

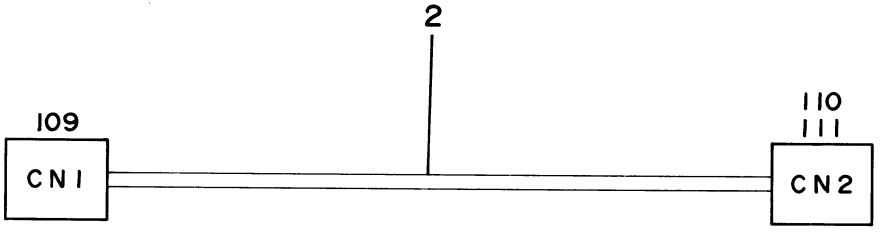

110
CN1
104
CN
407
102
108
CN3
109
CN
408
101
104
CN4
101
103
CN
403
CN2
102
105

42. LIFT MOTOR HARNESS

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5251	Left Motor Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
102	1100 1328	Contact	
103	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
104	1102 1786	Connector - 3P	
105	1102 1964	Connector - 2P	
106	1102 1976	Connector - 2P	
107	1103 1337	Connector - 4P	
108	1103 1429	Connector - 3P	


104
105
109
1
CN1
CN3
103
107
101
CN5
101
102
106
CN4
103
108
CN2
102
106

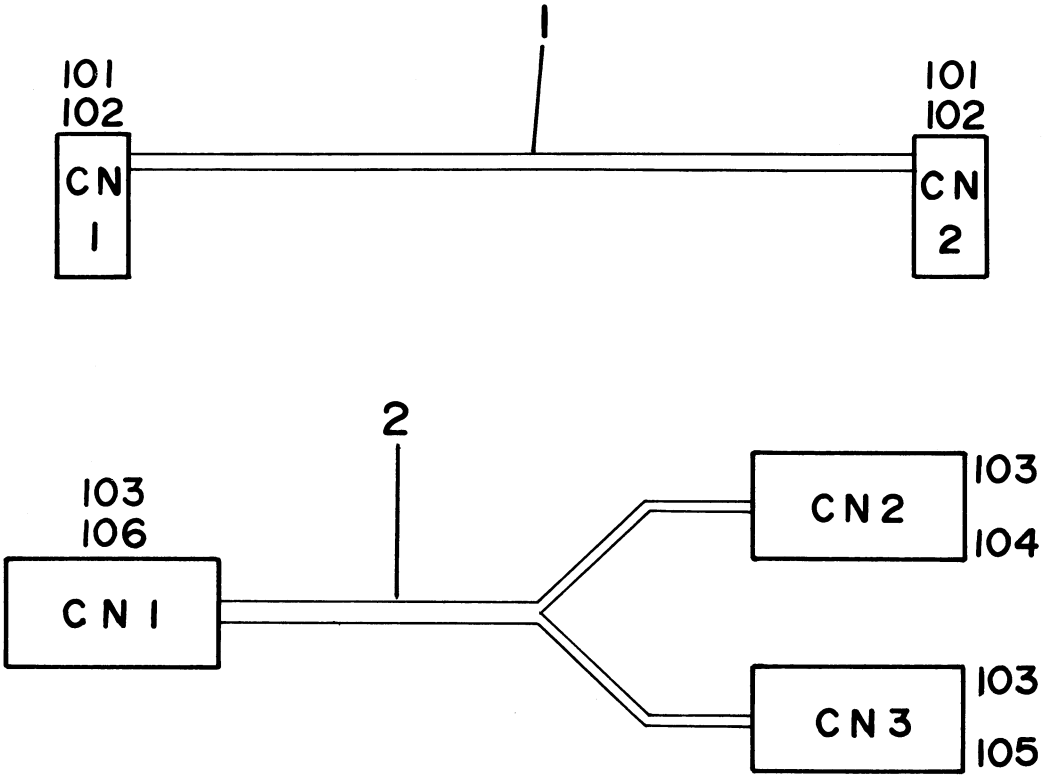

2
109
CN1
110
111
CN2

43. FUSING UNIT HARNESS AND GATE HARNESS

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5540	Fusing Unit Harness	1
2	A007 5205	Gate Descent Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 0086	Solid Strand	
102	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
103	1100 1327	Contact	
104	1100 1339	Pin Contact	
105	1100 1343	Pin Contact	
106	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
107	1102 1910	Connector - 2P	
108	1102 1924	Connector - 2P	
109	1102 2098	Connector - 12P	
110	1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
111	1102 1859	Connector - 4P	

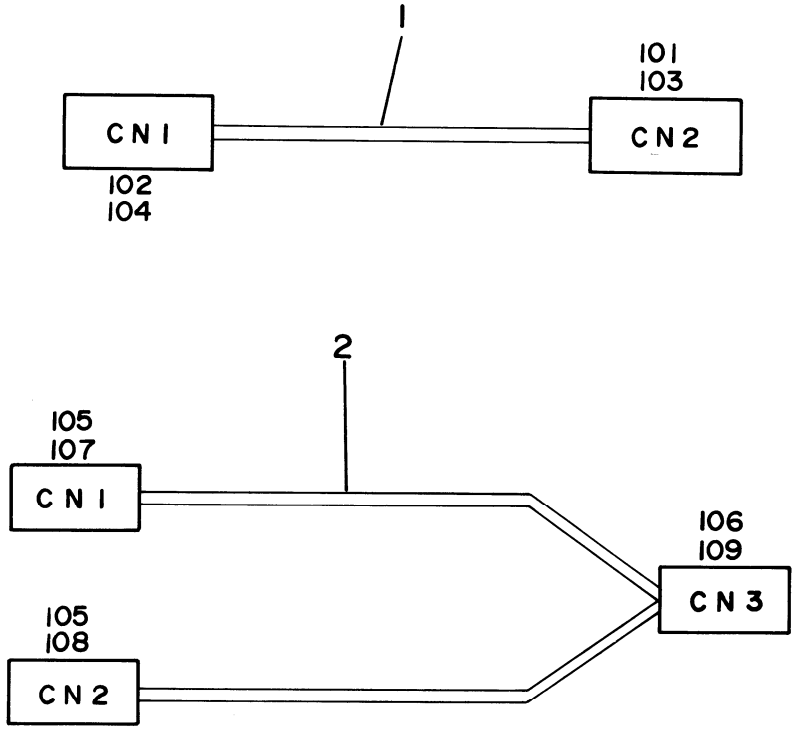

1
101
102
CN
1
101
102
CN
2
2
103
106
CN 1
CN 2
103
104
CN 3
103
105

44. MAIN CONTROL HARNESS AND DC MOTOR HARNESS

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5217	Main Contorl Harness	1
2	AZ40 0003	DC Motor Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 1259	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1102 1092	Connector - 9P	
103	1100 1328	Contact	
104	1102 1952	Connector - 2P	
105	1102 1953	Connector - 3P	
106	1102 1967	Connector - 6P	

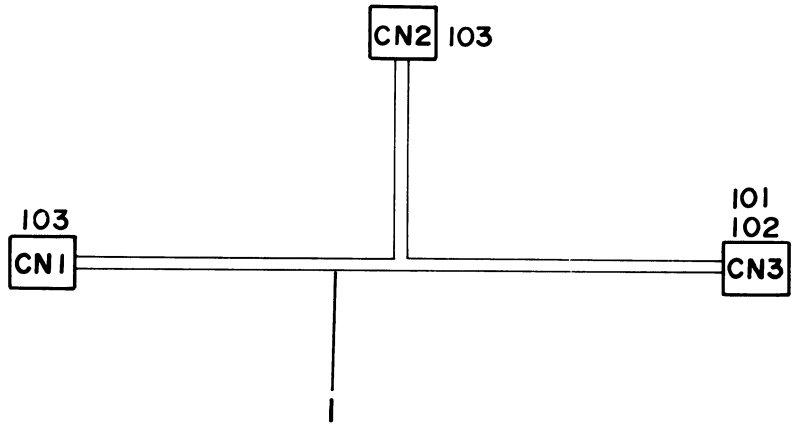

1
101
103
CN1
CN2
102
104
2
105
107
CN1
106
109
CN3
105
108
CN2

45. CLEANER SENSOR HARNESS AND GATE SOLENOID HARNESS

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	AZ40 0004	Cleaner Sensor Harness	1
2	A007 5264	Gate Solenoid Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 1327	Contact	
102	1100 1329	Socket Contact	
103	1102 1911	Connector - 3P	
104	1102 1983	Socket Housing - 3P	
105	1100 1159	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
106	1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
107	1102 1396	Connector - 2P	
108	1102 1398	Connector - 2P	
109	1102 1861	Connector - 4P	

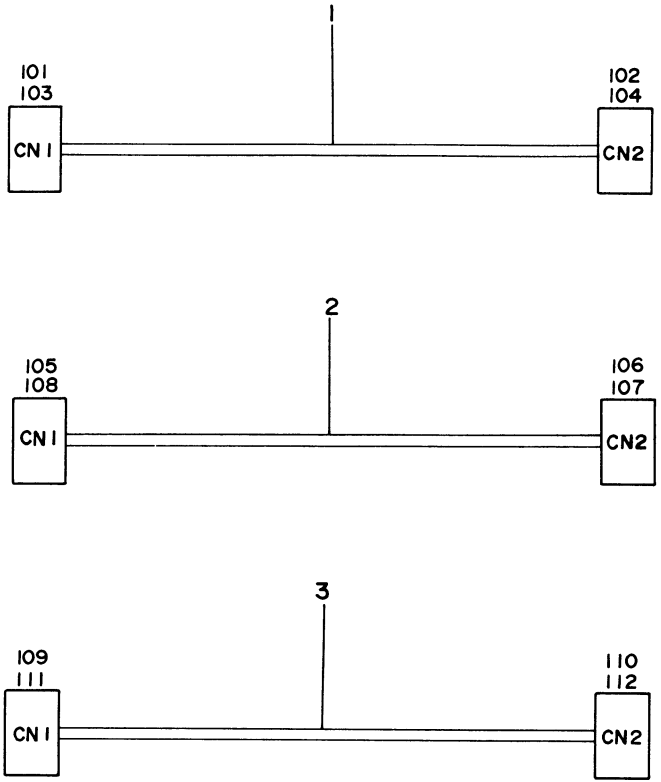

CN2
103
103
CN1
101
102
CN3
1
2
105
106
C N
1
104
107
C N
2

46. DUPLEX ENTRANCE HARNESS AND TONER END SENSOR HARNESS

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5263	Duplex Entrance Harness	1
2	A007 5204	Tonner End Sensor Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1102 1790	Connector - 6P	
103	1103 1336	Connector - 3P	
104	1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
105	1100 1259	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
106	1102 1089	Connector - 3P	
107	1102 1814	Connector - 3P	

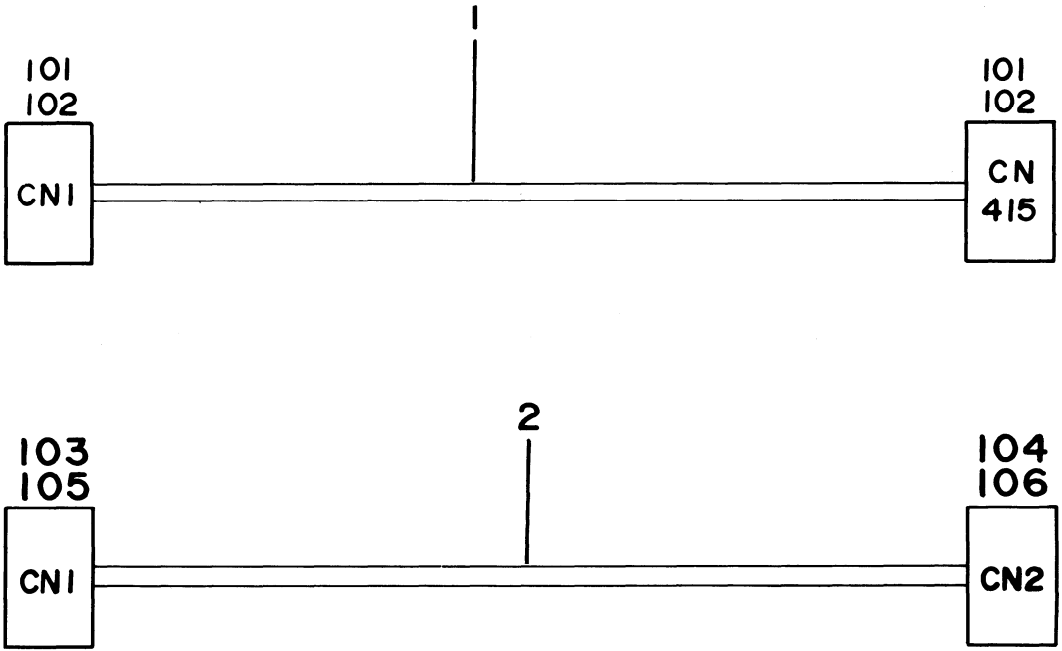

1
101
103
CN 1
102
104
CN2
2
105
108
CN 1
106
107
CN2
3
109
111
CN 1
110
112
CN2

47. DUPLEX STOPPER SOLENOID HARNESS, INVERTER GUIDE ENTRANCE HARNESS AND LED SENSOR HARNESS

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5262	Duplex Stopper Solenoid Harness	1
2	A007 5260	Inverter Guide Entrance Harness	1
3	A007 5265	L.E.D. Sensor Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 1159	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1102 1396	Connector - 2P	
104	1102 1860	Connector - 2P	
105	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
106	1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
107	1102 1660	Receptacle Housing - 3P	
108	1102 1786	Connector - 3P	
109	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
110	1102 1253	Connector - 15P	
111	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
112	1102 1814	Connector - 3P	

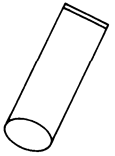
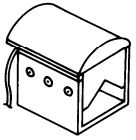
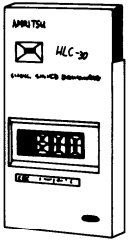
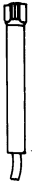
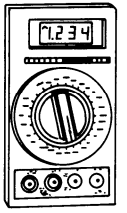
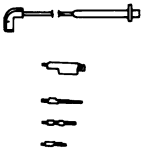
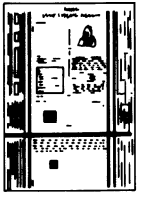
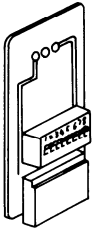
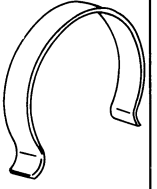
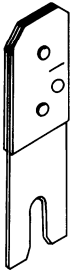
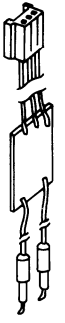

1
101
102
CN1
101
102
CN
415
2
103
105
CN1
104
106
CN2

48. TRANSPORT SENSOR HARNESS AND HOME SENSOR HARNESS

May 30, '87

INdex No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 5254	Transport Sensor Harness	1
2	A007 5261	Home Sensor Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
102	1102 1786	Connector - 3P	
103	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
104	1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
105	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
106	1102 1814	Connector - 3P	

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
							
9	**10**	**11**	**12**	**13**	**14**	**15**	
							

49. SPECIAL TOOL

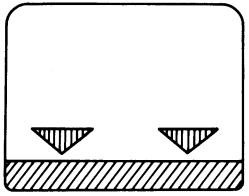
May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	5442 9101	Setting Powder	1
2	5442 9102	Light Shielding Bag	1
3	5442 9106	Drum Shoe	1
4	5420 9504	Thermo Meter - HLC60-E	1
5	5420 9505	Probe - HLC60-E	1
6	5420 9507	Digital Multimeter - BECKMAN RMS3030	1
7	5420 9508	Delux Test Lead Accessory Kit	1
8	5420 9550	Silicone Oil	1
9	5442 9103	Launa Oil	1
10	5420 9516	Test Chart - OS - A3 (10pcs/set)	1
11	5447 9078	Heat Resisting Grease MT-78	1
12	5205 9601	Switching Board	1
13	5205 9111	Omega Clamp	1
14	5205 9101	Gap Gauge	1
15	5206 9600	Sensor Checker	1

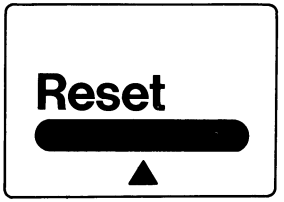
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

1

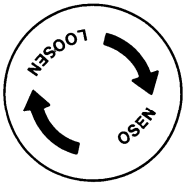
2



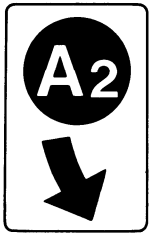
3



4



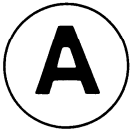
5



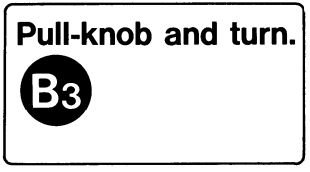
6

7

8

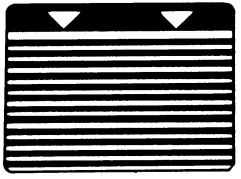


9



10

11



12

温度ヒューズ
THERMAL CUTOFF 182°C

13

8½x14

14

11x17

15

8½x11

16

8½x11

17

A3
297×420

18

A4
210×297

19

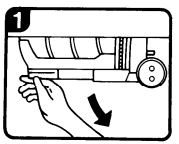
A4
210×297

20

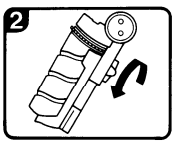
21

ADDITION TONER

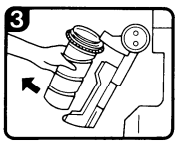
When Add Toner Indicator blinks, 50 more copies can be made.
Replace Toner Bottle promptly. When indicator stays lit, copies cannot be made until toner is added.



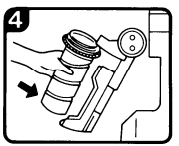
Grasp the bottle holder and gently but firmly pull down.



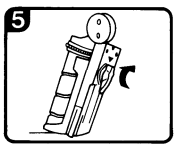
Turn the lever on reverse side of bottle holder counterclockwise.



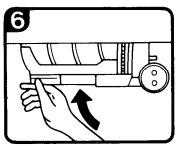
Remove empty Toner Bottle.



Place new Toner Bottle in the holder.



Turn lever clockwise until it locks.



Grasp bottle holder handle and pull up until holder meets magnetic catch.

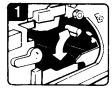
22

23

Removing Misfed Paper

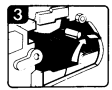
■ If the misfeed indicator lights, there is a misfeed inside the copier.

If A is lit.



Push down the knob (A) and lower the guide plate.

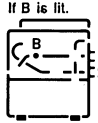
Remove misfed paper by turning the registration knob counterclockwise and to pushing down the lever (A).



Return guide plate to its original position with the lever (A).

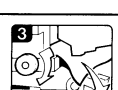
If no paper was found at step 2, take out the paper cassette and remove any paper that remains in the feed entrance.

If B is lit.

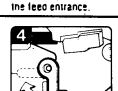


Turn the lever (B) counterclockwise and lower the transport unit.

Turn the knob (B) counterclockwise. Remove any misfed paper, taking care not to tear it.

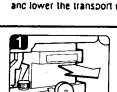


Pull out the fusing unit knob (B) and turn clockwise, while removing paper.



Turn lever (B) clockwise and return the transport unit to the original position.

If B is lit. Removing misfeed from fusing unit.



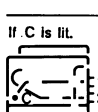
Push down the lever (B), grasp the fusing unit knob, and pull the fusing unit out. CAUTION : The fusing unit may be very hot, so be careful when touching it.

Push down the two (B) levers at the front and rear of the fusing unit. Swing down the fusing exit assembly.

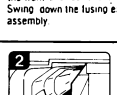
Remove any misfed paper, being careful not to tear the paper or touch the fusing rollers.

After removing the misfed paper, return the fusing exit assembly back to its original position. Slide the fusing unit back into the copier.

If C is lit.



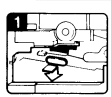
Pull any misfed paper out of the paper exit.



If no paper is in exit, push the tab (C) up in the direction of the arrow.

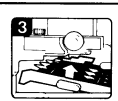
While holding the guide plate, pull out the misfed paper.

If D is lit.

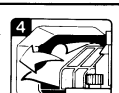


Press the lever (D) firmly to the left and lower the fork gate unit.

Remove any misfed paper caught in the fork gate unit.



To close the fork gate unit, push up lever (D).



Check the inverter unit and remove any misfed paper caught inside.

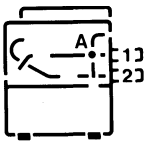
Note :
If misfeed location indicator stays on after the front cover is closed, a misfeed may still be within the copier-Be sure to remove all misfed paper.
Do not touch the selenium drum when clearing misfeeds.

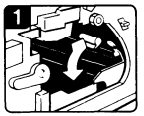
24

Removing Misfed Paper

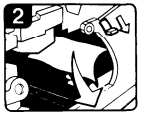
- If the misfeed indicator lights, there is a misfeed inside the copier.

If A is lit.

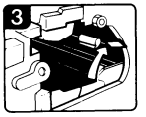




Push down the knob (A) and lower the guide plate.



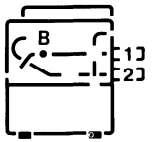
Remove misfed paper by turning the registration knob counterclockwise and by pushing down the lever (A).

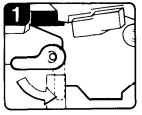


Return guide plate to its original position with the lever (A).

If no paper was found at step 2, take out the paper cassette and remove any paper that remains in the feed entrance.

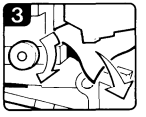
If B is lit.



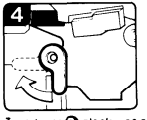


Turn the lever (B) counterclockwise and lower the transport unit.

Turn the knob (B) counterclockwise. Remove any misfed paper, taking care not to tear it.

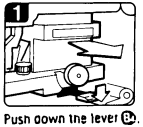


Pull out the fusing unit knob (B) and turn clockwise, while removing paper.

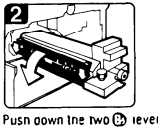


Turn lever (B) clockwise and return the transport unit to the original position.

If B is lit. Removing misfeed from fusing unit.

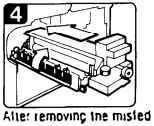


Push down the lever (B), grasp the fusing unit knob, and pull the fusing unit out. CAUTION : The fusing unit may be very hot, so be careful when touching it.



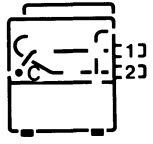
Push down the two (B) levers at the front and rear of the fusing unit. Swing down the fusing exit assembly.

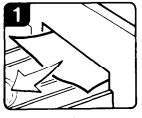
Remove any misfed paper, being careful not to tear the paper or touch the fusing rollers.



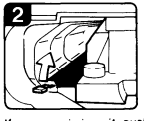
After removing the misfed paper, return the fusing exit assembly back to its original position. Slide the fusing unit back into the copier.

If C is lit.

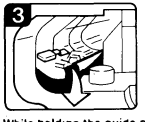




Pull any misfed paper out of the paper exit.



If no paper is in exit, push the tab (B) up in the direction of the arrow.



While holding the guide plate, pull out the misfed paper.

50. DECAL AND DOCUMENT

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 1373	Decal - Reset	1
2	A007 2802	Decal - Manual Feed Table	1
3	A007 6353	Decal - Reset	1
4	A007 6811	Decal - Drum Shaft Knob	1
4	A007 6813	Decal - Drum Shaft Knob - A3/A4	1
5	AA00 1037	Decal - A2	1
6	AA00 1038	Decal - Regist Sensor	1
7	AA00 1050	Decal - Handle - A3/A4	1
7	AA00 1062	Decal - Handle	1
8	5442 2769	Decal - A	1
9	AA00 1054	Decal - B3	1
10	5442 6126	Decal - High Temperature	1
11	5413 4835	Decal - Paper Level	1
12	5215 4211	Decal - Thermofuse	1
13	AA00 2003	Decal - 8-1/2"x14"	2
14	AA00 2004	Decal - 11"x17"	2
15	AA00 2005	Decal - 8-1/2"x11R"	2
16	AA00 2006	Decal - 8-1/2"x11"	2
17	AA00 2007	Decal - A3	2
18	AA00 2008	Decal - A4R	2
19	AA00 2009	Decal - A4	2
20	A007 8600	Operating Instructions - English	1
20	A007 8601	Operating Instructions - German	1
20	A007 8602	Operating Instructions - French	1
20	A007 8603	Operating Instructions - Italian	1
20	A007 8604	Operating Instructions - Spanish	1
20	A007 8605	Operating Instructions - 5 Language	1
21	A007 6351	Decal - Adding Toner	1
22	AA00 2035	Manual Feed Decal	1
22	AA00 2030	Manual Feed Decal - A3/A4	1
23	A007 6348	Decal - Misfeed Large	1
24	A007 6349	Decal - Misfeed Small	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

PARTS INDEX

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A000 5507	Lift Motor - DC1.69W	21-60
A000 5507	Lift Motor - DC1.69W	23-47
A007 1065	Upper Left Stay	11-2
A007 1066	Upper Right Stay	11-3
A007 1068	Leaf Spring - Transport Handle	11-15
A007 1082	Main Drive Motor Bracket	55-14
A007 1091	Fusing Drive Unit Bracket	55-26
A007 1100	Timing Belt Tension Bracket	55-29
A007 1103	Tension Lever - Fusing Drive	55-24
A007 1108	Perforated Disk	55-40
A007 1112	Photointerruptor Bracket	55-41
A007 1114	Pulley & Gear - 36T/45T	43-50
A007 1114	Pulley & Gear - 36T/45T	55-35
A007 1117	Idle Pulley Bracket	55-33
A007 1123	Tension Lever - Drum Drive	55-38
A007 1125	Right ADF Bracket	61-1
A007 1128	ADF Support Bracket	59-10
A007 1129	Left ADF Bracket	61-18
A007 1130	Exit Cover	59-9
A007 1140	Bushed Roller Chain - 160P	33-2
A007 1257	Front Cover Bracket	9-14
A007 1267	Upper Cover Cap - ADF	9-2
A007 1294	Magnet Catch Plate	53-9
A007 1303	Cover - Transport	25-18
A007 1308	Inner Cover - Registration Sensor	9-17
A007 1310	Operation Panel Bracket - Right	53-8
A007 1311	Operation Panel Bracket - Left	53-6
A007 1312	Operation Panel Bracket - Center	53-7
A007 1313	Operation Panel Support Bracket	53-5
A007 1314	Right Front Cover Bracket	9-22
A007 1315	Upper Bracket - Right Rear Cover	9-38
A007 1316	Bottom Bracket - Right Rear Cover	9-37
A007 1373	Decal - Reset	111-1
A007 1471	Instruction Card Holder	53-3
A007 1472	Instruction Card Spring	53-4

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 1473	Instruction Card Cover	53-2
A007 1491	Operation Panel Ass'y	53-1
A007 1492	Operation Panel Ass'y - A3/A4	53-1
A007 1531	Slide Cover	53-11
A007 1663	Stepping Motor Cover	17-13
A007 1664	Seal - Stepping Motor Cover	17-14
A007 1670	Optics Right Frame	15-2
A007 1675	Mounting Bracket Scale	13-32
A007 1680	Exposure Grass Stay	13-38
A007 1686	Cooling Blower Bracket	15-7
A007 1691	Optics Fan Filter Bracket	15-4
A007 1694	Optics Fan FIter	15-5
A007 1700	Front Bracket - 6th Mirror	17-19
A007 1701	Rear Bracket - 6th Mirror	17-48
A007 1706	Magnification Drive Motor - DC4.8W	17-12
A007 1707	Magnification Motor Bracket	17-10
A007 1709	Mirror Drive Pulley - 80T	17-8
A007 1716	Lens Drive Pulley - 80T	17-15
A007 1721	Lens Unit Base	17-63
A007 1722	Cam Plate - Lens Shield	17-46
A007 1726	Lens Bracket	17-62
A007 1727	Actuator Plate - Lens Home Sensor	17-36
A007 1729	Lens Fixing Plate	17-25
A007 1730	Lens Bracket	17-30
A007 1741	Lens Shield	17-35
A007 1742	Front Lens Shield	17-34
A007 1744	Rear Lens Shield	17-33
A007 1751	Lens Shielding Cover	17-32
A007 1761	4th and 5th Mirror Bracket	17-50
A007 1770	Guide Bracket - Lens Shield	17-54
A007 1776	Lens Home Sensor Bracket	17-56
A007 1781	Mirror Home Sensor Bracket	17-58
A007 1785	Harness Guide - Exposure Lamp	17-47
A007 1791	Mirror Cover	17-3
A007 1801	Scanner Home Sensor Bracket	15-31

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 1806	Scanner Sensor Bracket	15-12
A007 1810	Scanner Motor Bracket	15-9
A007 1815	Support Bracket - Optics Frame	15-30
A007 1826	Left Pulley Bracket	15-33
A007 1836	Center Pulley Bracket	15-13
A007 1845	Wire Clamp	13-16
A007 1848	Guide Rod Cleaner	13-13
A007 1848	Guide Rod Cleaner	15-17
A007 1851	1st Scanner	13-19
A007 1860	Reflector Clamp	13-3
A007 1865	Main Reflector	13-10
A007 1870	Reflector Cover	13-7
A007 1873	Front Cover - Lamp Terminal	13-9
A007 1875	Rear Cover - Lamp Terminal	13-8
A007 1880	1st Scanner Slider	13-29
A007 1890	Harness Bracket - Exposure Lamp	13-31
A007 1892	Rear Cover - Optical Fiber	13-25
A007 1893	Center Cover - Optical Fiber	13-27
A007 1894	Rear Bracket - Optical Fiber	13-26
A007 1895	Center Bracket - Optical Fiber	13-28
A007 1901	2nd Scanner	15-19
A007 1915	2nd Scanner Slider	15-24
A007 1925	Scanner Guide Plate	15-25
A007 1930	Vacuum Fan Duct	31-1
A007 1951	Front Platen Cover	19-2
A007 2051	C & D Rail	41-34
A007 2101	PTL Guide	43-18
A007 2108	DC Harness Bracket	59-15
A007 2109	PTL Guide Cover	43-17
A007 2110	PTL Guide Sheet	43-16
A007 2115	Density Sensor Bracket	43-42
A007 2116	Density Sensor Conector Bracket	43-41
A007 2116	Density Sensor Connector Bracket	59-16
A007 2121	Drum Stay Support Bracket	41-35
A007 2125	Side Plate - Behind Drum	11-11

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 2129	Development Rear Holder	43-38
A007 2133	Drum Stay Support Plate	41-39
A007 2137	Drum Stay Support Bracket	41-44
A007 2140	Drum Shaft Knob	41-37
A007 2145	Front Drum Flange	41-42
A007 2146	Blower Duct	41-49
A007 2149	Blower Bracket	41-48
A007 2152	Air Guide Plate	41-30
A007 2155	ID Sensor Duct	41-54
A007 2267	Drum Drive Pulley - 112T	41-57
A007 2577	Registration Knob	43-14
A007 2592	Transport Guide	43-10
A007 2597	Cushion Transport Guide	43-11
A007 2599	Paper Detect Feeler - Transport	21-27
A007 2601	Transport Roller Sensor Shutter	21-29
A007 2602	Transport Roller Sensor Bracket	21-28
A007 2604	Transport Upper Guide	43-58
A007 2605	Transport Aid Guide	43-59
A007 2606	Release Transport Guide Lever	43-4
A007 2608	Cushion - Transport Upper Guide	43-57
A007 2614	Registration Lower Guide	43-29
A007 2615	Upper Feed Guide	21-71
A007 2616	Registration Upper Guide	43-31
A007 2619	Transport Middle Guide	43-35
A007 2620	Transport Middle Guide - Upper	43-33
A007 2622	Separate Lower Guide	43-56
A007 2623	Separate Duplex Guide	43-55
A007 2624	Registration Lower Guide - Long	43-26
A007 2625	Registration Lower Guide - Short	43-27
A007 2626	Cushion - Transport Middle	43-36
A007 2628	Cushion - Registratin Upper Guide	43-32
A007 2631	Pick-up Guide - Lower	23-10
A007 2632	Knob - Transport Middle Guide	43-37
A007 2640	Paper Bank Guide - Duplex	43-61
A007 2643	Paper Bank Aid 1 - Duplex	43-62

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 2644	Paper Bank Aid 2 - Duplex	43-60
A007 2649	Separation Guide	21-46
A007 2649	Separation Guide	23-66
A007 2650	Separation Ressure Arm	21-43
A007 2650	Separation Pressure Arm	23-32
A007 2653	Paper Feed Brace - Upper	21-45
A007 2655	Separation Fixed Bracket	21-36
A007 2655	Separation Fixed Bracket	23-69
A007 2661	Paper Size Sensor Bracket	21-47
A007 2661	Paper Size Sensor Bracket	23-63
A007 2675	Paper Feed Stay - Lower	23-59
A007 2684	Paper Feed Roller Bracket	21-5
A007 2686	Feed Guide - Paper Feed Roller	21-4
A007 2686	Feed Guide - Paper Feed Roller	23-8
A007 2689	Paper Feed Stay	21-1
A007 2698	Upper Magnetic Clutch Stopper	21-51
A007 2709	Paper Feed Roller Bracket	23-12
A007 2712	Lower Paper Feed Stay	23-1
A007 2713	Magnetic Clutch Stopper	43-48
A007 2718	Paper End Feeler	21-70
A007 2718	Paper End Feeler	23-2
A007 2720	Paper End Actuator Bracket	21-66
A007 2722	Upper Bracket - Paper End	21-14
A007 2724	Lower Bracket - Paper End	23-18
A007 2725	Paper End Shutter - Upper	21-12
A007 2726	Paper End Actuator Bracket	23-3
A007 2733	Feed Control Board Bracket	61-14
A007 2740	Support Bracket 1 - Feed Control	61-5
A007 2741	Support Bracket 2 - Feed Control	61-16
A007 2742	Shutter Plate	61-9
A007 2744	Pick-up Arm - Manual Feed	61-6
A007 2746	Solenoid Upper Bracket	61-12
A007 2748	Solenoid Lower Bracket	61-13
A007 2752	Volume Sensor Shaft	21-48
A007 2752	Volume Sensor Shaft	23-60

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 2754	Bottom Plate Lever	21-49
A007 2754	Bottom Plate Lever	23-61
A007 2756	Bushing - Volume Sensor Shaft	21-26
A007 2756	Bushing - Volume Sensor Shaft	23-22
A007 2757	Sector Gear Bushing	21-25
A007 2757	Sector Gear Bushing	23-23
A007 2758	Volume Sensor Arm	21-24
A007 2758	Volume Sensor Arm	23-24
A007 2759	Sector Gear	21-77
A007 2759	Sector Gear	23-54
A007 2781	Paper Dust Scraper Bracket	43-66
A007 2782	Paper Dust Scraper	43-65
A007 2783	Paper Dust Scraper Cover	43-23
A007 2793	Manual Feed Table	9-31
A007 2794	Manual Feed Cover	9-32
A007 2796	Front Side Fence - Manual Feed Table	9-27
A007 2797	Rear Side Fence - Manual Feed Table	9-28
A007 2800	Manual Feed Table Support	9-34
A007 2802	Decal - Manual Feed Table	111-2
A007 2802	Decal - Manual Feed Table	9-29
A007 2803	Manual Feed Table Holder	21-72
A007 2803	Manual Feed Table Holder	9-23
A007 2805	Manual Feed Sensor Bracket	21-65
A007 2843	Release Knob - Bottom Plate	21-18
A007 2844	Release Lever - Bottom Plate	21-21
A007 2848	Cushion - Release Lever	21-23
A007 2850	Release Arm - Bottom Plate	21-19
A007 2850	Release Arm - Bottom Plate	23-55
A007 2853	Link Plate - Release Lever	21-20
A007 2857	Actuator - Bottom Plate Release	23-48
A007 2861	Link Plate - Release Arm	23-53
A007 2864	Release Arm Lever	23-52
A007 2867	Link Plate - Release Arm Lever	23-51
A007 2873	Front Side Guide - Cassette Holder	23-65
A007 2874	Rear Side Guide - Cassette Holder	23-64

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 2877	Cushion - Upper Pick-off Bracket	23-56
A007 2878	Cushion - Lower Pick-off Bracket	23-57
A007 2880	Bottom Plate Release Stopper	23-37
A007 2883	Bottom Plate Release Roller	23-49
A007 2885	Cam - Bottom Plate Release	23-50
A007 2893	Upper Paper Feed Bracket	21-64
A007 2894	Cushion - 8x15x30	11-13
A007 2894	Cushion - 8x15x30	21-63
A007 2894	Cushion - 8x15x30	23-5
A007 2896	Seal - 8x8x368	21-62
A007 2901	Paper Feed Motor Bracket	55-13
A007 2903	Chain Tightener	43-40
A007 2909	Bushed Roller Guide Bracket	43-47
A007 2910	Bushed Roller Chain - 106P	43-52
A007 2922	Cassette Ass'y - A3	19-*
A007 2926	Cassette Ass'y - DLT	19-*
A007 2937	Cassette Ass'y - A4	19-*
A007 2939	Cassette Ass'y - A4R	19-*
A007 2943	Cassette Ass'y - LT	19-*
A007 2945	Cassette Ass'y - LTR	19-*
A007 2950	Cassette Body - LT	19-25
A007 2955	Cassette Body - DLT	19-25
A007 3051	Development Unit	35-*
A007 3054	Development Bottom Plate Ass'y	37-41
A007 3055	Development Bottom Plate	37-58
A007 3061	Front Lower Side Plate	37-38
A007 3062	Seal Plate - Lower Side Plate	37-35
A007 3071	Rear Lower Side Plate	37-37
A007 3075	Side Plate Bracket - Dev Unit	37-46
A007 3082	Seal Plate - Upper Side Plate	37-11
A007 3126	Bearing Retainer	37-50
A007 3128	Adjusting Plate - Magnet Angle	37-17
A007 3135	Idle Gear - 17T	37-26
A007 3141	Front Upper Side Plate	37-13
A007 3151	Rear Upper Side Plate	37-55

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 3162	Seal - Doctor Blade 1	37-5
A007 3176	Development Filter	35-31
A007 3191	Entrance Seal Retainer	37-9
A007 3194	Guide Plate - Anti Static Brush	37-7
A007 3195	Guide Plate - Development Unit	35-62
A007 3197	Development Unit Clamp	41-59
A007 3198	Development Unit Guide	37-1
A007 3199	Toner Supply Unit	35-*
A007 3221	Toner Supply Cover	35-17
A007 3223	Toner Supply Bracket	35-16
A007 3251	Toner Hopper Pipe	35-12
A007 3256	Toner Hopper Pipe Cover	35-7
A007 3271	Toner Shutter	35-9
A007 3281	Toner Shutter Rack	35-21
A007 3286	Bottle Release Lever	35-19
A007 3290	Toner Hopper Pipe Cover	35-13
A007 3311	Seal - Toner Supply Shaft	35-41
A007 3321	Lower Hopper Case Ass'y	35-43
A007 3322	Lower Hopper Case	35-44
A007 3341	Upper Hopper Case Ass'y	35-32
A007 3342	Upper Hopper Case	35-35
A007 3343	Toner Agitator Scraper	35-63
A007 3350	Front Side Plate Ass'y - Toner Tank	35-29
A007 3351	Front Side Plate - Toner Tank	35-28
A007 3360	Hopper Side Plate Ass'y - Rear	35-48
A007 3361	Hopper Side Plate - Rear	35-50
A007 3376	Cam Wheel - Toner End	35-57
A007 3380	Toner End Actuator	35-55
A007 3388	Rack Guide Bracket	35-24
A007 3391	Cartridge Drive Bracket	35-6
A007 3395	Toner Hopper Casing Sheet	35-45
A007 3411	Development Motor Bracket	55-6
A007 3425	Helical Gear	55-3
A007 3430	Joint Shaft - Toner Supply	55-4
A007 3441	Support Bracket - Development Motor	55-12

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 3455	Tightener Bracket	55-7
A007 3461	Development Support Solenoid	55-44
A007 3466	Solenoid Bracket	55-45
A007 3480	Development Bias Receptacle	43-46
A007 3486	Toner End Sensor Bracket	21-76
A007 3487	Toner End Sensor Cover	21-41
A007 3495	Cooling Fan Cover	21-69
A007 3497	Development Unit Rail	17-17
A007 3551	Front Side Plate - Cleaning	45-28
A007 3561	Rear Side Plate - Cleaning	45-17
A007 3570	Cleaning Brush Drive Shaft	45-49
A007 3572	Cleaning Brush Joint	45-16
A007 3582	Upper Casing - Cleaning Unit	45-3
A007 3583	Seal - Upper Casing	45-2
A007 3584	Cleaning Blade Cleaner	45-4
A007 3590	Lower Casing Ass'y - Cleaning Unit	45-60
A007 3591	Lower Casing - Cleaning Unit	45-57
A007 3594	Inner Holder - Beater Bar	45-56
A007 3604	Cleaning Brush Holder	45-37
A007 3614	Spring Brush - Bias Roller	45-8
A007 3631	Cleaning Blade Holder	45-71
A007 3642	Pressure Arm - Cleaning Blade	45-11
A007 3655	Cleaning Grounding Plate	45-26
A007 3685	Gear Support Bracket Cleaning	45-31
A007 3690	PQC - Casing	41-63
A007 3693	Outer Holder - Brater Bar	45-55
A007 3702	Blade Solenoid Bracket	47-7
A007 3707	Pressure Lever	47-1
A007 3710	Pick-off Pawl Lever	47-2
A007 3715	Blade Solenoid	47-18
A007 3722	Cleaning Drive Bracket	55-22
A007 3751	Cap Large - Toner Collection Tank	47-15
A007 3762	Sensor Holder	47-12
A007 3770	Leaf Spring - Toner Collection Tank	47-10
A007 3780	Toner Collection Bracket	47-8

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 3781	Right Bracket - Toner Collection	47-19
A007 3782	Left Bracket - Toner Collection	47-20
A007 3783	Toner Collection Receiver	47-13
A007 3784	Pipe - Toner Collection Receiver	47-5
A007 3791	Transport Fan Cover	57-8
A007 3863	Separation Corona Cleaner	39-29
A007 3867	Paper Guide - T & S Corona	39-39
A007 3868	Separation Cleaner Slider	39-28
A007 3870	Tension Bracket - Wire Cleaner	39-38
A007 3872	Cleaner Drive Wire - Separation	39-27
A007 3875	Sensor Feeler - Separation Corona	39-43
A007 3877	T & S Corona Casing	39-49
A007 3882	Connector Bracket	39-11
A007 3883	T & S Corona Cover	39-62
A007 3885	PTL Guide Holder	43-21
A007 3886	PTL Guide Plate	43-20
A007 3901	Base Plate - Transport Unit	39-14
A007 3905	Transport Guide Plate - Front	39-1
A007 3907	Transport Guide Plate - Rear	39-2
A007 3911	Leaf Spring - Transport	39-10
A007 3927	Transport Duct	39-52
A007 3932	Leaf Spring - Micro Switch	39-59
A007 3934	Transport Lock Lever	39-56
A007 3939	Transport Lever	39-22
A007 3941	Transport Switch Bracket	39-54
A007 3971	Drive Roller - Transport Belt	39-5
A007 3974	Transport Drive Shaft Bracket	39-12
A007 4017	Fusing Unit - 115V	49-*
A007 4027	Fusing Unit - 220V	49-*
A007 4151	Fusing Side Frame - Rear	51-27
A007 4161	Fusing Side Frame - Front	51-5
A007 4172	Pressure Lever	51-9
A007 4178	Thermister Mounting Frame	51-38
A007 4179	Upper Entrance Guide Plate - Fusing	51-35
A007 4192	Fusing Connector Bracket	51-19

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 4195	Oil Sump	51-34
A007 4212	Left Fusing Rail	51-2
A007 4218	Fusing Unit Stopper	51-1
A007 4221	Oil Pan	51-49
A007 4227	Shielding Plate	49-32
A007 4228	Silicon Oil Nozzle	49-33
A007 4229	Fusing Unit Cover	49-36
A007 4232	Leaf Spring - Heat Shield	49-38
A007 4240	Oil Supply Bracket	49-6
A007 4251	Oil Pump Actuator	49-8
A007 4253	Leaf Spring - Oil End Sensor	49-39
A007 4273	Front Lamp Terminal Bracket	51-11
A007 4274	Front Lamp Terminal	51-7
A007 4276	Front Lamp Terminal Shaft	51-6
A007 4281	Lower Entrnace Guide Plate - Fusing	51-44
A007 4282	Right Fusing Rail	51-54
A007 4283	Right Fusing Rail Bracket	51-55
A007 4284	Fusing Entrance Slider	51-52
A007 4285	Slider Leaf Spring	51-51
A007 4286	Slider Knob Lever	51-53
A007 4287	Fusing Entrance	51-45
A007 4288	Fusing Entrnace Cover	51-46
A007 4310	Fusing Exit Frame	49-24
A007 4322	Lower Exit Guide	49-30
A007 4323	Upper Exit Guide	49-3
A007 4325	Fusing Exit Guide Plate	49-2
A007 4331	Fusing Exit Sensor Feeler	49-29
A007 4332	Fusing Exit Sensor Bracket	49-28
A007 4341	Front Release Lever - Exit Ass'y	49-20
A007 4344	Rear Release Lever - Exit Ass'y	49-19
A007 4370	Fusing Unit Rail	11-18
A007 4376	Release Lever - Fusing Unit	11-19
A007 4381	Connector Bracket	11-8
A007 4382	Connector Shutter Plate	11-10
A007 4409	Inverter Unit	31-*

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 4450	Guide Plate - Inverter Unit	33-1
A007 4455	Upper Guide - Inverter Unit	31-3
A007 4460	Guide Holder Pressure	31-13
A007 4461	Guide Plate - Open and Shut	31-12
A007 4463	Paper L.E.D. Sensor Bracket	31-9
A007 4466	Paper Entrance Feeler	31-7
A007 4475	Guide Holder	11-14
A007 4478	Guide Plate - Exit Inverter Unit	33-23
A007 4481	Exit Sensor Bracket	33-16
A007 4484	Exit Sensor Feeler	33-17
A007 4485	Exit Guide Plate - Upper	33-32
A007 4487	Exit Guide Plate - Upper	33-25
A007 4490	Paper Exit Feeler Bracket	33-27
A007 4492	Paper Exit Feeler	33-26
A007 4500	Jogger Unit	29-*
A007 4510	Front Paper Stopper Guide Unit	29-*
A007 4520	Duplex Transport Unit	27-*
A007 4550	Fork Gate Unit	25-*
A007 4600	Side Frame - Inverter Unit	31-31
A007 4605	Drive Gear Bracket - Inverter Roller	31-34
A007 4616	Inverter Pressure Arm - Front	31-21
A007 4617	Inverter Pressure Arm - Rear	31-22
A007 4620	Upper Guide - Inverter Pressure	31-27
A007 4623	Lower Guide - Inverter Pressure	31-28
A007 4625	Inverter Guide Pltee	31-18
A007 4630	Inverter Guide	31-17
A007 4655	Junction Gate Lever	31-42
A007 4659	Junction Gate Solenoid	31-44
A007 4660	Junction Gate Solenoid Bracket	31-37
A007 4669	Inverter Pressure Solenoid	31-43
A007 4675	Pressure Solenoid Bracket	31-36
A007 4700	Front Frame - Duplex Feed	27-17
A007 4700	Front Frame - Duplex Feed	29-63
A007 4705	Rear Frame - Duplex Feed	27-56
A007 4705	Rear Frame - Duplex Feed	29-34

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 4709	Push Lock	27-47
A007 4710	Push Lock Bracket	27-48
A007 4711	Fork Gate Knob	25-21
A007 4712	Jogger Stay	29-22
A007 4717	Jogger Motor Pulley	29-29
A007 4720	Jogger Motor Bracket	29-26
A007 4722	Home Sensor Bracket	29-31
A007 4725	Duplex Guide Plate	29-12
A007 4727	Jogger Fence Roller	29-19
A007 4730	Duplex Guide Plate - Middle	29-9
A007 4731	Anti-Vibration Pad - Large	29-14
A007 4732	Anti-Vibration Pad - Small	29-15
A007 4735	Front Jogger Fence	29-11
A007 4739	Jogger Fence Shoe - 2	29-2
A007 4740	Jogger Fence Shoe - 1	29-3
A007 4742	Rear Jogger Fence	29-1
A007 4744	Guide Plate - Jogger Fence	29-17
A007 4746	Duplex Setter Mylar - Front	29-10
A007 4749	Duplex Setter Mylar - Rear	29-4
A007 4750	Low Shaft Guide - Transport	39-58
A007 4752	Duplex Settler Guide	29-8
A007 4779	Duplex Stopper Solenoid Lever	29-52
A007 4780	Duplex Stopper	29-36
A007 4782	Paper Stopper Pulley	29-59
A007 4783	Paper Stopper Pulley	29-46
A007 4785	Adjusting Plate - Duplex Solenoid	29-54
A007 4786	Wire Clamp	29-60
A007 4792	Connector Bracket	27-36
A007 4800	Duplex Stay	27-7
A007 4805	Pick-up Arm	27-9
A007 4809	Duplex Feed Shaft	27-10
A007 4820	Feed Roller Arm	27-26
A007 4826	Duplex Feed Arm	27-44
A007 4828	Positioning Solenoid Lever	27-52
A007 4841	Sensor Harness Cover	27-2

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 4843	Enteance Actuator Sensor Cover	27-3
A007 4846	Toner Catch Pan	27-1
A007 4847	Seal - 5x20x20	27-35
A007 4849	Bottom Frame - Duplex Feed	29-55
A007 4851	Duplex Separation Arm	29-49
A007 4854	Separation Drive Shaft	29-48
A007 4865	Pick-up Solenoid Bracket	27-38
A007 4866	Solenoid Guide Roller	27-41
A007 4868	Pick-up Solenid Cover	27-39
A007 4870	Solenoid Bracket	27-54
A007 4871	Duplex Solenoid Bracket	27-55
A007 4900	Transport Chamber	25-15
A007 4914	Idler Roller	25-11
A007 4915	Tension Lever	25-14
A007 4919	Fork Gate Cover	25-19
A007 4920	Front Side Frame - Fork Gate	25-26
A007 4921	Rear Side Frame - Fork Gate	25-35
A007 4927	Entrance Guide Plate - Fork Gate	25-5
A007 4930	Exit Guide Plate - Fork Gate	25-57
A007 4934	Fork Guide Roller	25-54
A007 4942	Guide Plate - Fork Gate	25-17
A007 4950	First Gate Arm	25-38
A007 4955	Second Gate Arm	25-39
A007 4960	Third Gate Arm	25-43
A007 4965	Junction Gate Shaft Arm	25-48
A007 4967	Left Solenoid Gate	25-37
A007 4970	Fork Gate Lever	25-36
A007 4972	Fork Gate Actuator	25-45
A007 4973	Release Lever - Fork Gate	25-47
A007 4976	Fork Gate Solenoid Bracket	25-42
A007 4978	Micro Switch Lever	25-29
A007 4979	Fork Gate Solenoid	25-40
A007 4980	Fork Gate Setting Plate Bracket	25-50
A007 4986	Fork Gate Stopper	25-23
A007 4990	Duplex Tray	25-27

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 5005	Left Stay - Transport Chamber	11-4
A007 5006	Right Stay - Transport Chamber	11-5
A007 5007	Fixed Holder - Toner Tray	39-19
A007 5101	Main Control Board	57-27
A007 5101	Main Control Board	63-*
A007 5103	Rom - Main P.C.B	63-2
A007 5105	CPU - Main P.C.B	63-3
A007 5180	Optics Board	57-25
A007 5180	Optics Board	65-*
A007 5182	EP ROM	65-3
A007 5190	Paper Feed Control Board	61-15
A007 5190	Paper Feed Control Board	67-*
A007 5204	Toner End Sensor Harness	21-40
A007 5204	Tonner End Sensor Harness	99-2
A007 5205	Gate Descent Harness	59-14
A007 5205	Gate Descent Harness	93-2
A007 5214	Transport Unit Harness	39-61
A007 5214	Transport Unit Harness	87-1
A007 5215	Lens Home Sensor Harness	17-11
A007 5215	Lens Home Sensor Harness	79-1
A007 5216	Lens Housing Harness	61-17
A007 5216	Lens Housing Harness	71-3
A007 5216	Lens Housing Harness	77-1
A007 5217	Main Contorl Harness	57-28
A007 5217	Main Contorl Harness	71-4
A007 5217	Main Contorl Harness	95-1
A007 5218	Safety Switch Harness	57-23
A007 5218	Safety Switch Harness	71-7
A007 5218	Safety Switch Harness	89-1
A007 5231	Transfer Safety Switch	33-10
A007 5231	Transfer Safety Switch	39-53
A007 5240	DC Harness	59-17
A007 5240	DC Harness	71-1
A007 5240	DC Harness	73-1
A007 5249	Paper Feed Unit Harness	21-75

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 5249	Paper Feed Unit Harness	59-1
A007 5249	Paper Feed Unit Harness	71-6
A007 5249	Paper Feed Unit Harness	81-1
A007 5251	Left Motor Harness	61-3
A007 5251	Left Motor Harness	71-8
A007 5251	Left Motor Harness	91-1
A007 5253	Upper Paper Size Harness	59-2
A007 5254	Transport Sensor Harness	103-1
A007 5260	Inverter Guide Entrance Harness	101-2
A007 5260	Inverter Guide Entrance Harness	31-10
A007 5261	Home Sensor Harness	103-2
A007 5261	Home Sensor Harness	29-25
A007 5261	Home Sensor Harness	33-31
A007 5262	Duplex Stopper Solenoid Harness	101-1
A007 5262	Duplex Stopper Solenoid Harness	29-56
A007 5263	Duplex Entrance Harness	27-8
A007 5263	Duplex Entrance Harness	99-1
A007 5264	Gate Solenoid Harness	25-62
A007 5264	Gate Solenoid Harness	97-2
A007 5265	L.E.D. Sensor Harness	101-3
A007 5265	L.E.D. Sensor Harness	33-19
A007 5281	Exposure Lamp Harness	13-30
A007 5366	Power Pack Harness	57-7
A007 5366	Power Pack Harness	85-1
A007 5405	Drum Heater	39-17
A007 5416	SSR Board - AC Drive	57-3
A007 5456	AC Harness	61-19
A007 5456	AC Harness	71-2
A007 5456	AC Harness	75-1
A007 5458	AC Descent Harness	59-12
A007 5460	Grounding Wire	57-15
A007 5462	AC Drive Board Harness	59-5
A007 5462	AC Drive Board Harness	83-1
A007 5540	Fusing Unit Harness	51-22
A007 5540	Fusing Unit Harness	93-1

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 5728	Key Top - Timer	53-12
A007 5729	Key Top - Interrupt	53-13
A007 5730	Key Top - Start	53-14
A007 5731	Key Top - Guidance	53-15
A007 5843	Capacitor Bracket	59-3
A007 5850	Transport Fan Bracket	57-26
A007 5851	AC Drive Bracket	59-7
A007 5852	Noise Filter Bracket	61-4
A007 5853	Power Supply Cord Bracket	59-18
A007 5857	Transport Fan Bracket	57-14
A007 5858	Transport Fan Support Bracket	57-5
A007 5860	Solenoid Cover Bracket	59-11
A007 5861	Total Counter Bracket	57-19
A007 5862	Main Control Board Angle	11-1
A007 5863	Optics Board Bracket	57-24
A007 5864	Fan Angle	11-12
A007 5865	Power Pack Bracket	57-2
A007 5871	Safety Switch Bracket	57-22
A007 5872	Safety Switch Lever	57-20
A007 5874	Key Cunter Bracket	9-43
A007 5876	Main Power Switch Bracket	57-21
A007 5878	AC Harness Angle	61-2
A007 5879	Counter Cover	57-18
A007 6061	Front Cover Ass'y	9-10
A007 6094	Rear Upper Cover	9-1
A007 6114	Right Front Cover	9-20
A007 6121	Right Rear Cover	9-26
A007 6135	Left Front Cover	9-9
A007 6150	Left Cover	9-5
A007 6174	Rear Cover	9-25
A007 6181	Toner Collection Rear Cover	9-24
A007 6194	Inner Front Upper Cover Ass'y	53-10
A007 6206	Left Inner Cover	9-15
A007 6216	Right Inner Cover	9-19
A007 6225	Front Inner Cover - Lower	9-18

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 6229	Front Inner Cover - Upper	9-16
A007 6348	Decal - Misfeed Large	111-23
A007 6348	Decal - Misfeed Large	9-45
A007 6349	Decal - Misfeed Small	111-24
A007 6349	Decal - Misfeed Small	9-45
A007 6351	Decal - Adding Toner	111-21
A007 6351	Decal - Adding Toner	9-46
A007 6353	Decal - Reset	111-3
A007 6353	Decal - Reset	25-64
A007 6811	Decal - Drum Shaft Knob	111-4
A007 6811	Decal - Drum Shaft Knob	41-38
A007 6813	Decal - Drum Shaft Knob - A3/A4	111-4
A007 6813	Decal - Drum Shaft Knob - 220V	41-38
A007 8600	Operating Instructions - English	111-20
A007 8601	Operating Instructions - German	111-20
A007 8602	Operating Instructions - French	111-20
A007 8603	Operating Instructions - Italian	111-20
A007 8604	Operating Instructions - Spanish	111-20
A007 8605	Operating Instructions - 5 Language	111-20
A007 9002	PCC/PQC Colona Wire (10pcs/set)	41-67
A007 9002	PCC/PQC Corona Wire (10pcs/set)	45-42
A007 9003	Transfer Corona Wire (10pcs/set)	39-34
A007 9004	Separation Corona Wire (10pcs/set)	39-33
A007 9005	Hot Roller Stripper (6pcs/set)	49-22
A117 4511	Rear Paper Stopper Guide Unit	29-*

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AA00 1037	Decal - A2	111-5
AA00 1037	Decal - A2	9-47
AA00 1038	Decal - Regist Sensor	111-6
AA00 1038	Decal - Regist Sensor	9-48
AA00 1050	Decal - Handle - A3/A4	111-7
AA00 1050	Decal - Handle - A3/A4	25-63
AA00 1054	Decal - B3	111-9
AA00 1054	Decal - B3	49-43
AA00 1062	Decal - Handle	111-7
AA00 1062	Decal - Handle	25-63
AA00 2003	Decal - 8-1/2"x14"	111-13
AA00 2003	Decal - 8-1/2"x14"	19-26
AA00 2004	Decal - 11"x17"	111-14
AA00 2004	Decal - 11"x17"	19-26
AA00 2005	Decal - 8-1/2"x11R"	111-15
AA00 2005	Decal - 8-1/2"x11R"	19-26
AA00 2006	Decal - 8-1/2"x11"	111-16
AA00 2006	Decal - 8-1/2"x11"	19-26
AA00 2007	Decal - A3	111-17
AA00 2007	Decal - A3	19-26
AA00 2008	Decal - A4R	111-18
AA00 2008	Decal - A4R	19-26
AA00 2009	Decal - A4	111-19
AA00 2009	Decal - A4	19-26
AA00 2030	Manual Feed Decal - A3/A4	111-22
AA00 2030	Manual Feed Decal - A3/A4	9-30
AA00 2035	Manual Feed Decal	111-22
AA00 2035	Manual Feed Decal	9-30
AA01 0009	Ozone Filter - 234x60x13	57-10
AA01 1005	PTL Filter	41-2
AA01 1005	PTL Filter	43-1
AA01 1008	QL - Filter	41-58
AA01 2005	Filter Bracket - Development Unit	35-30
AA01 2006	Transport Fan Filter	57-9
AA02 0007	Inverter Unit Magnet	31-25

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AA03 1001	Oil Tank	49-14
AA03 2002	Toner Collection Tank	47-14
AA03 6001	Oil Bottle Cap	49-13
AA04 0007	Transport Belt	39-4
AA04 0008	Timing Belt - 228MXL	25-7
AA04 2001	Feed Drive Belt	27-20
AA04 3002	Timing Belt - 345PX	55-9
AA04 3003	Timing Belt - 222PX	55-31
AA04 3004	Timing Belt - 699PX	55-39
AA04 3005	Timing Belt - 200XL	55-19
AA05 0012	Scanner Drive Wire	13-17
AA05 0013	Jogger Fence Drive Wire	29-24
AA05 0014	Scanner Drive Wire	15-15
AA05 1002	Wire - Duplex Stopper Solenoid	29-61
AA06 0045	Tension Cleaner Spring	39-36
AA06 0045	Tension Cleaner Spring	41-7
AA06 0049	Release Lever Spring	21-22
AA06 0050	Tightener Spring	43-43
AA06 0051	Pressure Spring	51-8
AA06 0055	Spring - Inverter Pressure Release	31-39
AA06 0056	Pressure Spring	27-42
AA06 0057	Spring - Inverter Pressure	31-40
AA06 0058	Spring - Duplex Stopper Cam	29-58
AA06 0059	Front Spring - Exit Roller	25-58
AA06 0060	Rear Spring - Exit Roller	25-59
AA06 0061	Spring - Fork Gate Lever	25-32
AA06 0062	Micro Switch Spring	25-33
AA06 0063	Tension Spring - Drum Drive	55-32
AA06 0064	Tension Spring	33-5
AA06 0065	Fusing Drive Spring - 50Hz	55-23
AA06 0066	Fusing Drive Spring - 60Hz	55-23
AA06 0082	Pick-up Lever Spring	61-11
AA06 3018	Drum Flange Spring	41-43
AA06 3020	Feeler Spring	39-60
AA06 3020	Feeler Spring	41-16

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AA06 3021	Paper Feed Separation Spring	21-44
AA06 3021	Paper Feed Separation Spring	23-58
AA06 3022	Front Lamp Terminal Spring	51-10
AA06 3023	Cleaning Blade Spring	45-6
AA06 3024	Toner Receiving Spring	45-12
AA06 3025	PQC Terminal Spring	41-64
AA06 3025	PQC Terminal Spring	45-22
AA06 3027	Spring - Duplex Stopper Solenoid	29-51
AA06 3028	Spring - Fork Gate Stopper	25-24
AA06 3029	Separation Pressure Spring	29-50
AA06 3030	Duplex Spring	27-46
AA06 3031	Cleaning Blade	47-3
AA06 3041	Relay Roller Spring	43-8
AA06 6012	Spring - Oil Pump Actuator	49-7
AA06 6014	Connector Shotter Spring	11-9
AA06 6018	Spring - Fork Gate Actuator	25-44
AA06 6019	Transport Spring	11-6
AA06 6019	Transport Spring	25-20
AA06 6020	Tension Spring	25-9
AA06 6021	Transport Lever Spring	39-21
AA06 6047	Fusing Entrance Spring	51-47
AA08 0010	Bushing - 6mm	37-27
AA08 0015	Bushing - 3x6x6mm	37-51
AA08 0016	Bushing - 5x7x16	49-9
AA08 0017	Supporter - Drive Roller	39-18
AA08 0020	Bushing - 8x16x5mm	27-22
AA08 0021	Bushing - 6x12x4mm	27-29
AA08 0022	Bushing - 4x7x5mm	25-2
AA08 0031	Bushing	31-24
AA08 2006	Bushing Bias Roller	45-9
AA08 3003	Bushing - 6x18x5mm	29-33
AA08 4003	Holder - Development Roller Bearing	37-23
AA11 1001	Charge Corona Feeler	41-17
AA12 0001	Anti-static Brush - Fork Gate	25-61
AA12 0002	Anti-static Brush - Fork Gate 4	25-55

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AA12 0003	Anti - Static Brush - Duplex	25-16
AA13 0006	Idle Pulley	55-8
AA13 2020	Spacer - 8.5x20x0.5mm	37-48
AA13 2024	Spacer - 1x6x10mm	21-74
AA13 2024	Spacer - 1x6x10mm	23-68
AA13 2024	Spacer - 1x6x10mm	35-60
AA13 2024	Spacer - 1x6x10mm	51-26
AA13 2025	Spacer - 1x8x12mm	21-73
AA13 2025	Spacer - 1x8x12mm	23-67
AA13 2025	Spacer - 1x8x12mm	27-49
AA13 2025	Spacer - 1x8x12mm	33-9
AA13 2025	Spacer - 1x8x12mm	35-52
AA13 2025	Spacer - 1x8x12mm	43-45
AA14 0044	Pressure Arm Shaft	21-39
AA14 0044	Pressure Arm Shaft	23-35
AA14 0045	Pick-up Shaft	21-2
AA14 0045	Pick-up Shaft	23-6
AA14 0046	Paper Feed Shaft - Upper	21-3
AA14 0047	Paper Feed Shaft - Lower	23-7
AA14 0049	Inverter Pressure Shaft	31-20
AA14 0053	Shaft - Bottom Plate Release	23-62
AA14 0054	Drum Support Shaft	41-40
AA14 0057	Transport Lock Shaft	39-57
AA14 0063	Feed Roller Arm Shaft	27-27
AA14 0073	Fusing Entrnace Shaft	51-48
AA14 3029	Blade Swing Pin	45-29
AA14 3030	Front Position Pin	45-39
AA14 3031	Rear Position Pin	45-27
AA14 3032	Positioning Stud - End Block	45-25
AA14 3033	Stopper Screw	55-43
AA14 3034	Pin - Separator Shaft	45-14
AA14 3035	Stud - Platen Cover Mounting	19-8
AA14 3047	Stepped Screw - M3	25-10
AA14 5027	Shutter Shaft	11-7
AA14 5029	Fusing Drive Shaft	55-28

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AA15 0009	Shielding Mylar - Front Left	13-35
AA15 0010	Shielding Mylar - Front Center	13-37
AA15 0011	Shielding Mylar - Rear Left	13-34
AA15 0012	Shielding Mylar - 30x30	17-22
AA15 0013	Light Shielding Mylar - Front Left	13-36
AA15 0014	Light Shielding Mylar - Center	17-24
AA15 0015	Light Shielding Mylar - Lens	17-37
AA15 1020	Seal - 2x16x20	37-52
AA15 1021	Seal - 3x7x55	37-36
AA15 1022	Anti-Static Brush-Development Unit	37-8
AA15 1023	Seal - 8x8x278	35-61
AA15 1024	Seal - Toner Hopper Entrance	35-10
AA15 1025	Seal - Toner Hopper Pipe	35-11
AA15 1026	Seal - Toner Shutter	35-8
AA15 1027	Seal - 3x16x57	21-42
AA15 1028	Seal - 3x28x308	35-33
AA15 1029	Seal - 2x15x308	35-47
AA15 1030	Seal - 2x11x75	35-25
AA15 1030	Seal - 2x11x75	41-29
AA15 1031	Seal - Toner Hopper	35-49
AA15 1033	Seal - 4x12x211	35-46
AA15 1034	Seal - 2x3x53	35-36
AA15 1035	Seal - 2x3x45	35-37
AA15 1036	Seal - 2x16x53	35-38
AA15 1037	Seal - 2x16x45	35-39
AA15 1038	Seal - 4x16x210	35-34
AA15 1039	Seal - 2x51x60	35-23
AA15 1040	Seal - 3x72x172	35-27
AA15 1041	Seal - 2x50x58	35-51
AA15 1042	Seal - 3x5x142	37-42
AA15 1044	Seal - 3x8x40	37-43
AA15 1045	Seal - 3x5x41	37-44
AA15 1046	Seal - 2x2x5	37-28
AA15 1047	Seal - 2x5x10	37-32
AA15 1048	Seal - 2x5x28	37-31

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AA15 1049	Seal - 2x17x94	37-45
AA15 1050	Seal - 2x12x64	37-47
AA15 1051	Seal - 2x5x10	37-30
AA15 1052	Lower Side Plate Seal - Large	37-29
AA15 1053	Seal - 6x12x7	37-57
AA15 1055	Separator Seal - Front	37-54
AA15 1056	Seal - 3x27x39	37-12
AA15 1057	Separator Seal - Rear	37-14
AA15 1058	Seal - 3x27x28	37-53
AA15 1059	Seal - 2x8x310	37-4
AA15 1060	Seal - 3x16x310	37-2
AA15 1061	Seal - 6x11x5	37-20
AA15 1062	Seal - 3x10x6.5	37-21
AA15 1063	Seal - 2x5x55	37-10
AA15 1064	Seal - Cooling Fan	21-68
AA15 1065	Seal - C & D Rail	41-33
AA15 1066	Seal - Sensor Duct	41-55
AA15 1067	Seal - 2x8x310	41-32
AA15 1068	Seal - 2x7x357	41-31
AA15 1069	Seal - 10x12x370	43-30
AA15 1070	Seal - Transport Upper	39-3
AA15 1071	Seal - Transport Lower	39-16
AA15 1072	Seal - 3x7x484	57-11
AA15 1073	Seal - 3x5x30	39-50
AA15 1074	Seal - 3x4x122	39-51
AA15 1075	Seal - Toner Collection	47-9
AA15 1076	Seal - Toner Collection Tank	47-16
AA15 1077	Seal - Blade Front	45-43
AA15 1078	Rubber Seal - Cleaning	45-19
AA15 1079	Seal - Blade Rear	45-20
AA15 1080	Seal - 12x10x318	45-5
AA15 1082	Seal - 11x16x2	45-47
AA15 1083	Seal - Inner	45-45
AA15 1085	Seal - Outer	45-44
AA15 1087	Shield - 2x15x15	15-3

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AA15 1087	Shield - 2x15x15	17-21
AA15 1088	Seal - 2x20x28	17-23
AA15 1089	Seal - 6x32x32	15-29
AA15 1091	Seal - 2x8x110	17-28
AA15 1092	Seal - 3x42x270	17-4
AA15 1093	Seal - 3x25x170	17-2
AA15 1094	Seal - 2x50x48	17-5
AA15 2005	Side Seal - Cleaning Rear	45-21
AA15 2006	Side Seal - Cleaning Front	45-38
AA15 2007	Brush Seal - 6x7x144	17-6
AA15 2008	Seal - 5x6x40	17-7
AA15 2009	Brush Seal - 4x5x84	17-40
AA15 2010	Brush Seal - 5x10x64	17-41
AA15 2011	Brush Seal - 4x5x25	17-42
AA15 2012	Brush Seal - 4x4x40	17-38
AA16 1014	Cushion - Motor	55-5
AA16 1015	Lens Cushion	17-26
AA16 1016	Cushion - Fork Gate	25-51
AA16 1016	Cushion - Fork Gate	29-35
AA16 1017	Cushion - Junction Gate	31-26
AA16 1018	Cushion - Duplex Frame	27-34
AA16 1018	Cushion - Duplex Frame	29-20
AA16 1018	Cushion - Duplex Frame	31-41
AA16 1019	Cushion Guide Rod	13-14
AA16 1019	Cushion Guide Rod	15-18
AA16 1020	Lens Cushion - 3x7x80	17-31
AA17 2003	Heat Shielding Sheet	49-37
AA18 0001	Oil Tube - 7.8mm	49-12
AA18 0002	Oil Tube 320mm	49-34
AB01 0011	Gear - 56T	39-24
AB01 0011	Gear - 56T	41-21
AB01 1005	Gear - 18T	39-15
AB01 1010	Gear - 16T	45-35
AB01 1011	Gear - 14T	45-33
AB01 1015	Gear - 27T	55-25

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AB01 1017	Gear - 15T	35-20
AB01 1023	Gear - 15T	21-37
AB01 1023	Gear - 15T	23-33
AB01 1024	Gear - 25T	21-38
AB01 1024	Gear - 25T	23-34
AB01 3060	Gear - 27T	51-23
AB01 3061	Gear - 17T	51-24
AB01 3062	Gear - 19T	49-25
AB01 3068	Gear - 30T	43-53
AB01 3071	Gear - 16T	35-54
AB01 3076	Gear - 36T	51-17
AB01 3077	Gear - 20T	21-59
AB01 3077	Gear - 20T	23-38
AB01 3078	Gear - 18T	21-7
AB01 3079	Gear - 21T	21-8
AB01 3079	Gear - 21T	23-14
AB01 3080	Gear - 27T	33-21
AB01 3081	Gear - 18T	33-22
AB01 3082	Gear - 18T	33-20
AB01 3083	Gear - 18T	33-12
AB01 3084	Gear - 23T	31-35
AB01 3086	Gear - 30T	27-51
AB01 3087	Gear - 30T	27-21
AB01 3088	Helical Gear - 29T	29-47
AB01 3089	Gear - 30T	27-45
AB01 3090	Gear - 17T	49-26
AB01 3091	Gear - 39T	37-25
AB01 3092	Gear - 24T	37-49
AB01 3093	Worm Gear	35-26
AB01 3102	Gear - 47T	35-58
AB01 3105	Gear - 18T	27-12
AB01 3107	Gear - 19T	55-20
AB01 5001	Gear - 14T	35-4
AB01 7020	Drive Gear - 18T/30T	43-51
AB01 7022	Gear & Pulley - 27T/36T	55-27

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AB01 7027	Gear - 34T/21T	45-32
AB01 7029	Pulley & Gear - 28T/16T	55-36
AB01 7031	Sprocket - 16T/36T	33-7
AB01 7032	Idler Gear - Toner Hopper	35-59
AB01 7033	Gear - Toner Cartridge Drive	35-5
AB01 7037	Gear - 16T	55-21
AB01 7038	Gear - 32T	49-10
AB01 7039	Gear - 24T/48T	17-9
AB02 3016	Sprocket - 18T 50Hz	55-17
AB02 3017	Sprocket - 15T 60Hz	55-17
AB02 3018	Sprocket - 15T	23-36
AB02 3018	Sprocket - 15T	43-39
AB02 6006	Sprocket - 23T	33-15
AB03 0014	Pulley - 42T 50Hz	55-2
AB03 0015	Pulley - 35T 60Hz	55-2
AB03 0016	Pulley - 24T	55-10
AB03 0017	Pulley - 25T	25-13
AB03 0018	Pulley - 20T	25-12
AB03 0019	Gear - 36T	55-30
AB03 0020	Idler Pulley - 20T	55-37
AB03 0021	Idler Pulley	55-34
AB03 2014	Cleaner Drive Pulley	39-25
AB03 2014	Cleaner Drive Pulley	41-22
AB03 2015	Cleaner Idler Pulley	39-37
AB03 2015	Cleaner Idler Pulley	41-5
AB03 2016	Gear - 25T	25-8
AB03 2017	Feed Roller Pulley - 25T	27-28
AB03 2018	Scanner Drive Pulley	15-8
AB03 3009	Pulley - 18T/36T 50Hz	55-16
AB03 3010	Pulley - 30T 60Hz	55-16
AC00 1010	Platen Cover Ass'y	19-*
AC01 2002	Exposure Glass - LT	13-33
AC01 2003	Exposure Glass - A3/A4	13-33
AC01 5001	Dust Proof Glass	41-26
AC02 0047	Lens 5/215 - 19	17-27

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AC03 0013	1st Mirror	13-15
AC03 0014	2nd Mirror	15-20
AC03 0015	3rd Mirror	15-27
AC03 0016	4th Mirror	17-43
AC03 0017	5th Mirror	17-53
AC03 0018	6th Mirror	17-16
AC03 5003	Front Spring Plate - 4th Mirror	17-45
AC03 5004	Rear Spring Plate - 4th Mirror	17-44
AC03 5005	Front Spring Plate - 5th Mirror	17-51
AC03 5006	Rear Spring Plate - 5th Mirror	17-52
AC03 5007	Spring Plate - 6th Mirror	17-18
AC03 5008	Front Spring Plate - 1st Mirror	13-12
AC03 5009	Rear Spring Plate - 1st Mirror	13-11
AC03 5010	Front Spring Plate - 2nd Mirror	15-21
AC03 5011	Rear Spring Plate - 2nd Mirror	15-22
AC03 5012	Front Spring Plate - 3rd Mirror	15-26
AC03 5014	Rear Spring Plate - 3rd Mirror	15-28
AC04 1004	Left Original Scale	9-3
AC04 1035	Left Original Scale - A3/A4	9-3
AC05 0002	Guide Rod - Scanner	13-18
AC05 0002	Guide Rod - Scanner	15-16
AC05 1001	Guide Rod - Magnification	17-49
AD00 2003	Cleaning Unit	45-*
AD00 4003	Charge Corona Unit	41-1
AD02 1007	Receptacle - PCC	41-51
AD02 1008	Receptacle - PQC	41-52
AD02 1009	Bias Receptacle	41-53
AD02 1010	T & S Corona Receptacle	39-55
AD02 1012	Main Corona Receptacle	41-56
AD02 2011	Front End Block - Charge Corona	41-18
AD02 2012	Rear End Block - Charge Corona	41-8
AD02 2013	Front Cover - Charge Corona	41-25
AD02 2014	Rear Cover - Charge Corona	41-11
AD02 2016	Front End Block - PCC	45-40
AD02 2017	Front Cover PCC End Block	41-65

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AD02 2017	Front Cover - PCC End Block	45-41
AD02 2018	Rear End Block - PCC	45-24
AD02 2019	Rear Cover - PCC End Block	41-62
AD02 2019	Rear Cover - PCC End Block	45-15
AD02 2022	Front End Block - T & S	39-44
AD02 2023	Front End Block Cover - T & S	39-23
AD02 2024	Rear End Block - T & S	39-35
AD02 2025	Rear End Block Cover - T & S	39-31
AD02 3008	Pulley Support - Charge Corona	41-3
AD02 3015	T & S Corona Casing	39-41
AD02 4001	Adjusting Screw	41-14
AD02 4003	Termianl Spring - T & S	39-32
AD02 5001	Pick-off Pawl	45-65
AD03 0001	Doctor Blade	37-3
AD03 1020	Development Roller	37-24
AD03 3001	Toner Supply Shaft	35-42
AD03 6001	Back Spill Plate	37-19
AD03 7001	Development Anger	37-18
AD03 8002	Paddle Roller	37-34
AD03 9001	Toner Agitator	35-40
AD03 9003	Toner Agitator	37-56
AD04 2002	Cleaning Brush	45-51
AD04 3004	Toner Collection Coil	45-52
AD04 5001	Cleaning Biash Roller	45-50
AD04 7002	Seal - Cleaning Entrance	45-59
AE01 1001	Hot Roller	51-3
AE02 0001	Pressure Roller	51-43
AE03 0002	Ball Bearing 10x26x8	51-41
AE03 2001	Bushing - 20mm	51-12
AE04 5001	Oil Supply Pad	51-32
AF01 0003	Feed Roller	27-16
AF01 2004	Cassette Cover - DLT	19-18
AF01 2008	Cassette Cover - LT	19-18
AF02 0018	Transport Roller - 20mm	25-3
AF02 0021	Upper Registration Roller	43-24

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AF02 0022	Lower Registration Roller	43-25
AF02 0023	Upper Middle Roller	43-54
AF02 0024	Lower Middle Roller	43-7
AF02 0026	Transport Roller - 16mm	25-4
AF02 0027	Exit Roller - Entrance Guide Plate	25-56
AF02 0029	Inverter Return Roller	25-6
AF02 0029	Inverter Return Roller	31-11
AF02 0030	Inverter Roller	33-24
AF02 0031	Inverter Pressure Roller	31-19
AF02 2003	Inverter Return Roller	31-32
AF02 5001	Junction Gate	31-29
AF02 5002	Fork Gate Pawl - Large	25-52
AF02 5003	Fork Gate Pawl - Small	25-53
AF03 0001	Entrance Actuator Roller	27-15
AF03 1001	Duplex Feed Roller	27-19
AF04 0005	Lower Exit Roller	49-16
AF04 0006	Exit Roller	33-28
AF04 3001	Receiving Tray	9-4
AG05 0006	Fusing Unti Knob	49-35
AG05 1003	Transport Handle Rod	11-21
AW00 0002	Fiber Connector	63-1
AW00 0003	Fiber Connector - Red	65-1
AW00 0004	Fiber Connector - White	65-2
AW40 0003	Toner Density Sensor	43-3
AW40 0005	Paper Registration Sensor	43-2
AX02 0028	Paper Feed Motor	55-18
AX02 0029	Cooling Blower - AC50Hz 20.5W/60Hz 18W	15-6
AX02 0030	Main Drive Motor - AC 39.5W	55-15
AX02 0031	Development Motor - AC 28W	55-1
AX04 0004	Cooling Fan Motor	21-67
AX04 0006	Blower Fan Motor	41-47
AX04 0007	Exhaust Fan Motor	57-29
AX05 0008	Transport Fan Motor	57-12
AX06 0003	Scanner Motor - DC 42W	15-10
AX10 0004	Pick-up Solenoid - Manual Feed	61-8

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AX10 0005	Duplex Positioning Solenoid	27-53
AX11 0006	Duplex Pick-up Solenoid	27-37
AX20 0017	Registration Magnetic Clutch	43-44
AX20 0018	Paper Feed Clutch	21-52
AX20 0018	Paper Feed Clutch	23-40
AX20 0019	Magnetic Clutch - Toner Supply	55-11
AX20 0020	Transport Magnetic Clutch-Duplex Feed	27-43
AX20 0021	Transport Magnetic Clutch	43-49
AX44 0008	Heater - 750W - 115V	51-4
AX44 0009	Heater - 800W - 220V	51-4
AX50 0008	Pre - Transfer Lamp 430V/1.3W	43-22
AX50 0010	Eraser	41-27
AX50 0011	Quinching Lamp	41-50
AX52 0005	Exposure Lamp - 85V/160W	13-5
AY11 0001	AC Drive Board - 115V	59-6
AY11 0001	AC Drive Board - 115V	69-*
AY11 0002	AC Drive Board - 220/240V	59-6
AY11 0002	AC Drive Board - 220/240V	69-*
AZ23 0002	DC Control Unit	59-8
AZ31 0001	Power Pack - PCC	57-13
AZ32 0005	Power Pack - Charge & Bias	57-4
AZ32 0006	Power Pack - T & S	57-16
AZ32 0007	Power Pack - PQC & BR	57-1
AZ40 0003	DC Motor Harness	59-4
AZ40 0003	DC Motor Harness	95-2
AZ40 0004	Cleaner Sensor Harness	39-46
AZ40 0004	Cleaner Sensor Harness	41-20
AZ40 0004	Cleaner Sensor Harness	97-1
AZ50 0002	CFL Stabilizer	57-6
A008 1272	Front Cover Band	9-11
A008 1307	Left Cover Cap - Sorter	9-6
A008 1351	Left Cover Cap - L	9-7
A008 1352	Left Cover Cap - S	9-8
A008 1668	Rear Platen Cover	19-1
A008 2080	Pulley Support - Charge Corona	41-4

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A008 2084	Cleaner Slider	41-12
A008 2085	Cleaner - Charge Corona	41-13
A008 2090	Support - Cleaner Sensor	39-45
A008 2090	Support - Cleaner Sensor	41-15
A008 2091	Support Pad - Cleaner Motor	39-30
A008 2091	Support Pad - Cleaner Motor	41-24
A008 2095	Slider Drive Wire	41-10
A008 3558	Beater Bar	45-54
A008 3587	Bias Roller Blade	45-1
A008 3611	Front Pick-off Guide Plate	45-69
A008 3612	Rear Pick-off Guide Plate	45-70
A008 3624	Seal - Cleaning Unti Casing	45-53
A008 5321	Motor - DC 5V/1.3W	39-26
A008 5321	Motor - DC 5V/1.3W	41-23
A008 5626	Key Top - Program	53-16
A008 5627	Key Top - Clear Mode	53-17
A008 5629	Key Top - Recall	53-18
A008 5630	Key Top - 0	53-19
A008 5631	Key Top - 1	53-20
A008 5632	Key Top - 2	53-21
A008 5633	Key Top - 3	53-22
A008 5634	Key Top - 4	53-23
A008 5635	Key Top - 5	53-24
A008 5636	Key Top - 6	53-25
A008 5637	Key Top - 7	53-26
A008 5638	Key Top - 8	53-27
A008 5639	Key Top - 9	53-28
A008 5640	Key Top - C/S	53-29
A008 5641	Key Top - ADS	53-30
A008 5642	Key Top - Lighter	53-31
A008 5643	Key Top - Darker	53-32
A008 5644	Key Top - Select Cassette	53-33
A008 5645	Key Top - Full Size	53-34
A008 5646	Key Top - Enlarge	53-35
A008 5647	Key Top - Reduce	53-36

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A008 5648	Key Top - Auto Cassette Selection	53-37
A008 5650	Key Top - Zoom UP	53-38
A008 5651	Key Top - Zoom Down	53-39
A008 5653	Key Top	53-40
A008 5658	Key Top - Point	53-41
A008 9001	Main Corona Wire (10pcs/set)	41-61
A008 9501	Platen Cover Sheet - 10 Sheets/set	19-5
A240 0005	DC Motor Harness	71-5
A409 5710	Fiber Connector - 2-174135-1	63-4
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	21-6
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	23-11
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	39-20
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	51-16
5053 0447	Bushing - M6	21-61
5053 0447	Bushing - M6	23-31
5053 0447	Bushing - M6	25-1
5053 0447	Bushing - M6	29-32
5053 0447	Bushing - M6	31-30
5053 0447	Bushing - M6	39-8
5053 0447	Bushing - M6	49-41
5054 0536	Magnet Catch Ass'y	35-14
5054 0536	Magnet Catch Ass'y	9-21
5203 1136	Registration Drive Spring	35-53
5203 4146	Thermistor Spring	51-37
5203 4244	Bushing - 4x8x6mm	45-30
5203 5801	Thermofuse Bracket	51-29
5205 1100	Sprocket - 24T	33-3
5205 1101	Sprocket - 12T	33-13
5205 1105	Chain Tightener	33-4
5205 1170	Fusing Release Lever Spring	11-20
5205 1694	Adjusting Cam - Start Lever	15-23
5205 1694	Adjusting Cam - Start Lever	17-29
5205 1853	Seal - 14mm	11-23
5205 1853	Seal - 14mm	17-20
5205 2579	Spring - Guide	43-34

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5205 2584	Cushion - Guide Registration Lower	43-28
5205 2608	Gear - 23T	29-44
5205 2644	Paper End Actuator	23-21
5205 2667	Bracket - Paper Lift Motor	21-58
5205 2667	Bracket - Paper Lift Motor	23-46
5205 2670	Cassette Sensor Arm	23-45
5205 2674	Spring	21-53
5205 2674	Spring	23-41
5205 2678	Spring	21-54
5205 2678	Spring	23-42
5205 2680	Coupled Gear - 16T/53T	21-55
5205 2680	Coupled Gear - 16T/53T	23-44
5205 2681	Coupled Gear - 17T/50T	21-56
5205 2681	Coupled Gear - 17T/50T	23-43
5205 2691	Shaft - Paper Guide Plate	43-5
5205 2694	Spring - Paper Guide Plate	43-6
5205 2697	Bushing - Upper Registration Roller	43-9
5205 2734	Manual Feed Table Magnet	15-1
5205 2734	Manual Feed Table Magnet	9-39
5205 2777	Cushion - Lower Pick-up	23-9
5205 2782	Separation Driven Shaft	21-35
5205 2782	Separation Driven Shaft	23-30
5205 2788	Cassette Sensor Arm - Upper	21-57
5205 2865	Bushing - Paper Feed Roller	21-50
5205 2865	Bushing - Paper Feed Roller	23-39
5205 2866	Magnetic Clutch Collar	43-67
5205 2893	Cushion - Sector Gear	11-16
5205 2937	Bottom Plate	19-22
5205 2946	Front Side Fence - Dlt	19-21
5205 2947	Rear Side Fence - Dlt	19-19
5205 2953	Rear Fence	19-24
5205 2960	Actuator - A3	19-27
5205 2962	Actuator - A4R	19-27
5205 2964	Actuator - A4	19-27
5205 2971	Actuator - 11"x17"	19-27

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5205 2979	Actuator - 11"x8-1/2"	19-27
5205 2996	Actuator - 8-1/2"x11R"	19-27
5205 2997	Actuator - 8-1/2"x14"	19-27
5205 3103	Bushing - 6mm	37-15
5205 3314	Gear - 20T	35-1
5205 3316	Upper Shaft	35-2
5205 3317	Lower Shaft	35-3
5205 3373	Plate Spring - Toner Supply Bracket	35-64
5205 3374	Positioning Lug - Toner Supply	35-15
5205 3421	Seal - Bottle Release Lever	35-18
5205 3565	Cleaning Blade	45-48
5205 3950	Cam	45-68
5205 3958	Pick-off Pawl Shaft	45-63
5205 3964	Pick-off Solenoid	47-4
5205 3965	Spring	45-64
5205 3966	Set Screw	45-66
5205 3975	Cam	45-67
5205 3981	Collar	45-62
5205 4135	Fusing Shaft Collar	51-15
5205 4518	Upper Exit Roller	33-29
5205 4527	Spring - Exit	31-14
5205 4527	Spring - Exit	33-35
5205 5250	L.E.D Sensor Type - S	27-6
5205 5250	LED Sensor Type - S	33-18
5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	15-32
5205 5251	LED Sensor - T Type	17-57
5205 5251	L.E.D Sensor - Type	21-17
5205 5251	L.E.D Sensor Type - T	29-30
5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	31-8
5205 5251	L.E.D Sensor Type - T	33-30
5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	49-27
5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	61-7
5205 5253	Photointerrupter Pack	21-16
5205 5253	Photointerrupter Pack	23-20
5205 5321	Pick-up Solenoid	61-10

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5205 5438	Anticondensation Heater - 18W	17-1
5205 6491	Rear Side Fence	19-19
5205 6493	Front Side Fence	19-21
5205 6570	Bottom Plate - Small	19-22
5205 9101	Gap Gauge	105-14
5205 9111	Omega Clamp	105-13
5205 9510	Drum	41-41
5205 9601	Switching Board	105-12
5206 2557	Friction Pad - Duplex Guide Plate	29-13
5206 2603	Separation Driven Shaft	29-43
5206 2605	Separation Roller	29-38
5206 2607	Spring - Separation	29-41
5206 2609	Gear - 22T	29-45
5206 2626	Sensor Bracket - Duplex Paper End	27-4
5206 2650	Bushing - 8x12x7mm	27-11
5206 2651	Ball Bearing - 8x20x13mm	27-50
5206 2677	Bushing - 6x10x7mm	27-30
5206 2680	Entrance Actuator Roller	27-23
5206 2681	Axle Plate	27-24
5206 2684	Shoulder Screw - M3	27-31
5206 2685	Entrance Actuator Plate	27-25
5206 2686	Snap Ring	27-33
5206 2687	Stud Screw - M3	27-32
5206 2687	Stud Screw - M3	31-6
5206 2689	Snap Ring	29-62
5206 2690	Duplex Paper Actuator	27-18
5206 2695	Cover - Duplex Paper Sensor	27-5
5206 2700	Spring - Pick-up Roller	29-16
5206 2808	Anti Static Brush - Duplex Transport	33-33
5206 2826	Spring - Gate Arm	25-31
5206 2833	Gate Solenoid Bracket	25-41
5206 2840	Fork Gate Holder	25-34
5206 2850	Bracket - Transfer Safety Switch	33-11
5206 2851	Right Fork Gate Guide	11-17
5206 2876	Spring - Wire	29-21

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5206 2877	Wire Clamp Plate	29-18
5206 2925	Duplex Settler	29-5
5206 2926	Weight - Duplex Settler	29-6
5206 2929	Cushion - Duplex Settler	29-7
5206 4388	Spring - Inverter Guide	31-16
5206 4478	Spring - Drive Roller	25-22
5206 4478	Spring - Drive Roller	31-23
5206 5326	Duplex Stopper Solenoid	29-53
5206 9600	Sensor Checker	105-15
5207 4405	Spring - Fusing	31-5
5208 4173	Spring - Stripper	25-49
5209 1694	Guide Roller - 1st Scanner	17-39
5209 1735	Pully	29-23
5209 4126	Wire Clamp	51-18
5209 4149	Fusing Unit Shaft	51-14
5209 4408	Gear - 16T	51-13
5209 4470	Upper Exit Roller	49-15
5209 5320	Oil End Sensor	49-40
5211 2285	Rear Flange	41-45
5214 4122	Stripper Spring	49-23
5215 1295	Front Cover Hinge - Right	9-12
5215 1297	Front Cover Hinge - Left	9-13
5215 1700	Exposure Lamp Termianl - Fix	13-22
5215 1702	Exposure Lamp Clip	13-4
5215 1805	Lens Tension Pulley	17-59
5215 1811	Lens Drive Wire Spring	17-60
5215 2119	T & S Corona Guide Plate	39-40
5215 2281	Mylar Seal - Guide PTL Cover	43-19
5215 2621	Snap Ring - M6	17-61
5215 2672	Bushing	43-13
5215 2687	Gear - 16T	9-41
5215 2688	Side Fence Gear	9-33
5215 2691	Brake	9-40
5215 2819	Mounting Bracket - Platen Cover	19-7
5215 2832	Platen Cover Hinge Ass'y	19-9

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5215 2834	Arm Holder	19-16
5215 2838	Rubber Magnet	19-6
5215 2839	Balancer Spring	19-15
5215 2840	Pin - 4x115mm	19-10
5215 2842	Right Spring - Platen Cover	19-13
5215 2843	Left Spring - Platen Cover	19-14
5215 2844	Slide Supporter	19-17
5215 2845	Magnet Plate	19-11
5215 2846	Platen Base	19-12
5215 2847	Base Holder - Platen Cover	19-28
5215 3089	Developer Knob	37-40
5215 3101	Gear - 44T	37-39
5215 3162	Side Seal - Doctor Blade	37-6
5215 3167	Gear - 25T	37-16
5215 3180	Seal - Ring	37-22
5215 3591	Tape - Entrance Seal	45-58
5215 3923	Drive Roller	39-9
5215 3931	Bushing - 8mm	39-13
5215 3942	Transport Guide Roller	39-6
5215 4093	Upper Frame	51-30
5215 4116	Oil Blade Holder	51-39
5215 4117	Oil Blade	51-40
5215 4121	Spring - Oil Blade	51-42
5215 4196	Oil Sump Holder	51-33
5215 4211	Decal - Thermofuse	111-12
5215 4211	Decal - Thermofuse	49-44
5215 4211	Decal - Thermofuse	51-31
5215 5222	Transformer - 100V/25V	69-1
5215 5230	Photointerrupter - L Type	15-11
5215 5230	Photointerrupter - L Type	17-55
5215 5230	Photointerrupter - L Type	21-15
5215 5230	Photointerrupter - L Type	23-19
5215 5230	Photointerrupter - L-Type	55-42
5215 5250	Thermistor	51-36
5215 5272	Power Supply Cord	59-13

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5215 5304	Toner Overflow Sensor	47-11
5215 5380	Total Counter	57-17
5215 5390	Temperature Fuse - 182°C	51-28
5216 1859	Stepped Screw - Slider Lock	13-41
5216 1859	Stepped Screw - Slider Lock	15-35
5216 4100	Rear Heater Terminal	51-20
5216 5245	Photointerrupter - IL-G-3P-S3T2-E	39-47
5216 5245	Photointerrupter - IL-G-3P-S3T2-E	41-19
5219 3312	Seal - 2x17x23	41-28
5219 3326	Rubber Seal - Paddle Roller	37-33
5219 9060	Plastic Ring - 3x6x1mm (10pcs/set)	39-42
5304 1639	Bushing - 8mm	31-33
5304 1639	Bushing - 8mm	33-36
5350 2466	Spring - Pressure Arm	29-27
5403 2048	Bushing - 4mm	35-22
5403 2048	Bushing - 4mm	41-60
5403 2049	Spring Anchor	31-2
5403 2075	Stepped Screw	31-4
5403 2075	Stepped Screw	43-63
5409 1705	Switch Actuator - 1st Mirror	13-6
5413 1812	Spring - Drum Return Arm	47-6
5413 1875	Knob Screw	25-28
5413 1882	Stepped Screw	25-30
5413 3903	Pin - Transfer Guide Plate	45-10
5413 4835	Decal - Paper Level	111-11
5413 4835	Decal - Paper Level	19-20
5415 4310	Valve - Oil Pump	49-5
5415 4457	Spring - Exit	49-31
5418 2116	Spacer - Guard	45-13
5418 2859	Spring - Regist Roller (Front)	45-72
5419 1057	Rubber Foot	11-22
5420 1675	Insulator - Lamp Terminal	13-20
5420 1676	Lamp Terminal Spacer	13-24
5420 1682	Lamp Terminal Support	13-23
5420 9504	Thermo Meter - HLC60-E	105-4

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5420 9505	Probe - HLC60-E	105-5
5420 9507	Digital Multimeter - BECKMAN RMS3030	105-6
5420 9508	Delux Test Lead Accessory Kit	105-7
5420 9516	Test Chart - OS - A3 (10pcs/set)	105-10
5420 9550	Silicone Oil	105-8
5422 5131	Reed Switch	13-40
5424 1472	Key Counter Cover	9-36
5433 3785	Spring	47-17
5442 1110	Sprocket - 20T	33-6
5442 1702	Small Screw - M3	13-42
5442 1703	Center Wing	13-2
5442 1704	Side Wing	13-1
5442 1705	Exposure Lamp Terminal - Release	13-21
5442 1798	Scanner Drive Wire Hook	15-14
5442 1890	Wire Tightner Spring	15-34
5442 1924	Cushion - Exposure Glass	13-39
5442 2108	Spring - Corona Wire	41-66
5442 2108	Spring - Corona Wire	41-9
5442 2108	Spring - Corona Wire	45-23
5442 2110	Plug - Corona Unit	41-6
5442 2117	Shoulder Screw - Hinge	29-64
5442 2751	Bushing - Upper Registration Roller	25-25
5442 2751	Bushing - Upper Registration Roller	31-15
5442 2751	Bushing - Upper Registration Roller	33-34
5442 2754	Spring - Registration Roller	43-12
5442 2769	Decal - A	111-8
5442 3154	Holder - Development Unit	41-36
5442 3218	Gear - 18Z	23-13
5442 3233	Spring - Drive Wheel	35-56
5442 3233	Spring - Drive Wheel	55-46
5442 3593	Seal - Cleaning Balde Shaft	45-18
5442 3904	Spring - Pick-off Pawl Slide	45-61
5442 4152	Spring - Fusing Drive	51-25
5442 4201	Rear Bracket - Lamp Terminal	51-21
5442 4444	Stud - Exit Ass'y Release Lever	49-18

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5442 4463	Spring - Front Release Lever	49-21
5442 4464	Spring - Rear Release Lever	49-17
5442 4495	Slip Clutch	33-14
5442 6126	Decal - High Temperature	111-10
5442 6126	Decal - High Temperature	49-42
5442 9101	Setting Powder	105-1
5442 9102	Light Shielding Bag	105-2
5442 9103	Launa Oil	105-9
5442 9106	Drum Shoe	105-3
5443 2668	Bushing	21-13
5443 2668	Bushing	23-4
5443 2668	Bushing	25-60
5443 2668	Bushing	39-7
5443 2706	Plate - 12x220x1T	9-44
5446 1239	Plate Nut - Key Counter	9-42
5446 3619	Toner Receiving Pipe	45-7
5446 3648	Stepped Screw - M4	45-46
5446 3707	Bushing - 6x10x6mm	45-36
5446 3944	Spring - Charge Wire PCC	39-48
5446 4235	Spring - Hot Roller Stripper	25-46
5447 2286	Drum Guide	41-46
5447 2676	Output Hub	21-32
5447 2676	Output Hub	23-27
5447 2678	Slip Clutch Cover	21-31
5447 2678	Slip Clutch Cover	23-26
5447 2678	Slip Clutch Cover	29-39
5447 2681	Snap Ring	21-11
5447 2681	Snap Ring	23-17
5447 2681	Snap Ring	27-14
5447 2681	Snap Ring	29-37
5447 2681	Snap Ring	45-34
5447 2688	Output Hub	29-40
5447 2693	Separation Roller	21-30
5447 2693	Separation Roller	23-25
5447 2695	Input Hub	21-34

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5447 2695	Input Hub	23-29
5447 2695	Input Hub	29-42
5447 2697	Cyrindrical Spring	21-33
5447 2697	Cyrindrical Spring	23-28
5447 2706	Gear - 15T	27-13
5447 2723	Pick-up Roller	21-9
5447 2723	Pick-up Roller	23-16
5447 2726	Paper Feed Roller	21-10
5447 2726	Paper Feed Roller	23-15
5447 2769	Stepped Screw	51-50
5447 2833	Pin - Manual Feed Table	29-57
5447 2927	Friction Pad - B	19-23
5447 2927	Friction Pad - B	9-35
5447 4229	Sleeve - Oil Pump	49-11
5447 4241	Tube Clamp	49-4
5447 9078	Heat Resisting Grease MT-78	105-11
5448 2803	Platen Cover Pad	19-4
5448 2824	Flex Hinge - Platen Cover	19-3
5840 1632	Stepped Screw	43-64
5840 1632	Stepped Screw	49-1
5887 4162	Screw - Driven Guide Plate	31-45
5887 4162	Screw - Driven Guide Plate	33-8
5887 4162	Screw - Driven Guide Plate	43-15
5894 2540	Arm Screw	37-59
5918 2307	Spring - Drive Motor Tension	31-38
5919 2303	Actuator Shaft	27-40
5919 5309	Stepper Motor - DC 4.8W	29-28

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0313 0040E	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	31-101
0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	25-101
0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	27-101
0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	31-102
0313 0050M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	53-101
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	21-101
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	23-101
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	29-101
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	37-101
0313 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x5	61-101
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	13-101
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	17-101
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	25-102
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	31-103
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	39-101
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	43-101
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	45-101
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	47-101
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	51-101
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	57-101
0313 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x8	13-102
0313 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x10	59-101
0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	13-103
0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	39-102
0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	51-102
0313 0140W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x14	33-101
0313 0280W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x28	21-102
0313 0300W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x30	57-102
0313 0450W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x45	41-101
0314 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x5	39-103
0314 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x5	41-102
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	21-103
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	25-117
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	27-102
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	29-102

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	31-104
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	33-102
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	35-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	39-104
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	49-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	51-103
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	55-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	59-102
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	61-102
0314 0080M	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	57-103
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	21-104
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	23-102
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	27-103
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	29-103
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	33-103
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	35-102
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	37-102
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	39-105
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	41-103
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	43-102
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	45-102
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	47-102
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	55-102
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	57-104
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	15-101
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	17-102
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	21-105
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	23-103
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	27-104
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	29-104
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	31-105
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	33-104
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	37-103
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	43-103
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	49-103

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	55-103
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	61-103
0314 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x12	45-103
0314 0140W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x14	13-104
0314 0200W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x20	37-104
0314 0200W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x20	39-106
0314 0450W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x45	57-105
0323 0060W	Philips Sunken Head Screw - M3x6	29-105
0323 0060W	Philips Sunken Head Screw - M3x6	9-101
0324 0080W	Philips Sunken Head Screw - M4x8	17-103
0324 0080W	Philips Sunken Head Screw - M4x8	21-106
0344 0060D	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x6	35-103
0413 0062W	Tapping Screw - M3x6	49-102
0414 0082W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	39-107
0414 0102W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	19-101
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	11-101
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	13-105
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	15-102
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	17-104
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	21-107
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	23-104
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	25-103
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	27-105
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	29-106
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	41-104
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	53-102
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	55-104
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	57-106
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	59-103
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	61-104
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	11-102
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	13-106
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	15-103
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	21-108
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	23-105

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	25-104
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	27-106
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	29-107
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	31-106
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	33-105
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	39-108
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	41-105
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	43-104
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	45-104
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	47-103
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	49-104
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	51-104
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	53-103
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	55-105
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	57-107
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	59-104
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	61-105
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	9-102
0434 0100W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	17-105
0434 0100W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	37-105
0434 0100W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	51-114
0434 0100W	Tapping Screw - M4x10	61-106
0434 0140W	Tapping Screw - M4x14	51-105
0534 0050E	Headless Screw - M4x5	41-106
0574 0040E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x4	29-108
0574 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x5	21-109
0574 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x5	23-106
0574 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x5	25-105
0574 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x5	43-105
0574 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x5	55-106
0574 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x6	15-104
0574 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x6	25-106
0574 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x6	27-107
0574 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x6	29-109
0574 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x6	31-107

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0575 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x5	55-107
0575 0060E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x6	55-108
0594 0050E	Hexagon Bolt - M4x5	25-107
0594 0060W	Hexagon Bolt - M4x6	39-109
0622 0060E	Spring Pin - 2x6mm	35-104
0622 0100W	Parallel Pin - M2x10	21-110
0622 0100W	Spring Pin - 2x10mm	23-107
0623 0100E	Spring Pin - 3x10mm	27-108
0623 0120E	Spring Pin - 3x12mm	29-110
0623 0180E	Spring Pin - 3x18mm	27-109
0633 0140Z	Parallel Pin - M3x14	55-109
0700 0050W	Flat Washer - M5	25-108
0704 0080B	Toothed Washer - M8	59-105
0707 4050B	Bushing - 4x5	55-110
0712 0080B	Hexagon Nut - M8	59-106
0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	27-110
0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	31-108
0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	37-106
0720 0025E	Retaining Ring - M2.5	45-105
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	11-103
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	21-111
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	23-108
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	25-109
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	29-111
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	31-109
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	33-106
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	35-105
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	49-105
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	51-106
0720 0030W	Retaining Ring - M3	45-106
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	11-104
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	17-106
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	21-112
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	23-109
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	25-110

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	27-111
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	29-112
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	31-110
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	35-106
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	43-106
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	45-107
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	47-104
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	49-106
0720 0040W	Retaining Ring - M4	55-118
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	21-113
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	23-110
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	25-111
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	27-112
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	29-113
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	31-111
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	33-107
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	35-107
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	37-107
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	39-110
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	43-107
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	49-107
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	51-107
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	55-111
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	61-107
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	21-114
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	23-111
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	27-113
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	29-114
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	31-112
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	33-108
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	35-109
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	37-108
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	39-111
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	43-108
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	51-108

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	55-112
0720 0070E	Retaining Ring - M7	21-115
0720 0070E	Retaining Ring - M7	23-112
0720 0070E	Retaining Ring - M7	35-108
0720 0070E	Retaining Ring - M7	51-109
0725 0100E	Retaining Ring C - M10	41-107
0725 0120E	Retaining Ring C - M12	41-108
0725 0200E	Retaining Ring C - M20	51-110
0727 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	37-109
0734 0607D	Bushing - 6x7	45-108
0740 3008	Ball Bearing	51-111
0801 1179	Philips Screw With Toothed Washer	11-105
0801 1185	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	57-108
0801 1185	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	59-107
0801 1185	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	61-108
0802 5085	Tapping Screw - M4x8	35-110
0802 5085	Tapping Screw - M4x8	9-103
0802 5086	Tapping Screw - M4x10	35-111
0802 5094	Tapping Screw - M4x8	25-112
0802 5094	Tapping Struss Head Screw - M4x8	53-104
0802 5094	Tapping Truss Head Screw - M4x8	9-104
0802 5094F	Truss Tapping Screw - M4T3x8	9-105
0802 5131	Truss Head Screw - M4x8	19-102
0803 0017	Knob Screw - M4x65	9-106
0805 0083	Retaining Ring - M4	19-103
0805 3042	Ball Bearing - 6x10x3mm	21-116
0805 3042	Ball Bearing - 6x10x3mm	23-113
0805 3101	Ball Bearing - 6x13x5mm	27-114
0805 3145	Ball Bearing - 6x12x4mm	55-113
0805 3291	Ball Bearing - 8x16x5mm	33-109
0805 3291	Ball Bearing - 8x16x5mm	55-114
0805 3377	Ball Bearing - 25x42x9mm	51-112
0805 3399	Bushing - 6x10x8mm	49-108
0805 3410	Ball Bearing - 15x28x7mm	37-110
0807 3014	Nylon Washer	29-115

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0807 4041	Collar - 6.5x20mm	25-113
0807 4043	Spacer	27-115
0807 4123	Spacer - 6x13x1mm	25-114
0951 3005W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x5	51-113
0951 4005W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x5	17-107
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	17-108
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	49-109
0951 4006W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	55-115
0951 4008W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	17-109
0951 4008W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	21-117
0951 4008W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	35-112
0951 4008W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	39-112
0951 4008W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	41-109
0951 4008W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	41-112
0951 4010W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x10	15-105
0951 4010W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x10	17-110
0951 4012W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x12	41-110
0951 4060W	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	41-111
0960 4005W	Philips Flange Screw - M4x5	9-107
0960 4008W	Philips Flange Screw - M4x8	55-116
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	49-110
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	57-109
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	59-108
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	61-109
0965 3006W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	25-115
0965 3006W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	31-113
0965 3006W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x6	47-105
0965 3008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x8	61-110
0965 3008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M3x8	9-108
0965 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	25-116
0965 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	31-114
0965 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	39-113
0965 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	53-105
0965 4010W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x10	19-104
0965 4010W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x10	41-113

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0965 4012W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x12	19-105
0971 3006A	Philips Polycarbonate Screw - M3x6	39-114
0971 3006A	Philips Polycarbonate Screw - M3x6	41-114
0971 4010A	Polycarbonate Screw - M4x10	53-106
1100 0082	Solid Strand	85-101
1100 0086	Solid Strand	93-101
1100 0350	Closed Terminal	73-101
1100 0844	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	73-102
1100 0853	Closed Terminal	73-103
1100 0863	Stud Pin	83-101
1100 0864	Housing - AWG14-20	75-101
1100 0864	Housing - AWG14-20	83-102
1100 0916	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	75-102
1100 1089	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	81-101
1100 1091	EI Connector - 3P	67-101
1100 1094	Connector - 4P	63-101
1100 1094	Connector - 9P	65-101
1100 1095	Connector - 10P	67-102
1100 1096	Connector - 12P	67-103
1100 1153	Terminal	73-104
1100 1155	Contact	73-105
1100 1159	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	101-101
1100 1159	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	73-106
1100 1159	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	97-105
1100 1170	Fastening Receptacle	75-103
1100 1171	Fastening Receptacle	75-104
1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	73-107
1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	75-105
1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	89-101
1100 1200	Terminal	73-108
1100 1238	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	83-103
1100 1238	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	89-102
1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	73-109
1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	83-104
1100 1240	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	73-110

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	73-111
1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	75-106
1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	77-101
1100 1247	Terminal	73-112
1100 1247	Terminal	75-107
1100 1247	Terminal	77-102
1100 1247	Terminal	83-105
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	101-105
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	101-109
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	103-101
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	103-103
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	79-101
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	81-102
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	91-101
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	93-102
1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	101-102
1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	101-106
1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	103-104
1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	75-108
1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	79-102
1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	85-102
1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	87-101
1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	93-110
1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	97-106
1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	99-101
1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	99-104
1100 1259	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	73-113
1100 1259	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	79-103
1100 1259	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	95-101
1100 1259	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	99-105
1100 1264	Fastening Receptacle	73-114
1100 1264	Fastening Receptacle	75-109
1100 1264	Fastening Receptacle	87-102
1100 1300	Fastening Receptacle	73-115
1100 1301	Fastening Receptacle	73-116

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1100 1327	Contact	73-117
1100 1327	Contact	81-103
1100 1327	Contact	83-106
1100 1327	Contact	85-103
1100 1327	Contact	93-103
1100 1327	Contact	97-101
1100 1328	Contact	87-103
1100 1328	Contact	91-102
1100 1328	Contact	95-103
1100 1329	Socket Contact	97-102
1100 1339	Pin Contact	93-104
1100 1341	Pin Contact	75-110
1100 1343	Pin Contact	93-105
1100 1345	Pin Contact	75-111
1100 1348	Pin Contact	73-118
1101 0328	Connector Pin Contact	63-102
1102 0185	Connector - 4P	73-119
1102 0782	Connector - 4P	75-112
1102 0946	Housing - 3P	75-113
1102 0946	Housing - 3P	83-107
1102 0958	Connector - 2P	65-102
1102 0977	Connector - Heater	83-108
1102 0983	Connector - 2P	75-114
1102 1089	Connector - 3P	73-120
1102 1089	Connector - 3P	99-106
1102 1091	Connector - 6P	73-121
1102 1091	Connector - 6P	79-104
1102 1092	Connector - 9P	95-102
1102 1093	Connector - 10P	73-122
1102 1093	Connector - 10P	81-104
1102 1094	Connector - 12P	81-105
1102 1172	EI Connector - 4P	65-103
1102 1178	Connector - 5P	73-123
1102 1253	Connector - 15P	101-110
1102 1286	Connector	73-124

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1102 1396	Connector - 2P	101-103
1102 1396	Connector - 2P	73-126
1102 1396	Connector - 2P	97-107
1102 1397	Connector - 2P	73-127
1102 1398	Connector - 2P	97-108
1102 1401	Receptacle Housing - 1P	75-115
1102 1402	Receptacle Housing - 1P	75-116
1102 1402	Receptacle Housing - 1P	89-103
1102 1403	Receptacle Housing	75-117
1102 1403	Receptacle Housing	89-104
1102 1404	Receptacle Housing	73-128
1102 1404	Receptacle Housing	75-118
1102 1404	Receptacle Housing	89-105
1102 1412	Receptacle Housing - 2P	73-129
1102 1413	Connector - 4P	73-130
1102 1418	Connector - 8P	73-131
1102 1419	Connector - 2P	73-132
1102 1420	Connector - 2P	73-133
1102 1422	Housing - 6P Black	73-134
1102 1423	Housing - 3P Black	73-135
1102 1509	Connector - 4P	73-136
1102 1510	Connector - 6P	83-109
1102 1510	Connector - 6P	89-106
1102 1512	Connector - 12P	83-110
1102 1515	Connector - 2P	73-137
1102 1515	Connector - 2P	75-119
1102 1515	Connector - 2P	77-103
1102 1516	Connector - 3P	75-120
1102 1518	Connector - 6P	73-138
1102 1518	Connector - 6P	75-121
1102 1520	Connector - 12P	73-139
1102 1532	Connector - 2P	75-122
1102 1544	Connector - 3P	75-123
1102 1567	Connector - 2P	63-103
1102 1567	Connector - 2P	65-104

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	101-111
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	103-105
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	81-106
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	91-103
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	93-106
1102 1623	Receptacle Housing - 7P	81-107
1102 1660	Receptacle Housing - 3P	101-107
1102 1714	Connector - 6P	73-140
1102 1753	Connector - 5P	87-104
1102 1775	Connector - 8P	73-141
1102 1777	Connector - 8P	85-104
1102 1778	Connector - 4P	75-124
1102 1786	Connector - 3P	101-108
1102 1786	Connector - 3P	103-102
1102 1786	Connector - 3P	79-105
1102 1786	Connector - 3P	81-108
1102 1786	Connector - 3P	91-104
1102 1787	Connector - 3P	81-109
1102 1788	Connector - 7P	81-110
1102 1790	Connector - 6P	79-106
1102 1790	Connector - 6P	99-102
1102 1814	Connector - 3P	101-112
1102 1814	Connector - 3P	103-106
1102 1814	Connector - 3P	99-107
1102 1815	Connector - 3P	75-125
1102 1854	Connector - 10P	81-111
1102 1859	Connector - 4P	93-111
1102 1860	Connector - 2P	101-104
1102 1861	Connector - 4P	97-109
1102 1867	Connector - 6P	79-107
1102 1878	Connector - 3P	73-142
1102 1889	Connector - 6P	83-111
1102 1910	Connector - 2P	73-143
1102 1910	Connector - 2P	83-112
1102 1910	Connector - 2P	93-107

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1102 1911	Connector - 3P	73-144
1102 1911	Connector - 3P	81-112
1102 1911	Connector - 3P	85-105
1102 1911	Connector - 3P	97-103
1102 1912	Connector - 4P	73-145
1102 1914	Connector - 6P	73-146
1102 1916	Connector - 8P	73-147
1102 1917	Connector - 8P	83-113
1102 1918	Connector - 10P	73-148
1102 1919	Connector - 11P	73-149
1102 1922	Connector - 14P	73-150
1102 1924	Connector - 2P	73-151
1102 1924	Connector - 2P	93-108
1102 1925	Connector - 3P	85-106
1102 1930	Connector - 6P	73-152
1102 1932	Connector - 10P	85-107
1102 1938	Connector - 2P	73-153
1102 1940	Connector - 4P	85-108
1102 1952	Connector - 2P	87-105
1102 1952	Connector - 2P	95-104
1102 1953	Connector - 3P	87-106
1102 1953	Connector - 3P	95-105
1102 1964	Connector - 2P	91-105
1102 1967	Connector - 6P	95-106
1102 1976	Connector - 2P	91-106
1102 1983	Socket Housing - 3P	97-104
1102 2098	Connector - 12P	93-109
1102 2099	Connector - 12P	75-126
1102 2113	Connector - 2P	69-101
1102 2549	Connector - 2P	77-104
1102 2986	Receptacle - 14P	63-104
1102 3168	Receptacle - 32P	73-125
1102 3168	Receptacle - 32P	73-154
1102 3169	Connector - 32P	67-104
1102 3173	Contact	73-155

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1103 0657	Connector - 50P	73-156
1103 0662	Connector - 20P	73-157
1103 0701	Connector - 6P	69-102
1103 0725	Connector - 3P	65-105
1103 0774	Connector - 3P	67-105
1103 0777	Connector - 30	67-106
1103 1134	Connector - 12P	65-106
1103 1336	Connector - 3P	99-103
1103 1337	Connector - 4P	77-105
1103 1337	Connector - 4P	91-107
1103 1344	Connector - 12P	77-106
1103 1390	Pin Header - 6P	63-105
1103 1400	Connector - 2P	67-107
1103 1401	Connector - 7P	67-108
1103 1402	Connector - 10P	67-109
1103 1403	Connector - 12P	65-107
1103 1429	Connector - 3P	77-107
1103 1429	Connector - 3P	91-108
1103 1430	Connector - 4P	77-108
1103 1431	Connector - 8P	77-109
1103 1531	Connector - 4P	67-110
1103 1622	Connector - 14P	73-158
1103 1682	Connector - 2P	67-111
1103 1694	Connector - 14P	67-112
1103 1696	Connector - 2P	67-113
1103 1724	Connector - 2P	67-114
1103 1724	Connector - 2P	69-103
1103 1725	Connector - 3P	63-106
1103 1725	Connector - 3P	67-115
1103 1731	Connector - 9P	69-104
1103 1732	Connector - 10P	63-107
1103 1733	Connector - 11P	63-108
1103 1736	Connector - 14P	63-109
1103 1752	Connector - 2P	67-116
1103 3020	Connector - 20P	63-110

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1103 3025	Connector - 50P	63-111
1104 0224	Relay Bracket	61-111
1104 0271	LSI Socket - 28P	63-112
1104 0271	LSI Socket - 28P	65-108
1105 0005	Nylon Clip - 3N	17-111
1105 0005	Nylon Clip - 3N	39-115
1105 0005	Nylon Clip - 3N	59-109
1105 0005	Nylon Clip - 3N	61-112
1105 0008	Nylon Clip - 2N	57-110
1105 0099	Wire Saddle	57-111
1105 0159	P.C.B. Stud	57-112
1105 0196	Harness Clamp	55-119
1105 0196	Harness Clamp	59-110
1105 0196	Harness Clamp	61-113
1105 0197	Wire Saddle	57-113
1105 0197	Wire Saddle	61-114
1105 0197	Wire Saddle	9-109
1105 0199	Clamp	57-114
1105 0200	Clamp	57-118
1106 0395	Locking Support	57-115
1106 0430	Bushing - 13mm	39-116
1106 0458	Bushing - 9.9mm	15-106
1107 0363	Circuit Breaker - 115V	61-115
1204 1280	Push Switch	57-116
1204 1482	Dip Switch	63-113
1204 1520	Switch	57-117
1208 1029	Power Relay	61-116
1208 1034	Relay - DC24V	69-105
1400 0423	Transistor - 2SA1121C	65-109
1400 0424	Transistor - 2SC2618C	65-110
1401 0298	Transistor - 2SC2712YTE85L	63-114
1401 0391	Transistor Array - PU4310 60V3A	63-115
1401 0392	Transistor - 2SB1193	65-111
1401 0393	Transistor - 2SD1773	65-112
1401 0395	Transistor - 2SC2883	63-116

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1401 0825	Diode - 1SS176	67-117
1401 0826	Diode - 1SS181	63-117
1401 0832	Diode - DSA1A1	63-118
1402 0110	Diode - 1.1A 200V	65-113
1402 0360	Zener Diode - HZ20	69-106
1402 0423	Diode - S5500G	67-118
1402 0423	Diode - S5500G	73-160
1402 0467	Diode - S5566G	69-107
1402 0476	Diode - 1SS184	63-119
1402 0687	Diode - 12V 1W	65-114
1402 0688	Diode - 6.8V 1W	63-120
1402 0688	Diode - 6.8V 1W	65-115
1402 0690	Diode - RD39P	63-121
1402 0734	Diode - RD6.2	63-122
1405 0127	Photothyristor - TLP541G	69-108
1405 0130	Rectifier - 1G4B42	69-109
1405 0148	Triac - 600V 16A Bcr	69-110
1405 0151	Photothyristor - TLP545J	69-111
1405 0152	Rectifier - 1J4B42	69-112
1405 0156	Triac - 400V 8A	69-113
1405 0157	Triac - 400V 10A	69-114
1407 1305	IC - SN7406NS	65-116
1407 1306	Ttl - HD74LS00FP	63-123
1407 1306	IC - HD74LS00FP	65-117
1407 1309	Ttl - HD74LS04FP	63-124
1407 1309	IC - HD74LS04FP	65-118
1407 1310	IC - HD74LS08FP	63-125
1407 1311	IC - HD74LS32FP	63-126
1407 1314	IC - HD74LS74AFP	65-119
1407 1317	IC - HD74LS138FP	63-127
1407 1335	IC - RF5G02-005	63-128
1407 1740	IC - SN74LS27NS	65-120
1407 1813	IC - SN74LS11NS	63-129
1407 1882	IC - SN74LS373NS	63-130
1407 1882	IC - SN74LS373NS	65-121

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1407 1883	IC - TC4050BF	65-122
1407 2054	IC - TD62308F	63-131
1407 2054	IC - TD62308F	65-123
1407 2055	IC - TD62304F	63-132
1407 2073	Microprocessor - MPD78C10GF	63-133
1407 2073	Microprocessor - MPD78C10GF	65-124
1407 2187	IC - SN74LS07NS	63-134
1407 2217	Timer IC - MPD71054G	65-125
1407 2218	Ttlic SNT4LS06NS	63-135
1407 2221	IC - SN75157	63-136
1407 2222	IC - SN75158	63-137
1407 2223	TMP82C51AF	63-138
1407 2228	LSI TMP82C55AF	63-139
1407 2229	Timer NJM555M	63-140
1407 2230	IC - TD62303F	63-141
1407 2231	IC - TD62308AF	63-142
1407 2232	IC - 74HC157F	63-143
1408 0200	IC - TA75339P	67-119
1408 0233	IC - HA17903PS	69-115
1408 0456	IC - AN6914S	63-144
1408 0516	IC - TLS27L4	65-126
1408 0537	IC - 7705CPS-B	63-145
1408 0561	IC - TL092PS	63-146
1503 0070	Ceramic Oscillator - 10MHz	63-147
1503 0070	Ceramic Oscillator - 10MHz	65-127
1503 0180	Oscillator - 8MHz	65-128
1600 1112	Resistor - 100OHM 2W	69-116
1601 2844	Resistor - 1.8KOHM 1/2W	69-117
1601 7167	Resistor Array - 4.7KOHM 1/8W	67-120
1601 7468	Fuse Resistor - 100OHM 1/2W	69-118
1601 8185	Variable Resistor - 200OHM 0.5W	69-119
1601 8328	Variable Resistor - 30KOHM	63-148
1601 8421	Resistor - 500KOHM	65-129
1602 0923	Noise Filter - 115V	59-111
1602 0975	Noise Filler - 0.1MF,120OHM	69-120

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1602 0976	Noidrkillrt - 1200HM + 0.1MF	69-121
1604 1353	Capacitor - 47µF 10V	65-130
1604 1375	Capacitor - 0.22µF 50V	63-149
1604 1378	Capacitor - 1MF 50V	63-150
1604 1381	Capacitor - 4.7µF 50V	63-151
1604 1382	Capacitor - 10µF 50V	63-152
1604 1382	Capacitor - 10µF 50V	67-121
1604 1386	Capacitor - 100MF 50V	63-153
1604 1387	Capacitor - 220µF 50V	65-131
1605 0166	Capacitor - 27øF 50V	63-154
1605 0280	Capacitor - 0.01MF 50V	69-122
1605 0304	Capacitor - 2200øF 50V	65-132
1605 0305	Capacitor - 3300øF 50V	65-133
1605 0306	Capacitor - 27øF 50V	65-134
1606 0689	Capacitor - 0.01MF 50V	69-123
1606 0998	Capacitor - 0.01µF 50V	67-122
1606 1451	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	63-155
1606 1452	Capacitor - 0.01µF 50V	65-135
1606 1453	Capacitor - 0.1µF 25V	65-136
1606 1454	Capacitor - 0.01MF 50V	63-156
1606 1455	Capacitor - 470øF 25V	63-157
1606 1494	Capacitor - 0.047MF 250V	69-124
1606 1496	Capacitor - 0.1µF 400V	69-125
1606 1497	Capacitor - 0.047µF 125V	69-126
1606 1542	Capacitor - 0.22MF AC250V	69-127
1606 1587	Capacitor - 8µF 220V	59-112
1606 1626	Capacitor - 14MF 220V	59-113
1606 1627	Capacitor - 14MF 250V	55-117
1607 0218	Inductor - 6660MF	69-128
1610 0025	Resistor - 22OHM 1/8W ±5%	63-158
1610 0035	Resistor - 100OHM 1/8W ±5%	63-159
1610 0047	Resistor - 330OHM 1/8W ±5%	63-160
1610 0048	Resistor - 390OHM 1/8W ±5%	63-161
1610 0049	Resistor - 470OHM 1/8W ±5%	63-162
1610 0053	Resistor - 1KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-163

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1610 0053	Resistor - 1KOHM 1/8W ±5%	65-137
1610 0057	Resistor - 1.5KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-164
1610 0061	Resistor - 2.2KOHM 1/8W ±5%	65-138
1610 0064	Resistor - 3KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-165
1610 0065	Resistor - 3.3KOHM 1/8W ±5%	65-139
1610 0067	Resistor - 4.7KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-166
1610 0067	Resistor - 4.7KOHM 1/8W ±5%	65-140
1610 0068	Resistor - 5.6KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-167
1610 0069	Resistor - 6.8KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-168
1610 0071	Resistor - 10KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-169
1610 0071	Resistor - 10KOHM 1/8W ±5%	65-141
1610 0073	Resistor - 12KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-170
1610 0075	Resistor - 15KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-171
1610 0077	Resistor - 18KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-172
1610 0079	Resistor - 22KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-173
1610 0081	Resistor - 27KOHM 1/8W ±5%	65-142
1610 0083	Resistor - 33KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-174
1610 0085	Resistor - 47KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-175
1610 0086	Resistor - 56KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-176
1610 0089	Resistor - 100KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-177
1610 0091	Resistor - 120KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-178
1610 0099	Resistor - 270KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-179
1610 0107	Resistor - 111KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-180
1610 0107	Resistor - 111KOHM 1/8W ±5%	65-143
1610 0108	Resistor - 1.2MOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-181
1610 0110	Resistor - 1.8KOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-182
1610 0113	Resistor - 3.3MOHM 1/8W ±5%	63-183
1610 0118	Resistor - 8.2MOHM 1/8W ±5%	65-144
1611 4103	Resistor - 10KOHM 1/4T ±5%	69-129
1611 4151	Resistor - 150OHM 1/4W ±5%	63-184
1611 4153	Resistor - 15KOHM 1/4T ±5%	67-123
1611 4181	Resistor - 180OHM 1/4W ±5%	63-185
1611 4223	Resistor - 22KOHM 1/4T ±5%	69-130
1611 4472	Resistor - 4.7KOHM 1/4T ±5%	67-124
1611 4562	Resistor - 5.6KOHM 1/4T ±5%	69-131

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1611 4682	Resistor - 6.8KOHM 1/4T ±5%	67-125
1611 4820	Resistor - 82OHM 1/4T ±5%	63-186
1611 4820	Resistor - 82OHM 1/4W ±5%	69-132
1611 6122	Resistor - 1.2KOHM ±5% 1/2W	65-145
1611 6222	Resistor - 2.2KOHM 1/2T ±5%	69-133
1622 1003	Resistor - 100KOHM 1/4W ±1%	63-187
1622 1202	Resistor - 2KOHM 1/4W ±1%	63-188
1622 1203	Resistor - 120KOHM 1/4T ±1%	69-134
1622 1800	Resistor - 185OHM 1/4W ±1%	69-135
1622 4703	Resistor - 470OHM 1/4W ±1%	69-136
1622 5231	Resistor - 2.5KOHM 1/4W ±1%	63-189
1622 8202	Resistor - 82KOHM 1/4W ±1%	69-137
1622 8661	Resistor - 8.6KOHM 1/4W ±1%	63-190

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.

RICOH

RICOH FT6620

PARTS CATALOG

First Edition November 1987

RICOH COMPANY, LTD.

PARTS CATALOG

INTRODUCTION

This chapter instructs you the numbers and names of the parts on this machine.

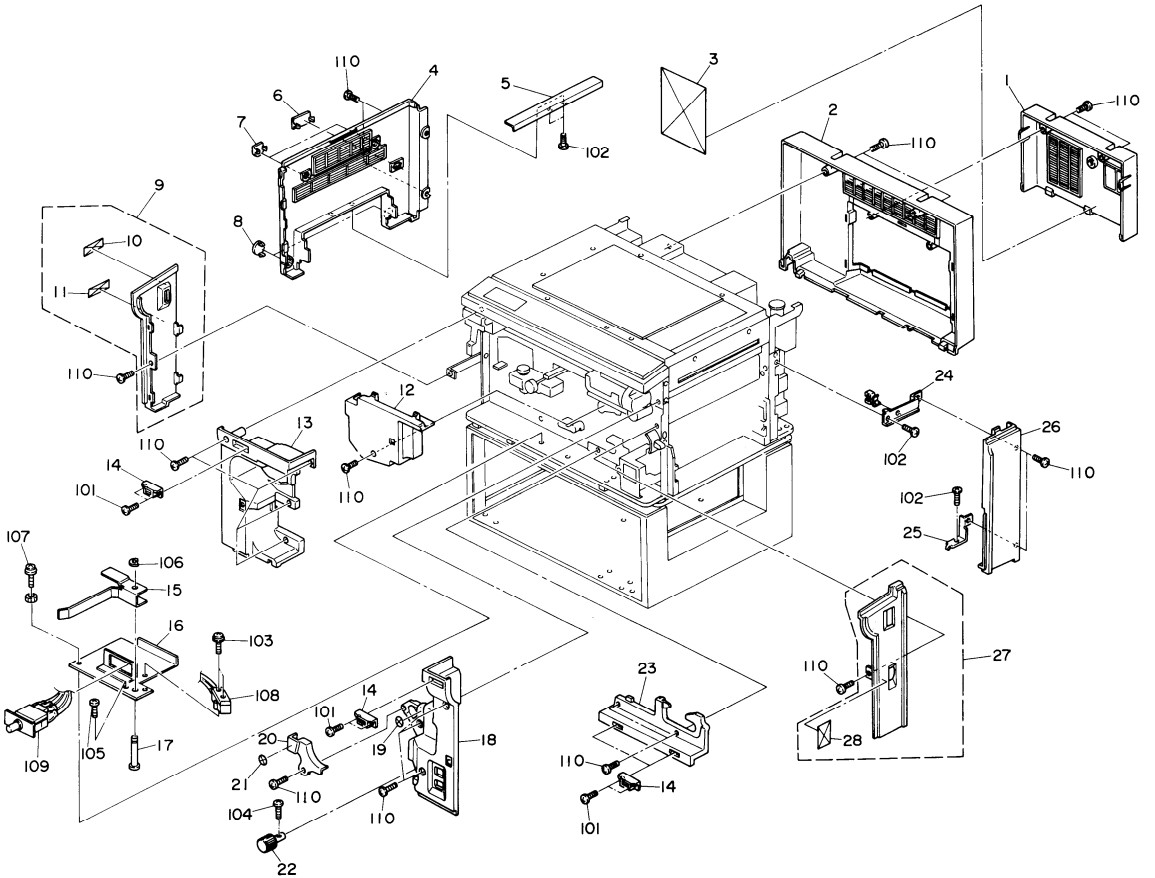
INDEX to PARTS CATALOG

1. Exterior (A019) 1 1-2

2. Exterior (A019) 2 1-4

3. Decal and Document 1-6

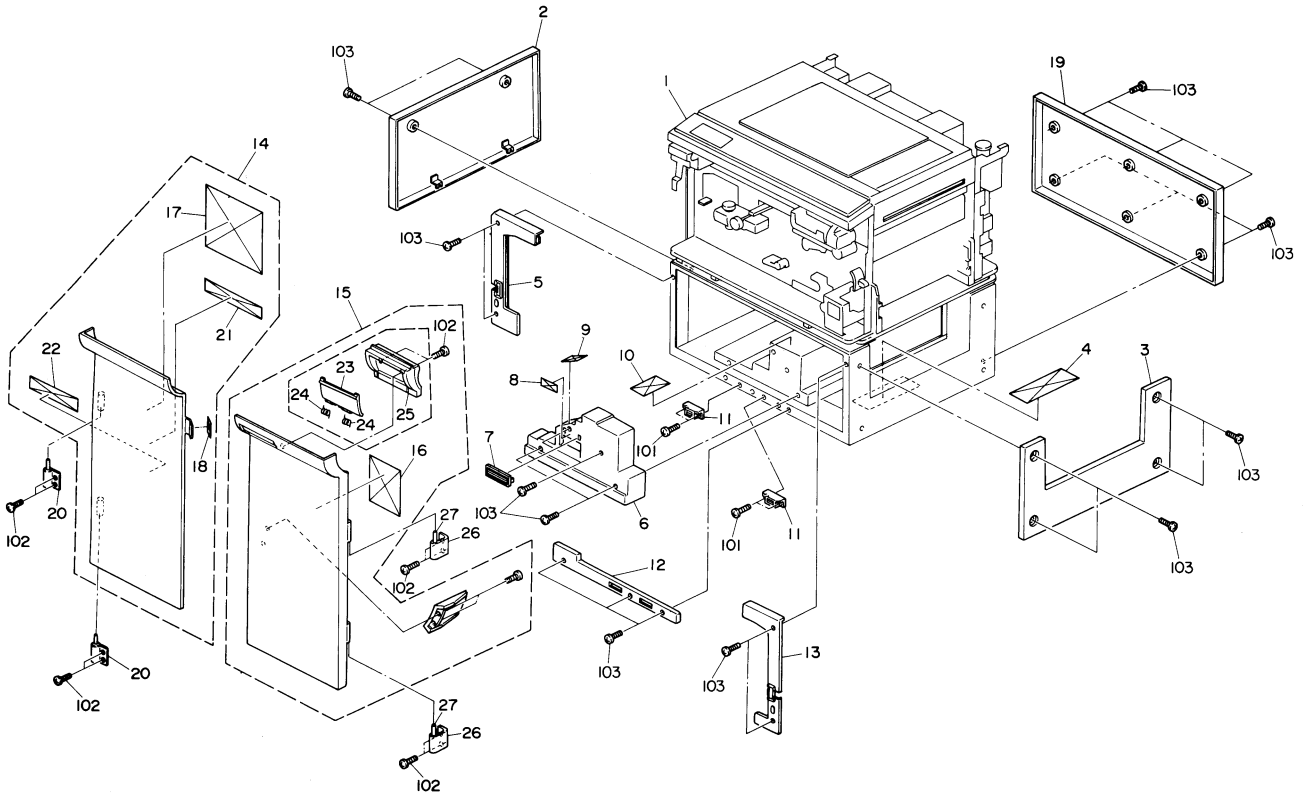
Parts Index 2-1


110
4
6
7
8
5
102
3
2
1
9
10
11
12
13
14
101
24
26
25
107
106
15
16
103
108
109
105
17
18
19
20
21
104
22
23
27
28

1. EXTERIOR (A019) 1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 6181	Tonner Collection Rear Cover	1
2	A007 6174	Rear Cover	1
3	A007 6355	Decal - Sensor Checker	1
4	A019 1280	Upper Left Cover	1
5	A019 1281	Left Cover - Option	1
6	A008 1307	Left Cover Cap - Sorter	1
7	A008 1351	Left Cover Cap - L	2
8	A008 1352	Left Cover Cap - S	2
9	A019 1282	Left Cover - Front Upper	1
10	AA00 1087	Decal - SW - ON	1
11	AA00 1091	Decal - SW - OFF	1
12	A007 6229	Drum Inner Cover	1
13	A019 1298	Left Inner Cover	1
14	5936 2480	Magnet Catch Ass'y	4
15	A019 3505	Right Door Actuator	1
16	A019 3501	Switch Holder	1
17	A019 3508	Actuator Shaft	1
18	A019 1301	Right Inner Cover	1
19	AA00 1037	Decal - A2	1
20	A007 1308	Inner Cover - Registration Sensor	1
21	AA00 1038	Decal - Regist Sensor	1
22	A420 4115	Transport Roller Knob	1
23	A019 1304	Duplex Inner Cover	1
24	A007 1315	Upper Bracket - Right Rear Cover	1
25	A007 1316	Bottom Bracket - Right Rear Cover	1
26	A019 1275	Right Cover - Rear Upper	1
27	A019 1276	Right Cover - Front Upper	1
28	AA00 1082	Decal - Paper Feed Lever	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0802 5085	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
102	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
103	0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	
104	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
105	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
106	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
107	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	
108	1204 1124	Micro Switch	
109	1204 1280	Push Switch	
110	0802 5094	Tapping Truss Head Screw - M4x8	


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
101
102
103

2. EXTERIOR (A019) 2

Nov. 15, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 1491	Operation Panel Ass'y - LT/DLT	1
1	A007 1492	Operation Panel Ass'y - A3/A4	1
2	A019 3635	Lower Left Cover	1
3	A019 3610	Lower Right Cover	1
4	A019 6354	Decal - Reset	1
5	A019 1382	Inner Cover - Left Lower	1
6	A019 2810	Front Inner Cover	1
7	A019 2811	Grip Inner Cover	1
8	A019 1365	Decal - Handle	1
9	A019 1366	Decal - Paper Load	1
10	A019 6358	Decal - Misfeed	1
11	5936 2480	Magnet Catch Ass'y	2
12	A019 1383	Lower Inner Cover	1
13	A019 1381	Inner Cover - Right Upper	1
14	A019 6051	Left Door	1
15	A019 6061	Right Door	1
16	A007 6351	Decal - Adding Toner	1
17	A007 6348	Decal - Misfeed Large	1
18	AA00 1071	Grip Decal - Fusing Cover	1
19	A019 6221	Lower Rear Cover	1
20	A019 1283	Left Hinge Ass'y	2
21	A007 6349	Decal - Misfeed Small	1
22	A019 6357	Decal - Misfeed	1
23	A019 1270	Right Cover - Door Grip	1
24	A019 1271	Grip Spring	2
25	A019 1272	Grip Cover	1
26	A019 1285	Right Hinge	2
27	A019 1286	Pin - Hinge	2

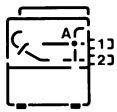
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0802 5085	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
102	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0802 5094	Tapping Truss Head Screw - M4x8	

1

Removing Misfed Paper

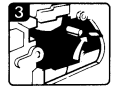
- If the misfeed indicator lights, there is a misfeed inside the copier.

If A is lit.

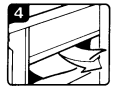


Push down the knob (A) and lower the guide plate.

Remove misfed paper by turning the registration knob counterclockwise and to pushing down the lever (A)

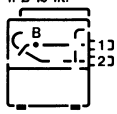


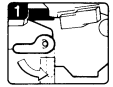
Return guide plate to its original position with the lever (A)



If no paper was found at step 2, take out the paper cassette and remove any paper that remains in the feed entrance.

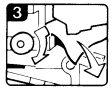
If B is lit.



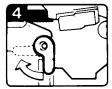


Turn the lever (B) counterclockwise and lower the transport unit.

Turn the knob (B) counterclockwise Remove any misfed paper, taking care not to tear it.

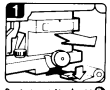


Pull out the fusing unit knob (B) and turn clockwise, while removing pape:

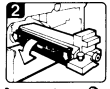


Turn lever (B) clockwise and return the transport unit to the original position.

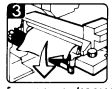
If B is lit. Removing misfeed from fusing unit.



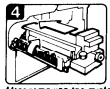
Push down the lever (B) grasp the fusing unit knob, and pull the fusing unit out. CAUTION : The fusing unit may be very hot, so be careful when touching it.



Push down the two (B) levers at the front and rear of the fusing unit Swing down the fusing exit assembly

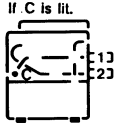


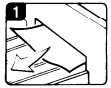
Remove any misfed paper, being careful not to tear the paper or touch the fusing rollers



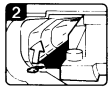
After removing the misfed paper, return the fusing exit assembly back to its original position. Slide the fusing unit back into the copier.

If C is lit.





Pull any misfed paper out of the paper exit.

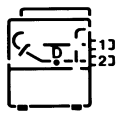


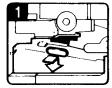
If no paper is in exit, push the tab (C) up in the direction of the arrow.

While holding the guide plate, pull out the misfed paper.

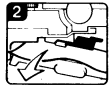
2

If D is lit.

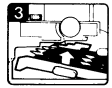




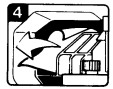
Press the lever (D) firmly to the left and lower the fork gate unit.



Remove any misfed paper caught in the fork gate unit.



To close the fork gate unit, push up lever (D).



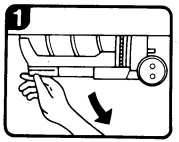
Check the inverter unit and remove any misfed paper caught inside.

Note :
If misfeed location indicator stays on after the front cover is closed, a misfeed may still be within the copier-Be sure to remove all misfed paper.
Do not touch the selenium drum when clearing misfeeds.

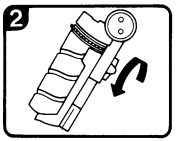
3

ADDITION TONER

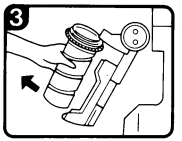
When Add Toner Indicator blinks, 50 more copies can be made.
Replace Toner Bottle promptly. When indicator stays lit, copies cannot be made until toner is added.



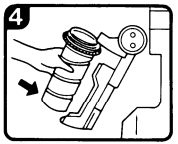
Grasp the bottle holder and gently but firmly pull down.



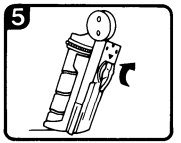
Turn the lever on reverse side of bottle holder counterclockwise.



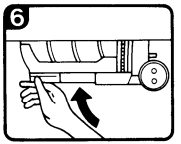
Remove empty Toner Bottle.



Place new Toner Bottle in the holder.



Turn lever clockwise until it locks.

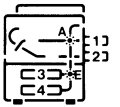


Grasp bottle holder handle and pull up until holder meets magnetic catch.

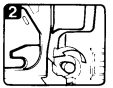
4

Removing Misfed Paper

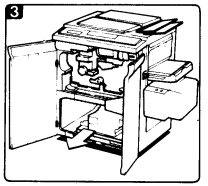
If A & E are lit.
If E is lit.



Turn the knob (E) clockwise. Remove any misfed paper, taking care not to tear it.



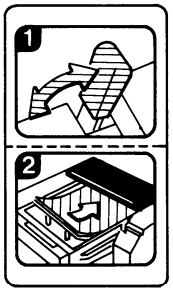
When the paper is not fed to the inside of the copier turn the knob (E) counterclockwise.



- Slide out the cassette bank unit.
- Remove any misfed paper following the instructions inside.

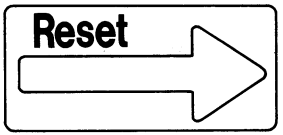
5

6



7

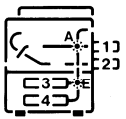
8



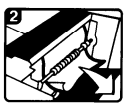
9

Removing Misfed Paper

If E is lit.



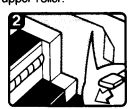
Grasp the knob E_2 and swing it in the direction of arrow to open the guide plate.



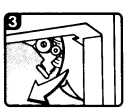
Remove any misfed paper, taking care not to tear it.

When paper remains in the upper roller.

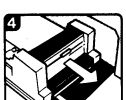
Slide the unit in the direction of arrow while pressing the knob E_3.



Depress the lever ③ in the direction of arrow.

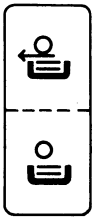


Remove any misfed paper taking care not to tear it.



Return the unit to its original position.

10



11

I-On

12

O-Off

13

14

3. DECAL AND DOCUMENT

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 6348	Decal - Misfeed Large	1
2	A007 6349	Decal - Misfeed Small	1
3	A007 6351	Decal - Adding Toner	1
4	A019 6357	Decal - Misfeed	1
5	AA00 1071	Grip Decal - Fusing Cover	1
6	A019 1366	Decal - Paper Load	1
7	A019 1365	Decal - Handle	1
8	A019 6354	Decal - Reset	1
9	A019 6358	Decal - Misfeed	1
10	AA00 1082	Decal - Paper Feed Lever	1
11	AA00 1087	Decal - SW - ON	1
12	AA00 1091	Decal - SW - OFF	1
13	A019 8600	Operating Instructions - English	1
13	A019 8601	Operating Instructions - German	1
13	A019 8602	Operating Instructions - French	1
13	A019 8603	Operating Instructions - Italian	1
13	A019 8604	Operating Instructions - Spanish	1
13	A019 8605	Operating Instructions - 5 Languages	1
14	A019 8610	Installation Procedure	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

PARTS INDEX

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A019 1270	Right Cover - Door Grip	5-23
A019 1271	Grip Spring	5-24
A019 1272	Grip Cover	5-25
A019 1275	Right Cover - Rear Upper	3-26
A019 1276	Right Cover - Front Upper	3-27
A019 1280	Upper Left Cover	3-4
A019 1281	Left Cover - Option	3-5
A019 1282	Left Cover - Front Upper	3-9
A019 1283	Left Hinge Ass'y	5-20
A019 1285	Right Hinge	5-26
A019 1286	Pin - Hinge	5-27
A019 1298	Left Inner Cover	3-13
A019 1301	Right Inner Cover	3-18
A019 1304	Duplex Inner Cover	3-23
A019 1365	Decal - Handle	5-8
A019 1365	Decal - Handle	7-7
A019 1366	Decal - Paper Load	5-9
A019 1366	Decal - Paper Load	7-6
A019 1381	Inner Cover - Right Upper	5-13
A019 1382	Inner Cover - Left Lower	5-5
A019 1383	Lower Inner Cover	5-12
A019 2810	Front Inner Cover	5-6
A019 2811	Grip Inner Cover	5-7
A019 3501	Switch Holder	3-16
A019 3505	Right Door Actuator	3-15
A019 3508	Actuator Shaft	3-17
A019 3610	Lower Right Cover	5-3
A019 3635	Lower Left Cover	5-2
A019 6051	Left Door	5-14
A019 6061	Right Door	5-15
A019 6221	Lower Rear Cover	5-19
A019 6354	Decal - Reset	5-4
A019 6354	Decal - Reset	7-8
A019 6357	Decal - Misfeed	5-22
A019 6357	Decal - Misfeed	7-4

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A019 6358	Decal - Misfeed	5-10
A019 6358	Decal - Misfeed	7-9
A019 8600	Operating Instructions - English	7-13
A019 8601	Operating Instructions - German	7-13
A019 8602	Operating Instructions - French	7-13
A019 8603	Operating Instructions - Italian	7-13
A019 8604	Operating Instructions - Spanish	7-13
A019 8605	Operating Instructions - 5 Languages	7-13
A019 8610	Installation Procedure	7-14

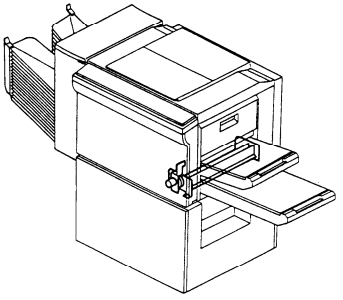
Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AA00 1037	Decal - A2	3-19
AA00 1038	Decal - Regist Sensor	3-21
AA00 1071	Grip Decal - Fusing Cover	5-18
AA00 1071	Grip Decal - Fusing Cover	7-5
AA00 1082	Decal - Paper Feed Lever	3-28
AA00 1082	Decal - Paper Feed Lever	7-10
AA00 1087	Decal - SW - ON	3-10
AA00 1087	Decal - SW - ON	7-11
AA00 1091	Decal - SW - OFF	3-11
AA00 1091	Decal - SW - OFF	7-12
A007 1308	Inner Cover - Registration Sensor	3-20
A007 1315	Upper Bracket - Right Rear Cover	3-24
A007 1316	Bottom Bracket - Right Rear Cover	3-25
A007 1491	Operation Panel Ass'y - LT/DLT	5-1
A007 1492	Operation Panel Ass'y - A3/A4	5-1
A007 6174	Rear Cover	3-2
A007 6181	Tonner Collection Rear Cover	3-1
A007 6229	Drum Inner Cover	3-12
A007 6348	Decal - Misfeed Large	5-17
A007 6348	Decal - Misfeed Large	7-1
A007 6349	Decal - Misfeed Small	5-21
A007 6349	Decal - Misfeed Small	7-2
A007 6351	Decal - Adding Toner	5-16
A007 6351	Decal - Adding Toner	7-3
A007 6355	Decal - Sensor Checker	3-3
A008 1307	Left Cover Cap - Sorter	3-6
A008 1351	Left Cover Cap - L	3-7
A008 1352	Left Cover Cap - S	3-8
A420 4115	Transport Roller Knob	3-22
5936 2480	Magnet Catch Ass'y	3-14
5936 2480	Magnet Catch Ass'y	5-11

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	3-103
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	3-104
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	3-105
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	5-102
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	3-102
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	3-106
0802 5085	Tapping Screw - M4x8	3-101
0802 5085	Tapping Screw - M4x8	5-101
0802 5094	Tapping Truss Head Screw - M4x8	3-110
0802 5094	Tapping Truss Head Screw - M4x8	5-103
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	3-107
1204 1124	Micro Switch	3-108
1204 1280	Push Switch	3-109

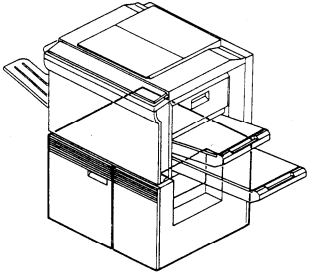
PS 220

Location of Unit 3
1. Vertical Transport 4
2. Exterior 6
3. Paper Feed Section 8
4. 3rd Paper Feed Section 10
5. 4th Paper Feed Section 12
6. Print Board - Paper Bank 14
7. Harness Layout 16
8. Vertical Transport Harness 18
9. Front Paper Bank Harness 20
10. Main Paper Bank Harness 22
11. Rear Paper Bank Harness 24
12. Decal 26
Parts Index 29

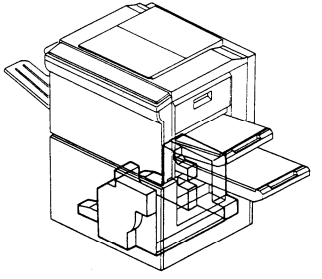
1. VERTICAL TRANSPORT



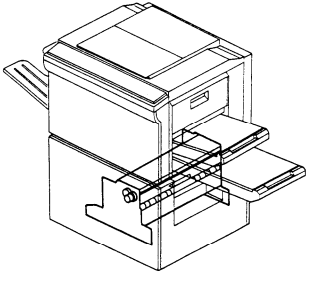
2. EXTERIOR



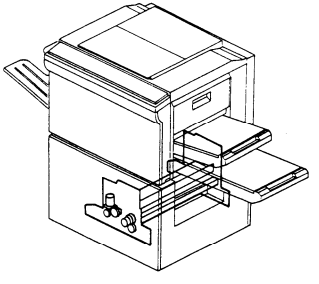
3. PAPER FEED SECTION



4. 3RD PAPER FEED SECTION

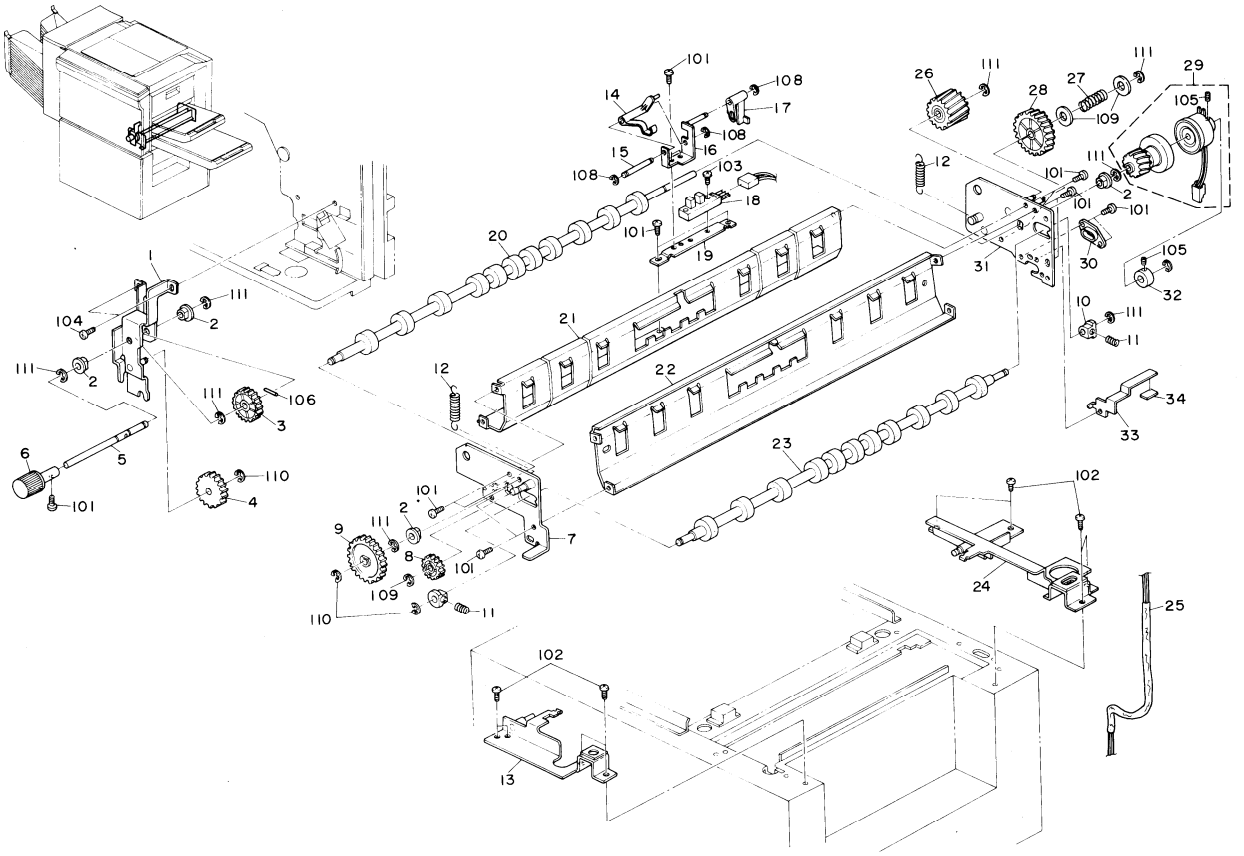


5. 4TH PAPER FEED SECTION



1. VERTICAL TRANSPORT

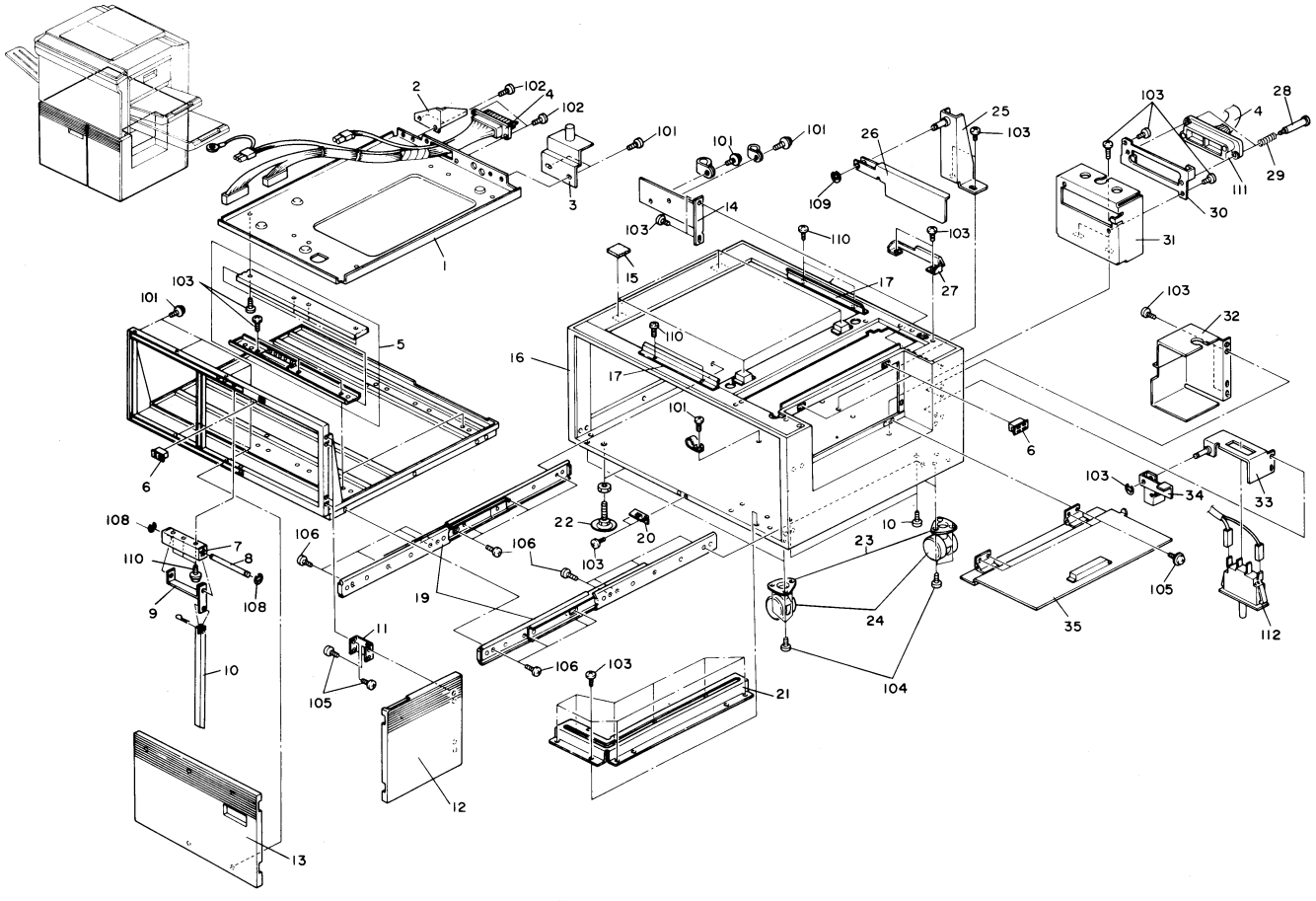
May 30, '87



1. VERTICAL TRANSPORT

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A420 4110	Transport Knob Bracket	1
2	5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	4
3	A420 4113	Gear - 26T	1
4	AB01 3026	Gear - 32T	1
5	A420 4114	Knob Shaft	1
6	A420 4115	Transport Roller Knob	1
7	A420 2710	Front Side Fence - Transport	1
8	5206 4390	Gear - 20T	1
9	A420 2761	Gear - 38T	1
10	5205 2697	Bushing - Upper Registration Roller	2
11	5205 2693	Relay Roller Spring	2
12	A420 2762	Transport Bracket Spring	2
13	A420 2770	Front Transport Bracket	1
14	A420 2741	Paper Sensor Feeler	1
15	A420 2742	Feeler Shaft - Paper Sensor	1
16	A420 2735	Feeler Bracket	1
17	A420 2743	Upper Shutter - Paper Sensor	1
18	5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	1
19	A420 2732	Transport Sensor Bracket	1
20	A420 2755	Upper Drive Relay Roller	1
21	A420 2731	Left Guide Plate - Transport	1
22	A420 2751	Right Guide Plate - Transport	1
23	A420 2756	Upper Relay Roller	1
24	A420 2780	Rear Transport Bracket	1
25	A420 5273	Vertical Transport Harness	1
26	AB01 3097	Gear - 20T	1
27	A420 2767	Idle Gear Spring	1
28	AB01 3094	Idle Gear - 36T	1
29	AX20 0016	Magnetic Clutch - Vertical Transport	1
30	A420 2726	Rear Side Fence Cap - Transport	1
31	A420 2720	Rear Side Fence - Transport	1
32	5205 2866	Magnetic Clutch Collar	1
33	A420 2766	Magnetic Clutch Stopper	1
34	A420 2563	Rubber - Magnetic Clutch Stopper	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0314 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x12	
104	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
105	0554 0040E	Allen Screw - M4x4	
106	0633 0140B	Parallel Pin	
107	0700 0080	Washer	
108	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
109	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
110	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
111	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	

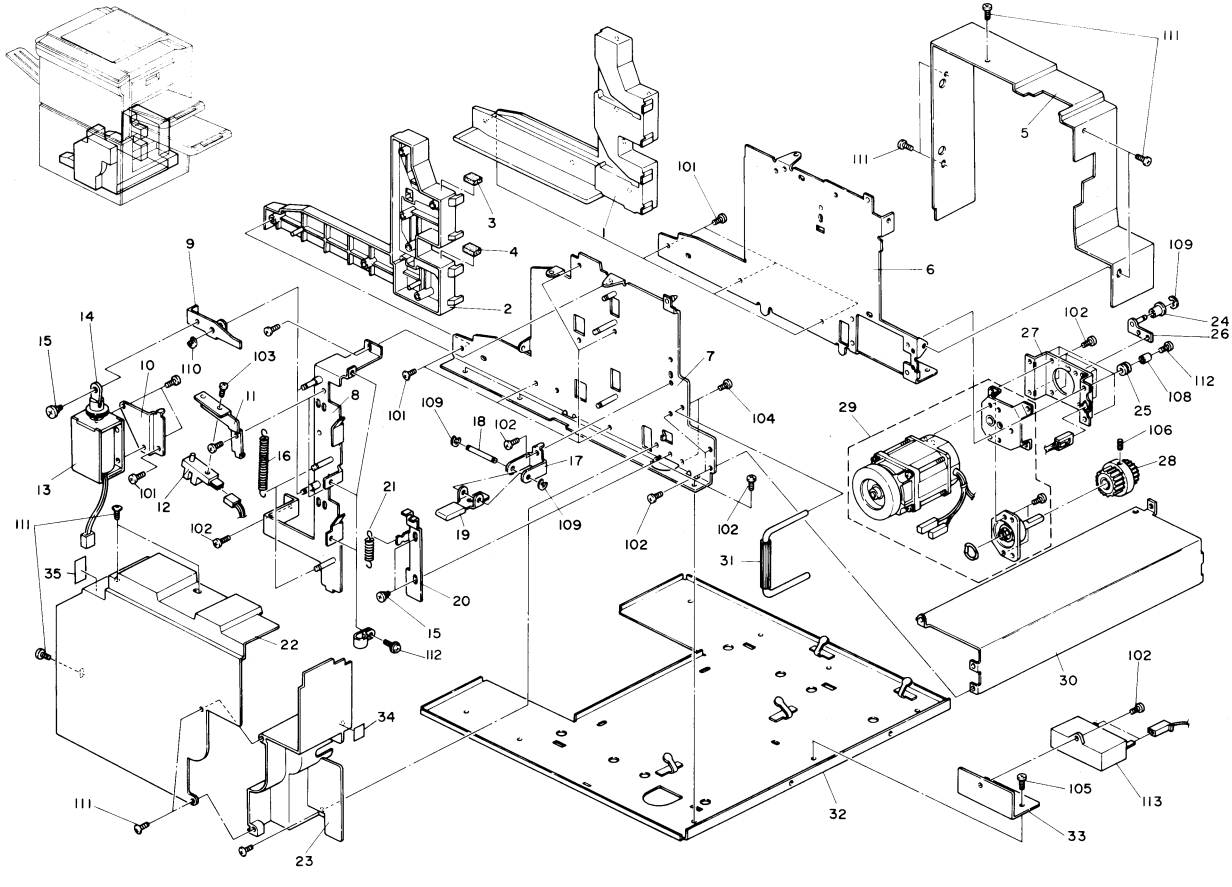

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
101
102
103
104
105
106
108
109
110
111
112

2. EXTERIOR

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A420 3210	Base Plate	1
2	A420 3234	Connector Angle	1
3	A420 3250	Guide Holder Bracket	1
4	A420 5274	Main Paper Bank Harness	1
5	A420 3215	Slide Rail - Paper Bank	1
6	A420 3699	Magnet Catch Ass'y	3
7	A420 3693	Grip Guide	1
8	A420 3695	Grip Guide Shaft	1
9	A420 3694	Grip - Paper Feed Table	1
10	A420 3696	Grip Stopper	1
11	A420 3698	Front Table Hinge	1
12	A420 3670	Paper Bank Small Cover	1
13	A420 3675	Paper Bank Front Cover	1
14	A420 3246	Clamp Bracket	1
15	A420 3658	Paper Bank Cushion	4
16	A420 3635	Left Table Cover	1
17	A420 3653	Guide Bracket - Paper Bank	2
18	A420 3645	Rear Cover - Paper Bank	1
19	A420 3655	Frame Rail	2
20	A420 3654	Positioning Bracket	1
21	A420 3222	Bank Table Guide	1
22	5415 1142	Stand	4
23	A420 3651	Caster Bracket	4
24	5896 1115	Paper Bank Caster	4
25	A420 3230	Sealed Plate Bracket	1
26	A420 3233	Connector Sealed Plate	1
27	A420 3247	Harness Guard Bracket	1
28	5446 5832	Connector Guide Pin	1
29	5424 2625	Connector Spring	1
30	A420 3227	Connector Bracket	1
31	A420 3226	Connector Cover Bracket	1
32	A420 3244	Safety Switch Cover	1
33	A420 3240	Safety Switch Bracket	1
34	A420 3243	Safety Switch Joint	1
35	A420 3625	Paper Bank Door	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0314 0080F	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
104	0315 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x8	
105	0343 0060Z	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
106	0344 0060Z	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x6	
107	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
108	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
109	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
110	0951 4060	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	
111	1102 2481	Connector - 32P	
112	1204 1280	Push Switch	


111
5
111
101
6
109
3
4
2
9
14
15
10
110
103
11
8
16
13
12
101
102
21
19
18
102
109
17
109
7
101
104
102
102
31
29
27
102
24
26
112
108
25
106
28
30
102
105
113
32
33
111
35
22
20
15
112
34
111
23

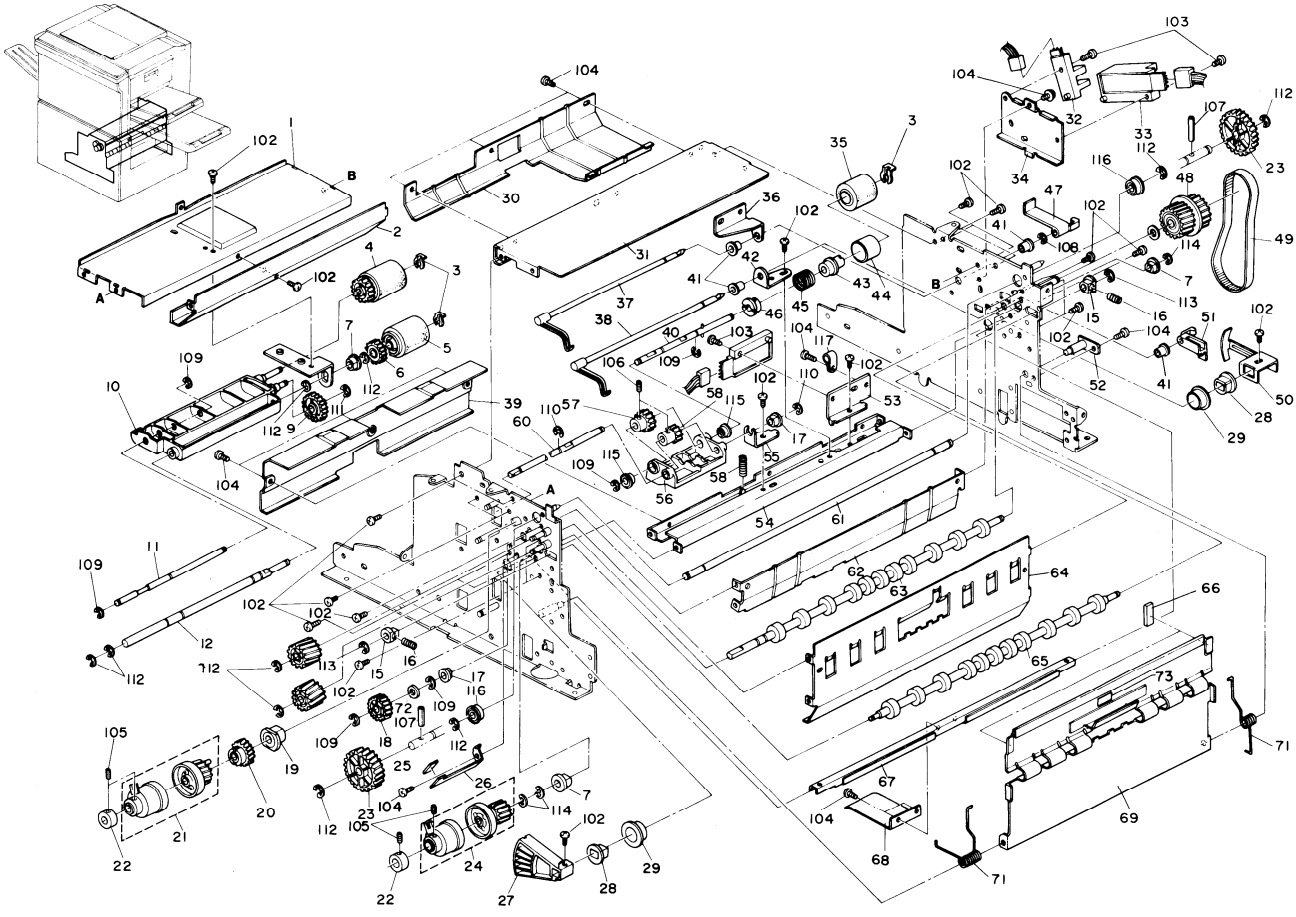
3. PAPER FEED SECTION

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A420 2121	Rear Guide Cover - Receiving Cassette	1
2	A420 2111	Front Guide Cover - Receiving Cassette	1
3	A007 2877	Cushion - Upper Pick-off Bracket	1
4	A007 2878	Cushion - Lower Pick-off Bracket	1
5	A420 2830	Rear Inner Cover - Rear Side Fence	1
6	A420 2340	Rear Side Fence - Paper Bank	1
7	A420 2310	Front Side Fence - Paper Bank	1
8	A420 2145	Solenoid Bracket	1
9	A420 2161	Pressure Pick-up Lever	1
10	5205 2659	Pick-up Solenoid Bracket	1
11	A000 2702	Lift Sensor Bracket	1
12	5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	1
13	5205 5321	Pick-up Solenoid	1
14	A007 2743	Pressure Solenoid Lever	1
15	5403 2075	Stepped Screw	2
16	AA06 0082	Pick-up Lever Spring	1
17	A420 2635	Release Lever Bracket	1
18	A420 2636	Release Lever Shaft	1
19	A420 2620	Release Lever Bracket Knob	1
20	A420 2631	Lock Lever	1
21	A420 2641	Tention Arm Spring	1
22	A420 2810	Inner Cover - Front Side Fence	1
23	A420 2820	Front Inner Cover - Front Side Fence	1
24	A420 2535	Idler - 5mm	1
25	5328 1304	Bushing - 5x11x5mm	1
26	A420 2530	Idler Bracket	1
27	A420 2527	Motor Bracket	1
28	A420 2526	Pulley - 15T/18T	1
29	AX02 0028	Paper Feed Motor	1
30	A420 2565	Motor Stay	1
31	A420 2611	Paper Bank Grip	1
32	A420 2350	Peper Bank Base	1
33	A420 2561	Capacitor Bracket	1
34	A420 4252	Decal - E3	1
34	AA00 1060	Decal - E3	1
35	AA00 1061	Decal - E4	1
101	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
102	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
103	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
104	0315 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x8	
105	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
106	0555 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x5	
107	0623 0100	Spring Pin - 3x10mm	
108	0707 4050B	Bushing - 4x5mm	
109	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
110	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
111	0802 5094	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
112	0965 4010W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x10	
113	1606 1587	Capacitor - 8µF 220V	

4. 3RD PAPER FEED SECTION

May 30, '87



4. 3RD PAPER FEED SECTION

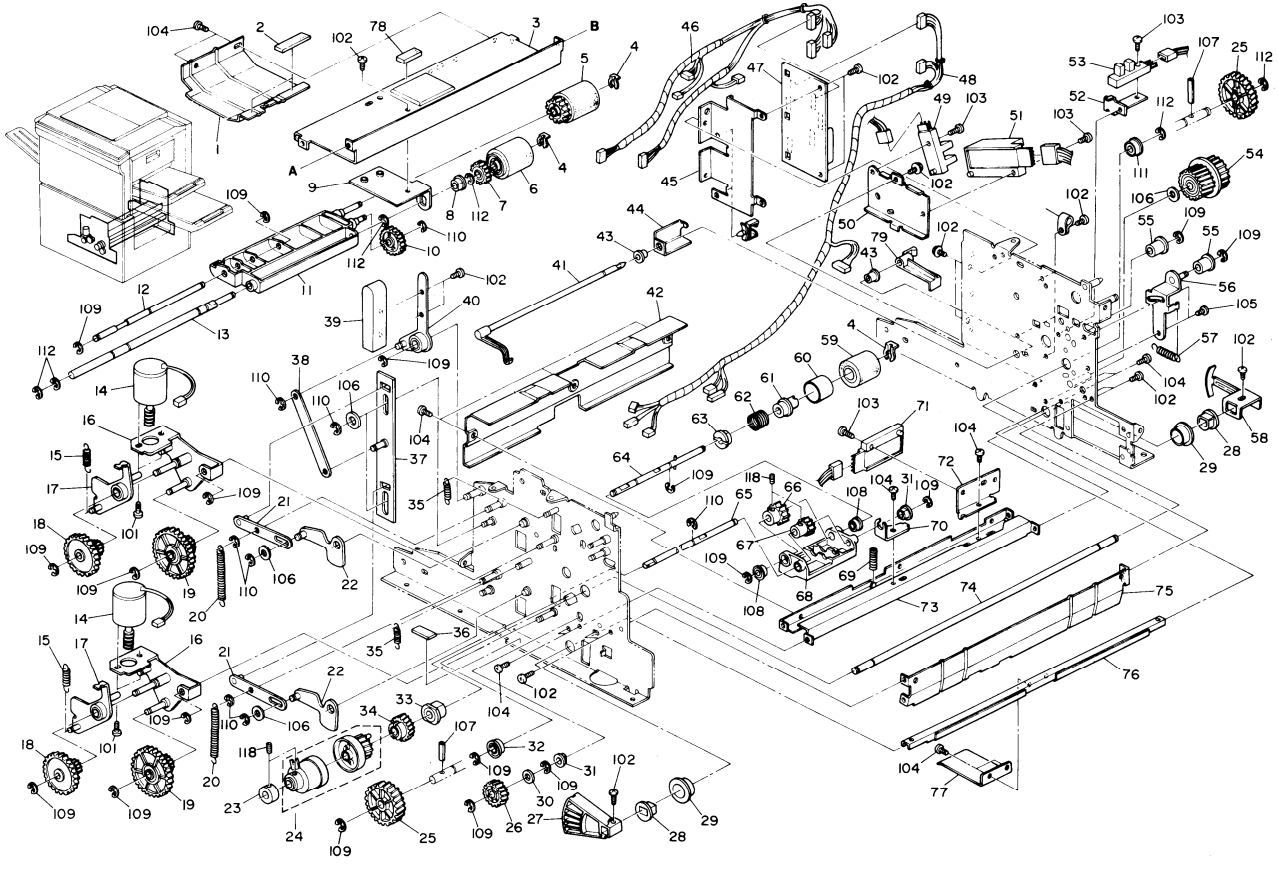
May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 2689	Paper Feed Stay	1
2	A420 2373	Upper Transport Guide	1
3	5447 2681	Snap Ring	3
4	5447 2723	Pick-up Roller	1
5	5447 2726	Paper Feed Roller	1
6	5442 3218	Gear - 18Z	1
7	5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	3
8	A007 2684	Paper Feed Roller Bracket	1
9	AB01 3079	Gear - 21T	1
10	A007 2686	Feed Guide - Paper Feed Roller	1
11	A420 2152	Pick-up Shaft	1
12	A420 2151	Feed Guide Shaft	1
13	AB01 3096	Gear - 20T	1
14	AB01 3097	Gear - 20T	1
15	5205 2697	Bushing - Upper Registration Roller	2
16	5205 2693	Relay Roller Spring	2
17	5053 0447	Bushing - M6	2
18	AB01 3077	Gear - 20T	1
19	5205 2865	Bushing - Paper Feed Roller	1
20	A420 2270	Separation Drive Gear	1
21	AX20 0015	Magnetic Clutch	1
22	5205 2866	Magnetic Clutch Collar	2
23	AB01 3095	Gear - 40T	2
24	AX20 0016	Magnetic Clutch - Transport	1
25	A420 2563	Rubber - Magnetic Clutch Stopper	1
26	A420 2562	Magnetci Clutch Stopper	1
27	A007 2759	Sector Gear	1
28	A007 2757	Bushing - Sector Gear	2
29	A007 2756	Bushing - Volume Sensor Shaft	2
30	A007 2615	Feed Guide - Upper	1
31	A420 2135	Paper Feed Cover - Upper	1
32	5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	1
33	5205 5253	Photointerruptor Pack	2
34	A007 2724	Lower Bracket - Paper End	1
35	5447 2693	Separation Roller	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
36	A007 2720	Paper End Actuator Bracket	1
37	A007 2718	Paper End Feeler	1
38	A420 2380	Paper Sensor Feeler	1
39	A007 2649	Separation Guide	1
40	5205 2633	Separation Drive Shaft	1
41	5443 2668	Bushing	4
42	A420 2385	Lower Feeler Bracket	1
43	5447 2676	Output Hub	1
44	5447 2678	Slip Clutch Cover	1
45	5447 2697	Cylindrical Spring	1
46	5447 2695	Input Hub	1
47	5205 2644	Paper End Actuator	1
48	A420 2925	Pulley - 19T	1
49	A420 2528	Timing Belt - 184XL	1
50	A007 2758	Volume Sensor Arm	1
51	A420 2383	Shield Plate - Paper Sensor	1
52	A420 2355	Holder Plate - Transport Guide	1
53	A007 2661	Paper Size Sensor Bracket	1
54	A420 2141	Upper Paper Feed Separation Stay	1
55	A007 2655	Fixed Bracket - Separation	1
56	A007 2650	Pressure Arm - Separation	1
57	AB01 1023	Gear - 15T	1
58	AB01 1024	Gear - 25T	1
59	AA06 3021	Paper Feed Separation Spring	1
60	AA14 0044	Pressure Arm Shaft	1
61	A420 2511	Transport Shaft	1
62	A420 2371	Paper Feed Guide	1
63	A420 2375	Lower - Transport Drive Roller	1
64	A420 2372	Right Paper Feed Guide	1
65	A420 2376	Lower Transport Roller	1
66	AA02 1004	Upper Guide Plate Magnet	2
67	A007 2752	Volume Sensor Shaft	1
68	A007 2754	Bottom Plate Lever	1
69	A420 2360	Right Transport Guide	1
70	A420 2364	Front Guide Spring	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
71	A420 2367	Rear Guide Spring	1
72	AA13 2024	Spacer - 1x6x10mm	1
73	AA20 4242	Decal - E2	1
73	AA00 1059	Decal - E2	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
102	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
103	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
104	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
105	0534 0060W	Hexagon Set Screw - M4x6	
106	0574 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x5	
107	0623 0140E	Spring Pin - 3x14mm	
108	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
109	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
110	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
111	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
112	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
113	0805 0050	Retaining Ring - M5	
114	0805 0060	Retaining Ring - M6	
115	0805 3042	Ball Bearing - 6x10x3mm	
116	0805 3291	Ball Bearing - 8x16x5mm	
117	1105 0016	Nylon Clip - 4N	



5. 4TH PAPER FEED SECTION

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A007 2631	Pick-up Lower Guide	1
2	5205 2777	Cushion - Lower Pick-up Guide	1
3	A420 2131	Paper Feed Stay	1
4	5447 2681	Snap Ring	3
5	5447 2723	Pick-up Roller	1
6	5447 2726	Paper Feed Roller	1
7	5442 3218	Gear - 18Z	1
8	5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	1
9	A007 2709	Paper Feed Roller	1
10	AB01 3079	Gear - 21T	1
11	A007 2686	Feed Guide - Paper Feed Roller	1
12	A420 2152	Pick-up Shaft	1
13	A420 2151	Feed Guide Shaft	1
14	A000 5507	Lift Motor - DC1.69W	2
15	5205 2678	Spring	2
16	5205 2667	Paper Lift Motor Bracket	2
17	5205 2788	Cassette Sensor Arm - Upper	2
18	5205 2681	Coupled Gear - 17T/50T	2
19	5205 2680	Coupled Gear - 16T/53T	2
20	A420 2261	Paper Feed Spring	2
21	A420 2220	Release Arm	2
22	A420 2240	Release Cam - Cassette	2
23	5205 2866	Magnetic Clutch Collar	1
24	AX20 0015	Magnetic Clutch	1
25	AB01 3095	Gear - 40T	2
26	AB01 3077	Gear - 20T	1
27	A007 2759	Sector Gear	1
28	A007 2757	Bushing - Sector Gear	2
29	A007 2756	Bushing - Volume Sensor Shaft	2
30	AA13 2024	Spacer - 1x6x10mm	1
31	5053 0447	Bushing - M6	2
32	0805 3291	Ball Bearing - 8x16x5mm	1
33	5205 2865	Bushing - Paper Feed Roller	1
34	A420 2270	Separation Drive Gear	1
35	5205 2674	Spring	2

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
36	A420 2265	Cushion - Rising Gear	1
37	A420 2230	Paper Feed Guide	1
38	A420 2245	Paper Knob Lever	1
39	A420 2251	Paper Knob	1
40	A420 2210	Arm Lever - Paper Knob	1
41	A007 2718	Paper End Feeler	1
42	A007 2649	Separation Guide	1
43	5443 2668	Bushing	2
44	A007 2726	Paper End Actuator Bracket	1
45	A420 2387	Print Board Bracket	1
46	A420 5275	Rear Paper Bank Harness	1
47	A420 5270	Print Board - Paper Bank	1
48	A420 5276	Front Paper Bank Harness	1
49	5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	1
50	A007 2724	Lower Bracket - Paper End	1
51	5205 5253	Photointerruptor Pack	1
52	A420 2384	LED Sensor Bracket	1
53	5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	1
54	A420 2925	Pulley - 19T	1
55	A420 2535	Idler - 5mm	1
56	A420 2520	Tention Arm	1
57	A420 2641	Tention Arm Spring	1
58	A007 2758	Volume Sensor Arm	1
59	5447 2693	Separation Roller	1
60	5447 2678	Slip Clutch Cover	1
61	5447 2676	Output Hub	1
62	5447 2697	Cyrindrical Spring	1
63	5447 2695	Input Hub	1
64	5205 2782	Separation Driven Shaft	1
65	AA14 0044	Pressure Arm Shaft	1
66	AB01 1023	Gear - 15T	1
67	AB01 1024	Gear - 25T	1
68	A007 2650	Pressure Arm - Separation	1
69	AA06 3021	Paper Feed Separation Spring	1
70	A007 2655	Fixed Bracket - Separation	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
71	5205 5253	Photointerruptor Pack	1
72	A007 2661	Paper Size Sensor Bracket	1
73	A420 2141	Upper Paper Feed Separation Stay	1
74	A420 2511	Transport Shaft	1
75	A420 2371	Paper Feed Guide	1
76	A007 2752	Volume Sensor Shaft	1
77	A007 2754	Bottom Plate Lever	1
78	A007 2894	Cushion - 8x15x30	1
79	5205 2644	Paper End Actuator	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
102	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
103	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
104	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
105	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
106	0700 0060	Spacer	
107	0623 0140E	Spring Pin - 3x14mm	
108	0805 3042	Ball Bearing - 6x10x3mm	
109	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
110	0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	
111	0805 3291	Ball Bearing - 8x16x5mm	
112	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
113	0805 0050	Retaining Ring - M5	
114	0805 0060	Retaining Ring - M6	
115	0805 3042	Ball Bearing - 6x10x3mm	
116	0805 3291	Ball Bearing - 8x16x5mm	
117	1105 0016	Nylon Clip - 4N	
118	0534 0060W	Hexagon Set Screw - M4x6	

CONNECTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN451	106
CN452	107
CN453	108
CN454	103
CN455	105
CN456	102
CN457	104
CN458	101

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D451	110
D452	110
D453	110
D454	110
D455	110
D456	110
D457	110
D458	110
D459	110
D460	110

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D461	110
D462	110
D463	110
D464	110
D465	110
D466	110
D467	110
D468	110
D469	110
D470	110

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D471	110
D472	110
D473	110
D474	111
D475	111
D476	111

CAPACITOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C451	113
C452	112

SSR

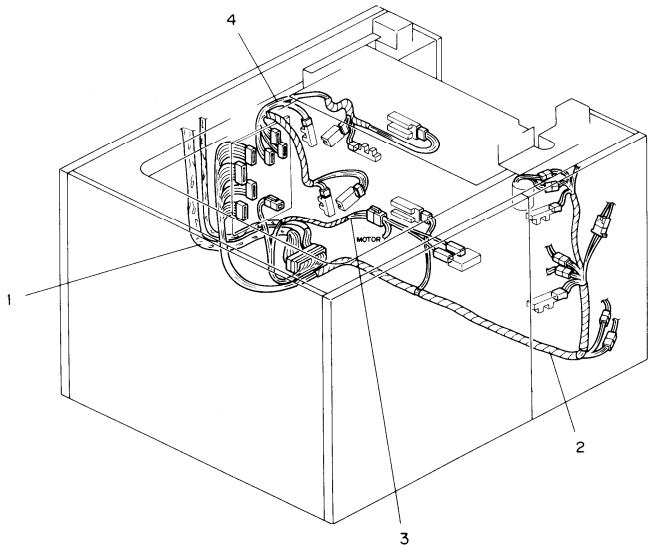
SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
SSR451	109

6. PRINT BOARD - PAPER BANK

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A420 5270	Print Board - Paper Bank	1

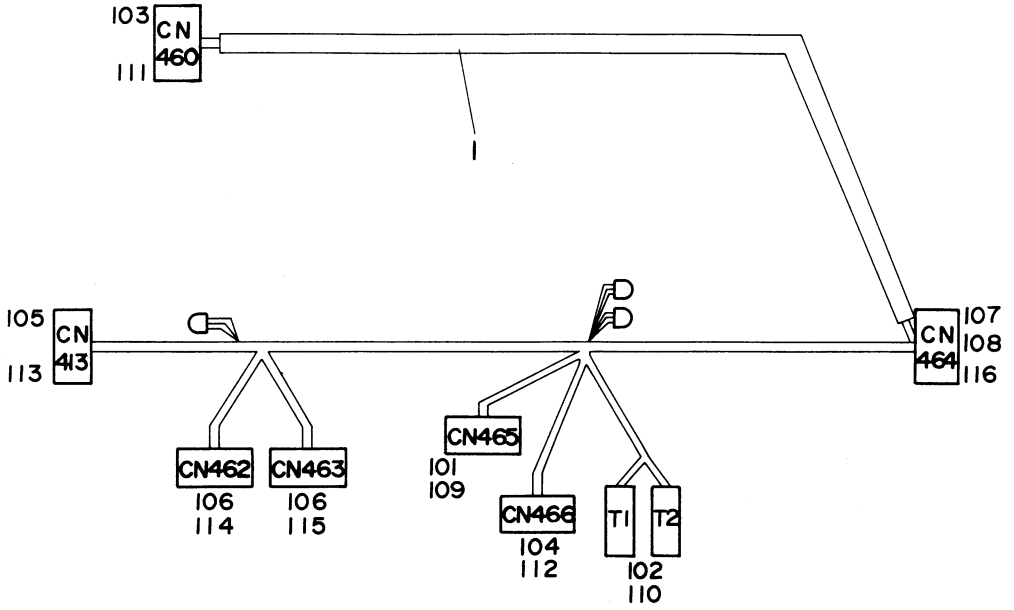
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1102 2113	Connector - 2P	
102	1103 1730	Connector - 8P	
103	1103 1731	Connector - 9P	
104	1103 1732	Connector - 10P	
105	1103 1734	Connector - 12P	
106	1103 1735	Connector - 13P	
107	1103 1736	Connector - 14P	
108	1103 1749	Connector - 13P	
109	1208 1028	Solid State Relay	
110	1401 0825	Diode - 1SS176	
111	1402 0423	Diode - S5500G	
112	1604 1382	Capacitor - 10µF 50V	
113	1606 0998	Capacitor - 0.01µF 50V	


4
1
MOTOR
2
3

7. HARNESS LAYOUT

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A420 5273	Vertical Transport Harness	1
2	A420 5276	Front Paper Bank Harness	1
3	A420 5274	Main Paper Bank Harness	1
4	A420 5275	Rear Paper Bank Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

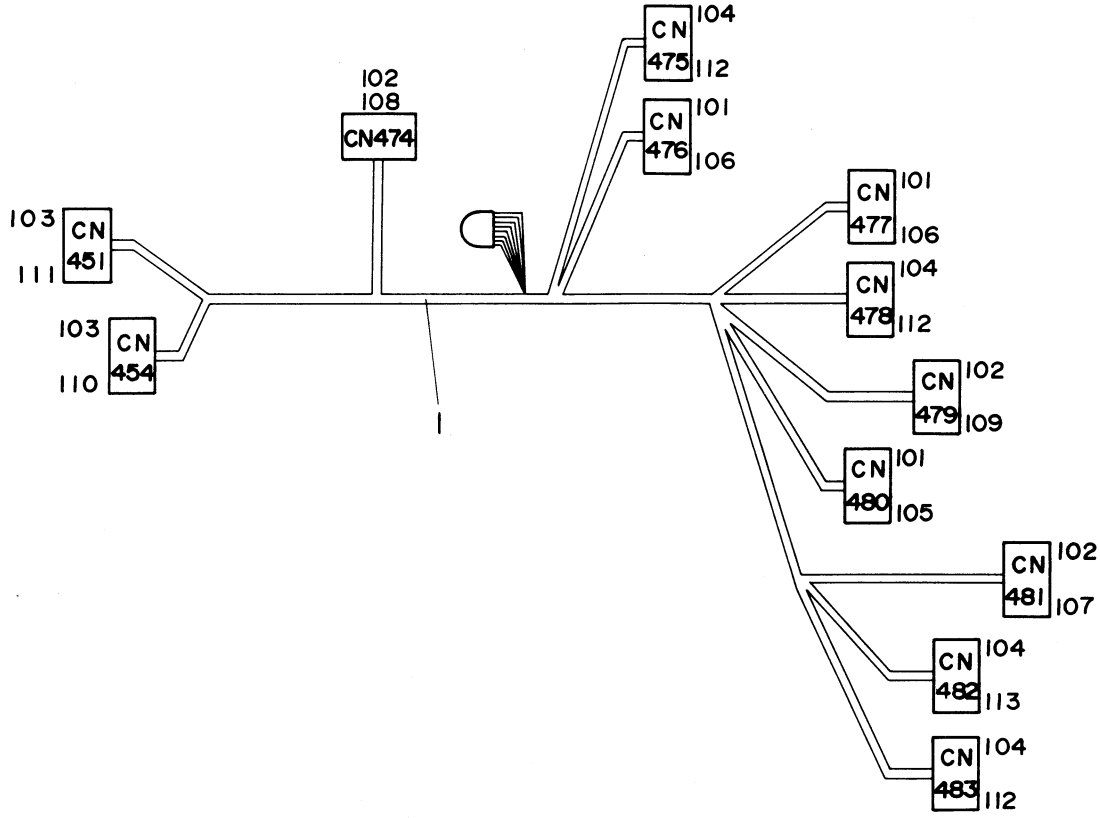

103
CN
460
111
1
105
CN
413
113
107
108
CN
464
116
CN462
106
114
CN463
106
115
CN465
101
109
CN466
104
112
T1
T2
102
110

8. VERTICAL TRANSPORT HARNESS

May 30, '87

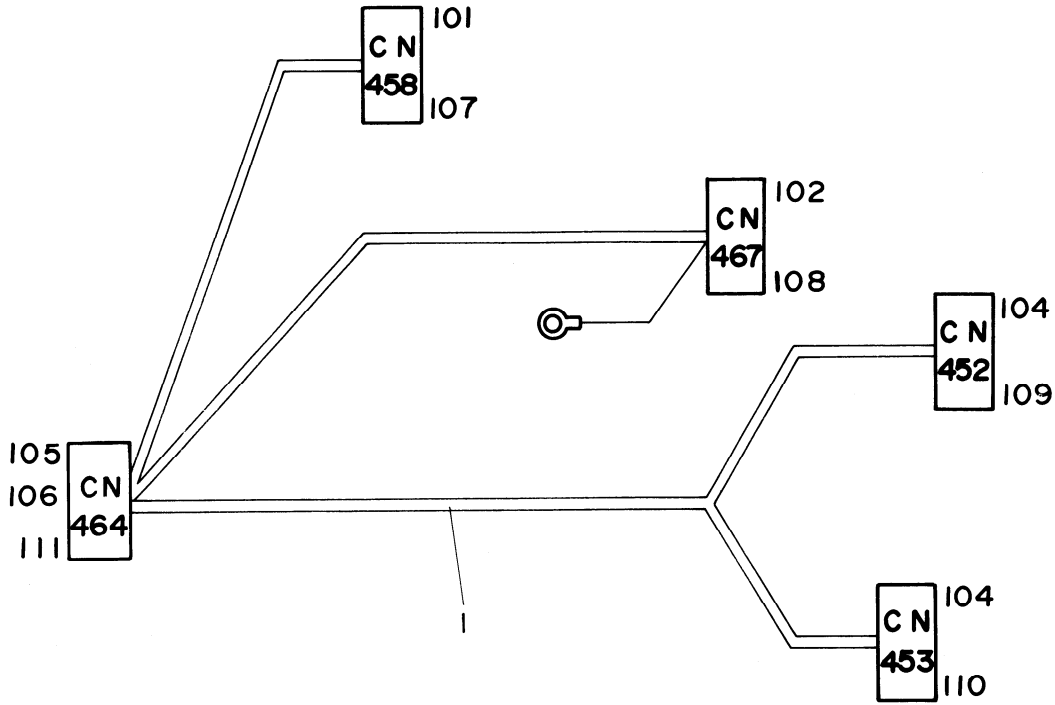
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A420 5273	Vertical Transport Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 1159	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	
103	1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
104	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
105	1100 1327	Contact	
106	1100 1328	Contact	
107	1100 1342	Contact	
108	1100 1345	Pin Contact	
109	1102 1326	Connector - 3P	
110	1102 1402	Receptacle Housing - 1P	
111	1102 1524	Connector - 2P (RED)	
112	1102 1786	Connector - 3P	
113	1102 1922	Connector - 14P	
114	1102 1969	Connector - 10P	
115	1102 1974	Connector - 8P	
116	1102 2482	Connector	


102
108
CN474
CN
475
104
112
CN
476
101
106
103
111
CN
451
103
110
CN
454
1
CN
477
101
106
CN
478
104
112
CN
479
102
109
CN
480
101
105
CN
481
102
107
CN
482
104
113
CN
483
104
112

9. FRONT PAPER BANK HARNESS

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A420 5276	Front Paper Bank Harness	1
101	1100 1159	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
103	1100 1327	Contact	
104	1100 1328	Contact	
105	1102 1326	Connector - 3P	
106	1102 1396	Connector - 2P	
107	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
108	1102 1623	Receptacle Housing - 7P	
109	1102 1786	Connector - 3P	
110	1102 1917	Connector - 9P	
111	1102 1921	Connector - 13P	
112	1102 1964	Connector - 2P	
113	1102 1970	Connector - 2P	

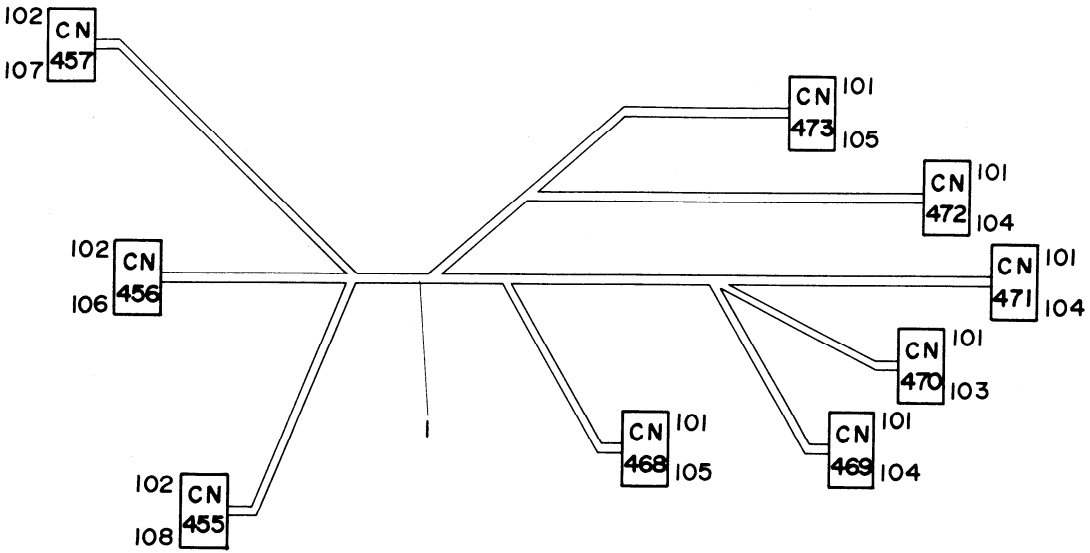

101
CN
458
107
102
CN
467
108
104
CN
452
109
105
106
CN
464
111
1
104
CN
453
110

10. MAIN PAPER BANK HARNESS

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A420 5274	Harness - Cassette Bank	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 0864	Housing - AWG14-20	
102	1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1100 1264	Fastening Receptacle	
104	1100 1327	Contact	
105	1100 1340	Contact	
106	1100 1343	Pin Contact	
107	1102 0946	Housing - 3P	
108	1102 1516	Connector - 3P	
109	1102 1922	Connector - 14P	
110	1102 1935	Connector	
111	1102 2481	Connector - 32P	


102
CN
457
107
CN
473
101
105
CN
472
101
104
102
CN
456
106
CN
471
101
104
CN
470
101
103
1
CN
468
101
105
CN
469
101
104
102
CN
455
108

11. REAR PAPER BANK HARNESS

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A420 5275	Rear Paper Bank Harness	1
101	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
102	1100 1327	Contact	
103	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
104	1102 1623	Receptacle Housing - 7P	
105	1102 1786	Connector - 3P	
106	1102 1916	Connector - 8P	
107	1102 1918	Connector - 10P	
108	1102 1920	Connector - 12P	

1	2	3	4

12. DECAL

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A420 4232	Decal - E1	1
1	AA00 1053	Decal - E1	1
2	A420 4242	Decal - E2	1
2	AA00 1059	Decal - E2	1
3	A420 4252	Decal - E3	1
3	AA00 1060	Decal - E3	1
4	AA00 1061	Decal - E4	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

PARTS INDEX

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A420 2111	Front Guide Cover - Receiving Cassette	9-2
A420 2121	Rear Guide Cover - Receiving Cassette	9-1
A420 2131	Paper Feed Stay	13-3
A420 2135	Paper Feed Cover - Upper	11-31
A420 2141	Upper Paper Feed Separation Stay	11-54
A420 2141	Upper Paper Feed Separation Stay	13-73
A420 2145	Solenoid Bracket	9-8
A420 2151	Feed Guide Shaft	11-12
A420 2151	Feed Guide Shaft	13-13
A420 2152	Pick-up Shaft	11-11
A420 2152	Pick-up Shaft	13-12
A420 2161	Pressure Pick-up Lever	9-9
A420 2210	Arm Lever - Paper Knob	13-40
A420 2220	Release Arm	13-21
A420 2230	Paper Feed Guide	13-37
A420 2240	Release Cam - Cassette	13-22
A420 2245	Paper Knob Lever	13-38
A420 2251	Paper Knob	13-39
A420 2261	Paper Feed Spring	13-20
A420 2265	Cushion - Rising Gear	13-36
A420 2270	Separation Drive Gear	11-20
A420 2270	Separation Drive Gear	13-34
A420 2310	Front Side Fence - Paper Bank	9-7
A420 2340	Rear Side Fence - Paper Bank	9-6
A420 2350	Peper Bank Base	9-32
A420 2355	Holder Plate - Transport Guide	11-52
A420 2360	Right Transport Guide	11-69
A420 2364	Front Guide Spring	11-70
A420 2367	Rear Guide Spring	11-71
A420 2371	Paper Feed Guide	11-62
A420 2371	Paper Feed Guide	13-75
A420 2372	Right Paper Feed Guide	11-64
A420 2373	Upper Transport Guide	11-2
A420 2375	Lower - Transport Drive Roller	11-63
A420 2376	Lower Transport Roller	11-65

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A420 2380	Paper Sensor Feeler	11-38
A420 2383	Shield Plate - Paper Sensor	11-51
A420 2384	LED Sensor Bracket	13-52
A420 2385	Lower Feeler Bracket	11-42
A420 2387	Print Board Bracket	13-45
A420 2511	Transport Shaft	11-61
A420 2511	Transport Shaft	13-74
A420 2520	Tention Arm	13-56
A420 2526	Pulley - 15T/18T	9-28
A420 2527	Motor Bracket	9-27
A420 2528	Timing Belt - 184XL	11-49
A420 2530	Idler Bracket	9-26
A420 2535	Idler - 5mm	13-55
A420 2535	Idler - 5mm	9-24
A420 2561	Capacitor Bracket	9-33
A420 2562	Magnetci Clutch Stopper	11-26
A420 2563	Rubber - Magnetic Clutch Stopper	11-25
A420 2563	Rubber - Magnetic Clutch Stopper	5-34
A420 2565	Motor Stay	9-30
A420 2611	Paper Bank Grip	9-31
A420 2620	Release Lever Bracket Knob	9-19
A420 2631	Lock Lever	9-20
A420 2635	Release Lever Bracket	9-17
A420 2636	Release Lever Shaft	9-18
A420 2641	Tention Arm Spring	13-57
A420 2641	Tention Arm Spring	9-21
A420 2710	Front Side Fence - Transport	5-7
A420 2720	Rear Side Fence - Transport	5-31
A420 2726	Rear Side Fence Cap - Transport	5-30
A420 2731	Left Guide Plate - Transport	5-21
A420 2732	Transport Sensor Bracket	5-19
A420 2735	Feeler Bracket	5-16
A420 2741	Paper Sensor Feeler	5-14
A420 2742	Feeler Shaft - Paper Sensor	5-15
A420 2743	Upper Shutter - Paper Sensor	5-17

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A420 2751	Right Guide Plate - Transport	5-22
A420 2755	Upper Drive Relay Roller	5-20
A420 2756	Upper Relay Roller	5-23
A420 2761	Gear - 38T	5-9
A420 2762	Transport Bracket Spring	5-12
A420 2766	Magnetic Clutch Stopper	5-33
A420 2767	Idle Gear Spring	5-27
A420 2770	Front Transport Bracket	5-13
A420 2780	Rear Transport Bracket	5-24
A420 2810	Inner Cover - Front Side Fence	9-22
A420 2820	Front Inner Cover - Front Side Fence	9-23
A420 2830	Rear Inner Cover - Rear Side Fence	9-5
A420 2925	Pulley - 19T	11-48
A420 2925	Pulley - 19T	13-54
A420 3210	Base Plate	7-1
A420 3215	Slide Rail - Paper Bank	7-5
A420 3222	Bank Table Guide	7-21
A420 3226	Connector Cover Bracket	7-31
A420 3227	Connector Bracket	7-30
A420 3230	Sealed Plate Bracket	7-25
A420 3233	Connector Sealed Plate	7-26
A420 3234	Connector Angle	7-2
A420 3240	Safety Switch Bracket	7-33
A420 3243	Safety Switch Joint	7-34
A420 3244	Safety Switch Cover	7-32
A420 3246	Clamp Bracket	7-14
A420 3247	Harness Guard Bracket	7-27
A420 3250	Guide Holder Bracket	7-3
A420 3625	Paper Bank Door	7-35
A420 3635	Left Table Cover	7-16
A420 3645	Rear Cover - Paper Bank	7-18
A420 3651	Caster Bracket	7-23
A420 3653	Guide Bracket - Paper Bank	7-17
A420 3654	Positioning Bracket	7-20
A420 3655	Frame Rail	7-19

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A420 3658	Paper Bank Cushion	7-15
A420 3670	Paper Bank Small Cover	7-12
A420 3675	Paper Bank Front Cover	7-13
A420 3693	Grip Guide	7-7
A420 3694	Grip - Paper Feed Table	7-9
A420 3695	Grip Guide Shaft	7-8
A420 3696	Grip Stopper	7-10
A420 3698	Front Table Hinge	7-11
A420 3699	Magnet Catch Ass'y	7-6
A420 4110	Transport Knob Bracket	5-1
A420 4113	Gear - 26T	5-3
A420 4114	Knob Shaft	5-5
A420 4115	Transport Roller Knob	5-6
A420 4232	Decal - E1	27-1
A420 4242	Decal - E2	27-2
A420 4252	Decal - E3	27-3
A420 4252	Decal - E3	9-34
A420 5270	Print Board - Paper Bank	13-47
A420 5270	Print Board - Paper Bank	15-*
A420 5273	Vertical Transport Harness	17-1
A420 5273	Vertical Transport Harness	19-1
A420 5273	Vertical Transport Harness	5-25
A420 5274	Main Paper Bank Harness	17-3
A420 5274	Harness - Cassette Bank	23-1
A420 5274	Main Paper Bank Harness	7-4
A420 5275	Rear Paper Bank Harness	13-46
A420 5275	Rear Paper Bank Harness	17-4
A420 5275	Rear Paper Bank Harness	25-1
A420 5276	Front Paper Bank Harness	13-48
A420 5276	Front Paper Bank Harness	17-2
A420 5276	Front Paper Bank Harness	21-1

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AA00 1053	Decal - E1	27-1
AA00 1059	Decal - E2	11-73
AA00 1059	Decal - E2	27-2
AA00 1060	Decal - E3	27-
AA00 1060	Decal - E3	9-34
AA00 1061	Decal - E4	27-4
AA00 1061	Decal - E4	9-35
AA02 1004	Upper Guide Plate Magnet	11-66
AA06 0082	Pick-up Lever Spring	9-16
AA06 3021	Paper Feed Separation Spring	11-59
AA06 3021	Paper Feed Separation Spring	13-69
AA13 2024	Spacer - 1x6x10mm	11-72
AA13 2024	Spacer - 1x6x10mm	13-30
AA14 0044	Pressure Arm Shaft	11-60
AA14 0044	Pressure Arm Shaft	13-65
AA20 4242	Decal - E2	11-73
AB01 1023	Gear - 15T	11-57
AB01 1023	Gear - 15T	13-66
AB01 1024	Gear - 25T	11-58
AB01 1024	Gear - 25T	13-67
AB01 3026	Gear - 32T	5-4
AB01 3077	Gear - 20T	11-18
AB01 3077	Gear - 20T	13-26
AB01 3079	Gear - 21T	11-9
AB01 3079	Gear - 21T	13-10
AB01 3094	Idle Gear - 36T	5-28
AB01 3095	Gear - 40T	11-23
AB01 3095	Gear - 40T	13-25
AB01 3096	Gear - 20T	11-13
AB01 3097	Gear - 20T	11-14
AB01 3097	Gear - 20T	5-26
AX02 0028	Paper Feed Motor	9-29
AX20 0015	Magnetic Clutch	11-21
AX20 0015	Magnetic Clutch	13-24
AX20 0016	Magnetic Clutch - Transport	11-24

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AX20 0016	Magnetic Clutch - Vertical Transport	5-29
A000 2702	Lift Sensor Bracket	9-11
A000 5507	Lift Motor - DC1.69W	13-14
A007 2615	Feed Guide - Upper	11-30
A007 2631	Pick-up Lower Guide	13-1
A007 2649	Separation Guide	11-39
A007 2649	Separation Guide	13-42
A007 2650	Pressure Arm - Separation	11-56
A007 2650	Pressure Arm - Separation	13-68
A007 2655	Fixed Bracket - Separation	11-55
A007 2655	Fixed Bracket - Separation	13-70
A007 2661	Paper Size Sensor Bracket	11-53
A007 2661	Paper Size Sensor Bracket	13-72
A007 2684	Paper Feed Roller Bracket	11-8
A007 2686	Feed Guide - Paper Feed Roller	11-10
A007 2686	Feed Guide - Paper Feed Roller	13-11
A007 2689	Paper Feed Stay	11-1
A007 2709	Paper Feed Roller	13-9
A007 2718	Paper End Feeler	11-37
A007 2718	Paper End Feeler	13-41
A007 2720	Paper End Actuator Bracket	11-36
A007 2724	Lower Bracket - Paper End	11-34
A007 2724	Lower Bracket - Paper End	13-50
A007 2726	Paper End Actuator Bracket	13-44
A007 2743	Pressure Solenoid Lever	9-14
A007 2752	Volume Sensor Shaft	11-67
A007 2752	Volume Sensor Shaft	13-76
A007 2754	Bottom Plate Lever	11-68
A007 2754	Bottom Plate Lever	13-77
A007 2756	Bushing - Volume Sensor Shaft	11-29
A007 2756	Bushing - Volume Sensor Shaft	13-29
A007 2757	Bushing - Sector Gear	11-28
A007 2757	Bushing - Sector Gear	13-28
A007 2758	Volume Sensor Arm	11-50
A007 2758	Volume Sensor Arm	13-58

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A007 2759	Sector Gear	11-27
A007 2759	Sector Gear	13-27
A007 2877	Cushion - Upper Pick-off Bracket	9-3
A007 2878	Cushion - Lower Pick-off Bracket	9-4
A007 2894	Cushion - 8x15x30	13-78
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	11-7
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	13-8
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	5-2
5053 0447	Bushing - M6	11-17
5053 0447	Bushing - M6	13-31
5205 2633	Separation Drive Shaft	11-40
5205 2644	Paper End Actuator	11-47
5205 2644	Paper End Actuator	13-79
5205 2659	Pick-up Solenoid Bracket	9-10
5205 2667	Paper Lift Motor Bracket	13-16
5205 2674	Spring	13-35
5205 2678	Spring	13-15
5205 2680	Coupled Gear - 16T/53T	13-19
5205 2681	Coupled Gear - 17T/50T	13-18
5205 2693	Relay Roller Spring	11-16
5205 2693	Relay Roller Spring	5-11
5205 2697	Bushing - Upper Registration Roller	11-15
5205 2697	Bushing - Upper Registration Roller	5-10
5205 2777	Cushion - Lower Pick-up Guide	13-2
5205 2782	Separation Driven Shaft	13-64
5205 2788	Cassette Sensor Arm - Upper	13-17
5205 2865	Bushing - Paper Feed Roller	11-19
5205 2865	Bushing - Paper Feed Roller	13-33
5205 2866	Magnetic Clutch Collar	11-22
5205 2866	Magnetic Clutch Collar	13-23
5205 2866	Magnetic Clutch Collar	5-32
5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	11-32
5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	13-49
5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	13-53
5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	5-18

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5205 5251	LED Sensor Type - T	9-12
5205 5253	Photointerruptor Pack	11-33
5205 5253	Photointerruptor Pack	13-51
5205 5253	Photointerruptor Pack	13-71
5205 5321	Pick-up Solenoid	9-13
5206 4390	Gear - 20T	5-8
5328 1304	Bushing - 5x11x5mm	9-25
5403 2075	Stepped Screw	9-15
5415 1142	Stand	7-22
5424 2625	Connector Spring	7-29
5442 3218	Gear - 18Z	11-6
5442 3218	Gear - 18Z	13-7
5443 2668	Bushing	11-41
5443 2668	Bushing	13-43
5446 5832	Connector Guide Pin	7-28
5447 2676	Output Hub	11-43
5447 2676	Output Hub	13-61
5447 2678	Slip Clutch Cover	11-44
5447 2678	Slip Clutch Cover	13-60
5447 2681	Snap Ring	11-3
5447 2681	Snap Ring	13-4
5447 2693	Separation Roller	11-35
5447 2693	Separation Roller	13-59
5447 2695	Input Hub	11-46
5447 2695	Input Hub	13-63
5447 2697	Cylindrical Spring	11-45
5447 2697	Cyrindrical Spring	13-62
5447 2723	Pick-up Roller	11-4
5447 2723	Pick-up Roller	13-5
5447 2726	Paper Feed Roller	11-5
5447 2726	Paper Feed Roller	13-6
5896 1115	Paper Bank Caster	7-24

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	11-101
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	13-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	11-102
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	13-102
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	5-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	7-101
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	9-101
0314 0080F	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	7-102
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	13-105
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	5-102
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	7-103
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	9-102
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	11-103
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	13-103
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	9-103
0314 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x12	5-103
0315 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x8	7-104
0315 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x8	9-104
0343 0060Z	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	7-105
0344 0060Z	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x6	7-106
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	11-104
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	13-104
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	5-104
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	9-105
0534 0060W	Hexagon Set Screw - M4x6	11-105
0534 0060W	Hexagon Set Screw - M4x6	13-118
0554 0040E	Allen Screw - M4x4	5-105
0555 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x5	9-106
0574 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M4x5	11-106
0623 0100	Spring Pin - 3x10mm	9-107
0623 0140E	Spring Pin - 3x14mm	11-107
0623 0140E	Spring Pin - 3x14mm	13-107
0633 0140B	Parallel Pin	5-106
0700 0060	Spacer	13-106
0700 0080	Washer	5-107

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0707 4050B	Bushing - 4x5mm	9-108
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	11-108
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	5-108
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	11-109
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	13-109
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	5-109
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	7-107
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	9-109
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	11-110
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	11-111
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	13-110
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	5-110
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	7-108
0720 0050E	Retaining Ring - M5	9-110
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	11-112
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	13-112
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	5-111
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	7-109
0802 5094	Tapping Screw - M4x8	9-111
0805 0050	Retaining Ring - M5	11-113
0805 0050	Retaining Ring - M5	13-113
0805 0060	Retaining Ring - M6	11-114
0805 0060	Retaining Ring - M6	13-114
0805 3042	Ball Bearing - 6x10x3mm	11-115
0805 3042	Ball Bearing - 6x10x3mm	13-108
0805 3042	Ball Bearing - 6x10x3mm	13-115
0805 3291	Ball Bearing - 8x16x5mm	11-116
0805 3291	Ball Bearing - 8x16x5mm	13-111
0805 3291	Ball Bearing - 8x16x5mm	13-116
0805 3291	Ball Bearing - 8x16x5mm	13-32
0951 4060	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M4x6	7-110
0965 4010W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x10	9-112
1100 0864	Housing - AWG14-20	23-101
1100 1159	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	19-101
1100 1159	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	21-101

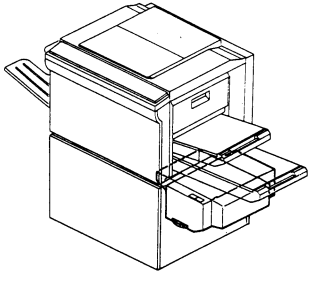
Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	19-102
1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	19-103
1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	23-102
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	19-104
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	21-102
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	25-101
1100 1264	Fastening Receptacle	23-103
1100 1327	Contact	19-105
1100 1327	Contact	21-103
1100 1327	Contact	23-104
1100 1327	Contact	25-102
1100 1328	Contact	19-106
1100 1328	Contact	21-104
1100 1340	Contact	23-105
1100 1342	Contact	19-107
1100 1343	Pin Contact	23-106
1100 1345	Pin Contact	19-108
1102 0946	Housing - 3P	23-107
1102 1326	Connector - 3P	19-109
1102 1326	Connector - 3P	21-105
1102 1396	Connector - 2P	21-106
1102 1402	Receptacle Housing - 1P	19-110
1102 1516	Connector - 3P	23-108
1102 1524	Connector - 2P (RED)	19-111
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	21-107
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	25-103
1102 1623	Receptacle Housing - 7P	21-108
1102 1623	Receptacle Housing - 7P	25-104
1102 1786	Connector - 3P	19-112
1102 1786	Connector - 3P	21-109
1102 1786	Connector - 3P	25-105
1102 1916	Connector - 8P	25-106
1102 1917	Connector - 9P	21-110
1102 1918	Connector - 10P	25-107
1102 1920	Connector - 12P	25-108

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1102 1921	Connector - 13P	21-111
1102 1922	Connector - 14P	19-113
1102 1922	Connector - 14P	23-109
1102 1935	Connector	23-110
1102 1964	Connector - 2P	21-112
1102 1969	Connector - 10P	19-114
1102 1970	Connector - 2P	21-113
1102 1974	Connector - 8P	19-115
1102 2113	Connector - 2P	15-101
1102 2481	Connector - 32P	23-111
1102 2481	Connector - 32P	7-111
1102 2482	Connector	19-116
1103 1730	Connector - 8P	15-102
1103 1731	Connector - 9P	15-103
1103 1732	Connector - 10P	15-104
1103 1734	Connector - 12P	15-105
1103 1735	Connector - 13P	15-106
1103 1736	Connector - 14P	15-107
1103 1749	Connector - 13P	15-108
1105 0016	Nylon Clip - 4N	11-117
1105 0016	Nylon Clip - 4N	13-117
1204 1280	Push Switch	7-112
1208 1028	Solid State Relay	15-109
1401 0825	Diode - 1SS176	15-110
1402 0423	Diode - S5500G	15-111
1604 1382	Capacitor - 10µF 50V	15-112
1606 0998	Capacitor - 0.01µF 50V	15-113
1606 1587	Capacitor - 8µF 220V	9-113

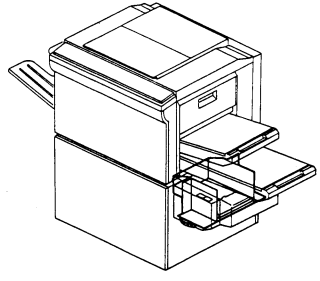
RT16

Location of Unit 3
1. Exterior 4
2. Paper Stock Section 6
3. Drive Section 8
4. Tray Control Board 10
5. Harness Layout 12
6. Main DC Harness 14
7. Motor Harness 16
8. Tray DC Harness 18
9. Decal 20
Parts Index 23

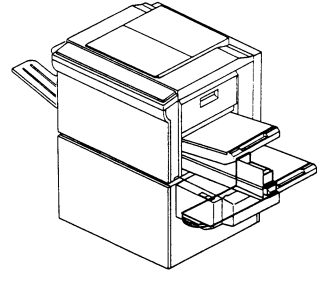
1. EXTERIOR



2. PAPER STOCK SECTION

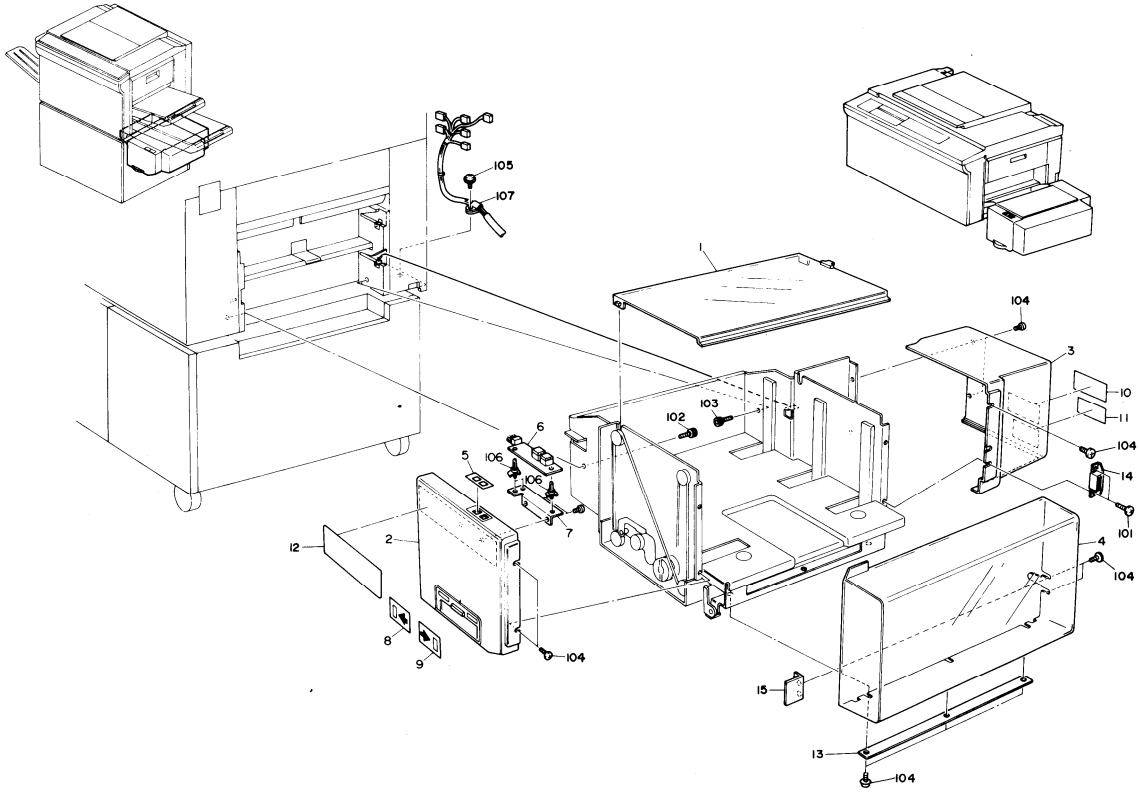


3. DRIVE SECTION



1. EXTERIOR

May 30, '87



1. EXTERIOR

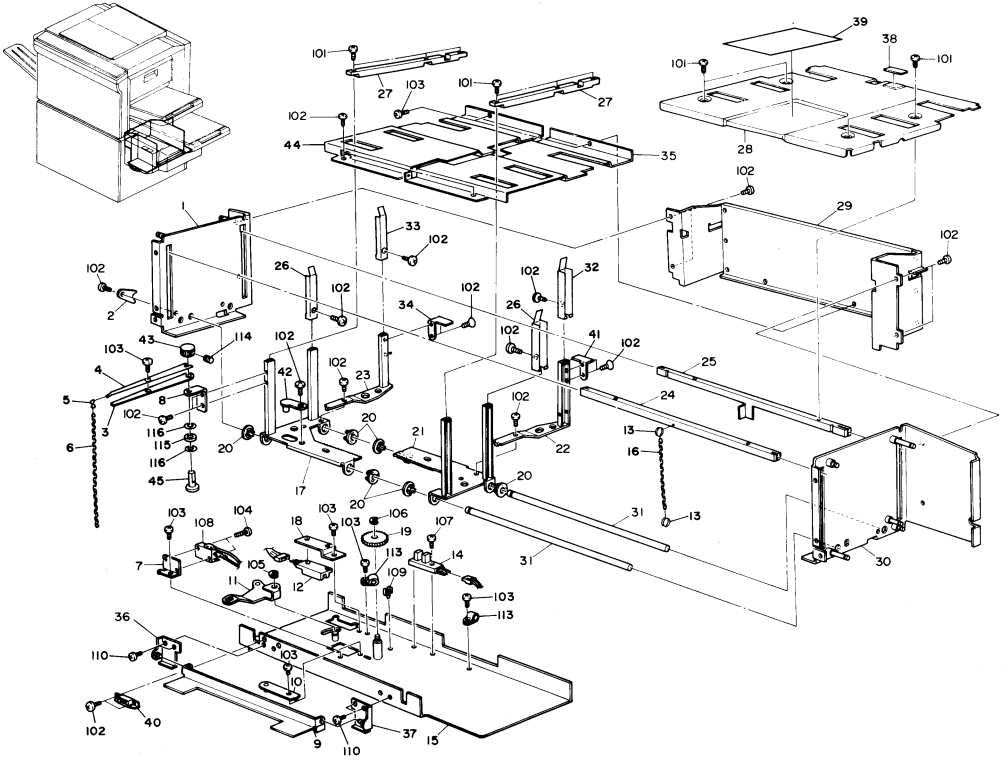
May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A912 2621	Top Cover	1
2	A912 2591	Front Cover	1
3	A912 2592	Rear Cover	1
4	A912 2631	Side Cover	1
5	A912 2596	Operation Panel Key	1
6	A912 5010	Operation Board	1
7	5897 1272	Operation Board Mounting Bracket	1
8	A912 2594	Decal - Increase Size	1
9	A912 2595	Decal - Decrease Size	1
10	1005 0740	Ravel - FCC	1
10	5442 1372	Decal - Power Source - 220V	1
11	5446 8905	Decal - English, French - 115V	1
11	5446 8906	Decal - English, German - 220V	1
12	5897 1282	Decal - Operater Instruction	1
13	5925 2331	Holder - Side Cover	1
14	5054 0536	Magnet Catch Ass'y	1
15	5925 2334	Magnet Catch Plate	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
102	0594 0120W	Hexagon Bolt - M4x12	
103	0594 0220W	Hexagon Bolt - M4x22	
104	0802 5094	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
105	0964 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	
106	1102 0895	Nylon Stud	
107	1105 0011	Nylon Clip - 8N	

2. PAPER STOCK SECTION

May 30, '87



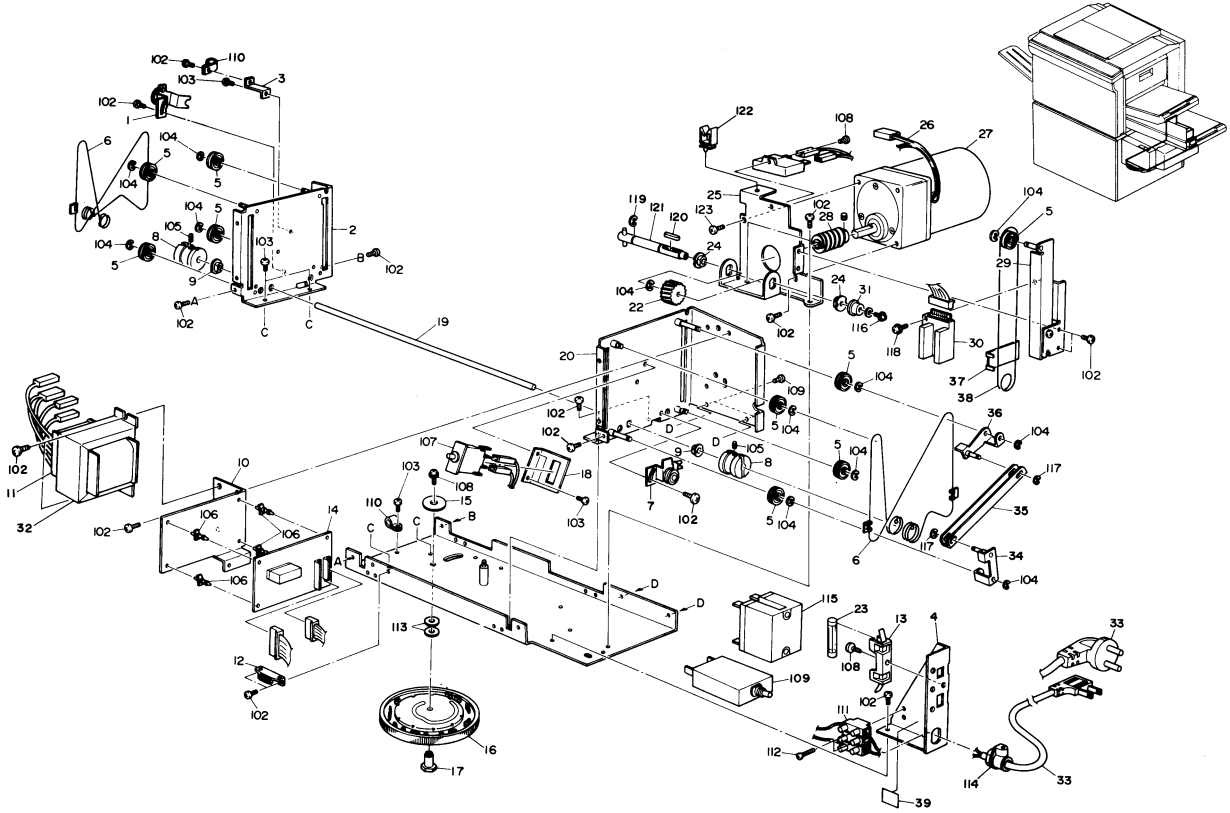
2. PAPER STOCK SECTION

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	5925 2211	Front Side Plate	1
2	5925 2255	Side Guide Stopper	1
3	5897 1485	Stopper Bar	1
4	5897 1486	Spring Plate - Stopper Bar	1
5	5897 1488	Hook	1
6	5897 1490	Stopper Chain	1
7	5897 1493	Microswitch Mounting Bracket	1
8	5897 1487	Stopper Bar Mounting Bracket	1
9	5925 2233	Side Cover Plate	1
10	5897 4477	Leaf Spring	1
11	5897 1477	Size Lever	1
12	5205 5253	Photointerruptor Pack	1
13	5925 2259	Hook	2
14	5205 5250	LED Sensor - Type S	1
15	5897 4101	Bottom Plate	1
16	5925 2258	Stopper Chain	1
17	5897 4451	Front Side Guide	1
18	5897 1496	Sensor Mounting Bracket	1
19	5443 2657	Gear - 28T	1
20	5897 1455	Bushing	6
21	5897 4457	Rear Side Guide	1
22	A912 2641	Rear Guide Post	1
23	A912 2640	Front Guide Post	1
24	5897 1372	Right Lift Rod	1
25	5925 2257	Left Lift Stay	1
26	5897 1458	Side Post Spring Plate	2
27	A912 2573	Lift Stay	2
28	5897 4262	Tray Bottom Plate	1
29	5897 1129	Left Cover	1
30	5925 2218	Rear Side Plate	1
31	5925 2249	Side Guide Shaft	2
32	A912 2646	Rear Side Post Spring Plate	1
33	A912 2647	Front Side Post Spring Plate	1
34	A912 2575	Front Paper Guide	1
35	A912 2588	Rear Inner Cover	1
36	5925 2203	Front Bracket	1
37	5925 2204	Rear Bracket	1
38	5447 2927	Friction Pad - B	1
39	A912 2582	Decal - Paper Size	1
40	5054 0536	Magnet Catch Ass'y	1
41	A912 2576	Rear Paper Guide	1
42	5897 4153	Bracket - Size Shaft	1
43	5897 1482	Stopper Bar Knob	1
44	A912 2587	Front Inner Cover	1
45	5897 1489	Stopper Bar Mounting Stud	1
101	0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	
102	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
103	0314 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x4	
104	0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	
105	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
106	0704 0040C	Toothed Washer - M4	
107	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
108	1204 0192	Microswitch - UL	
109	1105 0106	Harness Clamp	
110	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
111	0313 0200W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x20	
112	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
113	1105 0008	Nylon Clip - 2N	
114	0555 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x5	
115	0807 3045	Washer	
116	0807 7071	Flat Washer - M11	

3. DRIVE SECTION

May 30, '87



3. DRIVE SECTION

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	5925 2251	Front Wire Tightener	1
2	5925 2211	Front Side Plate	1
3	5897 1125	Nylon Clamp Stay	1
4	5925 2266	Power Cord Bracket	1
5	5446 2620	Idler Pulley - 20	8
6	5925 2241	Drive Wire	2
7	5925 2253	Rear Wire Tightener	1
8	5925 2246	Drive Pulley	2
9	5053 0419	Bushing - 10mm	2
10	5925 2265	P.C.B Bracket	1
11	5897 5520	Transformer - 115V,220V,240V,30W	1
12	5054 0536	Magnet Catch Ass'y	1
13	1104 0323	Fuse Holder	1
14	A912 5103	Tray Contrl Board	1
15	5897 1472	Washer - 4.5x24x2mm	1
16	A912 2585	Paper Size Dial	1
17	5925 2235	Dial Shaft	1
18	5897 1126	Safety Switch Bracket	1
19	5897 1373	Drive Shaft	1
20	5925 2218	Rear Side Plate	1
21	5897 1353	Drive Shaft	1
22	5446 2702	Gear - 22T	1
23	1107 0271	Fuse - 3A	1
24	5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	2
25	5897 1351	Drive Motor Bracket	1
26	5897 5047	Motor Harness - 115V	1
26	5897 5048	Motor Harness - 220V	1
27	5446 5411	Tray Drive Motor - AC7/8W/115V	1
28	5897 1352	Worm Gear - M5x5	1
29	5897 1355	Paper Volume Detection Guide	1
30	5205 5253	Photointerruptor Pack	1
31	5897 1361	Pulley	1
32	A912 2555	Trans Cover	1
33	6769 7930	Power Supply Cord - 115V	1
33	5408 7968	Power Supply Cord - 220V	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
34	5897 1277	Lower Actuator Lever	1
35	5897 1279	Safety Switch Actuator	1
36	5897 1274	Upper Actuator Lever	1
37	5897 1359	Shutter - Paper Volume Sensor	1
38	1005 0016	String	1
39	5403 4335	Decal - Terminal - 115V	1
39	5447 4980	Decal - Terminal - 220V	1
101	0704 0040C	Toothed Washer - M4	
102	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
103	0314 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x4	
104	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
105	0555 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x5	
106	1105 0163	Nylon Stud	
107	1204 1280	Push Switch	
108	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
109	1107 0487	Circuit Breaker - 115V	
110	1105 0008	Nylon Clip - 2N	
111	1101 0359	Terminal - 3P	
112	0313 0140W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x14	
113	0807 5009	Washer - 8.1x14x0.1mm	
114	1106 0442	Cord Clamp	
115	1208 1047	Power Relay	
116	0951 3005	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x5	
117	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
118	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
119	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
120	0315 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x8	
121	0930 0400	Parallel Key	
122	1105 0108	Nylon Clip	

4. TRAY CONTROL BOARD

SSR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
SSR100	107
SSR101	107

CONNECTER

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN100	105
CN101	104
CN102	102
CN103	103
CN104	101
CN105	106

IC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC100	115
IC101	113
IC102	111
IC103	112
IC104	111
IC105	114
IC106	116

RESISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R100	123
R101	124
R102	123
R103	129
R104	124
R105	122
R106	123
R107	128
R108	123
R109	122

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R110	122
R111	123
R112	123
R113	123
R114	123
R115	122
R116	124
R117	128
R118	125
R119	123

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R120	122
R121	126
R122	127
R123	124
R124	126
R125	122
R126	124
R127	128
R128	126
R130	123

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R131	122
R132	126
R133	122
R134	122
R135	126
R136	122
R138	124

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D100	110
D101	110
D102	110
D103	110
D104	110
D105	110
D106	110
D107	110

TRANSISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
Q100	108
Q101	109
Q102	108
Q103	109

CAPACITOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C100	119
C101	120
C102	118
C103	117
C104	117
C105	117
C106	118
C107	120
C108	120
C109	120

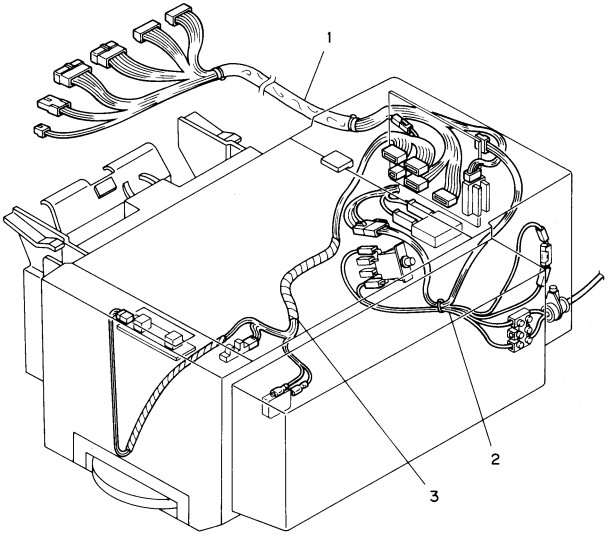
SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C110	121
C111	121
C112	120
C113	120
C114	120
C115	120
C116	120

4. TRAY CONTROL BOARD

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A912 5103	Tray Contrl Board	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1103 1247	Connector - 3P	
102	1103 1729	Connector - 7P	
103	1103 1730	Connector - 8P	
104	1103 1739	Connector - 3P	
105	1103 1743	Connector - 7P	
106	1103 1757	Connector - 7P	
107	1208 1047	Solid State Relay - 240V/3A	
108	1400 0072	Transistor - 2SC372Y	
109	1400 0135	Transistor - 2SA1015Y	
110	1401 0825	Diode - 1SS176	
111	1407 0520	IC - HD74LS00	
112	1407 0622	IC - HD74LS10P	
113	1407 0981	IC - TD62503P	
114	1407 2028	IC - SN74LS06N	
115	1408 0124	IC - LM555CN	
116	1408 0412	IC - 7705CP	
117	1604 1363	Capacitor - 10µF 25V	
118	1604 1366	Capacitor - 47µF 25V	
119	1604 1378	Capacitor - 1MF 50V	
120	1606 1336	Capacitor - 1000øF 50V	
121	1606 1458	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	
122	1611 4101V	Resistor - 1KOHM 14/V ±5%	
123	1611 4102V	Resistor - 1KOHM 1/4W ±5%	
124	1611 4103V	Resistor - 10KOHM 1/4V ±5%	
125	1611 4104V	Resistor - 100KOHM 1/4V ±5%	
126	1611 4471V	Resistor - 470OHM 1/4W ±5%	
127	1611 4472V	Resistor - 4.7KOHM 1/4W ±5%	
128	1611 4562V	Resistor - 5.6KOHM 1/4W ±5%	
129	1611 4564V	Resistor - 560KOHM 1/4W	

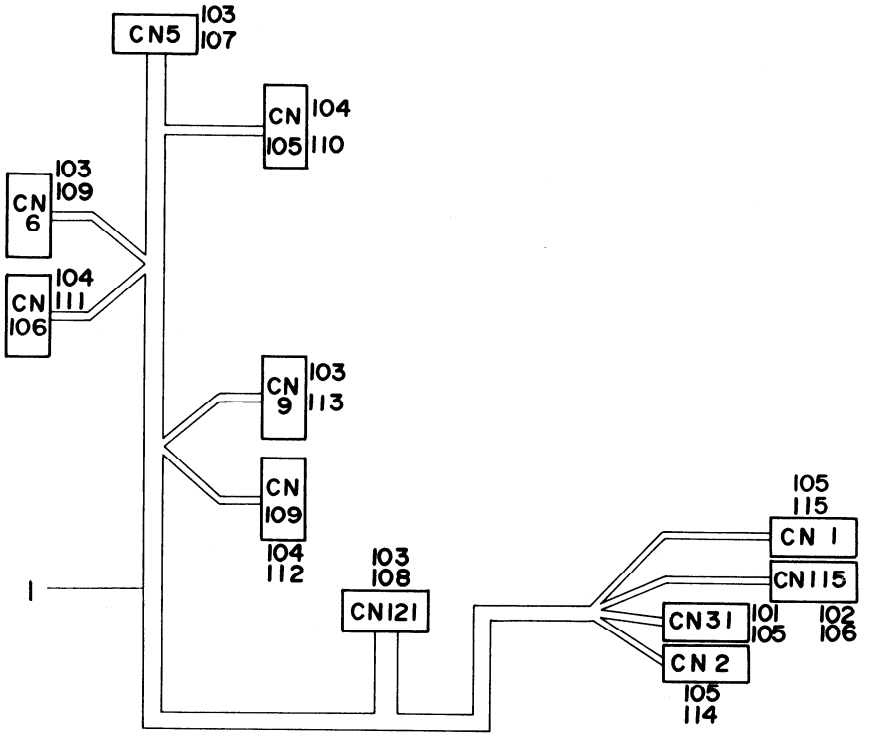

1
2
3

5. HARNESS LAYOUT

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	5897 5042	Main DC Harness	1
2	5897 5047	Motor Harness - 115V	1
2	5897 5048	Motor Harness - 220V	1
3	5897 5043	Tray DC Harness	1

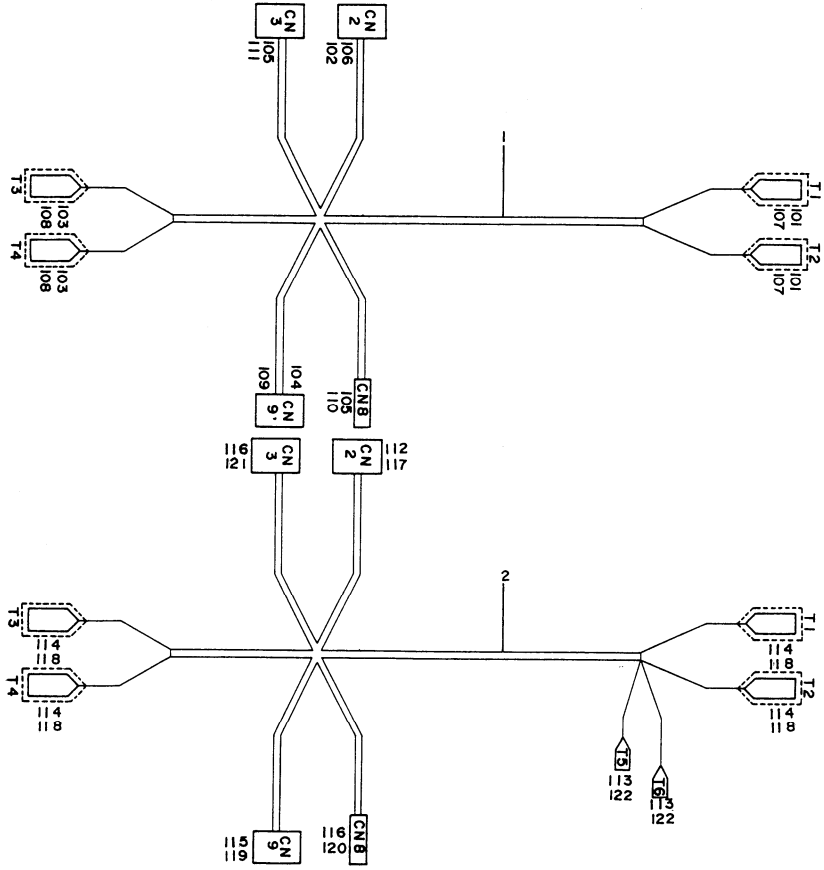
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly


CN5
103
107
CN
105
104
110
CN
6
103
109
CN
106
104
111
CN
9
103
113
CN
109
104
112
1
CN121
103
108
105
115
CN 1
CN115
CN31
101
105
102
106
CN 2
105
114

6. MAIN DC HARNESS

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	5897 5042	Main DC Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1102 1943	Receptacle Housing	
102	1100 1238	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
104	1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
105	1100 1327	Contact	
106	1102 1506	Connector - 1P	
107	1102 1621	Receptacle Housing - 3P	
108	1102 1623	Receptacle Housing - 7P	
109	1102 1625	Receptacle Housing - 10P	
110	1102 1661	Receptacle Housing - 4P	
111	1102 1778	Connector - 4P	
112	1102 1779	Connector - 12P	
113	1102 1784	Connector - 12P	
114	1102 1925	Connector - 3P	
115	1102 1929	Connector - 7P	

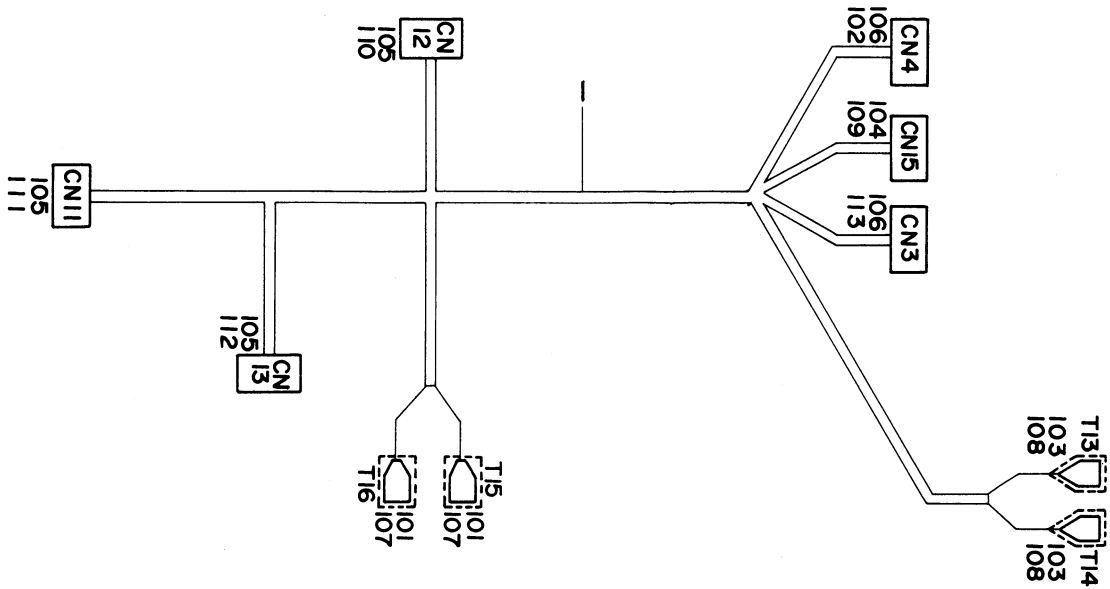

CN 3
105
111
CN 2
106
102
T3
103
108
T4
103
108
T1
101
107
T2
101
107
1
109
104
CN 9
CN 8
105
110
116
121
CN 3
CN 2
112
117
2
T3
114
118
T4
114
118
T1
114
118
T2
114
118
T5
113
122
T6
113
122
115
119
CN 9
CN 8
116
120

7. MOTOR HARNESS

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	5897 5047	Motor Harness - 115V	1
2	5897 5048	Motor Harness - 220V	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 0277	Fastening Receptacle	
102	1102 1815	Connector - 3P	
103	1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	
104	1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
105	1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
106	1100 1247	Terminal	
107	1100 0796	Receptacle Housing	
108	1102 1404	Receptacle Housing	
109	1102 1507	Connector - 2P	
110	1102 1514	Connector - 1P	
111	1102 1516	Connector - 3P	
112	1102 1815	Connector - 3P	
113	1100 0885	Fastening Receptacle	
114	1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	
115	1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
116	1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
117	1100 1247	Terminal	
118	1102 1404	Receptacle Housing	
119	1102 1507	Connector - 2P	
120	1102 1514	Connector - 1P	
121	1102 1516	Connector - 3P	
122	1102 1745	Receptacle Sleeve	


CN4
106
102
CN5
104
109
CN3
106
113
CN12
105
110
CN11
105
111
CN13
105
112
T13
103
108
T14
103
108
T15
101
107
T16
101
107

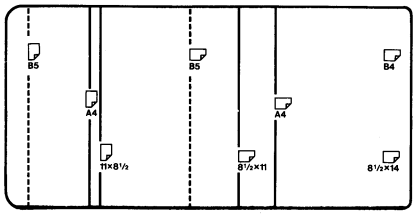
8. TRAY DC HARNESS

May 30, '87

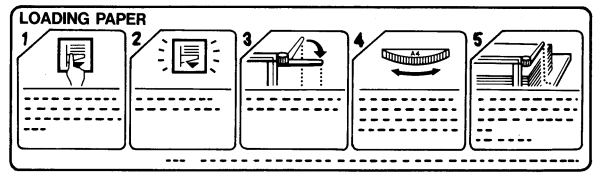
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	5897 5043	Tray DC Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 0277	Fastening Receptacle	
102	1102 1916	Connector - 8P	
103	1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	
104	1100 1240	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
105	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
106	1100 1327	Contact	
107	1102 0796	Connecting Sleeve 3.0mm - 220V	
108	1102 1404	Receptacle Housing	
109	1102 1514	Connector - 1P	
110	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
111	1102 1621	Receptacle Housing - 3P	
112	1102 1623	Receptacle Housing - 7P	
113	1102 1915	Connector - 7P	

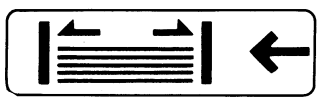
1



2

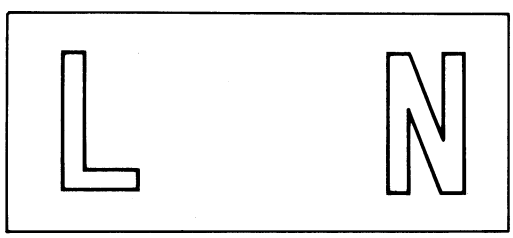


3

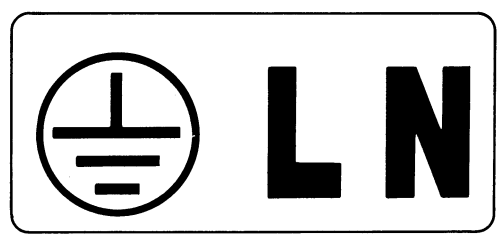


4

5



6



7

CAUTION

THIS UNIT HAS MORE THAN ONE POWER-SUPPLY CORD. DISCONNECT TWO POWER-SUPPLY. CORDS BEFORE SERVICING TO AVOID ELECTRICAL SHOCK.

ACHTUNG

VOR ENTFERNEN DER RÜCKWAND ALLE NETZSTECKER ZIEHEN.

8

Attention: This machine is set for 220V/50Hz.
Achtung : Dieses Gerät ist auf 220V/50Hz eingestellt.

9. DECAL

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A912 2582	Decal - Paper Size	1
2	5897 1282	Decal - Operater Instruction	1
3	A912 2594	Decal - Increase Size	1
4	A912 2595	Decal - Decrease Size	1
5	5403 4335	Decal - Terminal - 115V	1
6	5447 4980	Decal - Terminal - 220V	1
7	5446 8905	Decal - English , French - 115V	1
7	5446 8906	Decal - English , German - 220V	1
8	5442 1372	Decal - Power Source - 220V	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

PARTS INDEX

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5897 1125	Nylon Clamp Stay	9-3
5897 1126	Safety Switch Bracket	9-18
5897 1129	Left Cover	7-29
5897 1272	Operation Board Mounting Bracket	5-7
5897 1274	Upper Actuator Lever	9-36
5897 1277	Lower Actuator Lever	9-34
5897 1279	Safety Switch Actuator	9-35
5897 1282	Decal - Operater Instruction	21-2
5897 1282	Decal - Operater Instruction	5-12
5897 1351	Drive Motor Bracket	9-25
5897 1352	Worm Gear - M5x5	9-28
5897 1353	Drive Shaft	9-21
5897 1355	Paper Volume Detection Guide	9-29
5897 1359	Shutter - Paper Volume Sensor	9-37
5897 1361	Pulley	9-31
5897 1372	Right Lift Rod	7-24
5897 1373	Drive Shaft	9-19
5897 1455	Bushing	7-20
5897 1458	Side Post Spring Plate	7-26
5897 1472	Washer - 4.5x24x2mm	9-15
5897 1477	Size Lever	7-11
5897 1482	Stopper Bar Knob	7-43
5897 1485	Stopper Bar	7-3
5897 1486	Spring Plate - Stopper Bar	7-4
5897 1487	Stopper Bar Mounting Bracket	7-8
5897 1488	Hook	7-5
5897 1489	Stopper Bar Mounting Stud	7-45
5897 1490	Stopper Chain	7-6
5897 1493	Microswitch Mounting Bracket	7-7
5897 1496	Sensor Mounting Bracket	7-18
5897 4101	Bottom Plate	7-15
5897 4153	Bracket - Size Shaft	7-42
5897 4262	Tray Bottom Plate	7-28
5897 4451	Front Side Guide	7-17
5897 4457	Rear Side Guide	7-21

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5897 4477	Leaf Spring	7-10
5897 5042	Main DC Harness	13-1
5897 5042	Main DC Harness	15-1
5897 5043	Tray DC Harness	13-3
5897 5043	Tray DC Harness	19-1
5897 5047	Motor Harness - 115V	13-2
5897 5047	Motor Harness - 115V	17-1
5897 5047	Motor Harness - 115V	9-26
5897 5048	Motor Harness - 220V	13-2
5897 5048	Motor Harness - 220V	17-2
5897 5048	Motor Harness - 220V	9-26
5897 5520	Transformer - 115V,220V,240V,30W	9-11

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A912 2555	Trans Cover	9-32
A912 2573	Lift Stay	7-27
A912 2575	Front Paper Guide	7-34
A912 2576	Rear Paper Guide	7-41
A912 2582	Decal - Paper Size	21-1
A912 2582	Decal - Paper Size	7-39
A912 2585	Paper Size Dial	9-16
A912 2587	Front Inner Cover	7-44
A912 2588	Rear Inner Cover	7-35
A912 2591	Front Cover	5-2
A912 2592	Rear Cover	5-3
A912 2594	Decal - Increase Size	21-3
A912 2594	Decal - Increase Size	5-8
A912 2595	Decal - Decrease Size	21-4
A912 2595	Decal - Decrease Size	5-9
A912 2596	Operation Panel Key	5-5
A912 2621	Top Cover	5-1
A912 2631	Side Cover	5-4
A912 2640	Front Guide Post	7-23
A912 2641	Rear Guide Post	7-22
A912 2646	Rear Side Post Spring Plate	7-32
A912 2647	Front Side Post Spring Plate	7-33
A912 5010	Operation Board	5-6
A912 5103	Tray Contrl Board	11-*
A912 5103	Tray Contrl Board	9-14
5053 0223	Bushing - 8mm	9-24
5053 0419	Bushing - 10mm	9-9
5054 0536	Magnet Catch Ass'y	5-14
5054 0536	Magnet Catch Ass'y	7-40
5054 0536	Magnet Catch Ass'y	9-12
5205 5250	LED Sensor - Type S	7-14
5205 5253	Photointerruptor Pack	7-12
5205 5253	Photointerruptor Pack	9-30
5403 4335	Decal - Terminal - 115V	21-5
5403 4335	Decal - Terminal - 115V	9-39

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
5408 7968	Power Supply Cord - 220V	9-33
5442 1372	Decal - Power Source - 220V	21-8
5442 1372	Decal - Power Source - 220V	5-10
5443 2657	Gear - 28T	7-19
5446 2620	Idler Pulley - 20	9-5
5446 2702	Gear - 22T	9-22
5446 5411	Tray Drive Motor - AC7/8W/115V	9-27
5446 8905	Decal - English , French - 115V	21-7
5446 8905	Decal - English , French - 115V	5-11
5446 8906	Decal - English , German - 220V	21-7
5446 8906	Decal - English , German - 220V	5-11
5447 2927	Friction Pad - B	7-38
5447 4980	Decal - Terminal - 220V	21-6
5447 4980	Decal - Terminal - 220V	9-39
5925 2203	Front Bracket	7-36
5925 2204	Rear Bracket	7-37
5925 2211	Front Side Plate	7-1
5925 2211	Front Side Plate	9-2
5925 2218	Rear Side Plate	7-30
5925 2218	Rear Side Plate	9-20
5925 2233	Side Cover Plate	7-9
5925 2235	Dial Shaft	9-17
5925 2241	Drive Wire	9-6
5925 2246	Drive Pulley	9-8
5925 2249	Side Guide Shaft	7-31
5925 2251	Front Wire Tightener	9-1
5925 2253	Rear Wire Tightener	9-7
5925 2255	Side Guide Stopper	7-2
5925 2257	Left Lift Stay	7-25
5925 2258	Stopper Chain	7-16
5925 2259	Hook	7-13
5925 2265	P.C.B Bracket	9-10
5925 2266	Power Cord Bracket	9-4
5925 2331	Holder - Side Cover	5-13
5925 2334	Magnet Catch Plate	5-15

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
6769 7930	Supply Cord - 115V	9-33

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0313 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x6	7-101
0313 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x12	7-104
0313 0140W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x14	9-112
0313 0200W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x20	7-111
0314 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x4	7-103
0314 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x4	9-103
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	9-108
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	5-101
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	7-107
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	9-118
0315 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x8	9-120
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	7-102
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	9-102
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	7-110
0555 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x5	7-114
0555 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x5	9-105
0594 0120W	Hexagon Bolt - M4x12	5-102
0594 0220W	Hexagon Bolt - M4x22	5-103
0704 0040C	Toothed Washer - M4	7-106
0704 0040C	Toothed Washer - M4	9-101
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	9-117
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	7-112
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	9-104
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	7-105
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	9-119
0802 5094	Tapping Screw - M4x8	5-104
0807 3045	Washer	7-115
0807 5009	Washer - 8.1x14x0.1mm	9-113
0807 7071	Flat Washer - M11	7-116
0930 0400	Parallel Key	9-121
0951 3005	Philips Screw With Flat Washer - M3x5	9-116
0964 4008W	Tapping Screw With Flat Washer - M4x8	5-105
1005 0016	String	9-38
1005 0740	Ravel - FCC	5-10
1100 0277	Fastening Receptacle	17-101

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1100 0277	Fastening Receptacle	19-101
1100 0796	Receptacle Housing	17-107
1100 0885	Fastening Receptacle	17-113
1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	17-103
1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	17-114
1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	19-103
1100 1238	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	15-102
1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	17-104
1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	17-115
1100 1240	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	19-104
1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	17-105
1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	17-116
1100 1247	Terminal	17-106
1100 1247	Terminal	17-117
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	15-103
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	19-105
1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	15-104
1100 1327	Contact	15-105
1100 1327	Contact	19-106
1101 0359	Terminal - 3P	9-111
1102 0796	Connecting Sleeve 3.0mm - 220V	19-107
1102 0895	Nylon Stud	5-106
1102 1404	Receptacle Housing	17-108
1102 1404	Receptacle Housing	17-118
1102 1404	Receptacle Housing	19-108
1102 1506	Connector - 1P	15-106
1102 1507	Connector - 2P	17-109
1102 1507	Connector - 2P	17-119
1102 1514	Connector - 1P	17-110
1102 1514	Connector - 1P	17-120
1102 1514	Connector - 1P	19-109
1102 1516	Connector - 3P	17-111
1102 1516	Connector - 3P	17-121
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	19-110
1102 1621	Receptacle Housing - 3P	15-107

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1102 1621	Receptacle Housing - 3P	19-111
1102 1623	Receptacle Housing - 7P	15-108
1102 1623	Receptacle Housing - 7P	19-112
1102 1625	Receptacle Housing - 10P	15-109
1102 1661	Receptacle Housing - 4P	15-110
1102 1745	Receptacle Sleeve	17-122
1102 1778	Connector - 4P	15-111
1102 1779	Connector - 12P	15-112
1102 1784	Connector - 12P	15-113
1102 1815	Connector - 3P	17-102
1102 1815	Connector - 3P	17-112
1102 1915	Connector - 7P	19-113
1102 1916	Connector - 8P	19-102
1102 1925	Connector - 3P	15-114
1102 1929	Connector - 7P	15-115
1102 1943	Receptacle Housing	15-101
1103 1247	Connector - 3P	11-101
1103 1729	Connector - 7P	11-102
1103 1730	Connector - 8P	11-103
1103 1739	Connector - 3P	11-104
1103 1743	Connector - 7P	11-105
1103 1757	Connector - 7P	11-106
1104 0323	Fuse Holder	9-13
1105 0008	Nylon Clip - 2N	7-113
1105 0008	Nylon Clip - 2N	9-110
1105 0011	Nylon Clip - 8N	5-107
1105 0106	Harness Clamp	7-109
1105 0108	Nylon Clip	9-122
1105 0163	Nylon Stud	9-106
1106 0442	Cord Clamp	9-114
1107 0271	Fuse - 3A	9-23
1107 0487	Circuit Breaker - 115V	9-109
1204 0192	Microswitch - UL	7-108
1204 1280	Push Switch	9-107
1208 1047	Solid State Relay - 240V/3A	11-107

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1208 1047	Power Relay	9-115
1400 0072	Transistor - 2SC372Y	11-108
1400 0135	Transistor - 2SA1015Y	11-109
1401 0825	Diode - 1SS176	11-110
1407 0520	IC - HD74LS00	11-111
1407 0622	IC - HD74LS10P	11-112
1407 0981	IC - TD62503P	11-113
1407 2028	IC - SN74LS06N	11-114
1408 0124	IC - LM555CN	11-115
1408 0412	IC - 7705CP	11-116
1604 1363	Capacitor - 10µF 25V	11-117
1604 1366	Capacitor - 47µF 25V	11-118
1604 1378	Capacitor - 1MF 50V	11-119
1606 1336	Capacitor - 1000øF 50V	11-120
1606 1458	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	11-121
1611 4101V	Resistor - 1KOHM 14/V ±5%	11-122
1611 4102V	Resistor - 1KOHM 1/4W ±5%	11-123
1611 4103V	Resistor - 10KOHM 1/4V ±5%	11-124
1611 4104V	Resistor - 100KOHM 1/4V ±5%	11-125
1611 4471V	Resistor - 470OHM 1/4W ±5%	11-126
1611 4472V	Resistor - 4.7KOHM 1/4W ±5%	11-127
1611 4562V	Resistor - 5.6KOHM 1/4W ±5%	11-128
1611 4564V	Resistor - 560KOHM 1/4W	11-129

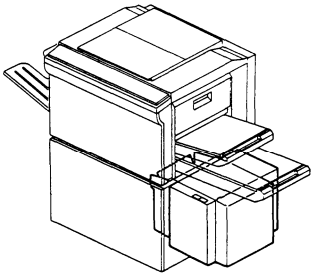
Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.

RT 21

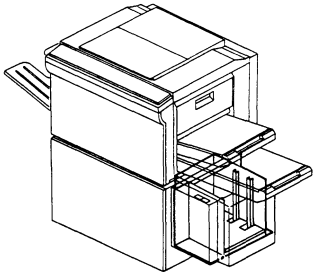
Location of Unit 3
1. Exterior and Drive Section 4
2. Tray Section 6
3. Tray Main Board 8
4. Harness Layout 10
5. Main DC Harness 12
6. AC Harness 14
7. Tray DC Harness 16
8. Decal 18
Parts Index 21

LOCATION OF UNIT

1. **EXTERIOR AND DRIVE SECTION**

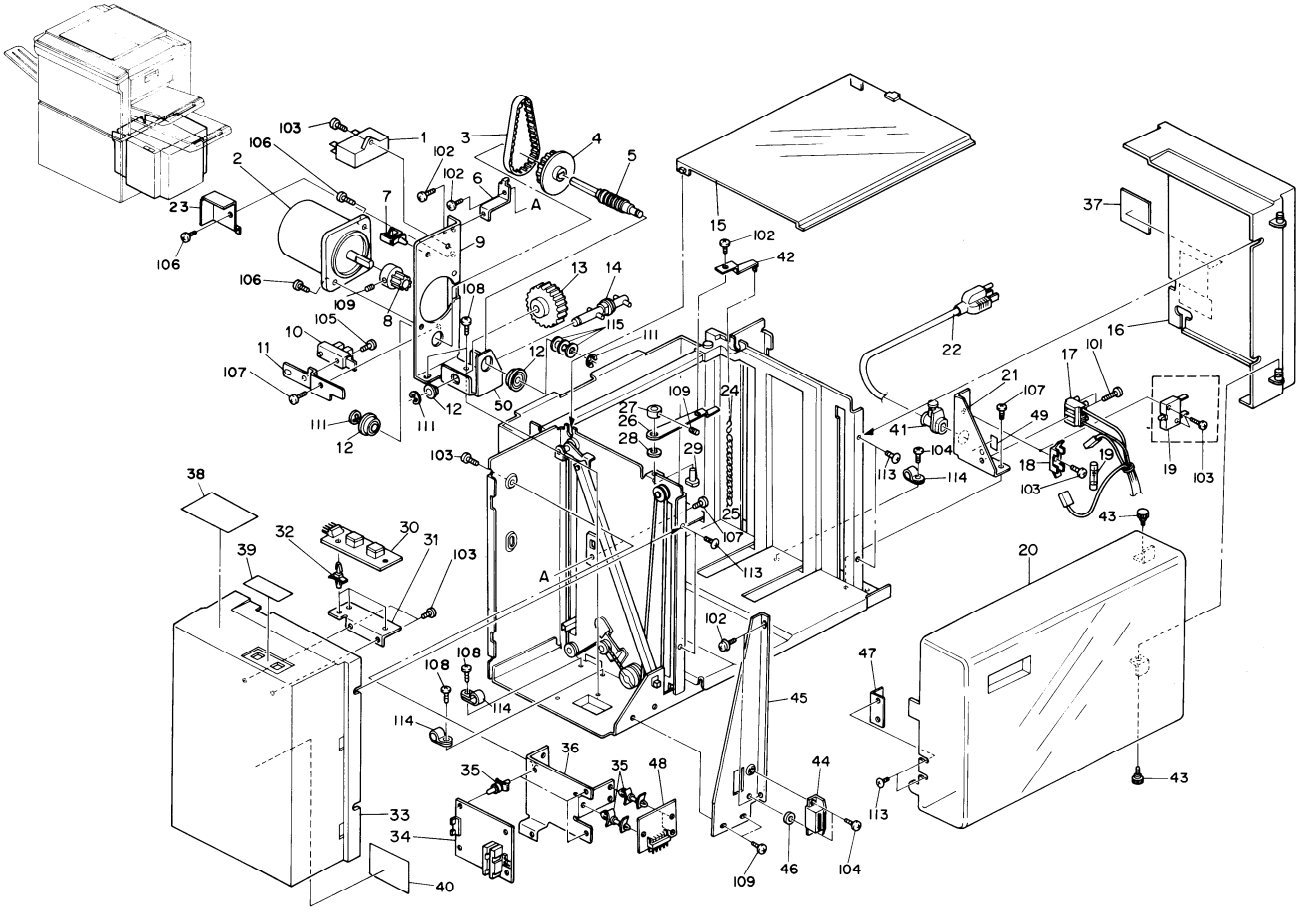


2. **TRAY SECTION**



1. EXTERIOR AND DRIVE SECTION

May 30, '87



1. EXTERIOR AND DRIVE SECTION

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	1606 1246	Capacitor - 9µF 250V	1
2	AX02 0007	Tray Drive Motor - AC35V	1
2	AX02 0008	Tray Drive Motor - AC35W	1
3	AA04 0004	Timing Belt - 120XL-037	1
4	AB03 0008	Pulley - 20T	1
5	AB01 3045	Worm Gear	1
6	A403 1167	Clamp Stay	1
7	1105 0108	Nylon Clip	1
8	AB03 0007	Pulley - 10T	1
9	A403 1181	Drive Motor Bracket	1
10	5205 5250	LED Sensor - Type S	1
11	A403 1168	Sensor Bracket	1
12	5304 1639	Bushing - 8mm	1
13	AB01 3046	Gear - 45T	1
14	A403 1188	Drive Shaft	1
15	A421 2610	Top Cover	1
16	A421 2590	Rear Cover	1
17	1101 0359	Terminal - 3P	1
18	1104 0322	Fuse Holder	1
19	A403 5502	Fuse - 250V 2A	1
19	1107 0214	Circuit Bracket - 125V 2A	1
20	A421 2600	Side Cover	1
21	5925 2266	Power Cord Bracket	1
22	6769 7930	Power Supply Cord - 115V	1
22	5408 7968	Power Supply Cord - 220V	1
23	A421 2570	Bracket - Cover Plate	1
24	5897 1488	Hook	1
25	5897 1490	Stopper Chain	1
26	A403 1123	Stopper Bar	1
27	A403 1126	Stopper Bar Mounting Stud	1
28	5443 2713	Wave Washer	1
29	A403 1125	Stopper Bar Knob	1
30	A912 5010	Operation Board	1
31	5897 1272	Operation Board Mounting Bracket	1
32	1102 0895	Nylon Stud	1

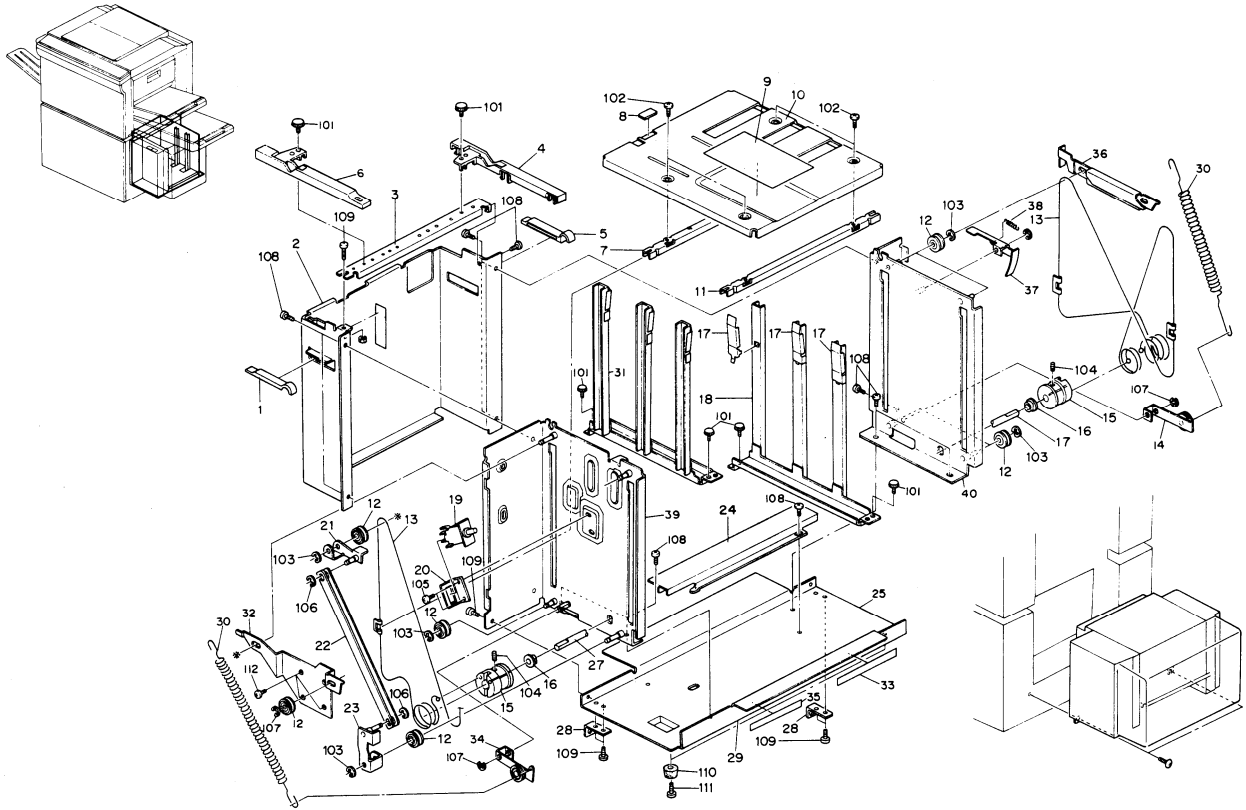
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
33	A421 2580	Front Cover	1
34	A421 5200	Tray Main Board	1
35	1106 0336	Nylon Stud	6
36	A421 2561	Tray Main Board Bracket	1
37	5442 1372	Decal - Power Source - 220V	1
37	5446 8906	Decal - English , German - 220V	1
38	A421 2575	Decal - Operater Instruction	1
39	A912 2596	Operation Skin	1
40	A421 2576	Decal - Paper Size	1
41	1106 0442	Cord Clamp - 220/240V	1
42	A403 1124	Spring Plate - Stopper Bar	1
43	5419 5714	Stepped Screw - M4	2
44	5054 0536	Magnet Catch Ass'y	1
45	A403 1117	Front Aid Plate	1
46	A403 1118	Magnet Collar	1
47	A403 1245	Magnet Catch Plate	1
48	A421 5100	Paper Size Board	1
49	5403 4335	Decal - Terminal - 115V	1
49	5447 4980	Decal - Terminal - 220V	1
50	A403 1182	Motor Bracket	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	0313 0140W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x14	
102	0314 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x4	
103	0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	
104	0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	
105	0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	
106	0315 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x12	
107	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
108	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
109	0575 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x5	
110	0700 0060B	Washer - 6mm	
111	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
112	0801 1185	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	
113	0802 5094	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
114	1105 0016	Nylon Clip - 4N	
115	0700 0080E	Washer - 8mm	

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

2. TRAY SECTION

May 30, '87



2. TRAY SECTION

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A421 2530	Front Guide Rail	1
2	A421 2525	Couple Bracket	1
3	A421 2535	Paper Size Stay	1
4	A421 2554	Side Post Grip	1
5	A421 2531	Front Guide Rail	1
6	A421 2548	Side Post Grip	1
7	A403 1239	Left Lift Rod	1
8	A421 2543	Friction Rad - B	1
9	A912 2582	Decal - Paper Size	1
10	A421 2540	Tray Bottom Plate	1
11	A403 1238	Right Lift Rod	1
12	5446 2620	Idler Pulley - 20	8
13	AA05 0006	Drive Wire	2
14	A403 1145	Rear Wire Tightener	1
15	AB03 2005	Rack Drive Shaft Pulley	2
16	5053 0419	Bushing - 10mm - Long - 7mm	2
17	A421 2553	Size Post Rack - Spring Plate	3
18	A421 2550	Size Post Rack	1
19	1204 1280	Push Switch	1
20	A403 1166	Safety Switch Bracket	1
21	A403 1172	Top Actuator Lever	1
22	A403 1171	Safety Switch Actuator	1
23	A403 1174	Bottom Actuator Lever	1
24	A403 1103	Harness Cover	1
25	A421 2501	Tray Bottom Plate	1
26	A421 2505	Set Angle	2
27	AA14 0027	Rack Drive Shaft	1
28	A000 2824	Tape	2
29	A403 1183	Paper Detect Shaft	1
30	AA06 0028	Spring	2
31	A421 2545	Size Post Rack	1
32	A403 1186	Support Bracket	1
33	A421 2510	Rear Paper Size Decal	1
34	A403 1143	Front Wire Tightener	1
35	A421 2508	Front Paper Size Decal	1
36	A403 1187	Rear Support Plate	1
37	A421 2520	Actuator - Paper Volume	1
38	A421 2521	Spring - Paper Volume	1
39	A403 1111	Front Side Frame	1
40	A421 2515	Rear Side Frame	1
101	0803 0017	Knob Screw	
102	0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	
103	0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	
104	0575 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x5	
105	0314 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x5	
106	0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	
107	0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	
108	0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	
109	0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	
110	0770 0432	Rubber Shoe	
111	0314 0200W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x20	
112	0314 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x4	

CONNECTER

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
CN100	105
CN101	104
CN102	102
CN103	103
CN104	101
CN105	106

SSR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
SSR100	107
SSR101	107

TRANSISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
Q100	108
Q101	109
Q102	108
Q103	109

DIODE

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
D100	110
D101	110
D102	110
D103	110
D104	110
D105	110
D106	110
D107	110

IC

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
IC100	115
IC101	113
IC102	111
IC103	112
IC104	111
IC105	114
IC106	116

CAPACITOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C100	117
C101	120
C102	119
C103	118
C104	118
C105	118
C106	119
C107	120
C108	120
C109	120

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
C110	121
C111	121
C113	120
C114	120
C115	120
C116	120
C117	118
C118	120
C119	118

RESISTOR

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R100	123
R101	124
R102	123
R103	130
R104	124
R105	122
R106	123
R107	129
R108	123
R109	122

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R110	122
R111	123
R112	123
R113	123
R114	123
R115	122
R116	124
R117	129
R118	125
R119	123

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R120	122
R121	127
R122	128
R123	124
R124	127
R125	122
R126	124
R127	129
R128	127
R130	123

SYMBOL NO.	INDEX NO.
R131	122
R132	127
R133	122
R134	126
R135	127
R136	131
R138	124

3. TRAY MAIN BOARD

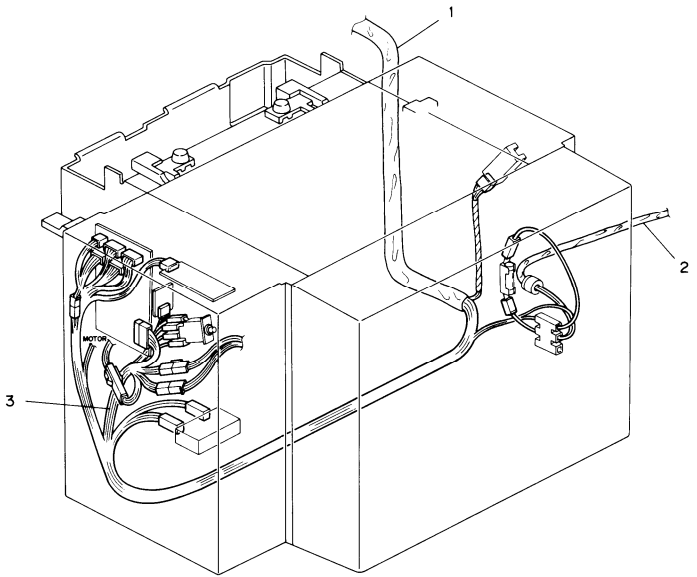
May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
*	A421 5200	Tray Main Board	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1103 1247	Connector - 3P	
102	1103 1729	Connector - 7P	
103	1103 1730	Connector - 8P	
104	1103 1739	Connector - 3P	
105	1103 1743	Connector - 7P	
106	1103 1757	Connector - 7P	
107	1208 1047	Solid State Relay - 240V/3A	
108	1400 0072	Transistor - 2SC372Y	
109	1400 0135	Transistor - 2SA1015-Y	
110	1401 0825	Diode - 1SS176	
111	1407 0520	IC - HD74LS00	
112	1407 0622	IC - HD74LS10P	
113	1407 0981	IC - TD62503P	
114	1407 2028	IC - SN74LS06N	
115	1408 0124	IC - LM555CN	
116	1408 0412	IC - 7705CP	
117	1604 0909	Capacitor - 1µF 50V	
118	1604 1363	Capacitor - 10µF 25V	
119	1604 1366	Capacitor - 47µF 25V	
120	1606 1336	Capacitor - 1000øF 50V	
121	1606 1458	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	
122	1611 4101V	Resistor - 1KOHM 14/V ±5%	
123	1611 4102V	Resistor - 1KOHM 1/4W ±5%	
124	1611 4103V	Resistor - 10KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
125	1611 4104V	Resistor - 100KOHM 1/4V ±5%	
126	1611 4380V	Resistor - 380OHM 1/4W ±5%	
127	1611 4771V	Resistor - 470OHM 1/4W ±5%	
128	1611 4472V	Resistor - 4.7KOHM 1/4T ±5%	
129	1611 4562V	Resistor - 5.6KOHM 1/4W	
130	1611 4564V	Resistor - 560KOHM 1/4W	
131	1611 4680V	Resistor - 680OHM 1/4W ±5%	

4. HARNESS LAYOUT

May 30, '87



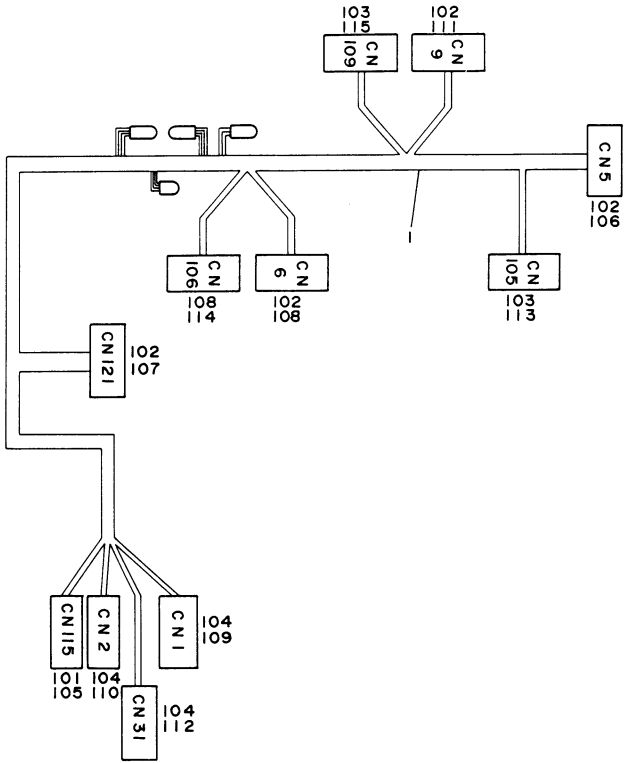
4. HARNESS LAYOUT

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A421 5340	Main DC Harness	1
2	A421 5300	AC Harness - 115V	1
2	A421 5310	AC Harness - 220V	1
3	A421 5330	Tray DC Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

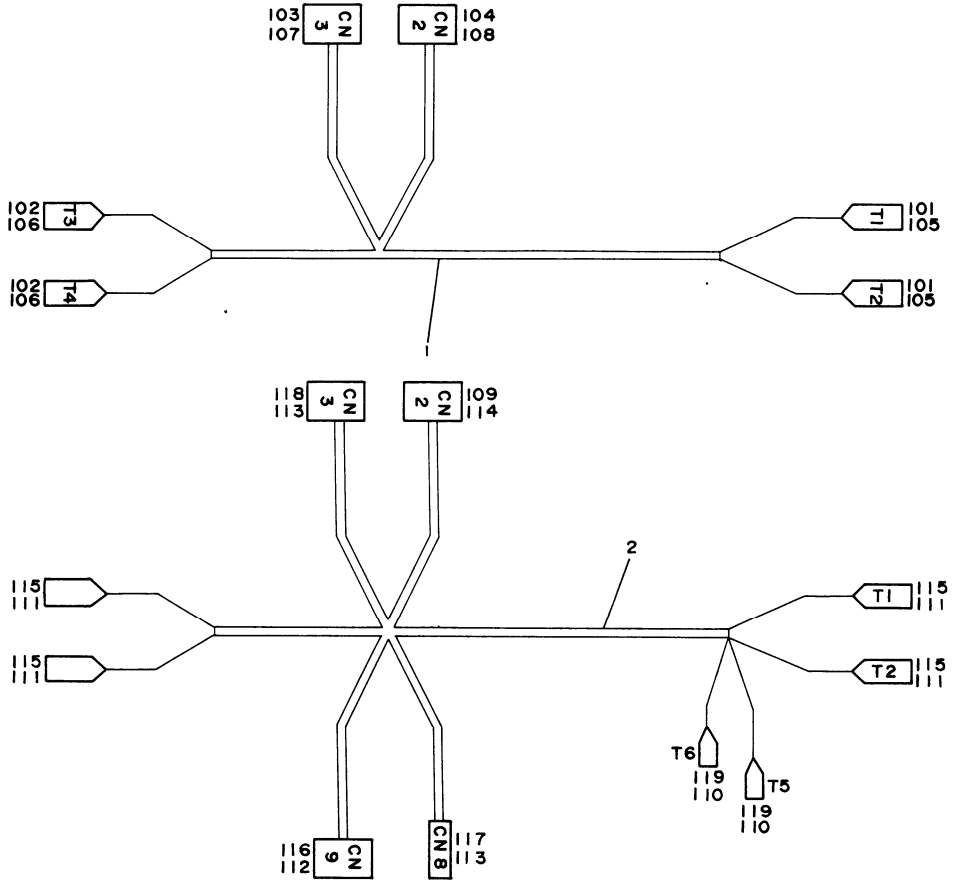
5. MAIN DC HARNESS



5. MAIN DC HARNESS

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A421 5340	Main DC Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 1238	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
102	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
103	1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
104	1100 1327	Contact	
105	1102 1506	Pin Housing - Mate-N-Lock - 10P	
106	1102 1621	Receptacle Housing - 3P	
107	1102 1623	Receptacle Housing - 7P	
108	1102 1625	Receptacle Housing - 10P	
109	1102 1929	Connector - 7P	
110	1102 1925	Connector - 3P	
111	1102 1784	Connector - 12P	
112	1102 1943	Receptacle Housing	
113	1102 1661	Receptacle Housing - 4P	
114	1102 1778	Connector - 4P	
115	1102 1779	Connector - 12P	

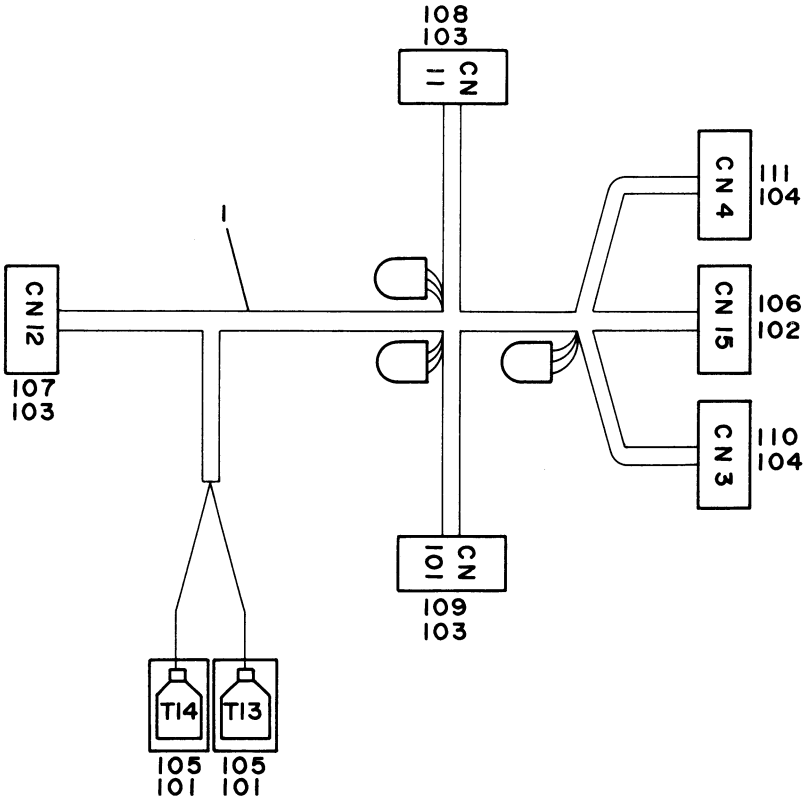

103
107
CN 3
CN 2
104
108
102
106
T3
T4
101
105
T1
T2
1
118
113
109
114
2
115
111
T6
119
110
T5
116
112
CN 9
CN 8
117
113

6. AC HARNESS

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A421 5300	AC Harness - 115V	1
2	A421 5310	AC Harness - 220V	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 0277	Fastening Receptacle	
102	1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	
103	1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
104	1100 1247	Terminal	
105	1102 0796	Connecting Sleeve 3.0mm - 220V	
106	1102 1404	Receptacle Housing	
107	1102 1516	Connector - 3P	
108	1102 1815	Connector - 3P	
109	1102 1815	Connector - 3P	
110	1100 0885	Fastening Receptacle	
111	1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	
112	1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	
113	1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
114	1100 1247	Terminal	
115	1100 1404	Receptacle Sleeve	
116	1102 1507	Connector - 2P	
117	1102 1514	Connector - 1P	
118	1102 1516	Connector - 3P	
119	1102 1745	Receptacle Sleeve	


108
103
CN 11
CN 4
111
104
1
CN 12
107
103
CN 15
106
102
CN 3
110
104
CN 101
109
103
T14
T13
105
101
105
101

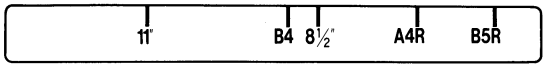
7. TRAY DC HARNESS

May 30, '87

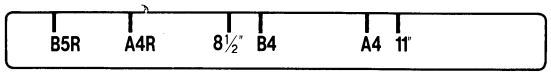
Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A421 5330	Tray DC Harness	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
101	1100 1192	Receptacle Housing	
102	1100 1240	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	
103	1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	
104	1100 1327	Contact	
105	1102 1404	Receptacle Housing	
106	1102 1514	Connector - 1P	
107	1102 1620	Connector - 3P	
108	1102 1621	Receptacle Housing - 3P	
109	1102 1623	Receptacle Housing - 7P	
110	1102 1915	Connector - 7P	
111	1102 1916	Connector - 8P	

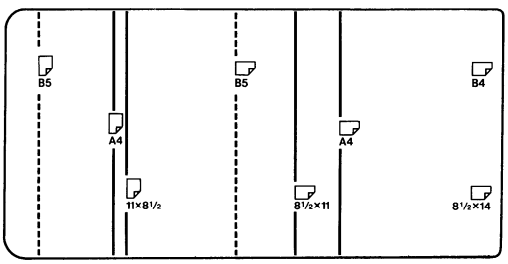
1



2



3

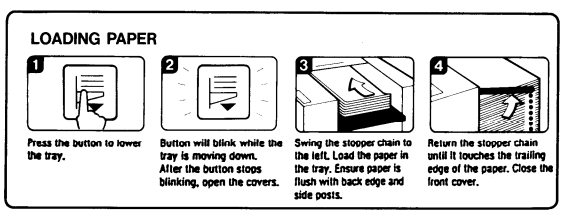


4

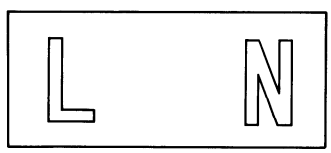
0—OFF 1—ON

DIP SW. / サイズ	1	2	3	4	5	6
B4	0	0	0	1	1	0
A4	0	0	1	0	0	0
A4R	0	0	1	0	1	0
B5	0	0	1	1	0	0
B5R	0	0	1	1	1	0
11"×8½"	1	0	0	0	1	0
8½"×11"	1	0	1	1	0	0
8½"×14"	1	0	1	0	0	0

5


LOADING PAPER
1
Press the button to lower the tray.
2
Button will blink while the tray is moving down. After the button stops blinking, open the covers.
3
Swing the stopper chain to the left. Load the paper in the tray. Ensure paper is flush with back edge and side posts.
4
Return the stopper chain until it touches the trailing edge of the paper. Close the front cover.

6



7

Attention: This machine is set for 220V/50Hz.
Achtung : Dieses Gerät ist auf 220V/50Hz eingestellt.

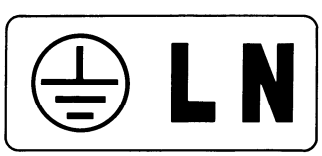
8

CAUTION

THIS UNIT HAS MORE THAN ONE POWER-SUPPLY CORD. DISCONNECT TWO POWER-SUPPLY. CORDS BEFORE SERVICING TO AVOID ELECTRICAL SHOCK.

ACHTUNG

VOR ENTFERNEN DER RUCKWAND ALLE NETZSTECKER ZIEHEN.



8. DECAL

May 30, '87

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly
1	A421 2508	Front Paper Size Decal	1
2	A421 2510	Rear Paper Size Decal	1
3	A912 2582	Decal - Paper Size	1
4	A421 2576	Decal - Paper Size	1
5	A421 2575	Decal - Operater Instruction	1
6	5403 4335	Decal - Terminal - 115V	1
7	5442 1372	Decal - Power Source - 220V	1
8	5446 8906	Decal - English , German - 220V	1
9	5447 4980	Decal - Terminal - 220V	1

Index No.	Part No.	Description	Q'ty Per Assembly

PARTS INDEX

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A421 2501	Tray Bottom Plate	7-25
A421 2505	Set Angle	7-26
A421 2508	Front Paper Size Decal	19-1
A421 2508	Front Paper Size Decal	7-35
A421 2510	Rear Paper Size Decal	19-2
A421 2510	Rear Paper Size Decal	7-33
A421 2515	Rear Side Frame	7-40
A421 2520	Actuator - Paper Volume	7-37
A421 2521	Spring - Paper Volume	7-38
A421 2525	Couple Bracket	7-2
A421 2530	Front Guide Rail	7-1
A421 2531	Front Guide Rail	7-5
A421 2535	Paper Size Stay	7-3
A421 2540	Tray Bottom Plate	7-10
A421 2543	Friction Rad - B	7-8
A421 2545	Size Post Rack	7-31
A421 2548	Side Post Grip	7-6
A421 2550	Size Post Rack	7-18
A421 2553	Size Post Rack - Spring Plate	7-17
A421 2554	Side Post Grip	7-4
A421 2561	Tray Main Board Bracket	5-36
A421 2570	Bracket - Cover Plate	5-23
A421 2575	Decal - Operater Instruction	19-5
A421 2575	Decal - Operater Instruction	5-38
A421 2576	Decal - Paper Size	19-4
A421 2576	Decal - Paper Size	5-40
A421 2580	Front Cover	5-33
A421 2590	Rear Cover	5-16
A421 2600	Side Cover	5-20
A421 2610	Top Cover	5-15
A421 5100	Paper Size Board	5-48
A421 5200	Tray Main Board	5-34
A421 5200	Tray Main Board	9-*
A421 5300	AC Harness - 115V	11-2
A421 5300	AC Harness - 115V	15-1

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A421 5310	AC Harness - 220V	11-2
A421 5310	AC Harness - 220V	15-2
A421 5330	Tray DC Harness	11-3
A421 5330	Tray DC Harness	17-1
A421 5340	Main DC Harness	11-1
A421 5340	Main DC Harness	13-1

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
AA04 0004	Timing Belt - 120XL-037	5-3
AA05 0006	Drive Wire	7-13
AA06 0028	Spring	7-30
AA14 0027	Rack Drive Shaft	7-27
AB01 3045	Worm Gear	5-5
AB01 3046	Gear - 45T	5-13
AB03 0007	Pulley - 10T	5-8
AB03 0008	Pulley - 20T	5-4
AB03 2005	Rack Drive Shaft Pulley	7-15
AX02 0007	Tray Drive Motor - AC35V	5-2
AX02 0008	Tray Drive Motor - AC35W	5-2
A000 2824	Tape	7-28
A403 1103	Harness Cover	7-24
A403 1111	Front Side Frame	7-39
A403 1117	Front Aid Plate	5-45
A403 1118	Magnet Collar	5-46
A403 1123	Stopper Bar	5-26
A403 1124	Spring Plate - Stopper Bar	5-42
A403 1125	Stopper Bar Knob	5-29
A403 1126	Stopper Bar Mounting Stud	5-27
A403 1143	Front Wire Tightener	7-34
A403 1145	Rear Wire Tightener	7-14
A403 1166	Safety Switch Bracket	7-20
A403 1167	Clamp Stay	5-6
A403 1168	Sensor Bracket	5-11
A403 1171	Safety Switch Actuator	7-22
A403 1172	Top Actuator Lever	7-21
A403 1174	Bottom Actuator Lever	7-23
A403 1181	Drive Motor Bracket	5-9
A403 1182	Motor Bracket	5-50
A403 1183	Paper Detect Shaft	7-29
A403 1186	Support Bracket	7-32
A403 1187	Rear Support Plate	7-36
A403 1188	Drive Shaft	5-14
A403 1238	Right Lift Rod	7-11

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
A403 1239	Left Lift Rod	7-7
A403 1245	Magnet Catch Plate	5-47
A403 5502	Fuse - 250V 2A	5-19
A912 2582	Decal - Paper Size	19-3
A912 2582	Decal - Paper Size	7-9
A912 2596	Operation Skin	5-39
A912 5010	Operation Board	5-30
5053 0419	Bushing - 10mm - Long - 7mm	7-16
5054 0536	Magnet Catch Ass'y	5-44
5205 5250	LED Sensor - Type S	5-10
5304 1639	Bushing - 8mm	5-12
5403 4335	Decal - Terminal - 115V	19-6
5403 4335	Decal - Terminal - 115V	5-49
5408 7968	Power Supply Cord - 220V	5-22
5419 5714	Stepped Screw - M4	5-43
5442 1372	Decal - Power Source - 220V	19-7
5442 1372	Decal - Power Source - 220V	5-37
5443 2713	Wave Washer	5-28
5446 2620	Idler Pulley - 20	7-12
5446 8906	Decal - English , German - 220V	19-8
5446 8906	Decal - English , German - 220V	5-37
5447 4980	Decal - Terminal - 220V	19-9
5447 4980	Decal - Terminal - 220V	5-49
5897 1272	Operation Board Mounting Bracket	5-31
5897 1488	Hook	5-24
5897 1490	Stopper Chain	5-25
5925 2266	Power Cord Bracket	5-21
6769 7930	Power Supply Cord - 115V	5-22

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
0313 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x4	7-102
0313 0140W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M3x14	5-101
0314 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x4	5-102
0314 0040W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x4	7-112
0314 0050W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x5	7-105
0314 0060W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x6	5-103
0314 0080W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x8	5-104
0314 0100W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x10	5-105
0314 0200W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M4x20	7-111
0315 0120W	Philips Pan Head Screw - M5x12	5-106
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	5-107
0434 0060W	Tapping Screw - M4x6	7-109
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	5-108
0434 0080W	Tapping Screw - M4x8	7-108
0575 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x5	5-109
0575 0050E	Hexagon Headless Set Screw - M5x5	7-104
0700 0060B	Washer - 6mm	5-110
0700 0080E	Washer - 8mm	5-115
0720 0030E	Retaining Ring - M3	7-106
0720 0040E	Retaining Ring - M4	7-103
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	5-111
0720 0060E	Retaining Ring - M6	7-107
0770 0432	Rubber Shoe	7-110
0801 1185	Philips Truss Head Screw - M4x8	5-112
0802 5094	Tapping Screw - M4x8	5-113
0803 0017	Knob Screw	7-101
1100 0277	Fastening Receptacle	15-101
1100 0885	Fastening Receptacle	15-110
1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	15-102
1100 1172	Fastening Receptacle	15-111
1100 1192	Receptacle Housing	17-101
1100 1238	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	13-101
1100 1239	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	15-112
1100 1240	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	17-102
1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	15-103

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1100 1241	Socket - Mate-N-Lock	15-113
1100 1247	Terminal	15-104
1100 1247	Terminal	15-114
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	13-102
1100 1249	Receptacle Terminal	17-103
1100 1253	Pin - Mate-N-Lock	13-103
1100 1327	Contact	13-104
1100 1327	Contact	17-104
1100 1404	Receptacle Sleeve	15-115
1101 0359	Terminal - 3P	5-17
1102 0796	Connecting Sleeve 3.0mm - 220V	15-105
1102 0895	Nylon Stud	5-32
1102 1404	Receptacle Housing	15-106
1102 1404	Receptacle Housing	17-105
1102 1506	Pin Housing - Mate-N-Lock - 10P	13-105
1102 1507	Connector - 2P	15-116
1102 1514	Connector - 1P	15-117
1102 1514	Connector - 1P	17-106
1102 1516	Connector - 3P	15-107
1102 1516	Connector - 3P	15-118
1102 1620	Connector - 3P	17-107
1102 1621	Receptacle Housing - 3P	13-106
1102 1621	Receptacle Housing - 3P	17-108
1102 1623	Receptacle Housing - 7P	13-107
1102 1623	Receptacle Housing - 7P	17-109
1102 1625	Receptacle Housing - 10P	13-108
1102 1661	Receptacle Housing - 4P	13-113
1102 1745	Receptacle Sleeve	15-119
1102 1778	Connector - 4P	13-114
1102 1779	Connector - 12P	13-115
1102 1784	Connector - 12P	13-111
1102 1815	Connector - 3P	15-108
1102 1815	Connector - 3P	15-109
1102 1915	Connector - 7P	17-110
1102 1916	Connector - 8P	17-111

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1102 1925	Connector - 3P	13-110
1102 1929	Connector - 7P	13-109
1102 1943	Receptacle Housing	13-112
1103 1247	Connector - 3P	9-101
1103 1729	Connector - 7P	9-102
1103 1730	Connector - 8P	9-103
1103 1739	Connector - 3P	9-104
1103 1743	Connector - 7P	9-105
1103 1757	Connector - 7P	9-106
1104 0322	Fuse Holder	5-18
1105 0016	Nylon Clip - 4N	5-114
1105 0108	Nylon Clip	5-7
1106 0336	Nylon Stud	5-35
1106 0442	Cord Clamp - 220/240V	5-41
1107 0214	Circuit Bracket - 125V 2A	5-19
1204 1280	Push Switch	7-19
1208 1047	Solid State Relay - 240V/3A	9-107
1400 0072	Transistor - 2SC372Y	9-108
1400 0135	Transistor - 2SA1015-Y	9-109
1401 0825	Diode - 1SS176	9-110
1407 0520	IC - HD74LS00	9-111
1407 0622	IC - HD74LS10P	9-112
1407 0981	IC - TD62503P	9-113
1407 2028	IC - SN74LS06N	9-114
1408 0124	IC - LM555CN	9-115
1408 0412	IC - 7705CP	9-116
1604 0909	Capacitor - 1µF 50V	9-117
1604 1363	Capacitor - 10µF 25V	9-118
1604 1366	Capacitor - 47µF 25V	9-119
1606 1246	Capacitor - 9µF 250V	5-1
1606 1336	Capacitor - 1000øF 50V	9-120
1606 1458	Capacitor - 0.1µF 50V	9-121
1611 4101V	Resistor - 1KOHM 14/V ±5%	9-122
1611 4102V	Resistor - 1KOHM 1/4W ±5%	9-123
1611 4103V	Resistor - 10KOHM 1/4T ±5%	9-124

Parts No.	Description	Page and Index No.
1611 4104V	Resistor - 100KOHM 1/4V ±5%	9-125
1611 4380V	Resistor - 380OHM 1/4W ±5%	9-126
1611 4472V	Resistor - 4.7KOHM 1/4T ±5%	9-128
1611 4562V	Resistor - 5.6KOHM 1/4W	9-129
1611 4564V	Resistor - 560KOHM 1/4W	9-130
1611 4680V	Resistor - 680OHM 1/4W ±5%	9-131
1611 4771V	Resistor - 470OHM 1/4W ±5%	9-127